Conservation of this volume was made possible through the generous support of
PETER WARRIAN
and the Friends of the Library

PIMS

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://www.archive.org/details/polychroniconran03higd

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN

MONACHI CESTRENSIS;

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW OF MAGDALENE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. III.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., AND TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1871.

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S
COLLEGE
LIBRARY
JAN 12 1950
15403

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CONTENTS.

Page

INTRODUCTION - - - - - - vii

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS - - - - xxix

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN. LIBER SECUNDUS.
CAP. XXIX. - - - - - 2

—— LIBER TERTIUS - - - - - 104

INTRODUCTION.

DA
25
.B4
v.41

INTRODUCTION.

COMMENCING the fourth age of the world with the reign of David, the remainder of Higden's Second Book (cc. xxix.–xxxvi.) carries on the sacred history to the capture of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar. Chapter xxix. is devoted mainly to an account of David and Solomon. Little is said of the former, save concerning his musical compositions and arrangements for the temple service. Of the latter beside what is derived from the Scriptures some Rabbinical legends are introduced, relating his early paternity, his powers as an exorcist, and his device for cleaving the stones for the building of the temple by means of a worm[1] which he discovered in a marvellous manner. The account is derived by Higden from Petrus Comestor.

Book ii.

Cap. xxix.

From the same source he draws the story that the Queen of Sheba, on her visit to Solomon, observed and

[1] The MSS. of Higden agree in writing the name of the worm Thamir, though it should be Shamir. In Buxtorf's Lex. Rab. col. 2455, the legend given by Higden occurs under the word *Schamir*. "Scribunt "Talmudici fuisse vermiculum "instar grani hordeacei cujus virtute fissi et scissi fuerunt lapides "durissimi. Unde volunt Mosen "eo usum fuisse ad aptandos lapides "pretiosos Ephodi: Salamonem "etiam eo diffidisse lapides ad "ædificationem Templi . . . . . "Quis autem dedit eum regi Salamoni? Aquila adduxit eum ex "paradiso, sicut dictum est, 'Et "locutus est Salamon ad jumenta "et ad aves,' i. Reg. iv. 33. Quid "locutus est ad aves? Quæsivit "ex eis ubinam esset Schamir ver"miculus? Confestim avolavit "aquila et attulit eum adduxitque "ad Salamonem ex paradiso . . . "Illud de aquila adducitur in "Jalkut, i. Reg. vi." Here the fetching of the worm is ascribed to the eagle, while Higden's legend has *struthio*, the ostrich. Bochart. Hierozoicon, vol. 2, lib. vi. cap. xi. quotes Vincentius Bellovacensis (Doctrinalis, lib. xvi. cap. 133) for the first mention of the ostrich.

pointed out the wood on which Christ was afterwards crucified, and that though Solomon strove to bury it for ever, it was afterwards found in the Probatica piscina.[1]

Higden's notices of British history in the same chapter consist of the mention of Mempricius and Ebrancus, father and son, as 5th and 6th Kings. His authorities are Geoffrey of Monmouth and Alfred of Beverley.

The account of the building of York, Edinburgh, and Alcluit, by Ebrancus, is a repetition of what he has recorded in Book I. (vol. ii., p. 64).

Isidore and Trogus are the authorities for the other contemporary events narrated in this chapter, which comprise little more than the mention of the founding
Cap. xxx. of Carthage and Ephesus. In the next chapter the abridgement of the Scripture story, beginning with Rehoboam's reign, ends with that of Joash the son of Jehoahaz King of Israel. In the MSS. there is considerable confusion between the names of Zimri and Omri. The only noteworthy departure from the facts as given in Scripture is in the history of Elisha, where it is stated, from Petrus, that on his birth in Galgala, one of the golden calves which Jeroboam had set up lowed sharply, and a priest at Jerusalem foretold that the child then born should overthrow the idol-worship of Israel.[2]

---

[1] The authority for this name seems to be nothing more than the mistake made by the Vulgate version in the translation of John v. 2. Joining κολυμβήθρα as a dative with ἐπὶ τῇ προβατικῇ the Latin gives, "Est autem Jerosolymis probatica "piscina," whence the name as a topographical appellation.

[2] According to the Chron. Paschale and Epiphanius, the golden calf was at Gilgal (for which Galgala is the LXX. equivalent), and its lowing was heard at Jerusalem, and not the priest, but the calf gave utterance to the words, "He shall "destroy their graven and their "molten images" (Fabricius 1071). In Higden's text *in Galgalis* might be taken as marking either the birthplace of the prophet or the situation of the idol. Both versions take it in the former of these senses. We have no direct information about idol-worship at Gilgal, but that it existed we may gather from Hos. iv. 15; ix. 15; xii. 11; Amos iv. 4; v. 5.

The contemporary British kings given are Brutus, called Viride Scutum, Leil, Rudibras,[1] Bladud, Leyr, to the third of whom is ascribed the building of Canterbury, Winchester, and Shaftesbury, while Bladud is mentioned as founder of Bath, and Higden expresses himself as favouring that opinion rather than the statement of William of Malmesbury that it was built by Julius Cæsar. The "Liber Britannicus" of Geoffrey is cited as authority for part of the history of Leyr.

The list of Latin kings quoted from Livy ends in this chapter with Romulus Silvius.

The chronicle of Scripture history in the next chapter begins with the reigns of Amaziah and Uzziah over Judah, and in addition to the narrative in 2 Chron. xxvii., adds, from Petrus, to the events of the reign of the latter king, that a part of a mountain was rent away and fell upon the royal gardens. Contemporary with these events is narrated the overthrow of the kingdom of Sardanapalus by Arbaces,[2] and the legislation of Lycurgus in Lacedæmon. For these the authorities are Trogus and Isidore, as is the former for the Roman history which is carried in this chapter down to the discovery of the parentage of Romulus and Remus. Following Geoffrey in the British history, Higden gives the list of monarchs from Cordelia to Molmutius, but with little story save the quarrel between Ferrex and Porrex.[3] Cap. xxxi.

[1] Called *Lugdebras* in the Eulogium Historiarum, chap. xxvii., where Leyr is omitted, though his daughter Cordelia is mentioned.

[2] The origin of this history of Sardanapalus cannot be traced further back than Ctesias. It is preserved in Diodorus Siculus (ii. 23–27). But his whole narrative agrees neither with Herodotus nor the Scriptures, and this account of Sardanapalus is probably as mythical as the rest. Ctesias lived no earlier than 400 B.C. Sardanapalus has been identified with the Asiatic divinity *Sandon* by K. O. Müller in *Rheinisches Museum* for 1829.

[3] The orthography of proper names in the MSS. is very variable. For Sisillius and Lago, the names given in Geoffrey's list, the Latin texts and versions all read Silvius and Iago, the latter of which names occurs in Brut Tysylio. *See* San Marte's edition of Geoffrey of Monmouth, p. 227.

The list of kings of Israel is brought down to Pekahiah, and in the reign of Zachariah, to make the chronology correct, the explanation is given that though that king reigned twenty-three years and a half, only the six months in which he reigned well are reckoned in the calculation of his reign.[1]

Cap. XXXII. After mentioning Jotham and Pekah, as contemporaries in Judah and Israel, the chronicler turns to notice the occurrence of the first Olympiad at this period. Professing to quote from Hugutio on the derivation of the word Olympus, the MSS. uniformly give a reading which seems utterly unintelligible. I append therefore the passage referred to.[2]

The mention of Tiglathpileser's invasion of Israel in the reign of Pekah leads to a statement quoted from John of Salisbury, who himself quotes Jerome,[3] as to the various names of that king and his successors.

Cap. XXXIII. The next chapter is chiefly occupied with Roman history and recounts, mainly on the authority of Livy and Eutropius, the history of the founding of the city, the death of Remus, and the reign and death of Romulus. The mention of the eclipse which took place at the disappearance of Romulus causes Higden to speak of Thales of Miletus as skilled in the calculation of eclipses, and this allusion prefaces an enumeration of the philosophers who succeeded Thales down to Socrates and Plato, which is followed by an account of the seven

[1] This explanation is wrongly marked in the versions as derived from Petrus. It is probably Higden's own solution of the difficulty.

[2] Under *olon* Hugutionis Etymologicon gives, "Item componitur "cum phos quod est lux vel ignis, "et dicitur hinc Olimpus, quidam "mons, quasi olonphus, id est, totus "lucens, qui est quasi cælum altitudine sua, unde et sæpe pro cælo "ponitur." And then follows the passage quoted on p. 50.

[3] Jerome's account assigns all the five names Salmanazar, Senecharib, Phul, Tiglath Phalazar, and Sargon to one King, but Higden prefers the authority which gives each name to a separate monarch. For an account of the results of recent investigations in Mesopotamia, whereby great light has been thrown on the relationship between these Kings, *see* Prof. Rawlinson's article *Assyria* in Smith's Dictionary of the Bible.

sages. The list of the kings of Israel is brought to an end by the mention of Hoshea's murder of Pekah.

Still following Petrus, though abridging his narrative greatly,[1] Higden relates the visit of the messengers of the king of Babylon to Hezekiah, and follows it with an account of the captivity of the ten tribes, and the settlement of the Cuthites in their place. While quoting from Petrus that the ten tribes were placed beyond the mountains of Media, beyond the river Gosan, he adds from Giraldus Cambrensis [2] the explanation that it was beyond the Caspian mountains, and mixes up with it an account of Gog and Magog, and of their delivery by Antichrist, whom the Jews believe to be the Messiah, which is not in Giraldus. After the mention that Tobit was taken captive with these ten tribes he turns to the Roman story, and, quoting Eutropius, brings it down to the reign of Numa. Cap. XXXIV.

The next chapter is occupied entirely with the affairs of the kingdom of Judah and the history of the Roman kings. In addition to the Scripture narrative, there is given, from Petrus the tradition of Isaiah's martyrdom under Manasseh by being sawn asunder with a wooden saw. In Petrus the execution is said to have taken place *circa piscinas Siloe.* These words, though not quoted by Higden, have led him to introduce a notice of the Hebrew tradition that the name of Siloe[3] was given to the place because of the water divinely *sent* into the mouth of Isaiah in answer to his prayer while suffering this martyrdom. Cap. XXXV.

---

[1] The words of Petrus are :— "Chaldei vigebant in astronomia, "nec poterant invenire secundum "artem suam quare dies fere in "duplum pertensa fuerat, et tandem "audierant hoc pro rege Hiero-"solymorum factum esse, et mise-"runt ad eam ut sciscitarentur rei "veritatem." iv. Reg. cap. xxxi.

[2] Descriptio Kambriæ, lib. i. cap. xvi. p. 199. This reference I could not find as the sheet was passing through the press.

[3] Siloe; this form is from the Vulgate, the better known form, Siloam, being the orthography of LXX. For an account of the probable meaning of the name, see Dr. Smith's Dictionary of the Bible, vol. iii. p. 1311.

A difference is mentioned as existing in the chronology of Amon's reign between the Hebrew Scriptures and the LXX., Higden stating that the former assigns to it two years, the latter twelve. This statement he copies from Petrus, and comments on it as helping to reconcile Scripture with profane chronology, but in the LXX. no such statement is found.[1] The same error is repeated at the end of the next chapter.

Josiah's reforms are slightly noticed, and the prophets who flourished in his days, as also the short reign of Jehoahaz, his second son; the wicked acts of Eliakim, whom Pharaoh Necho substituted for him, close the chapter. The Roman history drawn from Livy, Eutropius, and Augustine is an abstract of the reigns of Tullus Hostilius, Ancus Martius, and Tarquinius Superbus.

Cap. XXXVI. This chapter gives, on the authority of Josephus and Petrus, a digest of the events immediately preceding the downfall of Jerusalem. It opens with Nebuchadnezzar's capture of Jerusalem in the fourth year of his reign, when Jehoiakim was taken captive, but afterwards released. At the same time Daniel, Ananias, Azarias, and Misael were carried to Babylon. At this period it was that the Rechabites came to dwell in Jerusalem. The released King Jehoiakim hearing of a wish for war with Babylon on the part of Pharaoh Necho, rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar, who taking Jerusalem the second time[2] slew Jehoiakim and cast his carcase forth unburied. He then retired, having set up Jehoiachin, the son of Jehoiakim, in the place of his father, but returned in three months to Jerusalem, and on Jehoiachin's submission, spoiled the temple and the King's house, and

[1] See 4 Reg. xxi. 19, δύο ἔτη ἐβασίλευσεν. So 2 Chronicles xxxiii. 21. There seems to be no various reading in the LXX., nor does the Vulgate give any different enumeration.

[2] Of this second attack on Jerusalem there is no notice in Scripture, nor does the account of Jehoiakim's death given in the text accord with the Bible narrative. On these discrepancies which are due to Josephus, see Smith's Dictionary of the Bible, Art. Jehoiakim.

carried away the king and 9,000 other prisoners, among whom was Mordecai. Jehoiachin remained a captive for 37 years, Zedekiah, his father's brother, being set up in his room. He, disregarding the warnings of the prophets, refused the tribute which he had promised to pay to Nebuchadnezzar, and in the eleventh year of his reign was taken prisoner by Nebuzaradan, brought to Riblah, where his eyes were put out, and thus he was conveyed blind into Babylon, fulfilling to the letter two of the prophecies at which he had scoffed. The account of this king's death from shame is derived from Petrus. With the sack of Jerusalem the book terminates, bringing to a conclusion the fourth age of the world.

Book iii. Cap. i.

Beginning the history of the fifth age of the world with a notice of the discrepancies between Eusebius, Josephus, and Jerome in the starting point which they severally take for reckoning the seventy years' captivity, the chronicler recounts from Petrus, the flight of the Jews into Egypt after the murder of Gedaliah. He gives also the tradition[1] of Jeremiah's subsequent murder by the Jews, and of the honours paid to him after death by the Egyptians.[2] The reason given for these honours is much like that given for the reverence paid to St. Patrick in Ireland.

The prophecy which Jeremiah gave to the kings of Egypt of the downfall of their idols when a virgin should conceive and bear a son, and likewise the account of the secreting by that prophet of the ark of the covenant and its contents are taken from Petrus. Recurring to the history of Nebuchadnezzar, Higden, from the same

[1] This tradition, found first in Tertullian (adv. Gnost. c. 8), is not in accordance with the Jewish account of the prophet's death, which tells that he escaped to Babylon, and died a natural death there. (Jarchi on Jer. xliv. 14.) Josephus does not mention his death.

[2] His bones are said to have been brought to Alexandria by Alexander the Great. Chron. Pasch. ed. Dindorf, p. 156.

source relates what he calls the ten visions[1] of Daniel, which occupy the larger part of this chapter and the two following. The tradition that Ezekiel was torn asunder between horses by the exiles of Dan and Gad completes the sacred chronicle of this chapter,[2] in which the only notice of profane history is the reign of Servius Tullius, and the manner of his death, which are taken from Eutropius.

Cap. II. On the authority of Megasthenes, quoted by Petrus, Higden gives as the immediate successor of Nebuchadnezzar, a son of the same name, who devastated Libya and Hiberia, and built hanging gardens for his wife, who was the daughter of Darius. The siege of Tyre is also ascribed to him, which is an evidence of the mythical nature of the second Nebuchadnezzar. Then follows on the throne of Babylon, Evil-merodach, the deliverer of Jehoiachin from his long imprisonment, and to whose days the events recounted in the history of Susanna are ascribed.

Cap. III. Abbreviating the history of Petrus, Higden mentions Belshazzar as the successor of Evil-merodach, but devotes most of this chapter to the last seven visions of Daniel. The vision of the four beasts introduces an account of Antichrist, who is said to be of the tribe of Dan. Remigius Jerome and Augustine are cited as authorities for such parts of the account as do not occur in Petrus.

The interpretation of the handwriting to Belshazzar brings us to a notice of Cyrus quoted from Orosius, but a more full account of him is reserved for a future chapter.

---

[1] He styles the deliverance of the three Hebrew children a *vision* of Daniel. On referring to Petrus we find an explanation of this use of the word:—"*Sequitur secunda visio "Danielis, quæ ob hoc tantum visio "dicitur, quia vidit in ea rex in formace quartum similem filio Dei.*" Hist. Lib. Dan. cap. iii.

[2] The more usual tradition ascribes his martyrdom to a Jewish ruler ὁ ἡγούμενος τοῦ λάου, called in the Roman Martyrology, "judex populi," Carpzov. *Intr. ad. Libr. Bib. Vet. Test.* ii. part iii. ch. v.

The only other allusion to profane history is the story cited from Trogus, of Pisistratus making himself tyrant at Athens.

Cap. iv. The life of Cyrus is drawn from Trogus, Petrus supplying only such parts as concern Cyrus' connexion with Old Testament history. Darius the Mede is described as the uncle of Cyrus on the mother's side, and adopted son[1] of Ahasuerus or Astyages.

Cap. v. In narrating the decree of Cyrus for the release of the Jews, Higden, as he had inserted a discussion of the date for the commencement of the captivity, so draws from Petrus an account of the various theories of the true date of its termination, Josephus and Jerome assigning the third year of Cyrus, while Eusebius puts it in the second year of Darius Hystaspis. Higden next mentions the proposal of the Samaritans to take part in the rebuilding of the temple, and the Jews' refusal of their aid. He then brings up contemporary history to this point by an account of Phalaris of Agrigentum, and of the overthrow of Crœsus, king of Lydia. The authority for these matters is Orosius.

Cap. vi. This chapter is wholly occupied with the history of the expulsion of the last king of Rome. Augustine, Eutropius, and Livy supply the materials, while Higden himself raises a question of the motive of Lucretia for committing suicide.

Cap. vii. In a few lines drawn from Trogus and Petrus, we have the same account of Cyrus' death and the insult offered to his remains by Tomyris, the queen of the Scythians, as is given in Herodotus.[2]

---

[1] This obviates the difficulty raised by Herodotus' statement, i. 109, that Astyages died without male issue, but leaves unreconciled that author's testimony, that Astyages was the last King of the Medes, i. 130. The best solution seems to be to identify Darius and Astyages, taking the former as the personal and the latter as the national name of that prince. See Niebuhr. Gesch. Ass. u. Bab., pp. 45, 92.

[2] Lib. i. c. 214.

Caps. VIII. IX. Identifying, as is most probably correct, Cambyses, with the Ahasuerus of Ezra (iv. 6) and, which is less likely, with the Nebuchadnezzar of the book of Judith, Higden states that this latter name was given him by his father,[1] and that during his father's reign he ruled the Assyrians in Nineveh. This is evidently an endeavour to account for the existence of a king reigning in *Nineveh* (Judith i. 1) at this date. After the death of Cambyses, the usurpation of the Pseudo-Smerdis, and its detection, and the stratagem of Darius for securing the kingdom to himself, are briefly narrated from Trogus.

Cap. X. Higden now gives the history of the rebuilding of the second temple according to the Apocrypha and Josephus, which authority Petrus followed. He tells how on the accession of Darius, Zerubbabel undertook, on the faith of a vow previously made by the king, who had long been his friend, to commence the rebuilding of the temple, but being stopped by the Persian chiefs beyond the river, he went in person to Darius, and being favourably received and proving the victor in a debate before the king, he is furnished with the royal licence for continuing the work, which was finished forty-six years after the date of the commencement of the kingdom of Persia. To this it was that the Jews referred when they said to our Lord

John ii. 20. "Forty and six years was this temple in building." All this is given in abstract from Petrus, as also the discovery of the sacred fire, which had been concealed during the captivity. Whether the Jews ever recovered the ark concealed by Jeremiah, or whether it was another like it which was carried among the trophies to Rome in the time of Titus cannot be determined.[2]

---

[1] Though professing to quote from Petrus, he does not give that author's reason for this name of Cambyses. The passage in Petrus is, "In historia vero Judith propter "malitiam suam vocatur Nebu-"chodonosor." On the fabulous character of the history of Judith, see article *Judith*, Smith's Dictionary of the Bible.

[2] We have no account of any ark carried among the trophies to Rome, and the evidence of Josephus (B. J. v. 5. 5) and of Tacitus (Hist. v. 9) goes to prove that no second ark ever was made.

The chapter ends with a notice of the appointment of Tribunes of the people at Rome.

The next chapter is devoted to the history of Pythagoras and his scientific and philosophic researches. His parentage and travels are related on the authority of Trogus. Higden then refers to John of Salisbury for an account of the influence which the philosopher obtained over the women and youth of Metapontum and its neighbourhood. The notice of his doctrines and the discipline to which his students were subjected are derived from Isidore, Valerius, and A. Gellius, while Jerome is cited on the metempsychosis. His geometrical talents are vouched for by Cicero and A. Gellius, but the greatest part of the chapter is devoted to his discoveries in music, and his application of musical sounds to allay the violent passions of his pupils. The discussion of the discovery of the relation of musical sounds given as the work of Higden himself is partly derived from Nicomachus, and is wrong so far as it relates to the tension of strings by weights of different magnitudes,[1] but where the relation of parts of the same string when stretched over a bridge is used as an illustration, the proportions are correct.[2] He ascribes to Pythagoras the discovery of the chords of the octave called Diapason; the fifth, called Diapente; the fourth, called Diatessaron; and the Tonus. Two other intervals are mentioned, the Diapason added to the Diapente, which he calls tripla proportio,[3] and the double octave styled quadrupla proportio. Cap. XI.

---

[1] See article Music, in Smith's Greek and Roman Antiquities.

[2] Dupla Proportio, that is, $\frac{6}{12}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$, is the relation of strings which give the interval of an octave.

Sesquialtera, *i.e.* as represented in the diagram, $\frac{6}{9}$ or $\frac{8}{12}=\frac{2}{3}$ would give an interval of a fifth.

Sesquitertia, *i.e.* $\frac{6}{8}$ or $\frac{9}{12}=\frac{3}{4}$ gives an interval of a fourth.

And the sesquioctava, *i.e.*, $\frac{8}{9}$ is the full tone.

[3] By tripla proportio, he seems to mean the interval made by an octave and the first tetrachord of the major scale of the following octave, but none of the versions have given a translation of the Latin which describes this interval.

Cap. XII. We have in the succeeding chapter, drawn mainly from St. Augustine, a treatise on the various branches of philosophy, natural, moral, and mental, prefaced by the recital of the sources whence different schools took their names, which latter is derived from Isidore and John of Salisbury.

Caps. XIII. XIV. These two chapters, commencing with a notice of the war between the Romans and Volscians, wherein Coriolanus aided the latter against his own country, pass, after a brief notice of the death of Pisistratus and the expulsion of Hippias, to the affairs of Persia and Greece, and give briefly from Orosius, Trogus and Valerius, a digest of the events connected with the battles of Marathon and Salamis. The latter chapter (xiv.) closes with an account of the vengeance taken by Artaxerxes on Artabanus for the murder of his father Xerxes and his elder brother Darius.

Cap. XV. Drawing a notice of the commencement of the reign of Artaxerxes Longimanus from Petrus, Higden takes occasion to dissent from those who think that Esther and Mordecai lived under this prince. He places them four reigns later. After a long neglect of British history he now takes up the thread at Molmutius Dunwallo, and mentions his conquests and legislation, that his code was turned into Latin by Gildas, and into English by Alfred, and that he was buried in Trinovantum. All this is an abridgement of Geoffrey of Monmouth, lib. ii. c. 17. He then draws from Petrus an account of Ezra's return from Babylon, mentioning that he brought with him some of the ten tribes.[1]

He also ascribes to Ezra large alterations in the books of the law, stating that he repaired, corrected, and arranged anew the whole sacred literature of the

[1] Petrus relates that Ezra sent to them a copy of the letter of Artaxerxes:—"*Exemplum vero* [*epistolæ*] *misit Esdras ad filios Israel* "*qui erant ultra montes Caspios et* "*venerunt de eis ad Esdram sacer-*" *dotes et Levitæ de Nathenneis* "*ccxx.*" Historia Libri Judith, c. v.

Hebrews,[1] and also changed their mode of writing, which before had been βουστροφηδόν to its present manner.

He closes the chapter with the mention of Empedocles and Parmenides, the philosophers, and Pherecydes the historian.

The mention of the Roman laws of the twelve tables being obtained from Athens leads to a digression on the early laws of various states and on the growth of the Roman civil law down to the time of Justinian. The downfall of the decemvirs and the re-establishment of consuls conclude the notices of Rome in the chapter. The rest is mainly occupied with an account of Nehemiah and his reforms, drawn from Petrus. He institutes a calculation here to prove that the seventy weeks of Daniel must be reckoned from the year in which Nehemiah returned to Jérusalem. Henceforth his authorities for Scripture history are Josephus Africanus and the books of the Maccabees. He closes the chapter with a short notice of Hippocrates and his works. Cap. XVI.

Barely mentioning Xerxes II., Sogdianus, and Darius Nothus, kings of Persia, he recurs to the British history of Geoffrey, from whom he abstracts the reign of Belinus, compressing it into very small compass. He then turns to the Roman history and tells of Camillus' conquest of Veii, taking the story from Livy. Cap. XVII.

Identifying Artaxerxes Mnemon with the Ahasuerus of the Book of Esther he briefly relates the fall of Vashti and the substitution of Esther in her place. He fills up the rest of the chapter with details of the life of Socrates, found in John of Salisbury, Augustine, Cicero, Valerius, and Jerome. At this period he mentions that Cap. XVIII.

---

[1] Petrus says on this point, "Esdras Aaronita legem succensam "a Chaldeis reparavit. Nec est "mirandum si per Spiritum sanctum "libros reparavit, cum plures in die- "bus nostris psalterium et librum "hymnorum et plures libros hujus- "modi deletos scirent reparare. "Addidit etiam quædam de suo, "sicut titulos Psalmorum, et plura "quæ leguntur in Pentateucho. "Sicque verisimile est quædam "quæ superflua intellexit ipsum "subtraxisse. Petrus ut supra."

the Athenians began to use twenty-four letters in their alphabet instead of sixteen.[1]

Cap. xix. Treating Brennius, the brother of Belinus, the British king, as identical[2] with Brennus, the leader of the Gauls against Rome, herein following Geoffrey, he proceeds to give from Livy, Eutropius, and Trogus, a history of the descent of the Gauls into Italy. Belinus, who had accompanied his brother to that country, on his return to Britain, built Caer Usc, near the Severn, and the Porta Belini, now known as Billingsgate.

Brennus extends his wandering conquests to the East, and on his return conquers Macedonia, but is so severely injured at Delphi, where he had assaulted the temple of Apollo, that he commits suicide to free himself from his agony.

Cap. xx. The change of chief magistrates at Rome from consuls to military tribunes is now noticed, but no reason is assigned for it. The rest of chapter xx. contains a life of Diogenes the stoic. The materials are drawn from John of Salisbury, Augustine, Cicero, Jerome, Valerius, and Seneca.

Sat. x. 30. Higden, quoting from Juvenal, ascribes to Diogenes the habit which is there attributed to Heraclitus.[3]

Cap. xxi–xxix. In the last nine chapters of this volume the allusions to sacred history are confined to three: one (chap. xxii.) being that Ochus transferred some Jews into Hyrcania; another (chap. xxvi.), that Jadus was high priest in the first year of Arsanius king of Persia; and the third (chap. xxvii.), the building of the Samaritan temple on Mount Gerizim.

---

[1] Pliny (Hist. Nat. vii. 56) tells us that of the eight letters, added to the 16 original Phœnician characters, four were added by Palamedes at the time of the Trojan war, and four others by Simonides of Ceos.

[2] A mistake which no doubt arose from a confused knowledge of the early connection between Gaul and Britain.

[3] The words are—

de sapientibus alter
Ridebat, quoties de limine moverat unam
Protuleratque pedem: flebat contrarius auctor.

Higden has mistaken the allusion of the words "*contrarius auctor.*" That it is to Heraclitus, see, out of many places, Sen. de ira, ii. 10.

The Roman history is comprised in allusions to the death of Camillus, the leap of Curtius, and the victories of Manlius Torquatus, and Marcus Valerius in single combats with Gallic champions (chap. xxii.–xxiii.); the Samnite war and Roman defeat at the Caudine Forks (chap. xxvi.). All these seem to be drawn from Livy, though he is only mentioned as authority for the last event. Orosius is quoted for a notice of a certain pestilence which afflicted Rome at the same period.

British affairs are noticed slightly from Geoffrey and Alfred, Gurguntius Bartruc being chronicled (chap. xxi.) as successor of Belinus, and a brief notice given of the settlement in Ireland by him of a colony of Basclenses from Spain; Guitelnus and his wife Marcia are named (chap. xxv.) as next in succession, then Sicillius, Kymarus, Danius, and Morvidus. The greatest part of these chapters is, however, occupied by notices in the form of anecdotes of the eminent characters Dionysius the younger of Syracuse, Demosthenes, Plato, Aristotle, Philip, and Alexander.

Dionysius.

In the life of Dionysius Higden only records four anecdotes, of Damon and Pythias, and of a widow who prayed for the tyrant's life, drawn from Valerius, of Damocles, and of some sayings of Dionysius, from Cicero; similarly we have anecdotes of Demosthenes from John of Salisbury, Trogus, Valerius, A. Gellius and Isidore, but it is only the last of these which gives any notion that the orator played a prominent part in the history of Greece.

Demosthenes.

Plato.

Of Plato Higden knows more, though here much of the chapter is devoted to the retailers of anecdote, mainly John of Salisbury and Valerius, while Cicero contributes the story of the bees settling on the lips of the infant philosopher. The meaning of his name is given, and an account of his studying under Socrates. After the death of his master he went to Italy to the Pythagoreans, and then to Cyrene and Egypt. Here is introduced from John of Salisbury the question whether Plato could have seen

Jeremiah in Egypt or have read his works. Chronology is made to refute the first part of the question, and the non-existence, at this time, of a Greek version of the prophet, the other. Augustine is, however, quoted to show that much of the language of Plato coincides with what is written in the beginning of St. John's Gospel, though no suggestion is made of a reason for this similarity. Plato is represented as again visiting Italy,[1] and as having intended to visit the East. His three visits to Sicily are mentioned, followed by his settling at Athens, and then from John of Salisbury is related the absurd story, told also of Homer, of his death from shame because he could not understand the reply given him by some sailors whom he met in a walk.

Speusippus is mentioned as the immediate successor of Plato, and after him Xenocrates, of whose chastity and reclamation of Polemo we have the well-known stories from Valerius.

Aristotle. For the history of the founder of the Peripatetics Higden gives Alexander de natura, *i.e.* Alexander Neckham, as his authority.

We are told of his birthplace, his arrival at an early age at Athens, his studies under both Socrates[2] and Plato,[3] his instruction of Alexander, his return to Athens and his death at Chalcis. But mixed up with this we have the story of his supernatural parentage [*incubi dæmonis filius*], of the burying of his works along with him, and the probability that Antichrist will reveal the place of their concealment.[4]

---

[1] This is the account given by Apuleius.

[2] Of course an error; Socrates died B. C. 399, Aristotle was born B.C. 384.

[3] Plato's praise of Aristotle, and the phrase, *surdum est auditorium*, is probably only an amplification of the expression ascribed to Plato by Philoponus (De æternitate mundi vi. 27), that Aristotle was ὁ νοῦς τῆς διατριβῆς, the intellect of the school.

[4] This strange story evidently had its origin in the account of the fate of Aristotle's works given by Strabo, Geog. xiii. p. 124. ed. Tauchnitz. There we are told that Aristotle made over his library to

Then taken from Gregory Nazianzen we have the story of his suicide by throwing himself into the Euripus in despair because he could not understand the flux and reflux of the waters there.[1]

Several works of Aristotle are mentioned by Higden, among which the *tractatus de rhetorica, problemata medicinalia, physicalia, perspectiva,* and the *metaphysica* can be identified, but of the *justificationes Græcarum urbium, Homerica commenta,* and *Iliadis dictamen,* we find no traces among his extant works. The admiration for his works expressed by Avicenna and by Maimonides[2] is known to Higden. Also that he had a son, Nicomachus, and daughter Pythias, though the latter name appears as *Pitharda* in the MSS. Theophrastus is mentioned as his successor, and a short notice of one of his works is given.

Philip and Alexander.

For all that is related of Philip the authorities given are Trogus and John of Salisbury, and the details concerning both him and his son are indicated in the summary of contents so fully as to render further recital here unnecessary. Higden quotes Vincentius in the first chapter on Alexander, but by far the larger portion

---

Theophrastus, who again made it over to Neleus, who conveyed the books to Scepsis in the Troad, and his heirs,—uneducated men,—observing the pains which the kings of the Attalic dynasty were at to get books for the library at Pergamus, buried them underground in a sort of cellar, and a long time after, when they were much injured by damp and worms, they were taken up and sold to Apellicon of Teos. For a discussion of this story, see Mr. Blakesley's article on Aristotle in the Encyl. Metr.

[1] It is sufficient answer to this absurd story, to state that no such flux and reflux take place. See Blakesley as above. The story appears first in Pseudo-Justin Martyr (Parænet. ad Græcos, p. 34). The words attributed to Aristotle are from Elias Cretensis (Comment. in S. Gregorium. Orat. iv.) The name Negro pont for the Euripus and for Chalcis dates as far back as this.

[2] To trace these allusions to Rabbinical literature to their source is not in place here, but would help to elucidate the question, how such learning came into Europe. There can be little doubt that the first knowledge of Aristotle came in this way. His works were translated in the Vth century into Syriac by the Nestorians, who fled into Persia, then from Syriac into Arabic and from Arabic into Latin.

of that hero's history as here given, is due to the Pseudo-Callisthenes [1] whose work forms the basis of the metrical romance of Alexander, which in Higden's day was current literature. The whole of the last chapter containing an account of Alexander's visit to the Bragmans, and his interview with one of their chief sages Dindimus,[2] is an abridgement of Pseudo-Callisthenes (lib. iii. c. 12–15).

It will be seen from this review of its contents that the present volume of Higden is occupied with details which are of little direct value to the student of history.

In it the compiler has preserved to us nothing that we do not find elsewhere, nor are there many comments of his own which tend to make this part of the chronicle more valuable. It is a selection drawn from the works to which a student in his day had access, and even the compilation is made without much discrimination. He does not scruple to give two entirely different accounts of the same event, as, for example, of the death of Aristotle, without a word to indicate that he saw anything strange in the discrepancy or had any impression in favour of one version of the story above the other.

No doubt indirectly to the student of the period at which Higden lived the book has its worth. It supplies us with the means of estimating what was probably the highest mental culture possible at that day. Meagre enough, in most cases, is the pabulum offered, yet there are not wanting tokens that something better will come. Though everything connected with Greek history is drawn of necessity from most round-about sources, yet to learn even through Maimonides and Avicenna of the philosophy of Aristotle, is one step towards arousing a desire for a more direct and reliable acquaintance therewith. Another striking feature is the

[1] This work is said to have been translated from Persian into Greek about 1070 by Simon Seth, an officer of the court of Constantinople, in the reign of Michael Ducas. See *Weber's Metrical Romances*, Vol. I., Introd. p. xx.

[2] Called Mandanis by Strabo, xv. i. 63, and Dandamis by Arrian, de exped. Alex., lib. vii. 2.

acceptance as equal with Scripture of so much that had been added thereto, both by Jewish and Christian tradition, and this makes us quite prepared for the admission which Higden cites from Comestor, that the present arrangement of the Hebrew Scriptures, as well as many emendations and additions to the earlier books, were due to Ezra. It is in the same spirit of liberality that Higden is prepared to admit a question about the accuracy of the records in the first chapter of St. Matthew's gospel. Features of this kind give the work a value in relation both to the learning and literature of the period at which it was produced, while Trevisa's version has a worth altogether independent of the Latin text.

In the collation of the English texts, Professor Babington paid considerable attention in the second volume to the readings of the MS. (Cott. Tib. D. vii.) indicated by γ in the notes. Some of the forms in this MS. are extremely strange, and worthy of a special notice, and as they are used very regularly, an enumeration of them here, once for all, will save the registry of all but the most curious in the notes of future volumes.

In the personal pronouns the favourite forms for the first person singular are *ych*, *ich*, and *y*, and for all genders of the third person singular, as well as for the third person plural, the not unusual form is *a*.[1] This is most common for the masculine, and least common for the neuter of the singular. The feminine likewise appears as *heo*, also the neuter *hyt* and the plural *hy*.

The orthography is also peculiar : *v* is very frequently used instead of *f* [2], indicating the southern character of

---

[1] See p. 11, *a* fond = he found.
p. 41, *a* schulde = she should.
p. 65, *a* is = it is.
p. 33, *a* were nou3t = they were not.

[2] Thus :—vyr, fir.
veele, feel.
volweþ, followeth.
veyr, fair.
vyf, five.
vyfte, fifth.
vere, fere.

the MS., but there occurs an equal number of instances of the contrary interchange.[1]

There is marked preference also shown for forms with the vowel combinations *eo, eu, uy, aa, ee, oo.*[2]

The mark of the feminine form in nouns is *as,*[3] and a frequent form of the plural is *on.*[4]

In the words *live* and *have,* the *v* is always represented by *bb* as *lybbe, habbe,* and *y* by *gg* in *ligge* for *lay,* and *sigge* for *say.*

Preterites and perfect particles have unusual forms, as *leop,* lept, *ful,* fell.[5]

---

[1] As fessel, vessel.
afow, avow.
afansed, advanced.
pryffe, privy.
fyle, vile.
fylany, villany.
ferray, very.

[2] Thus in eo we find—
þeof, thief.
geowe, jaw.
beore, bear (ursa).
kreope, creep.
leose, lose.
dreory, dreary.
teones, tunes.
preoved, proved.
beot, beat (pulsavit).
forbeode, forbid.
reod, reed.
weope, weep.
neodeþ, needeth.
fleo, flee.
eorneþ, runneth.
In eu, heurde, herd.
reulede, ruled.
steurne, stern.
feurþe, fourth.
In uy, pruyde, pride.
fuyr, fire.
muynde, mind.
kuyte, kite (mergus).
nuy, noy.
kuynde, kind.
huyves, hives.
huyge, huge.
In aa, staat, state.
maad, made.
baar, bare (nudus).
waar, ware.
In ee, meeste, most.
scheede, shed.
In oo, swoot, sweat.
coole, coal.
roock, rock.

[3] As wolvas, a she wolf.
godas, goddess.

[4] As chyldron, children.
bɪeþeron, brethren.
roþeron, oxen.

[5] We have also among preterites,
sleop } slept.
slep }
waste wist.
dayscht, dashed.
wysch, washed.
pot, put.
And in participles,—
fleem, flemed (fugatus).
yhud, hid.
ybarnd, burnt.
yseye, seen.
yȝete, eaten.
ytent, kindled.

Now and then we find a word entirely differing from the reading in the text, and of a more antiquated character, as *teer*, clean; *fulled*, baptized; *eldede*, lived.

I subjoin a list of some other peculiar forms which, as well as those above noticed, are so regularly used that from them an idea may be formed of the orthography of this MS., and for the future it will not be necessary to register their occurrence.[1]

With reference to a conjecture made by Professor Babington in the Introduction to vol. ii., note, p. ix., that Cherdhole or Sherdehoole (p. 22, v. ii.) is Cheddar in Somersetshire, it is worth while to observe that *Ceadboldes wigh* is mentioned (Cod. Dip. 427, 1198), near Lambourne and Welford in Berkshire, and seems to approach more nearly to the name in the text.[2]

The labours of the Historical Documents Commission have brought to light two other copies of the Latin of Higden, one at Helmingham, where is also a translation

---

[1] instude, instead.
lupe, leap (saltus).
bole, bull.
bote, but.
fort, forto (until).
dryngke, drink.
dawes, days.
schul, shall.
siȝ, saw.
ȝursday, yesterday.
gyst, guest.
drongnes, drunkenness.
ȝut, zet.
fleysch, flesh.
cruwel, cruel.
punsche, punish.
werry, to war.
wylne, to wish.
lenye, to lean.
marbre, marble.
nuwe, new.
mowe, may.
syklew, sickly.
lyȝtlokur, lightlier.
wedewe, widow.
yseo, seen.
soget, subject.
holouȝ, hollow.
schryngke, shrink.
ȝolouȝ, yellow.
pes, peace.
hul, hill.

[2] The name Chaddleworth exists still in that neighbourhood, and close by is the curious natural feature known as Wayland Smith's Cave. The following extract from Murray's Handbook to Berkshire, p. 5, notices another physical curiosity of the same district:—"At Kingston Lyle is the celebrated blowing stone with its three holes, through which, if a person blows, the sound may be heard for six miles."

by Trevisa[1] of Bartholomew de Glanville's "De proprietatibus rerum," the other in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh (33. 4. 12), but I have had no opportunity of ascertaining more about them than is given in the Commissioners' Report.

J. Rawson Lumby.

Cambridge,
26 January 1871.

---

[1] Another work translated by Trevisa, viz., Nichodemus' treatise on the Passion of Christ, exists in the British Museum, Shirley's MSS. Additional, 16156.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK THE SECOND—(*continued*).

Cap. XXIX.

The reigns of David and Solomon.

David's reign first over Judah, then over all Israel. Latinus Silvius, king of the Latins. Ixion, king of Corinth. Ephesus built. Birth of Solomon. Building of Carthage, appears to have been in the first year of Ozias, king of Judah. Mempricius, fifth king of the Britons, slays his brother, begets a son, Ebrancus, and is at last devoured by wolves. Death and burial of David. Hyrcanus afterwards gave some of the treasure buried with David to Antiochus. Various values of the talent. Of David's songs, hymns, organs, and instruments of music for use in divine worship. The masters over the temple music. The bishops and priests, deacons and porters. Solomon's reign, how reckoned. Solomon begets a son when eleven years old. Similar story concerning King Ahaz. His wisdom; he builds the temple and the walls of Jerusalem. Arrangement of the walls. Solomon's food. His various books. His invention of charms against unclean spirits. How Eleazar, the magician, cast out spirits in the presence of Vespasian. Solomon's device for cleaving stones. The Ionian migration from Lacedæmon. Homer was in it. The length of time of the building of Solomon's temple. Its dimensions. Of the burning of the temple by the Romans. The queen of Sheba's visit to Solomon. Of the tree from which Christ's cross was made. Ebrancus, sixth king of the Britons. His family. He builds York, Alcluit, and Edinburgh. He sails to France. Alba Silvius sixth king of the Latins. - pp. 2–14.

Cap. XXX.

Of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah till the reign of Joash.

Rehoboam's reign over the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin. Jeroboam, king of Israel. His golden calves. Of the difficulties of the chronology of Israel and Judah, and how they

may be solved. Shishak spoils the temple in Jerusalem and subjugates Syria. Abijah succeeds Rehoboam, and is succeeded by Asa. Nadab's reign over Israel. He is succeeded by Baasha. Of the prophets who were alive at this time. Egippus Silvius seventh king of the Latins. Asa's alliance with Benhadad, king of Syria. Rama built. Brute Greenshield, king of the Britons. Capys Silvius, eighth king of the Latins, builds Capua. Elah succeeds Baasha, and is slain by Zimri. The seditions following on Baasha's death. Leyl, king of Britain. Ahab, king of Israel. Jehoshaphat, king of Judah. The prophets in his time. Ruthudibras (or Rudibras), king of Britain, builds Canterbury, Winchester, and Shaftesbury. Carpentus Silvius, ninth king of the Latins. Ahaziah succeeds Ahab; then follows Joram. Jehoshaphat's son, Joram, succeeds him in Judah. Revolt of the Edomites. Elijah's translation. Tiberius Silvius, tenth king of the Latins. Ahaziah, king of Judah. Of the genealogy in St. Matthew's gospel. Jehu, king of Israel. Athaliah, queen in Judah. Joash saved by Jehoiada. Agrippa Silvius, eleventh king of the Latins. Joash succeeds Ahaziah in Judah. Bladud, king of Britain. He builds Bath. William of Malmesbury's account is that Cæsar was the founder of Bath. Jehoahaz succeeds Jehu in Israel. Of Elisha the prophet. He is buried at Sebaste (Samaria). Prodigy at his birth. Stoning of Zachariah, the son of Jehoiada. Why he is called son of Barachiah in the gospel. Leyr, king of Britain, builds Leicester. He has three daughters, according to the British Book. Joash succeeds Jehoahaz. Romulus Silvius, twelfth king of the Latins. - - - - - pp. 16–28.

Cap. XXXI.

Jewish history to the accession of Pekahiah. End of the Assyrian kingdom.

Amaziah succeeds Joash. Of the abdication of Amaziah. No king of Judah for thirteen years. Jeroboam II. king of Israel. Aventinus Silvius, thirteenth king of the Latins. Azariah, king of Judah. His tastes and his fate. Arbaces, first king of the Medes, slays Sardanapalus, the last king of Assyria. Of Sardanapalus. His effeminacy. His epitaph. Procas Silvius, fourteenth king of the Latins. Phidon's weights and measures at Argos. Lycurgus, king of Lacedæmon. His laws. His device to procure their perpetual observance. Caranus king of Lacedæmon. Cordelia, Leir's daughter, queen in Britain. Dethroned by Cunedagius, her nephew, who

reigns after her. The succession of kings in Britain, Ryvallo Gurguntius Silvius, Iago, Kynmarchus, Gorbodio. Of Gorbodio's sons, Ferrex and Porrex. Discord during five reigns to Molmutius Dunwallo. Amulius, fifteenth king of the Latins. Birth of Romulus and Remus. Their preservation. The discovery of their parentage.

Zachariah succeeds Jeroboam in Israel. Then follows Shallum, afterwards Menahem. Of the chronology of this period. Laws of Bocchoris in Egypt. War between the Lacedæmonians and Messenians. Judges in Corinth instead of Kings. The first Olympiad. Pekahiah succeeds Menahem in Israel.

pp. 28–46.

CAP. XXXII.

Of Israel and Judah down to the days of Hezekiah, king of Judah.

Jotham, king of Judah. Pekah, king of Israel. Corœbus, of Athens, the first Olympic victor. Of the institution of the Olympic games. Of the Olympiads, and the prizes in the games. Tiglathpileser, king of Assyria, invades Israel. Of the various names of Tiglathpileser. Of the kings at Babylon down to Darius. Cyrus wins the empire for Persia. Of Sennacherib's war against Hezekiah, and his flight and death.

pp. 48–52.

CAP. XXXIII.

Early history of Rome. Account of Natural Philosophy among the Ancients. End of the kingdom of Israel.

Ahaz, king of Judah. Rome built in the beginning of the seventh Olympiad. The duration of Romulus' reign. Of the earlier kings in Italy, before the coming of Æneas. Fifteen rulers from Æneas to Romulus. Seven kings to Tarquin the Proud. Consuls to Julius Cæsar's time. Remus slain, some say by Fabius, some by Romulus. Naming of Rome. The senators, why called Patres conscripti. The Milites. Romulus makes his city an asylum. The rape of the Sabine women. The Sabines attack Rome. Story of Tarpeia. Intervention of the Sabine women. Reason why each Roman had two names. Tatius, king of the Sabines, slain. Disappearance of Romulus; various accounts thereof. The story of Julius Proculus. Romulus worshipped as Quirinus. Derivation of the name. Romans called Quirites. An eclipse at the time of Romulus' disappearance. Thales of Miletus, first natural

philosopher, lived at this time. Plato's subdivision of his subject. Thales calculated eclipses; taught that all things come from moisture. Anaximander succeeds Thales; teaches that there is no common origin of all things. Anaximenes, pupil of Anaximander, said that air is source of all things. Anaxagoras, pupil of Anaximander, taught that God's wisdom made all things. He was master of Archeläus and Democritus. Archeläus taught Socrates and Socrates Plato. The names of the other six wise men. In Thales' time a golden table is brought up from the sea by fishermen; of the disposal thereof. Hoshea, king of Israel. End of the kingdom of Israel. Midas, king of Phrygia. - - - pp. 52–66.

Cap. XXXIV.

Of the Captivity of the Ten Tribes; and continuation of Roman history.

Hezekiah, king of Judah. Syracuse and Catana built. The king of Babylon sends presents to Hezekiah. His reason for so doing. Shalmaneser's siege of Samaria. The captivity of the Ten Tribes. Of Gog and Magog, to be released by Antichrist. The Jews think Antichrist the Messiah. Tobit was in the captivity of the Ten Tribes. Divers nations brought into Samaria. Their various names. Interregnum at Rome after the death of Romulus. Numa Pompilius made king. His peaceful reign. His good laws. He divides the year into months. Adds January and February to the old year of ten months. No change therein till Cæsar's time. Numa's piety. Temples of Janus and Vesta built. He built the capitol. He originated a coinage. Why money is called *nummus* and why *pecunia*. - - - - 68–74.

Cap. XXXV.

Of the Kingdom of Judah to the reign of Eliakim, and continuation of the history of Rome.

Manasseh, king of Judah. The Sibyl Erophila in Samos. Building of Nicomedia. Death of Midas, king of Phrygia. Manasseh's wicked life. Isaiah sawn asunder. Manasseh's imprisonment and repentance. Water granted to Isaiah's prayer. Burial of Isaiah. Kings cease at Athens. Tullus Hostilius, king of Rome. His array. His war with the Albans and Fidenates. His death. Of the city of Alba. The Horatii and Curiatii. Of Tullus' war with the Fidenates.

Treachery of Mettius, king of the Albans. His punishment. Overthrow of Alba. Archilochus and Simonides flourish. Building of Byzantium. Amon succeeds Manasseh. Of the confusion of dates at this period. Josiah succeeds Amon. His good reign. He suppresses idolatry. He goes to war with Pharaoh-Necho, and is slain. Of the sons of Josiah. Ancus Martius, fourth king of Rome. Of Tarquinius Priscus. The prophet Jeremiah. His prophecies and lamentations. Huldah the prophetess and Zephaniah. Tarquinius Priscus, fifth king of Rome. Augments the senate; builds walls to the city. Slain by the sons of Ancus. Reasons for their conspiracy. Jehoahaz (or Shallum) reigns after Josiah; is carried captive by Pharaoh-Necho. Eliakim made king. His wicked reign. He kills Urijah; imprisons Jeremiah and burns the book of Baruch. - - - - - pp. 74–88.

CAP. XXXVI.

From the commencement of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar to the overthrow of the kingdom of Judah.

Nebuchadnezzar begins to reign. His conquests. Takes Eliakim (*i.e.* Jehoiakim) prisoner; also Ananias, Azarias, Misael, and Daniel. The Rechabites enter Jerusalem for safety during Nebuchadnezzar's invasion. Reason for the invasion. Jehoiachin made king. Difficulties of the genealogy in St. Matthew's Gospel. Of certain marks found on Eliakim's body. Of Jehoiachin's submission to Nebuchadnezzar. His captivity. Among the captives are Mordecai and Ezechiel. Of the seventy years' captivity. Zedekiah made king of Judah. Prophecies of Ezechiel. Zedekiah does not believe them. How they were fulfilled. Solon repeals Draco's laws. Of Solon and his laws. Of his death. Daniel interprets Nebuchadnezzar's dream. Daniel's ten visions. Of the prophets before and after Daniel. War between Nebuchadnezzar and the king of Egypt. Nebuzaradan besieges Jerusalem. Sufferings during the siege. Capture and death of Zedekiah. Release of Jeremiah. Rechabites allowed to go free. Fall of Jerusalem, and end of the kingdom of Judah. End of the fourth age of the world. Of some confusion in the chronology. pp. 88–104.

BOOK THE THIRD.

The history of the world from the Babylonish Captivity to the birth of John the Baptist.

Cap. I.

The History of the Captivity and of Roman events contemporary therewith.

Commencement of the fifth age of the world. How the seventy years of the captivity are reckoned. Flight of the men of Judah into Egypt after Gedaliah's murder. Jeremiah goes with them unwillingly, and is stoned to death by them for his prophecies, but afterwards worshipped by the Egyptians. Reasons for this. Trevisa's digression concerning crocodiles. Jeremiah prophesies the downfall of idolatry in Egypt. He buries the ark of the covenant. The place of this burial is concealed. It shall be discovered by Moses and Aaron at Doomsday. Nebuchadnezzar conquers the Ammonites, Moabites, and Egyptians. Brings the Jews out of Egpyt. His vision of the image. Of the chronology of Nebuchadnezzar's reign. Delivery of the three Hebrew children from the fire. Nebuchadnezzar's vision of the tree. Of Nebuchadnezzar's change of form. His life after the recovery of his shape. Servius Tullius, sixth king of Rome. Includes the Quirinal, Esquiline, and Viminal hills within the walls of Rome. He appoints a census. Number of Roman citizens at this time. The wickedness of his daughter Tullia. Ezechiel rent asunder by horses. Of his visions. - - - pp. 104–116.

Cap. II.

History of the Captivity, continued.

Nebuchadnezzar the second succeeds his father. Of his might. His wondrous hanging gardens. His wife, Darius' daughter. He besieges Tyre. Marcianus omits this Nebuchadnezzar. Anaximander and Anaximenes flourish. Evilmerodach succeeds to the kingdom of Babylon. Releases Jehoiakim king of Judah, and honours him greatly. Evilmerodach's dread lest his father should come to life again. His device to prevent it. His sons. Accusation of Susanna. Why the story is not included in the canon of Scripture. - pp. 116–120.

Cap. III.

History of the Captivity, continued; and specially of Daniel's Visions.

Belshazzar, king of Babylon. Daniel's vision of the four winds, and of the ten horns. Of Antichrist. How Daniel's vision applies to him. He shall call himself Christ. He shall build the Jewish temple again; shall slay Enoch and Elijah. At last Christ shall slay him. Various opinions on this point. Of Christ's knowledge of the Judgment Day. Of Pisistratus at Athens. His answer to his wife. Daniel's fifth vision of the sheep with unequal horns, and of the goat with four horns. Explanation thereof. Daniel explains the handwriting to Belshazzar. Darius and Cyrus conquer Babylon and kill Belshazzar. Diverting of the Euphrates. Darius king of Babylon. Daniel cast to the lions. Daniel's vision of the angel Gabriel, and of the seventy weeks. Distinction between solar and lunar years. Various modes of calculating the seventy weeks. Daniel's vision of a man clad in linen, whose body was chrysolite. His vision of the kings of Persia, and of Alexander and his successors. Of the time of Daniel's death. pp. 122–136.

Cap. IV.

Of the reign of Cyrus.

Cyrus succeeds Darius. Cyrus was grandson of Astyages. Astyages' dream and its explanation. His device to prevent its fulfilment. Harpagus saves the infant Cyrus. Childhood of Cyrus. Astyages discovers who he is. His vengance on Harpagus. Letter of Harpagus to Cyrus. Cyrus makes war upon Astyages. The troops of Cyrus first flee, but shamed into renewing the fight are at last victorious. How Cyrus treated Astyages. Cyrus hears of the prophecy of Isaiah, and delivers the Jews out of captivity. Haggai and Zachariah the prophets. - - - - - - pp. 136–148.

Cap. V.

Termination of the Babylonish Captivity. History of Crœsus.

The slowness of the people to leave Babylon. Daniel's prayer. Darius intended to release the Jews but died before he could do it. Zerubbabel leads the Jews back. This was the end of the seventy years' captivity. Samaritans wish to join the Jews in the rebuilding of the temple, but are rejected. Of Phalaris

and his brazen bull. Of Crœsus, king of Lydia. Of his daughter who had a spirit of prophecy. Crœsus conquered by Cyrus. Of Candaules, king of Lydia. - pp. 148–156.

CAP. VI.

Roman History during the reign of Tarquinius Superbus.

Tarquinius Superbus, last king of the Romans. The murder of his father-in-law. He invents instruments of torture. He conquers the Volscians and the Gabines. Builds a temple to Jupiter. Origin of the name *Capitolium*. The siege of Ardea. The story of Lucretia. Opinions thereupon. The people revolt against the Tarquins, and banish them. Consuls appointed. Collatinus banished. Attempts made to restore the Tarquins. Severity of Brutus. His poverty at his death. pp. 156–166.

CAP. VII.

Of the death of Cyrus.

Cyrus wars with the Scythians or Massagetæ. His scheme to defeat them. Their queen's stratagem and slaughter of Cyrus and his troops. - - - - - pp. 166–170.

CAP. VIII.

Reign of Cambyses.

Cambyses succeeds Cyrus. His various names. In his time happened the events in the story of Judith. Cambyses prevents the Jews from building the temple. Cambyses invades Egypt and dies on his way home. His punishment of an unjust judge. - - - - - pp. 170–174.

CAP. IX.

Persian history, continued.

Usurpation of the false Smerdis. Such usurpation easy in Persia. How it was discovered. Scheme for choosing a new king. Plan of Darius to obtain the kingdom. - pp. 174–178.

CAP. X.

Of the rebuilding of the Temple at Jerusalem: Roman contemporary history.

Extent of Darius' kingdom. He favours Zerubbabel. Haggai and Zechariah urge on the building of the temple. Hindrances

thereto. Darius' enigma. Zerubbabel gives the best answer. Darius gives him the vessels of the temple. Completion of the building. Of the three dedications of the temple. Rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem. How the fire hidden in the first year of the captivity was found. Of the ark of the covenant. The spoils of the temple when taken by the Romans. Death of Haggai and of Zechariah. Of the consuls at Rome. The secession of the Plebs to Mons sacer. Appointment of tribunes of the people. - - - pp. 174–188.

CAP. XI.

Account of Pythagoras and his teaching.

Death of Pythagoras. Account of his origin and travels. Effect of his exhortations. Of his followers. His comparison of the letter Y. Community of goods among his followers. What he observed in his hearers. His rules. His house was made a temple where he was worshipped after death. His doctrine of the transmigration of souls. Why he sacrificed to the Muses. He is exiled and his books burnt by the Athenians. How Pythagoras' ability was discovered by Democritus. Of Euathlus, the pupil of Pythagoras. Of an Athenian woman who poisoned her husband and son. Pythagoras invents music. How he used music as a moral influence. Explanation of musical terms used by Pythagoras. Specimens of the sayings of Pythagoras. - - - - pp. 188–212.

CAP. XII.

History of Philosophy, continued.

Pythagoras the first to use the name *philosopher*. Of various sects of philosophers. Philosophers divided into three classes. Definition of a very philosopher. Of some mistaken opinions of philosophers. - - - - - pp. 212–224.

CAP. XIII.

Roman history continued. Persian affairs to the death of Darius.

Tribunes appointed at Rome to defend the rights of the plebeians. Of Caius Marcius and his joining the Volscians. How he was entreated. Of the Gens Fabia. Of Cincinnatus. Egypt revolts from Darius. Oppia buried alive at Rome. Pindar and Simonides lived at this time. Of the sons of Pisistratus in Athens. Hippias is banished. He goes to Persia. Darius' expedition into Scythia. Its ill success. Darius comes against

Athens and is defeated. Of the bravery of Cynægirus. Hippias is killed in this battle. Death of Darius. Xerxes succeeds him. p. 224–232.

CAP. XIV.

Of the expedition of Xerxes into Europe.

Xerxes recovers Egypt. According to Josephus, Ezra and Nehemiah lived in this king's time. Of Demaratus who was banished from Athens and went to Xerxes. His message to the Greeks. How it was discovered. Xerxes' expedition. They come to Thermopylæ. Demaratus forbodes ill to the army. Sayings of the Greek soldiers. Leonidas the Greek leader. Defeat of Xerxes. At this time lived Herodotus, Euripides, Basilides, Diagoras, and Sophocles. Sophocles accused by his sons in his old age. His defence. Birth of Socrates. A stone falls from heaven. Murder of Xerxes by Artabanus. How Artaxerxes took vengeance on Artabanus. pp. 223–244.

CAP. XV.

Persian, British and Jewish history.

Artaxerxes Longimanus, seventh king of Persia. Some say this was the time of Hester and Mordecai. But Ezra does not mention it. More probably they lived in the time of Artaxerxes the eleventh king. Dunwallo Molmutius, king of Britain. His laws. Gildas turns them into Latin. King Alfred translated them into English. Molmutius is buried at Trinovantum (*i.e.* London). His charters. Ezra brings letters from the king of Persia freeing the ministers of the temple from tribute. He brings also the vessels of the temple to Jerusalem. The numbers who came with Ezra. Arrangement of the canon of the Old Testament by Ezra. His improvements in the character of Hebrew writing. He adds titles to some psalms. Empedocles, Parmenides, and Zeno lived. Manner of Empedocles' death. Of Parmenides' labours and the improvements thereon by Plato and Aristotle. Pherecydes the historian flourished. pp. 244–250.

CAP. XVI.

Of Roman legislators. Death of Ezra and Nehemiah. Close of the Old Testament history.

The Romans send to Athens for laws. They obtain the laws of Solon. Why they did not desire the laws of Lycurgus. The

Ten Tables. Two more added. Of the introduction of laws into various nations. Legislation of Pompey at Rome, and of Julius Cæsar, Constantine, Theodosius, and Justinian. Appointment of Decemvirs. Of Appius Claudius and Virginia. Decemvirs abolished. Nehemiah comes to Jerusalem. His restoration of the city. He recovers the sacred fire. Of the computation of the seventy weeks. Of a marvellously extended night, and a shower of stones. Death of Ezra. Nehemiah visits Babylon; returns, carries out some reforms, and dies. Here the Scripture record ends. The authorities for further Jewish history. Consuls again appointed in Rome. Hippocrates flourished. Of the origin and development of medical science - - - - - pp. 250–264.

Cap. XVII.

Affairs of Britain, and enumeration of contemporary rulers.

Artaxerxes, eighth king of Persia. Plato born. Sogdianus, king of Persia. After him Darius. Belinus, king of Britain. His dominions. His brother Brennius rebels against him and expels him. He flees to France, and becomes Duke of Brittany. He invades England. His mother sues for peace between her sons. These brothers conquer France and Germany, and besiege Rome. Dionysius the tyrant in Sicily. Furius Camillus, dictator in Rome. He goes into exile to Ardea. He returns and breaks the siege of the Gauls.

pp. 264–270.

Cap. XVIII.

Life of Socrates, and Persian history, continued.

Artaxerxes Mnemon, eleventh king of Persia. His dominions. Of a wonderful tomb made by Daniel in Ecbatana. Of a feast made by Artaxerxes for a hundred and seventy days. Of his wonderful palace. Of queen Vashti. Hester chosen in her stead. Democritus dies. Why he put out his eyes. Socrates drinks poison. Of the three persons named Socrates. Socrates, Plato's master, called the wisest man by Apollo. Of the demon of Socrates. Socrates studied music in his old age. A common saying of Socrates. His opinion of the use of relaxation. Of Socrates' temperance and good health. His forbearance. Of his wives. His wrath shown by slow speech and few words. Of his counsels and opinions. He was the first author of a moral philosophy. Plato was his chief disciple. The accusations laid against Socrates. His death.

Sorrow of the men of Athens after his death. The Athenian alphabet increased from sixteen to twenty-four letters.
pp. 270–294.

CAP. XIX.

Description of the ravages of the Gauls.

The Senonian Gauls under Brennus conquer the Romans and take the city, all but the Capitol. Roman guards roused by the geese. The Roman senators found by the Gauls, and slain. The city ransomed. Furius Camillus recovers the money paid as ransom. Further successes of Camillus. The schoolmaster of Falerii. Falerii yielded to Camillus. Of the Gauls as invaders of Italy, Pannonia, and Macedonia. Why the Gauls invaded Italy. In Greece they are defeated near Delphi. Some Gauls settle in Galatia. Towns built by Gauls in Italy. Present inhabitants of Italy show their Gallic origin by their complexion. Belinus returns from Italy to Britain. He builds Caerusc, and Billingsgate. His laws and roads. Achievements of Brennus in Macedonia. He spoiled Apollo's temple on Parnassus. A part of the mountain rolls down upon his troops. Brennus kills himself. Of the power allowed by God to spirits of the air. - - - pp. 294–306.

CAP. XX.

Account of Diogenes, the philosopher.

Tribunes of the soldiers at Rome instead of consuls. The philosopher Diogenes, a disciple of Anaximenes, flourished. Some say a pupil of Antisthenes. Mode of life of Diogenes. Alexander the Great visits him. How Diogenes was mightier than Alexander. How Diogenes threw away his ladle. Of his sickness on a journey to Olympia. His answers to one who would have him flatter Dionysius. His forbearance. Difference in practice between Diogenes and Democritus. Specimens of the sayings of Diogenes. Of a sophistical answer which he made. What he would have done with his body after death. - - - - - pp. 206–320.

CAP. XXI.

Further history of Sicily and of Britain.

The elder Dionysius dies and is succeeded by the younger. Of Damon and Pythias. Of Damocles and the Sicilian banquet. Of a widow who would not pray that Dionysius might die. Why Dionysius used no barber. How he plundered the temples. Aristotle, eighteen years old, is a pupil of Plato.

Nectanabus, king of Egypt. Death of Furius Camillus. Gurguntius, king of Britain, visits Dacia. Falls in with thirty Basque ships, whose crews he sent to colonize Ireland.
pp. 320–328.

Cap. XXII.

Wars between the Romans and Gauls. Account of Philip of Macedon and Demosthenes.

Artaxerxes Ochus, twelfth king of Persia. A pestilence at Rome. A gulf opens in the city. Curtius leaps into it. Wars between the Romans and Gauls. Of Manlius Torquatus. How this Manlius slew his own son. Philip of Macedon begins to reign. Of Demosthenes the advocate. Of nummum quantum. How Demosthenes practised oratory. How he was bribed by the Molossians. Of his solution of a difficulty between a woman and her creditors. Philip besieges Athens. Demosthenes' fable of the wolves and the shepherds. The Persian king sent Jews into Hyrcania. Alexander the Great born. Dionysius slain at Syracuse. The Romans defeat the Gauls. Of Valerius Corvinus. - - - - pp. 328–340.

Cap. XXIII.

Of Plato and his successors.

Death of Plato. Great esteem for him. Portents at his death. Why he was called Plato. Bees settled on his lips when an infant. How interpreted. By whom Plato was taught. Socrates' dream. After the death of Socrates, Plato followed Pythagoras. He learned geometry of Theodorus. He visits Egypt, and some think he heard there the Jewish prophecies. Chronology refutes this idea. Augustine's statement that St. John's Gospel is found in Plato's books. Plato goes into Italy. Prevented by war from visiting Media and India. Visits Zeno and Parmenides. Why he went into Sicily. Why Plato chose to live in Academia. His doctrine of two kinds of death. Why he did not punish his servant. His request to Speusippus. Of the titles of Plato's books. Of the reason of his death. The story is not true of Plato, but of Homer. The question and its solution. How Plato heard of the evil speaking of Xenocrates. Speusippus succeeds Plato, and is succeeded by Xenocrates. Of the chastity of Xenocrates. Of his injunctions to the Athenians. Of his laughter when one was led to execution. Of Polemo, and how he was rebuked by Xenocrates, and afterwards became a philosopher. - pp. 340–358.

CAP. XXIV.

Of Aristotle and his works.

Of Aristotle, the founder of the Peripatetics. Of his numerous books. He is called *the* philosopher. Said to be a fiend's son. He teaches eloquence. Is a pupil of Socrates, then of Plato. Plato called him *the Reader*. He is tutor to Alexander, whom he persuades to rebuild Stagira. In this city Aristotle was afterwards buried. His labours in law, ethics, and natural philosophy. Definition of perspective. Of Aristotle's children. His most famous pupil was Theophrastus. Praises of Aristotle. Alexander supplies Aristotle with means for observations on natural history. Difficulty of his style. Reason for it. How Aristotle would have his books buried with him. That Antichrist shall discover them. A fable of Aristotle's death. Evidence of its untruth. The true manner of his death. Theophrastus succeeds Aristotle. He wrote Aureolus Theophrasti on Marriage. Also on Friendship. Some sentences from that work. - - - - pp. 358–372.

CAP. XXV.

Roman history during the Samnite wars, and contemporary British kings.

Wars between the Romans and Samnites. Cause thereof. Of Capua. How Lucius Papirius punished Quintus Fabius, though he had conquered the Samnites. Of the Furculæ Caudinæ. Defeat of the Romans there. Pontius the Samnite leader. Of his stratagem. Terms of peace with the Samnites. Samnites next year conquered by Papirius. A plague at Rome. The image of Æsculapius brought from Epidaurus. Roman women make poisonous love philtres, and are compelled to drink them. Guitelnus, king of Britain. Of his wife Marcia. Succession of British kings. Sicilius, Kymarus, Danius, Morvidus. - - - - pp. 372–382.

CAP. XXVI.

Life and deeds of Philip of Macedon.

Artaxerxes Ochus, still king of Persia. Jaddua, high priest of the Jews. Philip, king of Macedon, killed by Pausanias. Of the character of Philip. He marries Olympias, daughter of the king of the Molossians. He attacks Methone, and loses his eye. His cunning policy. His expedition against the Scythians. Conquers the Thebans. Attalus, the brother of Olympias, is commander for Philip against the Persians. Pausanias is insulted by him, and appeals to Philip. His

appeal is unheeded. Olympias and Alexander suspected of complicity in the murder of Philip. Reasons for their hatred of Philip. Pausanias is hanged; but his corpse is honoured afterwards by Olympias. Philip warned to beware of chariots. His precautions. A chariot was engraven on the hilt of Pausanias' sword. - - - - - pp. 382–390.

Cap. XXVII.

Commencement of the life of Alexander the Great.

Of Alexander the Great. Comparison between him and his father. Artaxerxes Ochus occupies Egypt, and expels Nectanabus. Of Nectanabus and his magic arts. He takes refuge in Macedonia. He lies with Olympias under the likeness of Jupiter, and was father of Alexander. Of a prodigy which befel King Philip at this time. Its interpretation. Portents at the birth of Alexander. Leonides was Alexander's first tutor. His bad example. Aristotle appointed tutor by Philip. Alexander's manliness. Fate of Nectanabus. Philip inquires of Apollo who should be his heir. The answer of the oracle. Alexander hears of it and shows himself the person meant thereby. Alexander recovers Methone. Of his answer to the king of Persia's ambassadors. How Alexander cut the strings of a harp from fear of its attractive music. Another form of this story. Philip's letter to Alexander. Darius, son of Arsanius, king of Persia. Alexander slays all his kin who might aspire to the kingdom. He procures peace at home. Designs a war against Persia. Conquers Lacedæmon and Athens. He sets out on his expedition into Asia. His previous arrangements and wise choice of leaders. The number of his host. He crosses the Hellespont. Battle of the Granicus. Passes through Lydia, Iconium, Pamphylia, taking Sardis in Phrygia. Battles in the Cydnus. His sickness. His physician bribed by Darius. Alexander is informed, and tells the physician what he has heard. He afterwards takes the medicine and recovers. He pursues Darius and defeats him on the Euphrates. He spares Darius' family. Excesses of Alexander. Alexander's treatment of the Jews, and of other nations. Of his conquest of the Sidonians. Of Tyre. Alexander takes Gaza. How Jaddua met Alexander as he advanced upon Jerusalem, and showed him the prophecy of Daniel. Alexander conquers Rhodes and Egypt. He visits the temple of Jupiter Ammon. He inquires of his parentage, having previously warned the priests what answer he wished. He is told that he is son of Jupiter. His increasing pride. He builds Alexandria in Egypt. He conquers the city of the Samaritans, who had slain Andromachus, Alexander's deputy. Alexander and the robber. Darius' letter and presents to

Alexander. Alexander's answer. Darius is overcome and flees. He begs permission to ransom his men. Alexander would have him come and ask for them. Death of the wife of Darius. She is buried honourably by Alexander. Alexander visits the camp of Darius in disguise. Defeats Darius and takes Persepolis. Death of Darius. Bad state of affairs in Greece, and Macedonia. Alexander grieves, but will not return. He conquers the Mardians and Hyrcanians. Of Thalestris, queen of the Amazons, and her reply to Alexander's demand for tribute. - - - - pp. 392–436.

CAP. XXVIII.

Life of Alexander the Great, continued.

Alexander adopts the Persian habits and customs. His excesses provoke indignation. His policy toward the conquered. He slays Parmenio and his son. His sorrow for the deed. His contrivance that the news of this murder should not reach Macedonia. The appeal from Alexander drunk to Alexander sober. He conquers the people who dwelt under Mount Caucasus. Builds another Alexandria on the Tanais. He built in various places twelve cities of this name. Letter of the dwellers on the Palus Mæotis to Alexander. Alexander puts Cleitus to death for praising Philip his father. He kills Callisthenes for refusing to adopt Persian customs. He cast Lysimachus to a lion. How he is saved. He finds the ten tribes of Israel and refuses to help them from their durance. Alexander goes to India. Visits Nysa. Of queen Cleophilis. Alexander reaches the stone where Hercules had been stopped in his travels. He passes it. Fights with Porus, and defeats him. Restores Porus to his kingdom, who dies of sorrow.

pp. 436–454.

CAP. XXIX.

Life of Alexander the Great, continued.

Alexander comes to the Bragmans. Their letter to Alexander. Alexander's answer to Dindimus. Reply of Dindimus. Alexander's second letter to Dindimus. The answer thereto. Alexander sends Onesimus to bid Dindimus come to him, who refuses. Alexander then is subdued and comes to the Ascetic, and asks to be taught wisdom. Reply of Dindimus. Alexander bemoans his own lot. He offers Dindimus gifts of various kinds. Not to offend him, Dindimus accepts some oil, which he he at once pours on the fire. Alexander's departure.

pp. 454–478.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

Cap. XXIX.

[*De David et Salamone et de Regibus Britannis.*][1]

[2] David[3] de tribu Juda,[4] rex secundus Hebræorum, regnavit quadraginta annis; primo in Hebron septem annis super Judam tantum, deinde super Israel triginta[5] annis. Latinorum quintus Latinus Silvius[6] regnavit quinquaginta annis. Corinthiorum secundus Ixion regnavit triginta viii.[7] annis.[8] ℟.[9] Ephesus condita est ab Andronico. Et Salamon nascitur.[9] *Isidorus, libro v°.*[10] Carthago condita est, *Petrus,*[11] ut quidam volunt a Carthedone[12] Tyrio,[13] sed[14] secundum alios a filia ejus Didone.[15] *Ranulphus.* Sed[16] si[17] septuaginta duo anni

Anno David 1.

Anno David 15.

Anno David 29.

---

[1] No title in the MSS.

[2] *Incipit quarta ætas sæculi,* ins. C.

[3] *filius Jesse, qui et Ysay Bethleemites,* added in C.D.

[4] *Juda*] om. B.

[5] *tribus,* added in A.B.C.

[6] *cepit regnare et,* added in C.D.

[7] *vij.,* C.; D. has *triginta* only.

[8] These two sentences are transposed in C.D.

[9] ℟. . . . *nascitur*] om. C.; ℟, om. B.

[10] *Salamon filius David natus est ex Bersabee. Petrus,* C.D.

[11] *Petrus*] om. C.

[12] *Cartedone,* A.; *Cathedone,* B.

[13] *Tyrio,* B.

[14] *sed*] om. C.D.

[15] D. adds: "℟. Potius puto "eam tunc fuisse ampliatam, cum "constet eam diu ante fuisse fun- "datam a Didone, ut dicitur su- "pra."

[16] *Sed . . . Numidia*] om. D.; abbreviated in C. to the sentence given in the previous note [15].

[17] *tantum,* added in B.

Trevisa's Translation.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.

David. Dauid, of þe lynage[1] of Iuda, was þe secounde[2] kyng of Hebrewes, and regnede fourty ȝere, first seuene ȝere in Hebron[3] vppon[4] Iuda allone,[5] and after ward[6] þre and þritty ȝere vppon al Israel. Latinus Silvinus[7] þe fifte[8] kyng of Latyns regnede fifty ȝere. Þe secounde[9] kynge Ixion of Corinth reignede eiȝte and þritty ȝere.[10] Andonicus bulde þe citee Ephesus, and Salamon is i-bore. *Petrus.*[11] Cartage [is][12] i-bulde. [Petrus.][13] Som wol mene þat Carthedon Tyrius bulde Cartage, and opere wil[14] mene þat his douȝter Dido[15] bulde þat citee Carthage. ℟. But[16] ȝif þere were but

Anonymous Translation of the Fifteenth Century.

MS. Harl. 2261.

The iiij^{the} *Age of the Worlde begynnethe. Capitulum* 29^{m}.

David 1.

Abraham. Dauid, of the tribe of Iuda, the secunde kynge off men of Hebrewe, reignede xl^{ti} yere; fyrste in Ebron on Iuda oonly, and after that on Israel xxx^{ti} yere. Latinus Siluius, the v^{the} kynge of Latynes, reignede by l^{ti} yere. Ixion, the secunde kynge of the cuntre of Corinthus, reignede xxxviij^{ti} yere. The cite callede Ephesus was edifiede of Andronicus; and Salomon was borne. *Isidorus, libro decimo quinto.*[17] Cartago was edifiede abowte this tyme. *Petrus.* Somme men say that hit was edifiede of Carthedon, a man of Tyre, and after other men, of Dido his doȝhter. ℟. But and if 15.

[1] *lignage*, Cx.
[2] *second*, Cx.
[3] *Ebron*, Cx.
[4] *apon*, γ., passim.
[5] *al oon*, β.
[6] Cx. om. *ward*.
[7] *Siluius*, Cx.
[8] *fyfth*, Cx.
[9] *second Ixyon king of Corinth regned*, Cx.
[10] *yeres*, Cx.
[11] *Ysidorus libro* 5°, α., Cx., and γ.
[12] α. and Cx.
[13] From α. and Cx.
[14] *wryte*, Cx.
[15] *buylded it*, Cx.
[16] *bote*, γ., passim.
[17] v°, as in the Latin text, is the correct reference.

fluxerunt inter conditionem Carthaginis et constructionem urbis Romæ, ut vult Trogus et Papias, videtur quod Carthago sit condita circa primum annum Oziæ regis Juda, ut[1] dictum est supra, libro primo de provinciis Africæ,[2] capitulo Numidia. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.*

Mempricius, quintus rex Britonum, regnavit viginti annis. Hic nempe[3] fratrem suum Manlum quasi pro concordia ad colloquia[4] vocatum occidit,[5] regnum invasit. Tyrannidem in[6] plebe multam[7] exercuit, ac tandem relicta uxore,[8] ex qua inclitum juvenem Ebrancum[9] genuerat, Sodomiticæ pesti[10] indulsit, ac postremo, dum venationi intenderet, a lupis devoratus.[11] Anno David 35.

David rex obiit quarto Kalendas Januarii apud arcem Syon[12] in Jerusalem,[13] sepultusque est ibi[14] cum multis divitiis, de[15] quibus postmodum Hircanus pontifex dedit Antiocho filio Demetri tria millia talenta Anno David 40.

---

[1] *sed*, B.
[2] *Affrica*, B.
[3] *quoque*, C.D.
[4] *colloquium*, C.
[5] *et sic*, added in A.B.E.
[6] *in plebe multam*] om. C.D.
[7] *multa*, E.
[8] *relictam uxorem*, B.; *relicta propria uxore*, D.
[9] *Ebracum*, A.B.
[10] *Sodomitice pesti*, D.; *peste*, MS.
[11] *est*, added in A.B.; slightly varied in C.D.
[12] *Sion*, A.
[13] *in Jerusalem*, C.; om. D.
[14] *-que est ibi*] om. C.D.
[15] *cum*, D.

Trevisa.

þre skore[1] [yere][2] and ten bytwene þe bildynge[3] of Cartage and of Rome, as Trogus and Papias telleþ,[4] þanne it semeþ þat Cartage was i-bulde aboute þe firste ȝere of Ozias, kyng of Iuda, as it is i-seide in þe firste book, of þe prouince of Affrica, capitulo Numidia. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Mempricius[5] þe fifte kyng of Britouns reignede twenty ȝere, þis[6] cleped his broþer [Maulus][7] for acorde, and slow[8] hym stan deed,[9] and took þe kyngdom wiþ strengþe, and vsed tyrauntise[10] in þe peple, and gat[11] on his wif a noble ȝonge man þat[12] heet Ebranctus,[13] and forsook his wyf at þe laste, and vsede[14] sodomye[15] as a schrewe schulde, but at þe last at hontynge he[16] was i-ete[17] wiþ wolues. David þe kyng deide þe nyne and twenty day of Decembre at þe tour of Syon in Ierusalem,[18] and was i-buried þere wiþ grete richesse, [of þe whiche richesse][19] afterward Hircanus þe bisshop ȝaf Anthiochus,[20] Demetrius his sone, þre þowsand talentis for to goo from Ierusalem. *Trevisa.* A talent is agrete wiȝte,[21] and þere beeþ[22] þre manere talentes; þe leste is of fifty pound, þe myddel of þre score[23] pound and twelue, þe moste of an hondred pounde and twenty. *Sequitur*

Abraham.

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

35.

f. 113. b.

lxxij. yere were betwene the edifienge of Cartago and of the cite of Rome, as Trogus and Papias reherse, then hit wille folowe that Cartago was edifiede abowte the firste yere of Ozias, kynge of Iuda, as hit is schewede afore, libro primo, capitulo 19°. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Mempricius, the v^the^ kynge of Britones, reignede xx^ti^ yere, whiche didde sle Maulus his broþer, callenge hym as for concorde, and so he exercisede grete crudelite in the realme, whiche levenge his wife, of whom he gate a nowble son, Ebrancus by name, ȝafe hym selfe to the synne of sodomy, whiche was deuourede of wulfes, as he was in huntenge to take his pleasure. Dauid the kynge diede at the towre off Syon, the iiij^the^ kalendes of Ianuary, beryede at Ierusalem with grete richesse; of whiche richesse Hircanus the byschope ȝafe to Anthiochus, son of Demeter, iij. mł. talentes, that he

---

[1] *score*, Cx.
[2] From Cx.
[3] *buldinge*, β., passim.
[4] *acorden*, Cx.
[5] *Menpricius the fifth*, Cx.
[6] *þes*, γ., ut passim.
[7] From γ.
[8] *slough*, Cx.
[9] Cx. om. *stan deed.*
[10] *used tyrannye*, Cx.; *tirauntre*, β.
[11] *bigate*, Cx.
[12] *called*, Cx., ut passim.
[13] *Ebrancus*, Cx.
[14] *uside*, β., passim.
[15] *zodomye*, Cx.
[16] *he*] γ. has α, ut passim.
[17] *eten of*, Cx. and β.
[18] *Iherusalem*, ut sæpe, Cx.
[19] From α. and Cx.
[20] *Antiochus*, Cx.
[21] *weyght*, Cx.
[22] *he*, Cx., ut semper; *buþ*, γ.
[23] *lx score pound*, Cx., a mis-take.

ut recederet ab Jerusalem. *Ranulphus.*[1] Iste David quando pace fruebatur composuit cantica et hymnos, alios[2] trimetros, alios pentametros, et etiam organa diversa[3] in quibus Levitæ hymnos dicerent, super quos constituit quatuor viros, scilicet,[4] Einan[5] in medio, Asaph in[6] dextris, Ethan in[7] sinistris, et Idithim ad cymbala. Erant quoque[8] xxiiii. pontifices, habentes sub se xxiiii. sacerdotes, viginti quatuor[9] Levitas,[10] viginti quatuor janitores, quorum tertia pars intrabat et ministrabat in templo a[11] sabbato in sabbatum, vacantes pro[12] tunc ab amplexibus,[13] et decubantes in porticibus templi; cæteris duabus partibus[14] interim domui propriæ intendentibus.[15] Salamon[16] regnavit super Israel aliquot annis vivente adhuc David patre suo; qui anni annumerantur David et non Salamoni. Unde et mortuo patre regnavit quadraginta annis: qui etiam Salamon, teste Jeronimo, in epistola ad Vitalem presbyterum, undecimo ætatis suæ anno genuit filium ex filia Pha-

---

[1] *Ranulphus . . . intendentibus*] om. C.D.
[2] *quosdam*, A.B.
[3] *arungata et alia*, A.B.
[4] *scilicet*] om. B.
[5] *Eman*, E.
[6] *a*, B.E.
[7] *a*, B.E.
[8] *etiam*, A.
[9] *viginti quatuor*] om. B.
[10] *et*, added in B.
[11] *de*, B.
[12] *ex*, B.
[13] *uxorum*, added in A.B.
[14] *partibus*] om. B.
[15] *providentibus*, A.B.
[16] *Salomon*, A.

[*in*][1] *historia.* Þis Dauid while he hadde pees[2] made songes and ympnes, som of þre metres and som of fyue, and made also organs of dyuerse manere and oþere instrumentis of musik, in whiche[3] þe dekenes schulde seie[4] ympnes and songes, and foure men maistres ouer oþere, Eman in þe myddel, Asaph in þe riȝt side, Ethan in þe lift side, and Idithym[5] to ouer see symbalys.[6] Also þere were foure and twenty bisshoppes, and hadde vnder hem[7] foure and twenty preostes, foure and twenty dekenes, and foure and twenty porteres: þe þridde parte of hem seruede in þe temple [fro Saturday to Saturday, and come nouȝt nere[8] hir wifes, and sleep[9] in þe porches of þe temple],[10] and þe mene tyme þe oþere tweie deles[11] ordeyned for hir owne hous. Salamon reignede in Israel somwhat of ȝeres while his fader Dauid was on lyue,[12] the whiche ȝeres beeþ[13] acounted to Dauid, and nouȝt to Salamon. And after þat his fader was deed he regnede fourty ȝere. Also Ierom in Epistola ad Vitalem Presbiterum seiþ þat Salamon whan he was enleuene ȝere olde [gate a sone on Pharoes doughter. Also me redeth of

TREVISA.

---

scholde goe from Ierusalem. This kynge Dauid, beenge in peace, made songes and hympnes of iij. metres and of v. metres, and also diuerse organes and oþer thynges, in whom the diacones seide hympnes, ouer whom he ordeinede iiij. men, Eman in the myddes, Asaph on the ryȝhte parte, Ethan at the lyfte parte, and Idithim at the instrumentes musicalle. There were also xx^{ti}iiij. bischopes, hauenge vnder theym xx^{ti}iiij. prestes and xx^{ti}iiij. diacones, xx^{ti}iiij. other ministres inferialle; the thrydde parte of whom entrede and ministrede in the temple from the Seturday to Seturday, lyeing that tyme from theire wifes; that other ij. partes attendenge to theire howses and to theire wifes. Salomon reignede on Israel somme yeres, Dauid his fader beenge in life, whiche yeres be annumerate to Dauid and not to Salomon, whiche reignede after the dethe of his fader xl^{ti} yere, as Seynte Ierom testifiethe in his epistole to Vitalis the preste; he gate a son of the doȝhter of Pharao, in the

MS. HARL. 2261.

---

[1] From α., β., Cx., and γ.
[2] *pes*, γ.
[3] *whuch*, γ.
[4] *say*, Cx.; *segge*, γ.
[5] *Edythim*, Cx.
[6] *cimbels*, α.; *the symbals*, Cx.
[7] *ham*, γ., semper.
[8] *nyȝ*, γ.
[9] *sleop*, γ.
[10] Omitted in Cx.; evidently from the same words ending the two clauses.
[11] *two partes*, Cx.
[12] *alyve*, Cx. and γ.
[13] *buþ*, γ.

raonis, sicut etiam legitur de rege Achaz.[1] Hic quoque Salamon occisis Joab, Semei,[2] Adonia,[3] accepta a Deo in monte[4] sapientia, judicioque de[5] meretricibus dato, tria destinavit facere, videlicet, templum Domino, domum regiam[6] sibi, et ambire Jerusalem muro triplici, ita ut in primo ambitu esset templum, mansiones hebdomodariorum, domus regia cum mansionibus domesticorum.[7] In secundo habitarent potentes viri et prophetæ.[8] In tertio opifices et plebes. Erat autem cibus Salamonis per singulos dies, triginta chori similæ, octoginta chori farinæ, decem boves pingues[9] pascuales, et centum arietes, excepta venatione volatilium et agrestium. Scripsit etiam tres libros, scilicet[10] Parabolarum sive Proverbiorum, Ecclesiasten, et Cantica canticorum.

---

[1] Abbreviated and transposed in C.D.

[2] *Semey*, A.

[3] *Adonia*, from D.E.; MS., *Adoma*.

[4] D. omits *in monte*, and substitutes *per invocationem*.

[5] *de*] om. B.

[6] *regiam*] om. D.

[7] Also slightly abbreviated in C.

[8] *unde legitur de prophetissa quæ habitaret in secunda*, added in C.; *unde legitur de prophetis qui habitarent in secunda*, added in D.

[9] *viginti boves*, C.D.

[10] *scilicet*] om. B.

Achaz the kyng þat[1] gate a child whan he was xi. yer old].[2] Also þis Salomon, whan he hadde i-slawe[3] Ioab, Semeþ,[4] and Adonias, and whanne he hadde i-fonge wit and wisdom of God in þe[5] hille, and[6] ȝeue dome[7] of þe hoores,[8] he caste in his herte to doo þre þinges, for[9] to bulde atemple to God alle myȝty, and a kynges paleys to hym selue and to walle Ierusalem wiþ þre walles :[10] wiþ ynne þe firste wal wonede preostes and clerkes þat seruede in þe temple, and þe kyng and his meyny ; wiþ[11] ynne þe secounde walle wonede stalworþe men and prophetes ; and wiþ ynne þe þridde wal wonede[12] the comoun[13] peple and craftes men. Salomon his[14] mete was euery[15] day þritty corues[16] of clene[17] floure and foure score corues of mele, ten fat oxen, and an hondred weþeres wiþ oute venisoun,[18] pultrie, and wylde foul. [Chorus conteyneth the mesure of 30 busshels.][19] He[20] wroot also þre bookes : þat oon hatte Parabole Salamonis and Proverbia also ; þat oþer[21] hatte

TREVISA.

---

xj[the] yere of his age, as hit is redde in lyke wise of kynge Achaz. Whiche Salomon takenge sapience of allemyȝhty God in the mownte, after the sleenge of Ioab, Semey, and Adonias, and after the iuggemente yȝiffen bytwene þe ij. women of ylle disposicion, intendede to do thre thynges. That is to say, to make a temple to allemyȝhty God, a ryalle place for hym selfe, and to compasse Ierusalem with a threfolde walle. So that the temple scholde be in the firste compassenge, the mansiones of the ebdomadaries, the kynges place, and the places for his seruauntes. In the secunde circuite, myȝhty men and prophetes. In the thrydde, men of crafte and other commune peple. The meyte of the howseholde of kynge Salomon was in euery day, xxx[ti] grete measures of floure, whiche be callede chori, and lxxx. suche measures of meyle, x. fatte oxen, and c. wedres, wilde bryddes excepte, and tame. Whiche did wryte iij. bookes of the Paraboles, other Prouerbes, Eccle-

MS. HARL. 2261.

The meytes of Salomon.

f. 114. a.

---

[1] *þat a gat*, γ.
[2] Cx. ; om. in MS. ; cf. note [10], p. 7.
[3] *whan þat he had slayne*, Cx
[4] *Semey*, Cx. and γ.
[5] *hul*, γ.
[6] From γ. ; MS., *he*.
[7] *zyve doom*, α. *and yeven dom*, Cx.
[8] *two strompettes*, Cx.
[9] *fyrst*, Cx.
[10] *wallys*, Cx.
[11] *meyne*, α. ; *houshold*, Cx.
[12] *were inhabyte with*, Cx.
[13] *comyn*, γ.
[14] *Salamon's*, Cx.
[15] *euerych*, γ.
[16] *chorus*, Cx. and γ.
[17] *ter*, Cx. ; *tere*, β. ; *teer*, γ
[18] *veneson*, γ.
[19] Inserted in Cx.
[20] *Salamon*, Cx.
[21] *the second*, Cx.

Disputavit etiam de natura arborum et herbarum, a cedro quæ crescit in Libano[1] usque ad hyssopum[2] quæ egreditur de pariete.[3] De natura quoque[4] animantium philosophatus est.[5] Excogitavit quoque adjurationes[6] et exorcismos,[7] quibus ægritudines solent mitigari, et alias quibus dæmones evertantur.[8] Excogitavit etiam characteras gemmis inscribendas[9] quæ, naribus arreptitiorum[10] cum radicibus quarumdam herbarum appositæ, dæmones expellerent. Hæc quidem[11] scientia multum[12] viguit[13] apud Hebræos ante adventum Christi: unde et[14] Josephus libro octavo testatur se vidisse Eleazarum exorcistam coram Vespasiano[15] principe curasse[16] in hunc modum arreptitios,[17] et præcipisse demoni egredienti ut vasculum [aquæ][18] naribus patientis suppositum everteret,[19] et factum est. Salamon[20] ad eruderandos[21] lapides celerius, inclusit pullum struthionis[22] in vase vitreo, quod videns struthio[23] attulit de deserto vermiculum nomine Thamir, cujus[24] sanguine linitum

---

[1] *quæ . . . Libano*] om. C.D.
[2] *ysopum*, B.C.D.; *isopum*, A.; *isepum*, MS.
[3] *quæ . . . pariete*] om. C.D.
[4] *et de natura*, C.D.
[5] *Petrus*, added in C.
[6] *admirationes*, B.
[7] *et exorcismos*] om. C.D.
[8] *ejicerentur*, D.E.
[9] *inscribendos*, D.
[10] *varia repticiorum*, A.; *arepticiorum*, C.D.E.; *manibus arepticorum*, B.
[11] *quidem*] om. C.D.
[12] *plurimum*, C.D.
[13] *et valuit*, added in C.D.
[14] *et*] om. D.
[15] *Vasphasiano*, A.
[16] *curasse*] om. B.
[17] *erepticios*, A.
[18] *aquæ*, added from A.B.C.D.
[19] *quod*, added in A.B.C.D.E.
[20] *etiam*, added in B.C.D.
[21] *eruderandos*, from A.; *erudiendos*, D.; *eruderantes*, MS.
[22] *structionis*, A.B.; *strucionis*, MS.
[23] *strucio*, MS.
[24] *vermiculi*, added in C.

Ecclesiastes; þe þridde hatte Cantica Canticorum. He desputede also of kynde of treen [1] and of herbes, from þe ceder þat groweþ in þe wode Libanus, anon [2] to þe ysope þat groweþ out of þe walles. Also he tolde moche philosofie of þe kynde of bestes; he fonde up also halsynge [3] coniuresouns forto slake wiþ [4] siknesse, and oþere for to caste fendes out of men þat þey [5] combre.[6] Also he [7] fond [8] vp figures and prentis [9] to be graue in precious stones þat schulde wiþ rootes of som herbes be i-holde [10] to þe nostrelle [11] of men þat hadde fendes wiþ yn hem, and put out the fendes. Þis craft was moche i-vsed among þe Hebrewes tofore [12] þe comynge of Crist. Þerfore Iosephus, libro viij°, seiþ þat he seiȝ [13] Eliȝarus [14] þe coniuroure in presens of Vaspacian þe prince heled men þat hadde fendes wiþ ynne ham [15] in þis manere: apot [16] a vessel [17] wiþ water to the men [18] nose, and heet þe fend þat he schulde ouercome [19] þe vessel [17] whan he wente out, and so it was i-doo. Also Salomon to fynde þe spedeful craft for to clense and cleue stones, he closede [20] Astructio [21] his bryd in a glas, and þe struccon brouȝte a worme þat hatte Thamir out of wildernesse, and touchede þe glas al [22] aboute wiþ þe blood of þat worme, and so brak þe glas

TREVISA.

---

siasten and Cantica Canticorum; disputenge also of the nature of trees and of yerbes, from the cedre tre whiche growthe in the mownte off Libanus, vn to the ysope whiche growethe in the vale. Whiche laborede adiuraciones, by whom infirmites were mitigate, and somme thro whom deuelles were eiecte from seke peple and diuerse carectes to be insculpte in gemmes, whiche putte to the noose of the paciente with rootes of certeyne yerbes, causede the deuelles to be expellede. Salomon, wyllenge to prove a conclusion, toke a brydde of a grete brydde callede Strucio, and putte hit in a vessele of glasse; that brydde callede Strucio, perceyvenge that, flyenge in to diserte brouȝhte a lytelle worme, Thamir by name, causenge the glasse to breke thro the noyntenge of hit with the bloode of that worme. In the iiij^the yere of

MS. HARL. 2261.

David.

Salomonis. 1.

41.

---

[1] *kunde of tren*, γ.
[2] *unto*, Cx.
[3] *halsyng and conjurisons*, Cx.
[4] *wiþ*] om. in Cx.
[5] *hy*, γ.
[6] *combrede*, α. and γ.; *combred*, Cx.
[7] From Cx.; *þey*, α.; MS., *þe fend*.
[8] *a fond*, γ.
[9] *printes*, α. and Cx.; *preentes*, γ.
[10] *y-holte*, β.
[11] *nose hrylles*, Cx.; *nosterls*, γ.
[12] *bifore*, Cx.
[13] *þat he seiȝ*] om. γ.
[14] *Elyazarus*, Cx.
[15] *hem*, Cx.
[16] *he put*, Cx., α.; *put*, γ.
[17] *fessel*, γ.
[18] *mannes*, Cx.
[19] *overtorne*, α. and Cx.; *ouerturne*, γ.
[20] *enclosed a struction bird*, Cx.
[21] *a structo*, α.; *structions bryd*, γ.
[22] *al*] om. in Cx.

vitrum confregit. Igitur Salamonis anno primo facta est Lacedemoniorum[1] Ionica emigratio in qua[2] ferunt[3] Homerum fuisse. Quarto anno Salamonis, mense ii., qui erat cccc°. octogesimo anno[4] ab egressu Israel de Ægypto, cepit templum ædificari, quod quidem in figura præsentis ecclesiæ septem annis erat in fabricando,[5] et[6] octavo anno[7] dedicabatur.[8] Habuitque in longitudine centum viginti[9] cubitorum,[10] in latitudine sexaginta,[11] in altitudine xxx^{a}.[12] [13]In hoc templo tantum fuit auri quod quando[14] Romani incendebant[15] [16] rivus auri de clavis liquefactis deflueret[17] usque in[18] torrentem Cedron. Hoc etiam anno[19] regina Saba venit audire[20] sapientiam Salamonis. *Petrus.* Hanc[21] dicunt vidisse lignum quoddam in templo sive in domo saltus[22] quo suspendendus erat quidam pro cujus morte regnum Judæorum periret. Quod cum intimasset Salamoni: statim[23] in profundis[24] visceribus lignum illud[25] occultabatur;[26] quod qualiter[27] in probatica piscina circa Christi tempora[28] enataverit incertum habetur, et creditur fuisse lignum crucis.

Anno David 41. Anno Salamonis 1. Anno David 44. Anno Salamonis 4.

Ebrancus filius Mempricii Britannorum sextus, *Gau-*

---

[1] Slightly transposed in C.
[2] *quidem*, added in C.
[3] *quidam*, added in D.
[4] *anno*] om. A.
[5] *fabricatum*, B.
[6] *in*, added in B.
[7] *anno*] om. B.
[8] Abbreviated and transposed in C.D.
[9] 60, C.D.
[10] *cubitus*, B.
[11] 20, C.D.
[12] 120, C.D.
[13] *Petrus*, added in C.
[14] *et quum*, D.
[15] *incenderunt*, C.D.
[16] *illud*, added in A.; *templum*, added in C.D.
[17] *descendebat*, B.; *flueret*, C.D.
[18] *ad*, B.
[19] *Hoc etiam anno*] Dionisius, C.D.
[20] *videre*, B.
[21] *Quam*, C.D.
[22] *sive . . . saltus*] om. A.B.C.D.
[23] *statim*] om. C.D.
[24] *terræ*, added in A.C.D.
[25] *lignum illud*] om. C.D.
[26] *occultabat*, B.
[27] *qualiter*] quomodo (qūo), C.D.
[28] Slight transposition in B.

and delyuerede his brid. Þan þe firste ȝere of Salamon was þe out passynge[1] of þat nacioun Ionica of Lacedemonia. Homerus[2] was in þat passynge. Ionica is a nacioun of Grees.[3] Þe fourþe ȝere of Salomon, þe secounde monþe, þat was foure hondred ȝere and foure score after þe goynge out of Egipt, Salomon bygan to bilde the temple, and was seuene[4] ȝere in bildynge, and bodede[5] holy chirche, and þe eiȝteþe[6] ȝere þe temple was i-halowed,[7] and hadde in lengþe an hondred cubyte and twenty, in brede þre score, and in heiþe[8] þritty. In þis temple was so moche golde þat whanne þe Romanys sette hit a fuyre[9] þerfrom ran a streem of gold of nayles i-melt[10] in to þe brook þat hatte Torrens Cedron. Also þat ȝere þe quene of Saba come for to hire[11] þe wisdom of Salomon. [Petrus].[12] Me seiþ þat þis[13] queene seiȝ atree in þe temple, on þe whiche tree oon schulde be an honged, and by cause of his deth þe kyngdom of Iewes schulde be destroyed. Þe quene warned Salomon, and anon þe tree was þrowe in to adeep pitte[14] vnder erþe; and how it fleet afterward aboute Cristes tyme in a pond þat hatte Probatica Piscina, hit is vncerteyn. Me troweþ þat þis tree was þe rode[15] tree. *Gaufridus.* Ebranc, Mem-

TREVISA.

Salomonis. 4.

kynge Salomon, the secunde monethe, he began to edifie the temple, whiche was in makenge by vij. yere, in a figure of this chirche presente, and dedicate in the viij^{the} yere, whiche hade in longitude a c. and xx^{ti} cubites, in latitude lx. cubites, in altitude xxx^{ti} cubites. In whiche temple was suche habundaunce of golde, that when the Romanes brente hit, as a floode of golde flowede in to the ryuer of Cedron of the peaces of golde ymeltede. In whiche yere the qwene of Saba come to here the sapience of Salomon. *Petrus.* Men say that qwene to haue seen a tre in the temple, on whom a man scholde be hongede, for the dethe of whom the realme of þe Iewes scholde be destroyede and pereschede. And when that sche hade schewede this to kynge Salomon, he commaundede that tre to be hidde vnder the erthe, and how hit comme in to that water, where hit was founde afterwarde abowte the tymes of Criste, verey certitude is not hade. Ebrancus, the son of Mempricius, and

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. 44.

Nota de Cruce.

---

[1] *outgoing*, Cx.
[2] *Omerus*, Cx.
[3] *Grekes*, Cx.
[4] *seue*, γ.
[5] *signefyed*, Cx.
[6] *viii.*, Cx.
[7] *yhalwed*, γ.
[8] *heiȝþe*, α.; *heyght*, Cx.
[9] *on fyre*, Cx.
[10] *molten*, Cx.; *ymelt*, γ.
[11] *huyre*, α.; *here*, Cx.
[12] In Cx.
[13] *þeos*, γ.
[14] *deop put*, γ.
[15] *rood*, Cx.

fridus et Alfridus,[1] cœpit regnare super Britones, in qua[2] regnavit sexaginta annis. Hic,[3] vir fortis et elegans, ex viginti conjugibus genuit[4] viginti filios et triginta filias, quarum pulcherrima fuit Gualaes. Has filias[5] direxit[6] Ebrancus ad Album Silvium regem Latinorum, ut Trojano sanguine copularentur,[7] eo quod[8] Sabinæ mulieres cubilia[9] Latinorum diffugerent. Filii quoque Ebranci, duce Assaraco, partem Germaniæ occupabant. Ebrancus[10] trans Humbram[11] urbem[12] Eboracum condidit; in confinio[13] Northimbrio[14] et Albaniæ[15] urbem Alcluit[16] statuit. Sed et infra Albaniam castrum puellarum quod nunc Edenburg[17] dicitur, fundavit Post hæc classem in partes Galliarum direxit, et plurimum ditatus rediit. Latinorum sextus Alba Silvius regnavit annis triginta novem.

Anno David 65. Anno Salamonis 25.

---

[1] C. omits reference; A.B. place it before Ebrancus; D. has it, as always, in the margin.

[2] *super . . . qua*] et, B.C.; *super . . . regnavit*, om. D.

[3] *itaque*, added in C.D.

[4] *progenuit*, C.D.

[5] *omnes*, C.D.

[6] *duxit*, B.

[7] *ut . . . copularentur*] Trojanis copulandas, C.D.

[8] *Latinæ et*, added in C.D.

[9] *cubicula*, B.

[10] *autem*, added in C.D.

[11] *Humbrem*, A.E.

[12] *urbem*] om. A.

[13] *vero*, added in C.D.

[14] *Northumbrio*, E.; *Northimbris*, MS.

[15] *Albanis*, E.

[16] *Alcluid*, D.; *Acluit*, E.

[17] *Edenburgh*, A.D.E.

pricius his sone[1] was þe sixte kyng of Britouns, and regnede sixty ȝere. Þis man was boþe faire and strong, and on twenty[2] wifes he gat[3] twenty sones and þritty douȝtres. Þe fairest[4] douȝter of alle was Gwalaes. Ebranc[5] sente þese[6] douȝters to Alba[7] Siluius kyng, for he wolde haue hem i-maryed to þe blood of Troye, by cause þat þe wommen Sabynes fliȝe[8] þe beddes of þe Latyns. Also Ebrank by ledynge of Assaracus occupied a party of Germania. Ebrank by-ȝonde Humber bulde þe citee of York in þe Marche of Norþhumberlond and of Scotlond; he ordeyned þe citee Alcluit, and he bulde wiþ ynne Scotlond þe castel of Maydons þat now hatte Edenburgh; afterward he seilled[9] in to Fraunce wiþ a grete nauey, and come aȝen wonderliche riche. Alba Siluius þe sixte kyng [of][10] Latyns regnede nyne and þritty ȝere. *Roboam.*[11]

TREVISA.

Salomonis. 15.

vj^the^ kynge of Britones, began to reigne, whiche reignede there by xl^ti^ yere. Whiche beenge a man of myȝhte, gate of xx^ti^ wifes xx^ti^ sonnes and xxx doȝhters, of whom Guales was the feireste. That kynge Ebrancus sende his doȝhters to Alba Silvius, kynge of Latynes, that thei myȝhte be cowplede to the bloode of Troy, for the women callede Sabine despisede the companyes of theyme. The sonnes of the seide Ebrancus, with Duke Assaracus, occupyede a grete parte off Germany. Ebrancus made the cite of Yorke ouer the water of Humbre, and Ascluit in the costes of Northumbrelonde and of Albania, and also a cite in Albania callede Edenburghe, callede somme tyme the castelle of maydenes. Whiche gedrenge a grete hoste, and goenge in to Fraunce, returnede ageyne with grete richesse. Alba Siluius, the vj^the^ kynge of Latynes, began to reigne; whiche reignede xxxix^ti^ yere.

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. 55.

f. 114. b.

[This kynge Ebrancus made þe cite of Yorke.]

---

[1] *Nempricius sone*, Cx.
[2] *one and twenty*, Cx.
[3] *bigat*, Cx.
[4] *fayrste*, γ.
[5] *Hebranc*, Cx.
[6] *þeos*, γ.
[7] *Albia*, Cx.
[8] *fledde*, Cx.
[9] *sayled*, Cx.
[10] Cx. and γ.
[11] Cx. has the division of the chapter, which is not in MS.

Cap. XXX.

[*Plura de regibus Israel et Judæ, quædam de Britannis et Latinis.*][1]

Roboas[2] filius Salamonis regnavit super duas tribus tantum,[3] Judam et Benjamin, annis octodecim secundum Josephum, libro octavo, capitulo [4] quinto;[5] secundum alios[6] septemdecim. Spreverat enim consilium senum, adherendo[7] juvenibus. Eo tempore[8] Jeroboam[9] filium Nabath regnavit[10] in Samaria super decem tribus Israel annis septemdecim; sed[11] secundum Josephum, libro octavo, capitulo[12] septimo,[13] regnavit[14] xxii. annis.[15] Qui, ne cor populi[16] aliquando converteretur ad dominum suum Roboam si populus[17] ascenderet sacrificare in Jerusalem, fecit[18] duos vitulos aureos conflatiles in Daan[19] et Bethel a populo[20] adorandos. Et sic ipse[21] fuit causa idololatriæ[22] in Jerusalem.[23] *Petrus.* Contra-

---

[1] No title in MSS.
[2] *Roboam*, C.D.
[3] *scilicet*, added in A.D.
[4] *quinto*] should be quarto, and Josephus says seventeen years.
[5] *sed*, added in C.D.
[6] *annis*, A.C.D.
[7] *aderendo*, E.
[8] *Eo tempore*] om. C.D.
[9] *Jheroboam*, A.D.
[10] *super dec. trib. in Samaria*, D.
[11] *sed*] om. B.D.
[12] *octavo capitulo*] om. B.
[13] *septimo*] should be quinto.
[14] *Jeroboam*, added in D.
[15] Slightly transposed in C.
[16] *sui*, added in C.D.
[17] *populus*] om. C.D.
[18] *utique*, C.D.
[19] *Dan*, A.B.D.; D. omits *et* between Dan and Bethel.
[20] *suo*, added in B.
[21] *sic ipse*] ita, C.D.
[22] *idolatriæ*, MSS.
[23] *aĩ Israel*, added in A.B.

[*Roboas. Abdyas. Asa. Capitulum tricesimum*]. TREVISA.

Roboas Salomon his sone regned onliche vppon tweyne[1] lynages, Iuda and Beniamyn, eiȝtene[2] ȝere; so seiþ Iosephus, libro 8°, capitulo 5°; and seuentene ȝere as oþer meneþ.[3] Roboas forsook þe counseille of olde men, and helde[4] þe counsaille of ȝongelynges. Þat tyme Ieroboam Nabath his sone regnede in Samaria vppon ten lynages of Israel seuentene ȝere; but Iosephus, libro octauo, capitulo 7°, seiþ þat he regnede two and twenty ȝere. Þis Nabath, for þe pepel schulde not torne hire herte to hire lord Roboam ȝif[5] he wente to do sacrifice[6] in Ierusalem, he made tweie calues of[7] gold to [be][8] worschipped of þe peple in Dan and in Bethel. And so he[9] was cause of mametrie in Israel. Þe contrarinesse[10] in þe acountes[11] of ȝeres of the kyng of Iuda and of Israel may be determyned by þat þat a partye of þe ȝere is i-take for al[12] þe ȝere, oþer for som kynges reigned wiþ hir fadres or[13] þat he[14] regnede allone, oþer[15] for þe kyngdoms were oþer-

---

Capitulum 30ᵐ. MS. HARL. 2261.

Roboe. 1. ROBOAS, the son of Salomon, reignede on ij. tribes, on Iuda and Beniamyn, xviij. yere, after Iosephus, *libro octavo, capitulo* 5ᵗᵒ, and after oþer men by xvij. yere; whiche despisede the cownselle of olde men, and drawede to yonge men. In whiche tyme Ieroboam, son of Nabath, reignede in Samaria, on x. tribes of Israel, xvij. yere. After Iosephus, *libro octavo, capitulo* 7°., he reignede xxijᵗⁱ yere. Whiche made ij. calfes of golde, to be honorede of his peple, in Dan and in Bethel, leste the herte of his peple scholde be conuertede to his lorde Roboas, if the peple did ascende to Ierusalem to do sacrifice, and so he was cause of idolatrye in Israel. *Petrus; et Iosephus, libro octavo, capitulo* David. 81.

---

[1] *twey*, Cx.
[2] *eehten*, Cx.; *eyȝtetene*, γ.
[3] *wryten*, Cx.
[4] *was ruled by*, Cx.; *huld*, γ.
[5] *whan they wente*, Cx.; *ȝef a wente*, γ.
[6] *sacrefys*, γ.
[7] *yȝote of gold*, γ.
[8] From α.
[9] *this Nabath*, Cx.
[10] *varyaunce*, Cx.
[11] *countynge*, Cx.
[12] *the hoole*, Cx.
[13] *er*, β. and Cx.; *ar*, γ.
[14] *they*, Cx.; *a*, γ.
[15] *or*, Cx.

rietates emergentes de collatione annorum[1] regum Judæ et regum Israel poterunt sæpe[2] determinari[3] [4] per synodochen, vel quia [quidam][5] regum corregnaverunt[6] cum patribus suis antequam soli regnarent, vel quia regna quandoque per aliquot annos[7] sine rege fuerunt. Nam libri[8] Regum ex diversis prophetarum scriptis collecti sunt,[9] idcirco initia tam regum Juda quam regum Israel diversimode ponuntur. Ubi vero tales[10] contrarietates[11] non poterunt facile determinari, vitio scriptorum hoc[12] credimus accidisse, qui in numeris et in propriis[13] nominibus sæpe falluntur. *Josephus, libro octavo, capitulo quinto.*

Susak[14] rex Egipti spoliavit scuta aurea quæ posuerat Salamon in Jerusalem, pro quibus posuit[15] Roboas scuta aerea.[16] Inde procedens Susak[17] subjugavit[18] Syriam.[19] Abias[20] filius Roboam,[21] rex Judæ quartus, regnavit iii. annis, hoc est duobus annis et tertia[22] parte anni[23] tertii; et quia speravit in Domino devicit

Anno Roboas 4.

---

[1] *annorum*] om. C.D.
[2] *frequenter*, C.D.
[3] *determinare*, A.
[4] *aut*, added in C.D.
[5] *quidam*] added from A.B.C.D.E.
[6] *regnaverunt*, C.D.; D. inserts *tum* before *regnaverunt*.
[7] *aliquot annis*, C.D.
[8] *Libri namque*, C.D.
[9] *sunt collecti*, D.
[10] *tales*] om. D.
[11] *prædictæ*, added in C.D.
[12] *hoc*] om. C.D.
[13] *prophetarum*, B.
[14] *Susac*, A.D.
[15] *composuit*, B.
[16] *erea*, D.E.
[17] *Susac*, D.
[18] *sibi*, added in C.D.
[19] *Circam*, B.; *et Palestinam*, added in C.D.
[20] *Abdias*, A.B.
[21] *Roboam*, A.; *Roboham*, B.; *Jheroboam*, D., wrongly.
[22] *aliqua*, C.D.
[23] *anni*] om. D.

whiles [som ȝeres] [1] wiþ oute kynges, for þe bookes of kynges were i-gadred of dyuers writynges of prophetes, þerefore þe bygynnynges boþe of kynges of Iuda and of þe kynges of Israel beeþ [2] dyuersliche i-sette, and þerfore suche discorde may nouȝt liȝtliche be determyned: we troweþ [3] þat it happeþ by defaute of writers þat beeþ [2] ofte begyled in nombres and in propre names. *Trevisa.* For we spekeþ [4] of þe kynges of Iuda and of þe kynges of Israel, here take hede þat þe [lyne or] [5] ofspringe of Iacob his children were [6] i-cleped þe lynages of Israel; and so þe [lyne or] [7] ofspringe of Iudas, Iacob is sone, was cleped þe lynage of Iuda; and [8] þe ofspringe of Beniamyn was i-cleped þe lynage of Beniamyn; and so of þe oþere. Dauid and Salomon were kynges of alle þe lynages of Israel, but for Roboas Salomon his sone was harde and sterne, þe ten lynages forsook hym, and made hem [9] a kyng by hemself, [10] and cleped hym þe kyng of Israel, for he was kyng of þe more deel [11] of Israel. Tweye lynages abide [12] wiþ Roboas, þe lynage of Iuda and of Beniamyn, and for þe lynage of Iuda was þe worþier lynage, þe kyng of þese [13] tweie lynages was i-cleped þe kynge of Iuda: and Crist com to [14] þe kynges of Iuda. *Iosephus, libro* 8°, *capitulo* 5°. Susac kyng of Egipt [spoylede] [15] and took awey þe schildes [16] of gold þat Salamon hadde i-sette in Ierusalem: Roboas sette schildes of bras in hir stede. [17] Syn [18] wente and sodewed [19] Siria. Abias, Roboas sone, was þe fourþe [20] kyng of Iuda, and regnede þre ȝere, þat is to menynge [21] two fulle ȝere and þe þridde del of þe þridde ȝere; and

TREVISA.

Roboe. 4. *quinto.* Susac, kynge of Egipte, spoylede the scheldes of golde whom Salomon putte in Ierusalem, for whom Roboas putte scheldes of brasse; whiche goenge from that place made Siria subiecte to hym. Abias, the son of Roboas, and iiij^{the} kynge of Iuda, reignede iij. yere, that is to say, ij. yere and the thrydde parte of the thrydde yere, whiche

Abias. 1.

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. 84. 98.

---

[1] Not in Cx.
[2] *be*, Cx.; *buþ*, γ.
[3] *trowe it*, Cx.
[4] *speke*, Cx.
[5] In Cx.
[6] *Iacob his children were*] from α. and γ.; MS. has *Benjamin was*; *Iacob's childer were called*, Cx.
[7] In Cx.
[8] MS. inserts *of* after *and*.
[9] *ham*, γ.
[10] *hemsilf*, β., passim.
[11] *parte*, Cx.
[12] *abode*, Cx.
[13] *þeos*, γ.
[14] *of*, Cx. and γ.
[15] From α., β., and Cx.
[16] *sheldes*, Cx.
[17] *stude*, γ.
[18] *Susac*, Cx. and γ.
[19] *subdued*, Cx.; *sudewid*, β.
[20] *feurþe*, γ.
[21] *say*, Cx.

Jeroboam contra ipsum[1] pugnantem,[2] occisis[3] quinquaginta millibus.[4]

Asa filius Abie,[5] justus, regnavit xli. annis, qui idola destruxit,[6] templum mundavit, regem Ethiopiæ occidit. Tandem dolore pedum gravatus obiit. Posuit[7] enim in nervos pedes prophetæ qui eum objurgaverat.[8] Anno David 100. Anno Asæ 1.

Nadab, filius Jeroboam, regnavit super Israel duobus annis, id est[9] uno anno et aliqua parte alterius[10] anni; quem[11] occidit Basa,[12] et regnavit pro eo[13] viginti quatuor annis. Hic occidit Jheu[14] prophetam. Quo in tempore prophetaverunt in Israel[15] Jheu,[16] Ananias, Azaria.[17] Latinorum septimus, Egippus[18] Silvius,[19] regnavit viginti quatuor annis. Rex Asa conduxit Benadab[20] regem Syriæ ut impediret regem[21] Baasa,[22] qui jam[23] ædificaverat Rama xl. stadiis a Jerusalem distantem, ita ut nemo egredi[24] posset. Anno David 101. Anno Asæ 2. Anno David 102. Anno Asæ 3. Anno David 104. Anno Asæ 5. Anno David 106. Anno Asæ 7.

Brutus cognomento Viride scutum, primogenitus Ebranci, regnavit super Britones duodecim[25] annis. [26]Latinorum octavus, Capys Silvius, regnavit viginti Anno David 114. Anno Asæ 15. Anno David 127.

---

[1] *se*, C.D.

[2] *pugnantem*, from A.B.C.D.E.; *regnantem*, MS.

[3] *adversariorum*, added in C.D.

[4] Transposed in C.D

[5] *Abdiæ*, B.

[6] *destruit*, E.

[7] *Posuerat*, A.B.C.D.

[8] *eum objurgantis*, C.D.

[9] *id est*] videlicet, C.; om. in D.

[10] *secundi*, C.D.

[11] *hunc*, C.D., the latter of which puts *Asa* before *hunc* wrongly.

[12] *Baasar*, A.; *Baasa*, D.

[13] *Baasa regnavit super Israel viginti quatuor annis, qui occidit Jehu prophetam*, D.

[14] *Jeheu*, A.

[15] *in Israel*] om. B.

[16] *Jehu*, A.

[17] *Azarias*, A.; *et Azarias*, B.; slightly abbreviated in C.; omitted in D.

[18] *Egypsus*, D.

[19] *seu Ascalonius*, added in C.D.

[20] *Benadab*, B.D.

[21] *regem*] om. B.

[22] *Basa*, B.

[23] *jam*] om. D.

[24] *aut ingredi*, added in C.D.

[25] *quindecim*, C.

[26] This sentence is transposed after the next passage in C.D.

for he truste [1] in God he [2] ouercom Ieroboam þat fauȝte aȝenst hem,[3] and slowh sixty þowsand. Asa þe riȝt ful, Abias his sone, regnede oon and fourty ȝere, and destroyed [4] mawmetrie, and clensed þe temple, and slowh þe kyng of Egipt; and at þe laste he hadde a grevous siknesse on his feet, and deyde: he hadde i-putte [5] a prophetes [feet] [6] in þe stokkes, þat hadde i-charged hym for to doo aryȝt. Nadab, Ieroboas his sone, regnede in Israel two ȝere, þat is oo ȝere and somwhat of þat oþer. Hym slowȝ Basa,[7] and regned for [8] hym foure and twenty ȝere: þis slouȝ Ieheu [9] þe prophete. Þat tyme Ieheu,[10] Ananias, and Azarias prophecied in Israel. Egippus Siluius, þe seuenþe [11] kyng of Latyns, regned foure and twenty ȝere. Asa þe kyng [12] hirede Benedab þe kyng of Sciria þat [13] let Basa þe kynge, þat hadde i-bulde [14] Rama, fourty forlonges out of Ierusalem, so þat no man myȝte goo out. Brute greneschеeld, Ebrank his eldeste [15] sone, was kyng of Bretouns twelue ȝere. Capis Siluius,[16] þe eiȝtþe [17] kyng of Latyns, regnede eiȝte and

TREVISA.

---

ouercome Ieroboas, for cause he belevede in God, fiȝhtenge ageynes hym, lti mł. men sleyne. Asa, the ryȝhteuous man, and son of Abias, reignede xlj. yere; whiche destroyede ydoles, makenge clene the temple; and didde slee the kynge of Ethiop; whiche dyede at the laste thro disease in his feete, whiche thynge happede, as men say, for cause he putte the feete of a prophete in a streyte place, in that he reprovede hym. Nadab, the son of Ieroboam, reignede on Israel ij. yere, that is to say, oon yere and parte of that other yere; whom Basa did slee, and reignede for hym xxiiij. yere. Kynge Asa hirede Benedab, kynge of Siria, that he scholde lette that kynge Basa, whiche dide edifie that cite callede Rama, beenge from Ierusalem xlti forlonges, soe that noo man myȝhte goe furthe. Whiche Basa did sle the prophete Iheu, in whiche tyme Iheu, Ananias, and Azarias propheciede in Israel. Egiptus Siluius, the vijthe kyng of Latynes, reignede xxiiij. yere. Brutus, callede viride scutum, firste son of Ebrancus, reignede on the Britones xij. yere. Capis Siluius, the viijthe kynge of the Latynes,

MS. HARL. 2261.

Asa. 1.

Nabab. 7.

David. 100. f. 115. a. 101. 106. 107.

---

[1] *trustede*, Cx.; *a trust*, γ.; *triste*, β.
[2] Cx. inserts *sholde*. A mistake.
[3] *hym*, Cx.
[4] *destruyde*, γ.
[5] *ypot*, γ.
[6] Cx.
[7] *Buasa*, α.
[8] *for*] after, Cx.
[9] *Iehen*, Cx.
[10] *Iehein*, Cx.
[11] *seueþe*, γ.
[12] *huyrede*, γ.
[13] *to*, Cx. and γ.
[14] *y-byld*, α.
[15] *elþeste*, γ.
[16] *Silvius*, α. and Cx.
[17] *eyȝteþe*, α.; *eyȝteþ*, γ.

octo[1] annis: fecit[2] Capuam. Hela, filius Baasa,[3] reg- Anno Asæ 28.
navit in Israel duobus annis, id est,[4] uno anno et aliqua parte sequentis anni.[5] Quo etiam anno Zamri[6] interficiens Hela regnavit pro eo septem diebus, quo mortuo divisus est populus, et una[7] pars sequebatur Zamri[8] et[9] altera Tebni.[10] *Petrus.* Hæc[11] contentio de regno duravit tribus annis et ultra. Nam Zamry[12] cœpit regnare in Israel[13] vicesimo primo anno Asæ regis Judæ, et quatuor annis regnavit cum Tebyn.[14] Et post Tebyn[15] regnavit solus in Israel octo annis, ita quod in toto regnavit duodecim annis. Leil,[16] filius Bruti Viridis scuti, regnavit super Britones viginti quinque annis. Achab, filius Zamry,[17] regnavit super Israel viginti duobus annis cujus uxor fuit Jesabal.[18] Jo- Anno David 141.
saphat[19] filius Asa, justus coram Domino, regnavit super Judam viginti quinque annis, cujus tempore prophetaverunt Helyas, Micheas,[20] Abdias. Rudibras,[21] filius Anno David 152.
Leil,[22] regnavit super Britones triginta novem annis, Anno Josophat 12.

---

[1] *octodecim*, B.
[2] *urbem*, added in D.
[3] *Basa*, A.
[4] *id est*] om. D.
[5] *anni*] om. C.D.
[6] *Zambri*, D.
[7] *una*] om. C.D.
[8] *Zambri*, D.; *Zamry*, E.
[9] *et*] om. C.D.
[10] *Thebni*, A.B.
[11] *Petrus. Hæc*] Petrus. Et hæc, B.; Quæ, C.D.
[12] *Zamri*, A.; *Ambri*, C.; *Zambri*, D.
[13] *in Israel*] om. D.
[14] *Thebin*, A.; *Thebyn*, B.
[15] *Thebin*, A.; *Thebyn*, B.
[16] *Leyl*, B.
[17] *Amri*, A.; *Ambri*, D.
[18] *Jezabel*, A.B.; *uxor Jesabel filia regis Tyri fuit*, D.; *Jesabel*, E. The three previous passages are abbreviated and much transposed in C.D., but are the same in substance.
[19] *Josaphath*, E.
[20] *Mecheas*, A.; *et*, added in B.
[21] *Ruthudibras*, A.; *Ruthdibras*, B.; *Ruthudubras*, D.
[22] *Leillis*, A.; *Leyl*, B.

twenty ȝere, and made Capua. Hela, Baasas[1] his sone, regnede in Israel two ȝere, þat is oo [hole][2] ȝere and somwhat of þat oþer. Þat ȝere Zamri slowȝ Hela, and regned for hym seuen dayes;[3] and whan[4] he was dede þe peple was departed, and þe oo partie[5] folowede[6] Zamry and þe oþere folowede Tebni. *Petrus.* Þis strif of the kyngdom indurede[7] þre ȝere and more; for Zamri bygan to reigne þe oon and twenty[8] ȝere of Asa kyng of Iuda, and regned with Tebni foure ȝere, and after Tebni he reigned allone in Israel eiȝte ȝere, and so he regned in al twelve[9] ȝere. Leyl, Brut greneschilde his sone, regnede in Bretayne fyue[10] and twenty ȝere. Achab, Zamry his sone, regnede in Israel two and twenty ȝere [of Asa kyng of Iuda],[11] and his wif heet Iesabel. Iosephath, Asa his sone, was riȝtful[12] to fore God, and regned in Iuda fyue[13] and twenty ȝere. In his tyme prophecied Helyas, Michias, and Abdias. Ruthudybras, Leil his son, regnede in Bretayne nyne and þritty ȝere, and bulde þre noble citees, Caunterbury,

Trevisa.

Iosephath. 1. 12. 15.

David. 141. 151. 155.

Nadab. reignede xxviij. yere, whiche made a cite callede Capua. Hela, the son of Basa, reignede on Israel ij. yere, that is to say, oon yere and parte of that other yere folowenge. In whiche yere Zamri sleenge Hela, reignede for hym vij. daies. *Petrus.* Whiche dedde, the peple was diuidede, oon parte folowede Zamri, that other parte folowede Tebni. This contencion indurede iij. yere and moore, for Zamri began to reigne in Israel in þe xxj[ti] yere of Asa kynge of Iuda, reignenge with Tebni iiij. yere. But Tebni reignede allon after that in Israel viij. yere, soe that he reignede in alle xij. yere. Leil, the son off Brutus, callede viride scutum, other grene schelde, reignede on the Britones xxv. yere. Acab, the son of Zamri, reignede on Israel xxij. yere, the wife of whom was callede Ihesabel. Iosophat, the ryȝhteuous man, and son of Asa, reignede on Iuda xxv. yere. In the tyme of whom Micheas, Helias, and Abdias did prophecy. Ruthudibras, the son of Leil, reignede on the Britones xxxix. yere, whiche made thre nowble cites,

MS. Harl. 2361.

David.

28. 131.

Iosophath. 1. 141. 152.

12. 155.

---

[1] *Bases*, Cx.
[2] Cx.
[3] *dawes*, γ.
[4] *whan*, Cx.
[5] *one part*, Cx.
[6] *folewide*, β.
[7] *durede*, α.
[8] *twentyþ*, γ.
[9] *twel*, γ.
[10] *fif*, γ.
[11] *Of Asa kyng of Juda*]. These words are wrongly inserted in MS. They appear to have been also in the copy from which α. was made, as there the words [*of Asa kyng*] are written and then expuncted. They are not in Cx.
[12] *rightful before*, Cx.
[13] *fif*. γ.

fecitque tres urbes insignes, Cantuariam, Wyntoniam, Septoniam. Latinorum nonus, Carpentus Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos[1] annis tredecim. Ochosias, filius Achab, regnavit super Israel duobus annis;[2] filium non habuit: cui[3] successit Joram, frater suus,[4] [5]octo annis, usque ad[6] secundum annum regis[7] Joram,[8] et tunc cœpit regnare solus quatuor annis. Joram filius Josaphat, regis Juda, regnavit octo annis; cujus anno octavo[9] recessit Edom ne esset sub Juda, et constituit sibi regem. Helyas[10] raptus est.[11] Latinorum decimus, Tiberius Silvius, filius Carpenti,[12] regnavit apud Latinos[13] octo annis, a[14] quo nomine Tiber nomen accepit, quod prius Albula dicebatur.[15]

Anno David 155. Anno Josophat 15. Anno David 157. Anno Josophat 17. Anno David 166. Anno Joram 1. Anno David 168. Anno Joram 3.

Achazias[16] vel Azarias,[17] filius Joram, regnavit super Judam uno anno. Istum, et filium[18] ejus Joas, et nepotem ejus[19] Amasiam,[20] Matheus evangelista propter scelera eorum non ponit in linea genealogiæ[21] Christi. Jheu,[22] inunctus a puero Helysey[23] super Israel, occidit Achaziam regem Juda, et Joram regem[24] Israel, et[25] Jesabel[26] matrem ejus, et septuaginta filios Achab, et quadraginta duos fratres Azariæ[27] regis Judæ, et omnes

Anno David 174. Anno Achazias 1.

---

[1] *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.
[2] *et*, added in C.D.
[3] *adhuc ex casu languenti*, added in C.D., which latter adds *per cancellos*.
[4] *ejus*, D.
[5] *et regnum administravit*, added in C.D.
[6] *in*, A.B.D.
[7] *regis*] om. C.D.
[8] *filii Josphath*, added in C.D.
[9] *cujus anno octavo*] om. C.D.
[10] *jejunavit* 90 *diebus et*, C.D.
[11] *in paradisum*, added in C.; *in celum*, added in D.
[12] *filius Carpenti*] om. C.D.
[13] *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.
[14] *ab isto Tiberio flumen Tiberis*, A.B.
[15] *nomine . . . dicebatur*] Tyberis fluvius denominatus est, quia in eo submergebatur, prius tamen Albula dicebatur, C.D.
[16] *Achasias*, A.; *Achayas*, B.
[17] Transposed in C.D.
[18] *filius*, B.
[19] *ejus*] om. C.D.
[20] *Amaziam*, D.
[21] *linea genealogiæ*] genealogia, C.D.
[22] *Jehu*, D.
[23] *Helisei*, A.B.D.
[24] *regem*] om. A.
[25] *et*] om. C.
[26] *Jezabel*, A.D.
[27] *Acharie*, D.

TREVISA.

Wynchestre, and Schaftisbury.[1] Carpentus Siluius, þe nynþe
Iosephath. kyng of Latyns, regnede among þe Latyns þrittene ȝere.
17. Ochasias, Achab his sone, regnede in Israel two ȝere, and hadde
no sone; but his broþer Ierom[2] regnede viij. ȝere after hym,
anon[3] to þe secounde ȝere of Ioram þe kyng, and regnede
Ioram. after þat allone foure ȝere. Ioram, Iosephath kyng of Iuda
1. his sone, regnede eiȝte ȝere. In his eiȝtteþe ȝere Edom wente
away for he[4] wolde nouȝt be vnder Iuda, and ordeyned hem
a kyng of here owne; and Helyas was i-rauisched in to
3. Paradys. Þe tenþe kyng of Latyns, Tiberius Siluius, Carpentus
his sone, regnede among þe Latyns[5] [þe][6] eiȝte ȝere. Of
Achazias. hym þe ryuer Tyber hadde þat name, þat heet raþer Albula.
1. Achazias, þat[7] heet Azarias also,[8] Ioram his sone, regnede in
Iuda oo ȝere. Matheu rekeneþ nouȝt þis Achazias, noþer[9] his
sone Ioas, noþer his sone Amazias, in þe genologie[10] of Crist,
by cause of hir [vicious and][11] wicked lyuynge. Iehu, anoynt
of Helyseus his childe vppon Israel, slowȝ Achasias[12] kyng of
Iuda, and Ioram kyng of Israel, and his moder Iezebel, and
Achab his[13] seuenty sones, and Azarias kyng of Iuda, and[14] his

David.
157.
166.
168.
174.

MS. HARL. 2261.

Iosophath. Caunterbery, Wynton, and Septon. Carpentus Siluius, the
15. ix[the] kynge of Latynes, reignede xiij. yere. Ochosias, the
Ochosie. son of Achab, reignede on Israel ij. yere, whiche hade noo
Ioram. son; whom Ioram his broþer succedede viij. yere. Ioram,
1. the son of Iosophath, kynge of Iuda, reignede viij. yere.
In the whiche yere Edom returnede, in that he wolde not
3. be vnder Iuda, and made a kynge to theyme. Helyas was
rapte in this tyme. Tiberus Siluius, the son of Carpentus,
reignede amonge the Latynes viij. yere, of whom the water
Azarias. callede Tiberis toke name, callede afore Albula. Azarias
other Achasias, son of Ioram, reignede on Iuda oon yere.
Mathewe th'Euangeliste puttethe not hym, and Ioas his
son, and Amazias the son of his doȝhter in the genealogye
of Criste, for the wickede life of theyme. Iheu, anoyntede
of the childe of Heliseus, did slee Achasias kynge of Iuda,
and Ioram kynge of Israel, and Iesabel his moder, and
lxx[ti] sonnes of Achab, and xlij. brether of Azarias kynge of

David.
157.
166.
f. 115. b.
168.
174.

---

[1] *Scheftesbury*, γ.
[2] *Ioram*, Cx.
[3] *unto*, Cx.
[4] *they*, Cx.; *a*, γ.
[5] *Latyns, viii. yere. Of him* ... Cx.
[6] þe] not in Cx.
[7] *otherwyse called*, Cx.
[8] Not in Cx.
[9] *ne*, Cx.
[10] *genealogye*, Cx.; *genelogy*, γ.
[11] Sic in Cx.
[12] *Achazias*, α.
[13] *Acabs*, β.
[14] Not in Cx. nor γ.

sacerdotes Baal; et regnavit xxviii. annis. Athalia, mater Azariæ[1] regis, quæ fuit filia[2] Achab,[3] regnavit super Judam[4] sex annis, et[5] occidit omne semen regium domus Joram, excepto Joaz filio Azariæ,[6] quem soror Achaziæ,[7] quæ fuit uxor Joiadæ sacerdotis,[8] sublatum nutrierat clam sex annis in pastophoriis.[9] Latinorum undecimus, Agrippa[10] Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos[11] xl. annis. Joas,[12] filius Achaziæ,[13] regnavit super Judam[14] xl. annis, qui[15] templum renovavit. Bladud, filius Ruthudibras, regnavit super Britones[16] xx. annis, qui secundum Gaufridum et Alfridum[17] construxit arte nigromantica urbem[18] Caerbadim,[19] id est Bathoniam, in qua fecit[20] calida balnea.[21] Veruntamen[22] Willelmus de[23] Malmesbury[24] dicit Julium Cæsarem illa balnea[25] excogitasse, quod[26] non puto[27] verum, prout supra de urbibus dicitur. Joathas,[28] filius Jheu,[29] regnavit super Israel xvii.[30] annis, in cujus diebus[31] Heliseus propheta moritur, et sepelitur apud Sebasten, id est Samariam. Nato[32] isto Heliseo[33] in Galgalis, mu-

Anno David 175.

Anno David 176. Anno Athaliæ 2.

Anno David 191. Anno Joab 11.

Anno Joas 23. Anno Joas 25.

---

[1] *Acharie*, D.
[2] *filia . . . fuit*] om. B.
[3] Transposed in C.D.
[4] *super Judam*] om. C.D.
[5] *et*] Hæc videns filium suum interfectum a Jehu, C.D.
[6] *Azara*, A.; *Acharie*, D.
[7] *Acharie*, D.
[8] *pontificis*, C.D.
[9] *pastoforiis*, A.C.D.E.; *pastoriis*, MS.
[10] *Egrippa*, A.
[11] *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.
[12] *Joaz*, A.
[13] *Acharie*, D.
[14] *super Judam*] om. C.D.
[15] *sui principio*, added in C.D.
[16] *Britanniam*, B.
[17] *secundum . . . Alfridum*] om. C.D.
[18] *in urbe Caerbadon, i.e., Bathonia*, D.
[19] *Caerbadum*, E.
[20] *in qua fecit*] om. C.D.
[21] R., added in A.B.E.
[22] *Veruntamen*] R., C.; Verumptamen, E.
[23] *de*] tamen, C.D.; om. A.B.
[24] *Mamesbure*, D.
[25] *illa balnea*] ea, C.D.
[26] *quod . . . dicitur*] om. C.D.
[27] *puta*, B.
[28] *Joacan*, A.; *Joachaz*, D.
[29] *Jehu*, A.
[30] *xxvij.*, C.D.
[31] *in cujus diebus*] om. C.D.
[32] *Nato . . . fusilia*] om. C.D.
[33] *Elizeo*, B.

[two and][1] fourty sones, and alle Baal his preostes, and regnede eiȝte and twenty ȝere. Athalia, kyng Azarias his moder, was Achab his douȝter, and regnede in Iuda sixe ȝere, and slowȝ alle þe kynges children of Ioram his hous, outake[2] Ioas, Azarias his sone: ffor Achasias his suster, þat was Ioaide þe preost his wif, took awey þat childe, and hydde[3] hym, and norsched[4] hym priueliche sixe ȝere in þe dekenes chambres wiþ ynne þe temple. Þe enlevenþe kyng of Latyns, Agrippa Siluius, regnede among þe Latyns. Ioas, Achazias his sone, regnede in Iuda fourty ȝere, and renewed þe temple. Bladud, Ruthudibras his sone, regnede in Bretayne twenty ȝere. Gaufridus et Alfridus telleþ[5] þat he by craft of[6] nygromancie made þe citee Caerbadun, þat is Baþe, and made þerynne[7] hote bathes. Ꝛ. Noþeles Willelmus Malmesbury seiþ þat Iulius Cesar brouȝte vp þilke[8] bathes, but[9] I trowe it nouȝt, as it is i-seide raþer in þe firste book, capitulo de vrbibus. Ioathas, Iehu his sone, regnede in Israel seuentene ȝere. In his tyme Helyseus[10] þe preost[11] deide, and was i-buried in Sabasten, þat is Samaria. Whan þis Eliseus[12] was i-bore in Galgalis, oon of þe goldene

TREVISA.

Athalia.

Azarius. Iuda, and alle the prestes of Baal, whiche reignede xxviij. yere. Athalia, the moder of Azarias, doȝter to Achab, reignede in Israel viij. yere, whiche didde slee all the bloode of Ioram, Ioas the son of Azarias excepte, whom the suster of Achasia, whiche was the wife of Ioiada the preste, noryschede priuely by vj. yere. Agrippa Siluius,

Ioas. 1. the xj^{the} kynge of the Latynes, reignede xx. yere. Ioas, the son of Achasia, reignede on Iuda xl^{ti} yere, whiche

11. renewede the temple. Bladud, the son of Ruthudibras, reignede on þe Britones xx^{ti} yere, whiche, after Gaufridus and Alfridus, made by nigromancy that cite of Caerbadon,

23. now callede Bathe, in whom he made hoote bathes. Ioachas, the son of Iheu, reignede on Israel xvij. yere, in the tyme of whom Heliseus the prophete diede, and was beriede

25. at Sebasten, callede now Samaria. Oon of the calfes of golde that Iheroboam made loede scharpely in the natiuite of Heliseus, borne in Galgal. In whiche yere a priste of

MS. HARL. 2261.

David.

181.

191.

203.

205.

---

[1] *two and*] not in MS., supplied from α. and γ.; xlii., Cx.
[2] *except*, Cx.
[3] *hudde*, γ.
[4] *norysshed*, Cx.
[5] *writen*, Cx.
[6] *ofe*, Cx.
[7] *þerynne*] þe, Cx.
[8] *þulke*, γ.
[9] *bote ytrowe*, γ.
[10] *Helyȝeus*, Cx.
[11] *prophete*, Cx.
[12] *Helyȝeus*, Cx.

giit acute unus de vitulis aureis ;[1] quo audito, quidam sacerdos de Jerusalem[2] dixit : "Modo natus est pro-" pheta in Israel qui destruet eorum sculptilia et fusilia." Et[3] Zacharias,[4] filius Joiadæ pontificis, lapidatus est a rege Joas[5] inter templum et altare, quem ob pia merita Dominus in Evangelio vocat filium Barachiæ, id est Benedicti.[6] Leyr,[7] filius Bladud, regnavit super Britones lx. annis; qui construxit[8] Leyrcestriam[9] super flumen Soram, genuitque tres filias secundum[10] librum Britannicum. Joas, filius Joathas[11] regis Israel, regnavit super Israel xvii. annis. Latinorum xii^us^, Remulus[12] Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos[13] xix. annis.

Anno David 211. Anno Joas 31.

Anno David 216. Anno Joas 1.

Cap. XXXI.

[*Amazias. De morte Sardanapalli. De Lycurgo et Romulo, et de regibus Britannis.*].[14]

Amasias, filius Joas, regnavit super Judam viginti novem annis. Post quem[15] regnum Juda fuit sine rege

Anno David 221. AnnoAmasie 1.

---

[1] *quos fecerat Jeroboham*, added in B.
[2] *de Jerusalem*, om. B.
[3] *Et*] om. C.D.
[4] *Zacharias*, D.
[5] *Joaz*, A.
[6] *Benedicti Domini*, A.B.C.D.
[7] *Leir*, A.B.D.
[8] *ædificavit*, C.D.
[9] *Licestriam*, B.
[10] *secundum...Britannicum*] sicut habetur in (sic) Britannico, C.D.
[11] *Joaz filius Joacam*, A. ; *Joacham*, C. ; *Joachaz*, D.
[12] *Aremulus*, MSS.
[13] *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.
[14] No title in MS.
[15] *Amasiam*, D.

calues þat Ieroboas hadde i-made[1] lowede [ful scharpliche];[2] and whan þat was i-herde[3] [in sharp wyse],[4] a preost of Ierusalem seide, "Now is a prophete i-bore[5] þat schal destroye[6] "al þe mawmetrie in[7] Israel:" and Zacharias, Ioaide þe bisshop his sone, was i-stened[8] to deþe of kyng Ioas bytwene þe auȝter[9] and þe temple. Oure Lord in þe gospel clepeþ hym Barachias his sone, by cause of his myldenesse and goodnesse: Barachias is to menynge[10] Goddis owne blessed sone. Leyr,[11] Bladud his sone, regned in Bretayne sixty ȝere, and bulde Leycetre vppon þe ryuer Sarray,[12] and gat þre douȝtres, so seiþ þe Brittisshe book. Ioas, Ioatas þe kyng of Israel his sone, regnede in Israel seuentene ȝere. Þe twelfþe kyng of Latyns, Aremulus Siluius, regnede among þe Latyns nyntene[13] ȝere.

TREVISA.

Capitulum tricesimum primum. Amasyas.

AMASIAS, Ioas his sone, regned in Iuda nyne and twenty ȝere. After hym þe kyngdom of Iuda was wiþ oute kyng þrit-

---

Ioas. Ierusalem seide, "A prophete is borne now in Israel, that "schalle destroy suche ydoles and similachres." And Zacharias, the son of Ioiada byschop, was stonede of kynge Ioas betwene the temple and the awter, whom oure Lorde callethe in his gospelle the son of Barachias, that is to say, of blessede God. Leir, the son of Bladud, reignede on the

31. Britones lx. yere, whiche made Leircestre, on the water of
[*Leicestre was made.*] Sore, whiche gate iij. doȝhters, after the story of Britones. Ioas, the son of Ioachas, kynge, reigned on Israel xvij. yere. Aremulus Siluius, the xij[the] kynge of Latines, reignede amonge theyme xix. yere.

MS. HARL. 2261. David. f. 116. a. 211.

Capitulum tricesimum primum.

Amazie. AMAZIAS the son of Ioas reignede on Iuda xxix. yere,
1. after whom the realme of Iuda was with owte a kynge by

221.

---

[1] *ymad*, γ.
[2] Not in Cx.
[3] *yhurd*, γ.
[4] Sic in Cx.
[5] *born*, Cx.
[6] *destruye*, γ.
[7] *of*, Cx.
[8] *stoned*, Cx.
[9] *aulter*, Cx.
[10] *as moche to saye as*, Cx.
[11] *Leyth*, Cx.
[12] *soray*, α. and Cx.; *Sorai*, γ.
[13] *nyȝentene*, γ.

xiii. annis.[1] *Petrus, capitulo i.*[2] Forsitan regnum id[3] dicitur tanto tempore vacasse quia Amasias adhuc vivens regnum dimiserat, et Osias[4] filius ejus, utpote puer trium annorum, adhuc regnare non poterat, quod patet ex hoc,[6] quod mortuo Amasia, Ozias filius ejus solummodo[7] sexdecim[8] annos, quibus regnum Juda fuisse dicitur sine rege, nonnulli historici[9] aut omnino non connumerant aut infra[10] viginti-novem annos Amasiæ comprehendunt.[11] Sed proculdubio historia Romana cogit nos illos[12] tredecim[13] annos connumerare,[14] alioquin tot anni non reperientur[15] ibidem quot[16] annumerat[17] Eutropius a vicesimo-quinto anno regis Latini, quo Troja eversa est, usque ad urbem conditam sub Romulo,[18] qui sunt in universo ccccxxxii[a].[19] Jeroboam,[20] filius Joaz,[21] regnavit super Israel xli. annis. Latinorum tertius-decimus, Aventinus[22] Silvius, regnavit apud Latinos triginta[23] quatuor annis.[24] Osyas,[25] qui et Azarias, filius Amaziæ,[26] regnavit super Judam quinquaginta-duobus annis. Rex[27] iste fuit amator agriculturæ, qui dum sacerdotium sub Azaria[28] usurparet, percussus est[29]

Anno David 235. AnnoAmasie 15.

Anno David 263. Anno Osias 1.

---

[1] *Latinorum tertius decimus, Aventinus Silvius, regnavit triginta novem annis*, added in C.

[2] *capitulo primo*] om. A.B.D. To complete the reference there should be added: *Historia libri Regum quarti.*

[3] *illud*, A.

[4] *Ozias*, A.

[5] Abbreviated and transposed in C.D.

[6] *eo*, C.D.

[7] *solomodo*, E.

[8] *erat annorum cum regnare cepisset*, added in D.E.; R. *Istos autem tresdecim*, added in A.B.C.D.E.

[9] *historiographi*, C.D.

[10] *infra*] so in all MSS.

[11] *Et inde est quod varie computantur anni hujus quartæ ætatis sæculi*, C.D.

[12] *illos*] om. B.

[13] *tresdecim*, E.

[14] *calculare*, C.D.

[15] *reperiuntur*, A.; *reperirentur*, C.

[16] *quot*] from C.D.; *quod*, MS.

[17] *computat*, D.

[18] *sub Romulo*] om. C.D.

[19] A. transposes these two sentences.

[20] *Jeroboham*, B.

[21] *Josiæ*, B.

[22] *Eventinus*, A.

[23] *viginti*, B.

[24] C. transposes this sentence as above, and D. transposes the passage, *Jeroboam . . . quatuor annis.*

[25] *Ozias*, B.

[26] *Amasiæ*, B.

[27] *Rex*] om. C.D.

[28] *sub Azaria*] om. B.

[29] *a*, added in D.

te[ne ȝere].[1] *Petrus.* Vppon caas me seiþ þat þat kyngdom voidede[2] so longe for Amazias departede the kyngdom while he was on lyue, and his sone a childe of þre ȝere olde ȝit myȝte not reigne; and so it semeþ, ffor whanne his fader Amazias was deed, his sone Ozias was but sixtene ȝere olde whan he gan[3] to reigne. [℟.][4] Þese[5] þrittene ȝere in þe whiche[6] me seiþ þat þe kyngdom of Iuda was wiþ oute kyng, som stories acounteþ hem [nouȝt, oþer acounteþ hem][7] among þe nyne and twenty ȝere of Amazias þe kyng, elles nouȝt schal so[8] many ȝeres be founde þere as Eutropius acounteþ from the fyue and twenty ȝere of kyng Latyn, in þe whiche ȝere Troye was destroyed, anon to[9] þe buldynge of Rome, þat was in al foure hondred ȝere and two and þritty. Ieroboam, Ioaz his sone, regnede in Israel oon and fourty ȝere. Þe þrittenþe kyng of Latyns, Euentinus Siluius, regnede among þe Latyns foure and þritty ȝere. Ozias þat heet Azarias,[10] Amazias his sone, regnede in Iuda two and fifty ȝere. Þis kyng louede wel erþe telynge;[11] also þis kyng wolde haue i-take vppon hym and entermeted of þe office[12]

Trevisa.

Alnazie. xiij. yere. *Petrus.* Perauenture hit is seide that realme to haue bene with owte a kynge, for Amazias in his life lefte that realme, and Ozias his son, of iij. yere in age, myȝhte not reigne. Whiche thynge may be schewede þat Amazias dedde, Ozias his son, of xvj. yere in age, began to reigne. ℟. Mony writers of storyes do not annumerate those xiij. yere in whom the realme of Iuda was with owte a kynge, other elles thei comprehende theym vnder the xxix. yere of Amazias. But withowte dowte the story of the Romanes constreynethe vs to nowmbre þose xiij. yere for the nowmbre of the yeres scholde not be founde elles whom Eutropius dothe annumerate from the xxv. yere of kynge Latinus, in whom Troye was taken, vn to the edifienge of the cite of Rome vnder Romulus, whiche be in nowmbre cccc.xxxij. yere. Iheroboam the son of Ioas reignede on Israel xlj. yere. Auentinus Siluius, the xiij[the] kynge of Latynes, reignede xxxiij. yere. Ozias other Azarias, son of Amazias, reignede
Ozie. on Iuda lij. yere. This kynge was luffere of tillenge of londes, whiche vsurpenge the office of preste of Azarias, was

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

263.

---

[1] *xiii. yere,* Cx., and from γ.
[2] *was voyde,* Cx.
[3] *began,* Cx.
[4] From Cx.
[5] *þeos,* γ.
[6] *whoche,* γ.
[7] From α. and Cx.
[8] *be* is repeated in MS. by an error of the scribe.
[9] *unto,* Cx.
[10] *Azrias,* γ.
[11] *tillyng,* Cx.; *teliynge,* β.
[12] *offys,* γ.

lepra, et media pars montis scissa[1] est, ac[2] regales hortos[3] oppressit.

Medorum[4] primus, Arbaces sive Arbactus[5] rex,[6] interfecto Sardanapallo Assyriorum rege,[7] regnavit apud Medos[8] viginti-novem annis, et tunc[9] desit[10] monarchia Assyriorum, quæ a primo Belo[11] sive Nino usque ad ultimum annum Sardanapalli steterat per annos mille trecentos.[12] Fuerant tamen in Assyria post Sardanapallum reges potentes, quamvis non monarchæ, usque ad subversionem Ninivæ. *Trogus, libro primo.* Iste Sardanapallus, vir omni muliere corruptior, repertus est ab Arbace præfecto[13] inter scortorum greges purpuram colo trahens sub muliebri habitu pensa fili[14] partiens. Unde indignatus Arbaces excitavit[15] commilitones suos adversus regem[16] in conjurationem: victus tamen[17] rex regiam suam ingreditur, et incensa pyra sua,[18] quam ipse[19] construxerat, seipsum cum multis [divitiis][20] concremavit. *Ranulphus.*[21] Commentator

Anno David 296. Anno Osias 7.

---

[1] *accissa*, B.
[2] *est ac*] om. B.C.D.
[3] *ortos*, D.E.
[4] *Medorum*, A.D.E.
[5] *sive Arbactus*] om. C.D.
[6] *secundum Trogum*, added in C.D.
[7] *ultimo*, added in B.C.D.
[8] *apud Medos*] om. C.D.
[9] *ita*, D.
[10] *desiit*, B.
[11] *Bele*, B.
[12] *trescentos*, E.
[13] *suo*, added in A.B.C.D.
[14] *fila*, D.
[15] *milites adversus eum*, D.
[16] *eum*, C.
[17] *tandem*, B.C.D.
[18] *sua*] om. D.
[19] *ipsemet*, C.D.
[20] *divitiis*] added from A.B.C.D.
[21] *Ranulphus . . . suo*] om. C.D.

of preost, and was i-smete wiþ [lepre or][1] meselrie; and half a grete hille[2] to-cleef, and fil[3] vppon his gardyns. Arbaces oþer Arbactus,[4] þe firste kyng of Medes, slowȝ Sardanapallus þe laste kyng of Assiries, and regnede among þe Medes nyne and twenty ȝere, and þo faillede þe hool kyngdom of Assiries[5] þat hadde i-stondé[6] from Belus and Ninus to þe laste Sardanapallus, a þowsand ȝere and foure hondred. Noþeles after Sardanapallus were myȝty kynges[7] in Assiria anon to[8] þe destroyenge[9] of Nynyue, þouȝ þey were nouȝt[10] ful and hool kynges. *Henricus,*[11] *libro primo.* Þis Sardanapallus was a man more wrecche þan eny womman; his steward[12] Arbaces fond hym spynnynge reed selk at þe[13] distaf in wommen cloþinge among a[14] companye of hoores[15] forto fonge[16] som of þe hire. Þerfore Arbaces took greet indignacioun, and excitede his knyȝtes aȝenst þe kyng in conspiracie, and at[17] þe laste þe kyng was ouercome, and wente in to his real place,[18] and

Trevisa.

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ozie. smyten with the lepre, and the myddelle parte of the hille was diuidede, and oppressede the gardynes of the kynge.

David. 269.

7. Arbases other Arbactus, firste kynge of men of Media, sleenge Sardanapallus, the laste kynge of men of Assiria, reignede amonge theyme xxix. [yere], and then the monarchye off men of Assiria, whiche contynuede from Belus other Ninus to the laste tymes of Sardanapallus, as by m^l^ cccc. yere failede. Neuerthelesse there were myȝhty kynges in Assiria, after þe dethe of Sardanapallus, vn to the subuersion of the cite off Niniven, thauȝhe thei occupiede not the holle monarchye. *Trogus, libro primo.* This Sardanapallus, a man hauenge grete delectacion of women, and a violator of þeim, was founde of Arbases his stywarde amonge ylle disposede women drawenge purpulle of a rocke in the habite of a woman. Wherefore Arbases, hauenge indignacion, excitede hys felawes ageyne the kynge. Neuerthelesse, Sardanapallus ouercommon, goenge in to his regalle place, takenge fire with hym, brente hym selfe with grete richesse.

f. 116. b.

---

[1] Cx.
[2] *hul*, γ.
[3] *ful apon*, γ.
[4] *otherwise called Arbactus*, Cx.
[5] *Assires*, γ., passim.
[6] *continued*, Cx.
[7] *kyngis*, β.; the usual plural ending in this MS.
[8] *unto*, Cx.
[9] *distriynge*, β., the usual form.
[10] *þey a were noȝt*, γ.
[11] *Trogus*, Cx. and γ. correctly.
[12] *styward*, γ.
[13] *on a*, Cx.
[14] Om. α.
[15] *comyn wymmen*, Cx.
[16] *receyue*, Cx.
[17] *atte*, Cx.
[18] *plas*, γ.

in primo libro Etymologiarum commento[1] dicit quod quidam scripsit in tumulo Sardanapalli sic:[2] "Tanta habui quanta comedi et bibi;" et innuit Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii°. capitulo xvii°.,[3] quod ipsemet Sardanapallus talem[4] scripturam ordinaverit[5] sibi fieri post mortem, quemadmodum mos erat tunc regibus, qui viventes ordinabant de epitaphio suo. Latinorum quartus-decimus, Procas Silvius, [6]regnavit apud Latinos[7] viginti-duobus annis. Quo in tempore Phidon[8] Argivis mensuras et pondera adinvenit.[9] *Trogus, libro iii°.* Lacedemoniorum Lycurgus[10] leges[11] genti suæ edidit,[12] quarum[13] talis est[14] tenor: populum ad obsequium principum, principes ad justitiam[15] inferiorum[16] formatt,[17] parsimoniam[18] omnibus suadet, ne labor militiæ frangeretur frugalitate,[19] emi singula non pecunia sed compensatione mercium jussit. Pecuniæ usum tanquam vitiosorum[20] materiam sustulit; administrationes rei pub-

---

[1] *commentoque* 41, A.B.
[2] *sic*] om. B.
[3] Should be cap. xx.
[4] *talem*] om. B.
[5] *ordinaverat*, B.
[6] *cepit regnare isto septimo anno, et*, added in C.D.
[7] *apud Latinos*] om. C.D.
[8] *Sidon*, A.B.D.; *Fydon*, E.; *Gydon*, MS.
[9] *advenit*, A.
[10] *Lygurgus*, A.D.; *Ligurus*, MS.
[11] *jura*, C.D.
[12] *composuit*, C.D.
[13] *quarum talis tenor principem ad justiciam inferiorum informat, populum ad obsequium principum, parsimoniam*, D.
[14] *Quorum*, C.
[15] *justitiam*, from A.B.; *instantiam*, MS.
[16] *inferiorum*] om. B.
[17] *informat*, C.
[18] *per simoniam*, B.; *parcimoniam*, C.
[19] *fragilitate*, B.; *fragilitate frangatur*, C.; *frugalitate frangatur*, D.
[20] *vitiosorum*] from C.; MS. has *vitiosum*; *vitiorum*, A.B.D.

brend hym self wiþ myche[1] richesse. R. Commentator primo Ethimologia 4to,[2] 41°, seiþ[3] þat oon wroot vppon Sardanapallus his[4] tombe in þis manere: "So moche I[5] hadde as I[5] ete and "drank;" and Seint Austyn de Ciuitate, libro 2°, capitulo 17°, meneþ[6] þat Sardanapallus hym self[7] whyle he was on lyue[8] ordeyned þat þat schulde be i-write[9] on his tombe whan he[10] were deed; ffor it was þe manere þat tyme þat kynges ordeyned þe writinge þat schulde be i-wrete on his[11] tombe after hir deth. Þe fourtenþe kyng of Latyns, Procas Siluius, regnede among þe Latyns two and twenty ȝere. Þat tyme Fydon fond vp and ȝaf þe Argiues mesures and wiȝtes. *Trogus, libro primo.*[12] Ligurgus, kynge of Lacedemonies, ȝaf lawe to his peple: þe tenor of þis[13] lawes was suche:[14] þe peple is enformed to be boxom to þe princes, and þe princes to doo þe peple riȝt and resoun; he techeþ alle men to be skilfulliche[15] scars,[16] þat þe trauaille of knyȝthode be nouȝt destroyed by greet wastynge and spendynge; alle þat schal be bouȝt and solde [shal be bought and sold][17] nouȝt for money but for chaungenge of marchauntdise; he dede[18] awey vse of money as it[19] were mater of vice and[20] of synne; he departed þe go-

Trevisa.

Ozie. R. The commentator on the firste boke of the Etkyes, in the xlj. commente, seythe that a man did write in his beryalle in this wyse, Y Sardanapallus haue so moche good as y did eite other drynke. Procas Siluius, the xiiij^the kynge of Latynes, reignede xxij. yere. In whiche tyme the Argyues hade weiȝhtes and measures by Sydon. *Trogus, libro tertio.* The nowble man Ligurgus ȝafe lawes to the men off Lacedemonia, movenge peple to the obsequy of princes, and theyme to exercise iustice to theire subiectes, movenge that parcimony scholde be hade of alle men, leste the labore of cheuallry scholde faile thro plente. Also he commaundede thynges to be bouȝhte with owte money, but the byer scholde recompense theyme in oþer merchandise, accomptenge the vse of moneye as matere of vices. Whiche diuidede also the amministraciones of the commune vtilite

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

---

[1] *gret*, γ.
[2] *c.* 14., Cx.
[3] *sayde*, Cx.
[4] Wanting in Cx.
[5] *ych*, γ.
[6] *understandeth*, Cx.
[7] *sylf*, γ., passim.
[8] *whiles he liued*, Cx.
[9] *that to be writen*, Cx.: *þat þat hyt schulde*, γ.
[10] *a*, γ.
[11] *here*, α., Cx., and γ.
[12] *tercio*, Cx. correctly.
[13] *his*, Cx.
[14] *is thus*, Cx.
[15] *skylfolych*, γ.
[16] *scars*, α.; *scars or mesurable*, Cx.
[17] In Cx. and γ.
[18] *dyde*, Cx.
[19] *hyt*, γ.
[20] *or*, Cx.

licæ per ordines[1] divisit; regibus potestatem bellorum, magistratibus judicia et annuas[2] sanctiones, senatui[3] custodiam[4] legum, populo creandi quos voluerit magistratus, potestatem dedit. Fundos inter omnes æqualiter divisit, ut sic[5] æqua patrimonia neminem alio potentiorem redderent.[6] Juvenes una veste per totum annum contentos, neminem alio[7] cultius progredi aut opulentius epulari sinebat. Pueros puberes[8] non ad forum sed ad agrum[9] usque ad virilem ætatem exerceri jussit, nihilque eos somni causa substernere, vitam sine pulmento[10] agere. Virgines sine dote nubere, ut sic matrimonia severius coercerentur[11] cum nullis[12] dotium frænis ligarentur.[13] Magis[14] quoque deferendum senibus quam divitibus censuit nihilque[15] ex his in alios statuit cujus non ipse in seipso documentum daret. Et ut civitas sua[16] moribus dissoluta facilius legem admitteret, harum legum inventorem[17] Appolinem finxit.

---

[1] *per ordines*] om. C.
[2] *animas*, B.
[3] Slightly transposed in C.D., and *indixit* after *senatui*, D.
[4] *custodiam . . . dedit*] om. C.D.
[5] *sic*] om. C.D.
[6] *redderet*, B.
[7] *altero*, D.
[8] *puberes*] from A.B.E.; om. C.D.; *puberos*, MS.
[9] *agros*, C.D.
[10] *luxuria*, C.
[11] *coercentur*, A.
[12] *in illis*, C.
[13] Slightly transposed in C.
[14] *Magisque*, B.
[15] *Nihil quoque*, C.D.
[16] *sua*] om. C.D.
[17] *inventorem*, from B.D.; MS. has *inventorum*.

uernance[1] of þe comunalte by grees,[2] and ȝaf kynges[3] power of bataille, and to Iuges power of doomes, and to þe senatoures kepynge and meyntenynge of þe lawes; and he ȝaf þe peple power forto chese iuges,[4] whom he[5] wolde; þe londe and ground he deled euene amonge alle[6] men, þat euenesse of heritage[7] and of londes schulde make hem alle i-liche[8] myȝty and strong. Here [take hede][9] ȝongelynges schulde holde hem apaied al þe ȝere wiþ oo[10] cloop, he suffred no man to be gayer þan oþere, ne no man to fare bettre þan oþer of mete noþer[11] of drynk;[12] he hiȝte[13] þat children[14] of fourtene ȝere olde[15] schulde not vse hem in chepynge[16] noþer in feyres, but in feldes forto[17] þat þey[18] come to manis age: no þing schulde be sprad vnder hem whan þey schulde slepe; þey schulde lyue[19] wiþ oute likynge[20] mete; maydens schulde be wedded wiþ oute dowynge[21] and ȝiftes, forto constreyne wedlok þe fastere, whanne no weddynge were i-bounde wiþ brydeles of dowynge.[21] He ordeyned þat olde men schulde be more i-worschipped þan riche; he ordeyned no þing to be holde[22] of oþer men but as he[23] wolde holde it hym[24] self. And for þis[25] citee, þat was out of good [rule and out of good][26] lyuynge, schulde þe raþer come to rule and fonge[27] þe lawe, he feyned þat Appolyn was

TREVISA.

Ozic. by ordre. To kynges powere in batelles, to the maistres iuggements, to the senate kepenge of the lawes. Also he diuided londe egally to alle men, soe that eny man scholde not be more myȝhty þen an other, and yonge men to be contente with oon clothe by the yere. Also he ordeynede that oo man scholde not goe more ryally then an other, or to haue more delicious meytes, commaundenge yonge childer to exercise labore in feldes vn til that they attenede the age of a man. Whiche commaundede also virgynes to be mariede with owte eny dowery, ordeynenge not eny thynge to the peple, but he obseruede hit firste in his awne person. That nowble man Ligurgus feynede Apollo Delphicus to

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. f. 117. a.

---

[1] *gouernours*, γ.
[2] *comonte by degrees*, Cx.; *comnete*, γ.
[3] *kynges knyghtes*, Cx
[4] *jugges*, et semper, Cx.
[5] *they*, Cx.; *a*, γ.
[6] *al*, γ.
[7] *egalyte of enherytaunce*, Cx.
[8] *lyke*, Cx.; *ylych*, γ.
[9] *take hede*] om. α., Cx., and γ.
[10] *one*, Cx.
[11] *ne*, Cx.
[12] *dryngke*, γ.
[13] *bade*, Cx.
[14] *childer*, Cx.
[15] Cx. omits *olde*.
[16] *y-chepynge*, α.
[17] *unto*, Cx.
[18] *hy*, γ.
[19] *lybbe*, γ.
[20] *delicious*, Cx.
[21] *endowing*, Cx.; *dowyngge*, γ.
[22] *holden*, Cx.
[23] *they*, Cx.
[24] *hem*, Cx.
[25] *his*, α. and γ.
[26] α., Cx., and γ.
[27] *receyue*, Cx.; *fange*, γ.

Deinde ut æternitatem legibus suis[1] daret, jurejurando populum astrinxit ut nihil de legibus illis mutarent[2] donec ipse reverteretur. Quamobrem simulat se[3] ad oraculum Delphicum proficisci, tanquam consulturum si quid addendum minuendumne[4] legibus illis[5] foret. Cretam[6] tamen insulam vadit, ibique perpetuum exilium elegit, abjicique[7] in mare ossa sua moriens jussit, ne si relatus fuisset[8] Lacedemoniam, solutum videretur jusjurandum.[9] *Gaufridus.*[10]

Macedonum primus, Caranus,[11] regnavit apud illos[12] annis viginti octo. Cordella,[13] filia regis Leyr,[14] regnavit super Britones post patrem suum quinque annis, quam tandem filii sororum suarum, Morganus et Cunedagius, incarceraverunt.[15] Cunedagius regnavit super Britones post Cordeillam[16] triginta tribus annis; occi-

Anno David 272. Anno Osie 10.

Anno David 277. Anno Osie 10.

---

[1] *suis*] om. C.
[2] *mutaret*, B.
[3] *se simulat*, D.
[4] *mutandumve*, B.C.D.; *minuendumve*, E.
[5] *illis*] om. C.D.
[6] *Cretam*] om. D.
[7] *abjici et*, A.
[8] *esset*, C.D.
[9] *juramentum*, C.D.
[10] *Gaufridus*] om. C.D.; A.B. place it before *Cordella*.
[11] *Cranus*, B.C.D.E.; *Granus*, MS.
[12] *apud illos*] om. C.D.
[13] *Cordeilla*, A.B.D.
[14] *Leir*, B.D.
[15] *et usque ad mortem afflixerunt*, C.D.
[16] *post Cordeillam*] om. C.D.

fyndere of þis lawe. And for he wolde þat þis lawe schulde laste euermore, he bonde[1] þe peple wiþ oþ,[2] and made hem swere[3] þat þey[4] schulde [not][5] chaunge of þis lawe or[6] he come aȝen, and feyned hym as[7] þey he wolde goo to Appolyns Delphicus and axe counseille of hym ȝif out[8] schulde be wiþdrawe of þis lawe or put[9] out[10] more[11] perto. Noþeles he wente into Creta þat ilond, and was þere to his lifes ende ;[12] and whanne he schulde die he heet[13] prowe his body into the see lest ȝif he were i-bore to Lacedemonia men[14] þat were i-swore to his lawe wolde wene þat þey were discharged of oþer oþis.[15] Cranius, þe firste kyng of Lacedemonia, regned þere eyȝte[16] and twenty ȝere. *Eutropius, libro primo.*[17] Cordeilla, kyng Leyr[18] his douȝter, after hir fader reignede in Britayne fyue ȝere ; but at þe laste here sustres sones, Morgan and Cunedagius, [put hir in prison, and Cunedagius][19] regnede in Britayne after Cordela þre and þritty ȝere. He

Trevisa.

Ozie. be auctor of þose lawes, that theke cite dissolute scholde admitte theym rather ; constreynenge the peple by an othe to the obseruaunce of those lawes, that þei myȝhte be kepede continually, and that thei scholde not chaunge eny thynge in theyme vn til that he returnede to theyme. Wherefore he feynede hym to goe to Apollo Delphicus, as to aske cownselle if eny thynge were to be added to those lawes, other elles to be diminischede in theyme. Whiche wente to the yle of Creta, chosenge þer exile perpetualle ; whiche commaundede in the time of his dethe his boones to be caste in the see, leste that he scholde be brouȝhte to Lacedemonia, and then they scholde be dischargede of theire othe. Cranaus, the firste kinge of Lacedemonia, reignede on theyme xxviij[ti] yere. *Gaufridus.* Cordeilla the doȝter of kynge Leir, reignede on the Britones after here fader v. yere, whom Morganus and Cunedagius prisonede at the laste, the childer of here susters. Cunedagius reignede on the Britones after Cordeilla xxxiij. yere, whiche did sle

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

272.

277.

---

[1] *a boond*, γ.
[2] *by oth*, Cx.
[3] *swerye*, γ.
[4] *not to*, Cx.
[5] Supplied from α. and Cx.
[6] *til*, Cx. ; *ar*, γ.
[7] *that he*, Cx.
[8] *yf ought*, Cx.
[9] *pot*, γ.
[10] *ouȝt*, α. and γ.
[11] *or made moore*, Cx.
[12] *till he dyed*, Cx. ; *ende*, γ
[13] *bade*, Cx.
[14] *lest he were born to L. and the men*, Cx.
[15] *here oþ*, α. ; *their oth*, Cx.
[16] *echte*, Cx.
[17] *Gaufr.*, Cx. The reference to Eutropius is an error.
[18] *leyers*, Cx.
[19] In Cx. and γ. This sentence in MS. is in part repeated by error of the scribe.

derat[1] namque fratrem suum Morganum contra se[2] rebellantem apud Glamorganciam Cambriæ, a quo eventu plaga illa vocatur adhuc terra Morgani. Post Cunedagium[3] Rinallo, post quem Gurgustius, post quem Silvius, post quem Iago, post quem Kynmarchus,[4] post quem Gorbodio,[5] cui nati sunt duo filii, Ferrex et Porrex. Sed[6] Porrex, dominandi cupidine[7] accensus, fratrem suum interfecit, et[8] hoc mater eorum indignata, soporatum homicidam cum ancillis suis aggressa, frustatim[9] dilaceravit. Ex hinc civilis discordia sub quinque regibus populum afflixit usque ad tempora Molimicii[10] Dun-Wallonis.

Latinorum xv^us^, Amilius Silvius, Procæ[11] filius junior, regnavit annis xliii., sed anni ejus connumerantur cum annis Numitoris fratris[12] sui majoris. *Eutropius.* Anno David 291. Anno Ozie 29.

Numitor Procæ filius, per fratrem suum Amulium regno pulsus, in agro suo vixit, cujus filia[13] Rea, sive[14] Etilia, adimendi[15] partus[16] gratia, virgo vestalis est electa.[17] Quæ cum septimo patrui sui anno geminos

---

[1] *occidit*, C.D.
[2] *se*] om. B.
[3] *istum*, C.
[4] *Kinmarcus*, D.
[5] *Garbodio*, A.; *Corbodio*, C.D.
[6] *Sed*] om. B.
[7] *cupiditate*, C.D.
[8] *ex*, A.B.C.D.
[9] *frustratim*, A.D.
[10] *Moliuncii*, A.D.; *Morimicii*, B.
[11] *Proce Silvius*, B.
[12] *fratris*] om. A.
[13] *filia autem ejus*, C.D.
[14] *seu*, D.
[15] *occultandi*, C.
[16] *peritus*, B.
[17] *edicta*, B.

slow3 Morgan, þat was rebel a3enst hem, in Glamorgan in Wales, and by cause of þat happe þat contray is 3it[1] i-cleped Morgans londes.[2] After Cunedagius regnede Riuallo; after hym Gurgustius Siluius; after hym Iago, after hym Kynmarchus;[3] after hym Gorbodio. He hadde tweie sones, Ferrex and Porrex, and[4] Porrex for couetise of lordschipe slow his broþer. Þerfore hire moder was ful wroo þ, and fil[5] wiþ hir maydens vppon þe man sleer while he sleep,[6] and hakked hym al to[7] gobettes. Afterward was discord in þe lond þat greued þe peple ful sore vnder fyue kynges anon to [þe][8] Molinicius[9] Donwallon his tyme. Þe fiftenþe[10] of Latyns Amilius, Procas his[11] 3onger sone, regnede þre and fourty 3ere, but his 3eres beeþ[12] acounted wiþ his broþer Mimitor[13] his 3eres. Mimitor, Procas his sone, was i-putte out of his kyngdom by his owne broþer Amulius, and lyuede in his owne feld afterward, and[14] his dou3ter Rea, þat heet also[15] Etilia, for sche[16] schulde haue no childe, was i-chose to be a mayde in þe temple of þe[17] goddes Vesta. And þe seuenþe 3ere of [here

Trevisa.

Ozie. Morgan his broþer rebellous ageynes hym at Glomorgan in Wales, wherefore that cuntre is callede to this tyme þe londe of Morgan. Riuallo reignede after Cunedagius, after whom Gurgustius, whom Siluius succedede, after whom Iago, whom Kymnarchus succedede, after hym Gorbodio whiche hade ij. sonnes, Ferrex and Porrex, whiche movede thro the luste of dominacion did sle his brother. The moder of whom hauenge indignacion, commenge to the bedde of Porrex with other women, fyndenge him in slepe, terede hym in to peaces. For whiche thynge batelle was continuede by the tymes of v. kynges, vn to the tymes off Molimicius duke of

29. Wallo. Amulius Siluius, the son of Procas, reignede xliij[ti] yere, but his yeres be annumerate w[t] the yeres of Numetor, his elder brother. Numetor, the elder son of Procas, was expulsede from hys realme by Amulius, and lyvede in his felde; Rea other Etilia the do3hter of whom getten with childe, seide that hit was doen by the God Mars; wherefore sche was beryede in the erthe beenge in lyfe. Whose childer

MS. Harl. 2261. David.

291. f. 117. b.

---

[1] *3ut*, γ.
[2] *Morgan his lond*, α.; *is called Morgan's lande*, Cx.
[3] *Kymnarchus*, Cx.
[4] *this*, Cx.
[5] *fylle*, Cx.; *ful*, γ.
[6] *slept*, Cx.; *a sleop*, γ.
[7] *hem all in*, Cx.
[8] Not in γ.
[9] *unto Molyuncius*, Cx.
[10] *fiftebe*, α.; *fyfteenth*, Cx.
[11] Not in Cx.
[12] *be*, Cx.; *buþ*, γ.
[13] *Munitor*, α.; *Munitors*, Cx.
[14] *and*] from α. and Cx.; *in*, MS.
[15] *otherwyse callyd*, Cx.
[16] *a*, γ.
[17] *þat*, α.

pueros Remum[1] [2] et Romulum edidisset, a Marte[3] se gravidatam esse[4] mentita est.[5] Qua de causa[6] viva in terram defossa est. *Trogus, libro quadragesimo.*[7] Pueros[8] vero in nemore[9] expositos, lupa quædam fœta, amissis catulis, crebro suis uberibus lactavit, quod comperiens Faustulus pastor, subtractos a fera pueros inter pecorum greges[10] agresti victu educavit. Igitur cum adulti juvenes a rapina pecorum latrones frequenter submoverent, Remus aliquando ab eisdem latronibus captus, ac si greges Numitoris infestasset, ipsi Numitori puniendus traditur. Cum autem Numitor lineamenta juvenis et tempus expositionis infantum diu apud se pensasset, Faustulus pastor repente cum Romulo supervenit.[11] Exinde, cognita fratrum origine, tam Numitor

---

[1] *Remum* from A.D.; *Rhemum*, E.; *Rhenum*, MS.

[2] *scilicet*, C.D.

[3] *edidisset a Marte*] *infantes a patre se*, C.; *edidisset infantes, a Marte*, D.

[4] *esse*] om. C.D.

[5] *est*] om. C.D.

[6] *Qua de causa*] *juxta leges*, C.D.

[7] *tertio*, A.B.E.; C. omits reference, and D. likewise.

[8] *Pueros . . . Eutropius*] om. C.D.

[9] *Tyberis*, C.

[10] *greges . . . pecorum*] om. B.

[11] *supervenit*] om. B.

eme][1] Amusius sche[2] bare tweie children at oon burþen,[3] Remus and Romulus, and lygh[4] and seide þat god Mars hadde[5] i-brouȝt hir wiþ childe, and þerfore sche[6] was buryed quyk on lyue,[7] and þe children were i-leyde in a wode, and a wolfesse[8] þat hadde i-lost hir whelpes fedde ofte þe children, and made hem ofte[9] souke of here owne tetes.[10] But Fastulus[11] þe heerde[12] aspied þis doynge, and toke awey þe children[13] from þe wylde beest, and norsched[14] hem vp among his bestes wiþ mete of wode and of feeldes. Þanne whanne þe children come to age, and hadde witte and strengþe, þey[15] saued wel[16] ofte þe bestes from wel[16] strong þeeues; but at þe laste þe þeoues took Remus and brouȝte hym to Mimytor,[17] for he schulde punche[18] hym as a þeef[19] þat hadde i-stole his bestes. And whanne Mymitor took heede of þe schap of þe childe he auised[20] hym longe, and byþouȝt hym how his douȝter children were somtyme i-leide in þe wode; þan[21] þe mene tyme com Fastulus þe herde[22] and brouȝte wiþ hym Romulus. Þanne afterward[23] whanne Mimytor[24] knewe þat þe children were his douȝter sones, he and þe children caste forto[25] slee

Trevisa.

Ozie. putte furthe in to the woode, þat were Remus and Romulus, a wulfe norischede with here mylke diligentely, whiche wontede here whelpes. Faustulus, the kynges scheparde, perceyvenge that, toke the ij. childer awey from that beste, noryschenge theyme in his flocke of bestes with herbes, gresse, and suche other þinges. Whiche childer, encreasenge in age and stature, removede oftetymes thefes from the flocke, but Remus was taken in a season and brouȝhte to Numetor by thefes, whiche seide that he wolde haue doen hurte to the flocke. When Numetor did beholde the beawte of the childe, remembrenge the tyme of the settenge furthe of ij. infantes, Faustulus his scheparde entrede in to the place with Romulus his other brother. Then the originalle of theyme yknowen, how thei were of his awne bloode, bothe Numetor and the ij. breþer

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

[1] From α., β.; *hir eme Amulius*, Cx.; *heore eme*, γ.
[2] *heo*, γ.
[3] *at oo childyng*, Cx.; *o birþen*, β.
[4] *and lygh*] not in Cx.; *lyȝ*, α.
[5] *gate hir*, Cx.
[6] *a*, γ.
[7] *on lyve*] not in Cx.
[8] *wolvesse*, α.; *woluas*, γ.
[9] *ofte*] om. Cx.
[10] *tyttes*, γ.
[11] *Faustulus*, Cx.
[12] *heorde*, Cx.; *heurde*, γ.
[13] *childer*, Cx., as always; *chyldron*, γ.
[14] *norysshed*, Cx.
[15] *hy*, γ.
[16] *wel*] not in Cx.
[17] *Munitor*, α. and Cx.
[18] *punsche*, γ.
[19] *þeof*, γ.
[20] *aduysed*, Cx.
[21] *Than in the*, Cx.
[22] *heurd*, γ.
[23] *after*, Cx.
[24] *Mimitor*, α.
[25] *entended to*, Cx.

quam ipsi fratres in necem Amulii provocantur. *Eutropius.* Parvulos fratres[1] juxta ripam fluminis Tiberis sic[2] expositos, Fastulus,[3] regii pastor armenti, ad Accam Larentiam,[4] uxorem suam, detulit, quæ propter pulchritudinem et rapacitatem questuosi corporis lupa vocabatur; unde[5] et[6] usque ad nostram memoriam cellulæ meretricum lupanaria vocantur. Pueri vero cum adolevissent, collecta pastorum et latronum multitudine apud Albam flumen, Amulium interficiunt, et Numitorem in regnum restituerit.[7] *Martinus.* Verumtamen[8] sive prædicta mulier Lupa vocetur vel non, antiquæ scripturæ in marmoribus et lapidibus Romæ adhuc repræsentant quod fratres illi a lupa sint lactati.[9] [10]

[11] Zakarias,[12] filius Jeroboam,[13] regnavit super Israel sex mensibus, quem percussit Sellum filius Jabes, qui regnavit uno mense.[14] Secundum veram computationem aut[15] regnum Israel post mortem Jeroboam[16] fuit sine rege viginti tribus[17] annis, vel potius iste Zakarias[18] cœpit regnare quinto-decimo anno Oziæ. Et sic reg- Anno David 299. Anno Oziæ 38.

---

[1] *Verum parvulos*, C.D.
[2] *sic*] om. C.D.
[3] *Faustulus*, D.
[4] *Laurenciam*, D.
[5] *unde . . . vocantur*] om. B.
[6] *ut*, D.
[7] Abbreviated in C.D.
[8] *Tamen*, C.D.
[9] Slightly expanded in C.D.
[10] C.D. add: "*Trieris prima* "*maga* (*magna*, D.) *navigavit* (in, "add. D.) *Corinthum.*"

[11] MS. makes a new chapter to commence at *Zakarias*, but as A.B. as well as Trevisa and the Harleian do not, this division has been made to correspond with theirs.
[12] *Zacharias*, D.
[13] *Jheroboam*, A.D.
[14] *Petrus*, A.B.C.D.
[15] *annorum regum*, C.D.
[16] *Jheroboam*, A.
[17] *duobus*, D.
[18] *Zacharias*, D.

[his broder][1] Amilius. *Eutropius.* Fastulus, þe heerde þat kepte þe kynges bestes, fonde tweie litel breþeren i-leide by þe brynke of þe ryuer of[2] Tyber, and brouȝt hem to his wif, þat heet Acta Laurencia, and for hir fairenesse and couetise of hoordom[3] sche[4] was i-cleped Lupa in[5] Latyn, þat is a wolfesse[6] in Englische, and þerfore ȝit þe hoore hous[7] beeþ i-cleped Lupanaria in Latyn. These children, Remus and Romulus, worþ[8] strong, and gadrede to hem many herdes of þeoues,[9] and slowȝ Amilius vppon þe ryuer Alba, and restored hire grauntsire Mimitor to his kyngdom aȝen. *Martinus.* Nopeles wheþer þat woman[10] heet Lupa oþer no, þe olde writynge in marbil and in oþer stones at Rome schewep ȝit þat a wolfesse[6] fedde þe tweie breþeren wiþ her melk: a wolfesse[6] is Lupa in[11] Latyn. Zacharias, Ieroboam his sone, regnede in Israel sixe monthes. Hym smote Cellum,[12] Iabes his sone, and regnede oon monthe.[13] *Petrus.* By verray[14] acountes oþer[15] þe kyngdom of Israel, after the deth of Iereboam, was þre and twenty ȝere wiþ oute kyng, oþer þis Zacharias bygan to reigne

Trevisa.

Ozie. were prouokede in to the dethe off Amulius. *Eutropius.* Faustulus the scheparde fyndenge those childer sette on the side of the water of Tiber brouȝhte theyme to his wife, whiche was callede Lupa, what for here beawte and what for here crudelite. Wherefore vn to this tyme the places of ylle disposede women be callede Lupanaria. And when these childer were of a competente age, gedrenge a grete multitude of thefes and of schepardes, did slee Amulius at the water of Tiber, and restorede Numetor in his realme. *Martinus.* Neuerthelesse, wheder that woman was callede
37. Lupa or nay, olde scripture in stones of marbole at Rome, expressethe that those ij. childer were noryschede of a wulfe. Zacharias the son of Ieroboam reignede on Israel iij. monethes, whom Sellum the son of Iabes did smyte, whiche reignede by oon monethe. *Petrus.* Other the realme of Israel was withowte a kynge after the dethe of Ieroboam xxiij. yere after the trewe computacion, other elles this Zacharias began to reigne in the xv[the] yere off Ozias,

MS. Harl. 2261. David.

299.

f. 118. a.

---

[1] In Cx.
[2] *of*] not in Cx.
[3] *concupysence of her disordinate lust*, Cx.
[4] *a*, *β*. and *γ*.
[5] *a*, *γ*.
[6] *woluas*, *γ*., always.
[7] *hows of comyn women*, Cx.
[8] *waxede*, Cx.
[9] *and þeoves*, *a*. and Cx. *Oues*, MS.
[10] *woman*] from Cx.; MS. has *wommen*.
[11] *a*, *β*. and *γ*.
[12] *Sellum*, Cx.
[13] *oo moneth*, Cx.
[14] *ferrey*, *γ*.
[15] *veray acomptes owther*, Cx.

navit per illos viginti tres annos qui tamen illi non sunt attributi,[1] eo quod pessime in illis[2] vixerit, sed soli sex menses illi annumerantur[3] in quibus correctus vixit, in anno tricesimo-octavo Oziæ. Manaan,[4] filius Gaddi, regnavit super Israel decem annis.[5] Bocchoris[6] Egiptiis jura tradit,[7] sub quo agnus locutus[8] est. Lacedemones[9] contra Mycenæos[10] vicenale bellum instaurant, qui tandem[11] querelis uxorum domi relictarum fatigati, fœminas sic[12] relictas pluribus uti viris[13] decernunt,[14] arbitrantes per hoc maturiorem sobolem pervenire. Ꝑ.[15] De hoc vide[16] supra,[17] primo capitulo de Grecia,[18] [19] Lacedemonia.[20] Apud Corinthos constituti sunt annui[21] judices loco regum.[22] Olympias prima[23] incipit secundum Eusebium in Cronica sua.[24] Isto[25] Phaceas, filius Manaen, cœpit regnare super Israel, et regnavit[26] duobus annis.[27]

---

[1] *computati*, C.D.
[2] *in illis*] om. D.
[3] *illi annumerantur*] om. C.
[4] *Manaen*, B.
[5] *in Samaria*, C.D.
[6] *Bocorus*, A.B.; *Hecorus*, C.D.; *Cocorus*, MS.
[7] *tradidit*, A.D.
[8] *locutus*, D.
[9] *id est Spartani*, C.D.
[10] *Micenos*, MS.
[11] *tandem*] om. C.D.
[12] *sic*] om. C.D.
[13] *vires*, B.
[14] *decreverunt*, C.D.
[15] Ꝑ.] om. B.
[16] *quære*, C.D.
[17] *libro*, A.B.
[18] *supra . . . Grecia*] *de provinciis, capitulo Lacedemonia*, C.D.
[19] *scilicet*, A.
[20] *Lacedemonia*] om. B.
[21] *annui*] om. C.D.
[22] *loco regum*] om. C.D.
[23] *primo*, B.
[24] *in cronica sua*] om. C.D.
[25] *Isto anno*, A.B.; *Eo anno*, C.D.
[26] *et regnavit*] om. C.D.
[27] *Liddorum primus, rex Ordisus*, C.D., which transpose these last sentences.

Trevisa.

þe fiftene[1] ȝere of Ozias, and so regnede al þilke[2] þre and twenty ȝere þat beeþ nouȝt acounted to hym, for al þat tyme he lyuede a wicked lyf, and for he mendede hym and lyuede sixe monþes [good life, þerfore sixe monthes][3] beeþ counted to hym in þe eiȝte and þritty ȝere of Ozias. Manaen, Gaddy his sone, regnede[4] in Israel ten ȝere. Ocors ȝaf þe Egipcians lawe: in his tyme a lamb[5] spak and tolde redy tales. Þe Lacedemonies arayed bataille aȝenst þe Mecenes, and at the laste were agreued by playntes of hire wifes ffor þey[6] were so longe from home, and ordeyned þat þe wommen þat were left at home[7] eueriche schulde take meny men, for þey[8] hopede in þat manere to haue þe strenger children. [℟.][9] Loke more hereof in þe firste book, capitulo Grecia, scilicet Lacedemonia. In Corinthy were euery[10] ȝere ordeyned Iuges instede[11] of kynges; þe firste Olimpias bygan [to reigne][12] þat tyme, so seiþ Eusebius in his cronyke. Þis ȝere Phaceas,[13] Manaen his sone,[14] bygan to reigne in Israel, and regned two ȝere.

Ozie. and soe he reignede by xxiij. yere. Whiche yeres were not attribute to hym, for cause he was of wickede disposicion, but vj. monethes oonly be annumerate to hym, in whom he was correcte, in the xxxviij. yere of Ozias. Manaen the son of Gaddi reignede on Israel x. yere. Bocorus ȝafe lawes to men of Egipte, in the tyme of whom a lambe spake.

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

301.

39. Men of Lacedemonia provide for a batelle ageyne men of Micena, whiche fatigate and wery thro the compleyntes of theire wifes beenge at home, made a decre and ordinaunce that thei scholde occupye mony men, thenkenge the nowmbre of men to be encreasede by that. ℟. Beholde

48. more of this mater, libro primo, capitulo 22, Lacedemon. Iuges were made yerely at Corinthus in the stedde of theire kynge. The actes Olimpicalle other Olimpias began this tyme after Eusebius in his cronicle. Phaceas the son of Manaen began to reigne ouer Israel, reignenge ij. yere.

310.

---

[1] *fiftenþe*, α.
[2] *þulke*, γ.
[3] From α., Cx., and γ.
[4] *regnede*] from α. and Cx.; MS. has *regne*.
[5] *lomb*, γ.
[6] *a*, γ.
[7] *hoom*, β.
[8] *hy*, γ.
[9] From α. and γ. A space is left in MS. for this ℟.
[10] *euerych*, γ.
[11] *instude*, γ.
[12] *to reigne*] not in Cx. or γ.
[13] *Phaceas*] from α. and γ. MS. has *Pharoes*.
[14] *Phaceas, Manaens sonne*, Cx.

Cap. XXXII.

[*De Regibus Judæ et Israel. De institutione Olympiorum et de rebus Assyriis.*] [1]

Joathan, filius Oziæ,[2] regnavit super Judam sexdecim annis; cujus anno primo Phacee, filius Rameliæ,[3] regnavit in Israel viginti annis. Isto[4] primo anno Joathan secundum Josephum,[5] secundum Affricanum historicum et secundum Bedam[6] post annos quadringentos sex Trojanæ cladis, Olympias prima ab Illensibus[7] instituitur sub Æschylo[8] judice Atheniensi, in quo[9] Corœbus[10] Atheniensis primus victor extitit. *Hugucio.*[11] Olympus[12] est nomen montis in Grecia apud Achæum[13] littus, qui propter amœnitatem dicitur quasi amœnæ[14] Olympi,[15] id est Dei, ubi Illienses[16] agunt quinquennale certamen sive agonem, quatuor semper annis in medio[17] interpolatis, in quibus quatuor annui[18] principes constituuntur. Et hoc spatium annorum dicitur Olympias, quam[19] [20] Iphitus[21] filius Praxonidis primus instituit. *Ranulphus.*[22] Et incipit[23] Olympias in solsticio bru-

---

[1] No titles in the MS. here or elsewhere when they are enclosed within brackets.

[2] *Osiæ*, D.

[3] *Facie filius Romeliæ*, A.; *Facee filius Romeliæ*, B.; *Phacco filius Nomelie*, C.; *Place filius Romelie*, D.

[4] *Isto*] om. C.D.

[5] *et*, B.

[6] *et secundum Bedam*, om. B.; slightly abbreviated in C.D.

[7] *Iliensibus*, A.B.D.

[8] *Essilo*, B.; *Escilo*, MS.

[9] *qua*, C.D.

[10] *Corobus*, A.; *Chorrebus*, D.

[11] *Hugo*, A.

[12] *Olimpius*, D.

[13] *Attheñ*, A.; *Atten*, B.; *Athenas*, C.; *Athenarum*, D.; *Acceum litus*, E.; *Actensem situs*, MS.

[14] *amene* in all MSS.

[15] *Olimpe*, A. This passage seems hopelessly corrupt.

[16] *Elienses*, A.D.

[17] *in medio*] intermedio interpositis seu, C.

[18] *anni*, A.; *annis*, B.

[19] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

[20] *quam . . . incepit*] om. B.

[21] *Ysichus*, D.; *Isichus*, MS.

[22] *Dionisius*, C.D.

[23] *semper*, C.D.

[*Ioathan.*][1] *Capitulum tricesimum secundum.* TREVISA.

IOATHAN, Ozias[2] his sone, reignede in Iuda sixtene ȝere; in his firste ȝere Phacea, Romelyas his sone, bygan to reigne in Israel, and regned in Israel[3] twenty ȝere. Þis firste ȝere of Ioathan, as Iosephus and þe storie[4] of Affrica and Beda telleþ,[5] after foure hondred ȝere and sixe after þe destroyenge[6] of Troye, þe firste Olympias was i-ordeyned by þe Ilienses vnder Escilis, Iuge of Athene; in þe whiche[7] Olympias Corebus of Athene was þe firste victor. *Hugucio.* Olympus is þe name of an hille[8] in Grecia, at þe clif þat hatte Atten:[9] þat hille[8] hatte Olimpus for merþe[10] and cleernesse of weder þat is þere,[11] as it were þe merþe of god. Þere[11] þe Iliens haueþ[12] hire[13] tornementis from[14] foure ȝere[15] [to foure ȝere, so þat foure ȝere schal be bytwene þe tornementes,[16] in þe whiche foure ȝere] princes[17] beeþ i-ordeyned and chose; and þat space of foure ȝere is i-cleped Olympias. Isythus,[18] Praxonidus his sone, ordeynede first Olympias. ℟. Þe Olympias by-

---

Capitulum tricesimum secundum.

Ioathan. 1. Ioathan, the son of Ozias reignede on Iuda xvj. yere. In the firste yere of whom Phacee, the son of Romelias, reignede in Israel xx. yere. In the firste yere of Ioathan, after Iosephus and Beda, after cccc.vj. yeres after the takenge of Troye, the firste actes Olimpicalle, vnder Esiolus, gouernoure of men of Athenes; in whiche acte Corebus, a man of Athenes, was firste victor. *Hugucio.* Olimpus is the name of an hie mownte in the londe of Grece at Athenes, namede so for the amenite and myrthe usede þer, whiche be exercisede in euery v^the^ yere, and that space is callede Olimpias, whom Isicus, the son of Praxonides, institute firste. ℟. Whiche Olimpias began MS. HARL. 2261. David. 315.

---

[1] Cx.
[2] *Iosias*, Cx.
[3] *in Israel*] not in Cx.
[4] *history*, Cx.
[5] *tellen*, Cx.
[6] *destruction*, Cx.
[7] *whuch*, γ.
[8] *hul*, γ.
[9] *Acten*, Cx.
[10] *murþe*, γ.
[11] *þar*, γ.
[12] *habbeþ*, γ.
[13] *theyr*, Cx.; *a*, γ.
[14] MS. has *in þe whiche*, by a miscopying.
[15] *from iiij. yere to iiij. yere, so that...*, Cx.
[16] *tornoyes*, Cx.
[17] *buþ*, γ.
[18] *Isychus Praxonidys sonne*] Cx.

mali, quando scilicet[1] Græci[2] suum annum incipiunt. *Hugucio.*[3] [4] Et Olympiades[5] sunt ludi instituti ad honorem Jovis sub monte Olympo, in quibus qui[6] vinceret quodcumque munus optaret acciperet.[7] Et fiebant semel in quinquennio ne si ulterius protraherentur oblivioni darentur, aut si crebrius[8] fierent nimietas expensarum gravaret. Teglath Phalazar,[9] rex Assyriorum, ascendit in Israel, vastans regionem transjordanem, ubi captivans duas tribus Israel et dimidium et[10] duxit secum in Assyrios.[11] Et hoc fuit initium captivitatis decem tribuum. *Policratica, libro octavo, capitulo vi°.*[12] Teste Ieronimo, iste rex Assyriorum[13] fuit pentanomus,[14] scilicet[15] Salmanazar, Senecharib,[16] Phul, Teglath-Phalazar,[17] Sargon. Ideo non[18] est mirandum si rex iste[19] alio et alio[20] censeatur[21] nomine[22] in diversis historiis. Alii[23] tamen volunt quod ista vocabula sint diversa diversorum regum nomina post

---

[1] *quando scilicet*] quo tempore, C.D.

[2] *qui eas invenerunt*, C.D.

[3] *Hugo*, A.

[4] *capitulo Olimpus*, C.D.

[5] *Olimpiades etiam*, C.D.

[6] *qui*] om. B.

[7] *requireret reportaret*, C.D.

[8] *citra*, C.D.

[9] *Teglath Phalasar*, A.D. ; *Tegtat*, B.

[10] *et*] om. A.B.

[11] *Assirios*, A.B. ; slightly varied verbally in C.D. ; *Assirios*, E. ; *Assiries*, MS.

[12] *capitulo sexto*] om. A.B.C.D. It should be cap. xxi.

[13] *Assiriorum*] om. C.D.

[14] *pentamius*, A. ; *pentenomus*, B. ; *penthanomus*, D.

[15] *dicebatur enim*, C.D.

[16] *Senacherib*, D.

[17] *et*, C.D.

[18] *Iccirco nequaquam*, C.D.

[19] *rex iste*] om. C.D.

[20] *et alio*] om. A.

[21] *censebatur*, C.

[22] *vocabulo*, D.

[23] ꝑ., A.B. ; ꝑ. *Quidam*, C.D.

gynneþ at stintynge of the sonne in þe wynter, þat is whan þe day is schortest, for þe Grees[1] bygynneþ hir ȝere þanne. *Hugucio, capitulo Olympus.* Olympiades beþ playes i-ordeyned vnder þe hille Olympus in worschepe of Iubiter, in þe whiche[2] playes who þat hadde[3] þe maistrye schulde[4] haue[5] what he wolde axe, and was i-holde ones in fyue ȝere, lesth[6] he schulde be forȝete and it[7] were[8] lengere forbode,[9] and for it[10] schulde greue men wiþ greet cost and[11] it[12] were ofter i-vsed. Teglath Phalasar, kyng of Assiria, went vp into Israel, and destroyed þe contray by ȝonde Iordan, and toke prisoners tweie lynages[13] of Israel and an half, and lad wiþ hym to Assiria, and þat was þe bygynnynge of þe þraldom of þe ten lynages of Israel. *Pol. libro* 8°. Ierom seiþ þat þis kyng of Assiria hadde fyue names, and heet[14] Salmanazar, Senacheryb, Phull, Teglath Phalasar, Sargon. Þerfore it is no wonder þey[15] þis kyng be i-nempned[16] in dyuers stories by dyuers names. [℟.][17] Now som wol mene þat þese names beeþ dyuers[18] names of dyuers kynges þat regnede in

TREVISA.

Ioathan in the solstice of wynter, when men of Grece begynne theire yere. *Hugucio, capitulo Olimpus.* The actes and disportes Olimpicalle were institute to the honore of Iubiter, under that hille Olimpus, in whiche actes the victor scholde haue what thynge he wolde desire, and that acte was doen in every v^the^ yere, leste hit scholde be forgeten if hit were deferrede, and that hyt scholde not be more ofte exercisede, leste huge exspence scholde greve theyme.

4. Teglatphalazar, kynge of Assiria, ascendede in to Israel, wastenge the region ouer the water of Iordan, whiche, takenge ij. tribes and an halfe of Israel in captiuite, brouȝhte theyme with hym in to Assiria, whiche was the begynnenge of captiuite of the x. tribes. *Polic., libro octavo.* This kynge of Assiria was of v. names, after Seynte Ierom, that is to say, Salmanazar, Sennacherib, Phul, Teglatphalazar, and Sargon, þerfore hit is not to be meruaylede, thauȝhe this kynge be expressede in diuerse names in diuerse stories. ℟. Other men wylle that these be diuerse names of diuerse kynges, whiche reignede after

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. f. 118. b.

318.

---

[1] *Grekis*, Cx.
[2] *whoche*, γ.
[3] *hath*, Cx.
[4] *shal*, Cx.
[5] *habbe*, γ.
[6] *lest it*, Cx.
[7] *he*, α.; α, γ.
[8] *were*] from Cx.; MS. has *we*.
[9] *forborn*, Cx.
[10] *he*, α.; α, γ.
[11] *yf it*, Cx.
[12] *he*, α.
[13] *lygnages*, Cx.
[14] *and heet*] not in Cx.
[15] *though*, Cx.
[16] *ynemned*, γ.
[17] From α. and Cx.
[18] *dyvers*] not in Cx.

Sardanapalum in Assyria successive succedentium, videlicet Arbaces, Phull, Theglath-Phalazar, Salamanazar, Senecharib, Assaradon, Sargon.[1] Post quos magni reges, Merodak et cæteri, usque [ad][2] Balthazar in Babylonia regnaverunt, donec Darius seu Cyrus[3] eorum regnum ad[4] Persas[5] transferret; unde post Sardanapallum ultimum monarcham[6] Assyriorum, succedentes reges recuperandæ dignitatis causa, bella[7] finitimis gentibus inferentes, decem tribus Israel tandem captivaverunt, et usque ad tempora Ezechiæ regis Juda regnaverunt, quando Senecharib de Juda fugiens, a filiis propriis in templo suo occisus est.[8]

Cap. XXXIII.

[*Roma conditur. Remus occiditur. De septem sapientibus.*]

Achaz, filius Joathan, regnavit super Judam xvi annis; cujus anno quarto Roma condita est in monte Palatino a gemellis fratribus Remo[9] et Romulo, un-

---

[1] Slightly varied and transposed in C.D.

[2] *ad*, from C.D.

[3] *seu Cyrus*] cum nepote suo Cyro, C.D.

[4] *Medos sive*, C.D.

[5] *Sparsas*, B.

[6] *monarcha*, MSS.

[7] *belli*, A.

[8] Slightly abbreviated and transposed in C.D.

[9] *Remo* from A.B.D.; *Rhemo*, MS.

Assiria after Sardanapallus, eueriche[1] after oþer, as Arbaces, Phul, Teglathphalazar, Salmanazar, Senacheryb, Assaradoun, Sargon. After hem[2] þe grete kynges Merodak and oþere anon to Balthazar reignede in Babilonia, forto[3] Darius. Cirus turnede her kyngdom to þe Perses. Þerfore after Sardynapallus, þat was þe laste hool kyng of Assiria, come kynges eueriche after oþer, and werrede wiþ naciouns þat wonede[4] aboute hem, for to rekeure[5] here worschippe and dignite, and brouȝte the ten lynages of Israel in seruice,[6] and regned anon to Ezechias his tyme, kyng of Iuda, whan Senacherib fliȝe[7] out of Iuda, and was i-slawe of his owne sones in þe temple. Trevisa.

[*Achas.*][8] *Capitulum tricesimum tertium.*

Achaz, Ioathan his sone, regnede in Iuda[9] sixtene ȝere. In his fourþe[10] ȝere Rome was i-buld[11] in þe hille Palatynys of þe tweie breþeren twynnes, Remus and Romulus, þe oon and twenty[12]

Ioathan. Sardanapallus, folowenge by succession, as Arbases, Phul, Teglatphalazar, Salmanazar, Sennacherib, Assargon, Sargon. After whom, grete kynges, Merodac and other, reignede in Babilon, vn to Balthazar, vn til Darius and Sirus did translate that realme to men of Persia. Wherefore kynges of Assiria, after the laste Sardanapallus, intendenge to recure the dignite of that realme, ȝiffenge grete batelles to peple of ferre costes, put the x. tribes of Israel in captiuite, reignenge vn to the tymes of Ezechias, kynge of Iuda, when Sennacherib, fleenge from Iuda, was sleyne of his awne childer in the temple. MS. Harl. 2261. David.

Capitulum tricesimum tertium.

Achaz.

1. Achaz, the son of Ioathan, reignede on Iuda xvij. yere. 331.
4. In the iiij^{the} yere of whom the cite of Rome was edifiede in the mownte Palatyne of ij. breþer Remus and Romulus, 334.

---

[1] *euery*, Cx.
[2] *ham*, γ.
[3] *unto*, Cx.
[4] *dwellyd*, Cx.
[5] *rekevre*, from α.; *rekeuer worship*, Cx.; MS. has *rekeue*; *rekeuere*, γ.; *rekeuer*, β.
[6] *seruage*, Cx. and γ.
[7] *fledde*, Cx.
[8] Cx.
[9] *Israel*, Cx.
[10] *feurþe*, γ.
[11] *ful byld*, α. and Cx.; *folbuld*, γ.. *ful bulde*, β.
[12] *twentiþe*, γ.

decimo kalendas Maii, incipiente septima[1] Olympiade secundum Eusebium, sed verius secundum Josephum et Bedam[2] incipiente sexta Olympiade. A quo anno regnum Romuli computatur, qui regnavit annis triginta-novem. *Martinus.* Longe tamen prius alii leguntur regnasse circa locum illum in Italia,[3] potissime Janus, Saturnus, Picus, Faunus, Latinus, qui usque ad Æneam[4] regnaverunt annis circiter ducentis. ℟. Deinde ab Ænea usque ad istum Romulum sub rectoribus quindecim regnatum est in Italia annis quadringentis triginta duobus. Post hoc,[5] ab urbe condita usque ad ultimum annum Tarquinii Superbi, sub regibus septem regnatum est Romæ annis circiter[6] ducentis xliii. Deinde sub consulibus usque ad Julium Cæsarem, per annos quadringentos sexaginta quatuor. *Martinus.*[7] Igitur regnante Romulo,[8] Remus frater Romuli a Fabio[9] duce Romuli rastro pastorali occisus est. *Eutropius.*[10] Nescio an[11] fratris voluntate id actum sit; cujus causa interitus hæc fuit, quod ad tutelam novæ urbis vallum non posse sufficere Remus increpaverit. In cujus rei argumentum ipse vallum saltu transiliit.[12]

[1] *septima*] from A.B.C.D.E. Sexta, MS.
[2] *et Affricanum*, C.D.
[3] Slightly transposed in C.D.
[4] *tempora Æneæ*, C.D.; *Eneam*, E.
[5] *hæc*, A.D.
[6] *circiter*] om. C.D.
[7] *Eutropius*, C.D.
[8] *regnante Romulo*] anno septimo a condita urbe, C.D.
[9] *fabro*, C.
[10] *Eutropius*] om. C.D. The circumstance is not mentioned in Eutropius.
[11] *utrum*, C.D.
[12] Abbreviated in C.D.

day of Auerelle,[1] in þe bygynnynge of þe seuenþe Olympyas : from þat ȝere is þe kyngdom of Romulus acounted, þat regnede[2] nyne and prittȳ ȝere. *Martinus.* Me redeþ þat[3] kynges regned long to forehonde[4] aboute þat place in Itali,[5] and [hadde][6] specialliche Ianus, Saturnus, Picus, Famius,[7] and Latynus regnede anon to Eneas, aboute an[8] two hondred ȝere. [℟.][9] Þan from Eneas to þis[10] Romulus Italy was vnder fiftene rectoures foure hondred ȝere and two and þritty; and after þat so,[11] from þat þe citee was i-bulde anon to þe laste ȝere [of][12] Torquinius þe proude,[13] me regnede at Rome vnder seuene kynges aboute two hondred ȝere and þre[14] and fourty ; and afterward vnder consuls, anon to Iulius Cesar, foure hondred ȝere and foure and sixty.[15] *Eutropius.* Þanne while Romulus regnede, his ledere[16] Fabius slowȝ Remus [Romulus][17] his broþer, wiþ an herdes rake.[18] *Martinus.* I noot[19] ȝif þat was i-doo by his broþer wil. Þe cause of his deth was þis : Romus seide þat a sengle wal was nouȝt strengþe ynow for þe newe citee, and forto make þat good he lepe[20] ouer þe wal at oo leepe.[21] [*Titus*].[22] For þese breþeren twynnes were of oon age, þey

TREVISA.

Achaz. xj. kl. of Maii, the vij^{the} Olimpias begynnenge ; from whiche yere the reigne of Romulus began, and is accomptede ; whiche reignede xxxix. yere. *Martinus.* Neuerthelesse hit is redde other men to haue reignede in Ytaly abowte that place longe a fore that tyme as Ianus, Saturnus, Picus, Flauius, Latinus, whiche reignede vn to Eneas, abowte cc. yere. ℟. After that hit was reignede in Ytaly from Eneas vn to this Romulus, vnder xvij. gouernoures, abowte ix^{c}. and xxxij. yere ; and after that, from the edifienge of the cite of Rome vn to the laste yere of Tarquinius the prowde man, hit was reignede in Rome, vnder vij. kynges, abowte cc.xliij. yere. And after that the ordeinede consulles vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar, as by cccc.xliiij. yere. *Eutropius.* Romulus reignenge, Remus his brother was sleyne of Affabius a duke of Romulus. *Titus Liuius.*

MS. HARL. 2261. David. f. 119. a.

---

[1] *Apryll*, Cx.
[2] *þat regnede*] not in Cx.
[3] Cx. inserts *this* before *kynges*.
[4] *before*, Cx.
[5] *Ytaly*, Cx.
[6] *hadde*] om. α. and Cx.
[7] *Faunus*, Cx.
[8] *an*] om. Cx.
[9] From α.
[10] *þes*, γ.
[11] *so*] om. α. and Cx.
[12] Cx.
[13] *proute*, γ.
[14] *four*, Cx.
[15] *fourty yere*, Cx.
[16] *ledar*, γ.
[17] From α.
[18] *heordes raak*, Cx. ; *heurd kys rake*, γ.
[19] *not*, Cx.
[20] *lept*, Cx. ; *a leop*, γ.
[21] *on lupe*, γ.
[22] From α.

Titus Livius.[1] Cum fratres gemelli[2] ejusdem essent ætatis, quis eorum conditam [urbem][3] tanquam major et senior regeret, condixerunt ut per augurium determinaretur. Cumque in monte[4] prius Remo[5] septem vultures et posterius[6] Romulo duplex numerus vulturum, id est quatuordecim[7] apparet,[8] uterque[9] se habere felicius augurium contendebat, Remus quia prius, Romulus quia majorem[10] numerum habebat. Et sic Remus in illo tumultu occidebatur.[11] *Martinus.* Sed[12] vulgarior opinio habet ipsum Remum[13] fuisse occisum quia novos muros sive vallum transilierit. *Eutropius.* Romulus igitur, Romanorum primus,[14] a quo ex Latinis dicti sunt Romani, urbem ex suo[15] nomine Romam[16] nuncupavit, populum undecumque congregavit, centum ex senioribus elegit[17] quorum consilio cuncta disponeret, quos senatores propter senectutem, patres ob similitu-

---

[1] *Titus Accius*, C.D.; A. omits reference.
[2] *et*, D.
[3] *urbem*, inserted from C.D.B., which last transposes the sentence slightly.
[4] *Aventino*, A.D.
[5] *Remo*] from A.B.D.; MS. has *Rhemo*.
[6] *posterior*, D.
[7] *id est quatuordecim*] om. C.D.
[8] *appareret*, C.D.
[9] *utrique*, B.
[10] *magis*, D.
[11] *occiditur*, C.; *in turba occiditur*, D.
[12] *Et*, A.
[13] *Remum*] om. D.
[14] *primus*] om. B.
[15] *quo*, B.
[16] *Romam*] om. A.C.D.
[17] *legit*, D.

putte vppon deuy[u]enge [1] whepher of hem schulde rule þe citee þat was bulde as þe eldere [2] and þe grettre maister. Þanne whanne þey were in þe hille Auentinus, seuen foules schewede hem to Remus, þat beep i-cleped vulterus, and afterward suche two þat were fourtene vulterus [3] schewed hem to Romulus: þan þe stryf [4] and eiþer s[e]ide þat [he] [5] hadde þe better [6] dyuynacioun of foules; Remus for he hadde first, and Romulus for he hadde þe more noumbre, and so Remus was i-slawe in þat strif. *Martinus.* But þe more comoun sawe is þat Remus was i-slawe for he leep [7] ouer þe newe walles of Rome. *Eutropius.* Þanne Romulus, þe firste of þe Romayns, for by his name þe Latyns were i-cleped Romayns.[8] Þe citee was i-cleped after warde [9] his owne name, and gadrede peple al aboute, and chees [10] an hondred of þe eldeste [and wysest] [11] and de[de] [12] alle þing by hir counsaile, and cleped hem senatoures by cause of hir elde [or age],[13] for Senex in [14] Latyn is olde in [15] Englisshe; and he cleped hem fadres by cause of þe

Trevsia.

Achaz. Sythe Remus and Romulus were bere of oon byrthe, as of oon age, they were determinate that the mater movede, whiche was, wheder of theym scholde be gouernoure of that cite of Rome made by theyme, scholde be finischede by the syȝhte of bryddes. Whiche goenge in to the mownte Auentyne, vij. gripes apperede firste to Remus, and after that xiiij. to Romulus, either of þeym stryvede to haue the more nowble siȝhte, Remus for cause he see the firste, and Romulus in that he see so many moo; and so Remus was sleyne in that contencion. *Martinus.* The oppinion of commune peple testifiethe that Romulus [16] diede afore thro lepenge the walles of Rome. *Eutropius.* Romulus callede men of that cuntre firste Romanes, refusenge the name of Latynes, and that cite Rome, after his name, whom he edifiede, whiche gedrenge peple abowte, electe an c. of the seniores, after the cownselle of whom he scholde dispose alle thynges, whom he callede senatores, namenge

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

---

[1] *devynynge*, α.; *dyuynyng*, Cx. and γ.

[2] *elþer*, γ.

[3] *vultres*, α. and γ.

[4] *hy stryue*, γ.; *þei stryue*, β.

[5] *he*] from γ.

[6] *they stryued and eyther sayd that he had the better*, Cx.

[7] *lept*, Cx.; *a leep*, γ.

[8] *and he named the cyte after his owne name*, Cx.

[9] *cleped the cite after his owne name*, α.

[10] *chasse*, Cx.

[11] Cx.

[12] *dede*, α.; *did*, Cx.; *de*, MS.

[13] Cx.

[14] α, β. and γ.

[15] *an*, β. and γ.

[16] Of course an error for *Remus*

dinem curæ nominavit.[1] Quorum[2] nomina litteris aureis inscribi fecit. Qua de causa patres conscripti vocabantur. Mille pugnatores delegit, quos[3] numero millenario milites appellavit. *Titus Livius.* At cum Romulus congregasset ad civitatem suam multitudinem fugitivorum reorum, pastorum, et ignobilium personarum, quibus propter indignitatem conditionis vicinæ[4] gentes noluerunt se per[5] connubia sociare, Romulus[6] invitavit ad spectaculum ludorum vicinas nationes, quarum virgines dum convenissent rapuit. Harumque pulcherrima Thalasso duci decernitur. Quamobrem in nuptiis Romanorum "Thalasso, Thalasso"[7] clamitatur. *Ranulphus.*[8 9] Augustinus de Civitate, libro iii°, capi-

---

[1] *Martinus*, A.B.

[2] *Quorum . . . vocabantur*] om. C.D.

[3] *a*, added in B.C.D.E.

[4] *vicinæ*] from A.B.; *vicini*, MS.

[5] *per se*, B.

[6] Abbreviated in C.D. to *tamen cum uxores ipse et populus suus non haberet.*

[7] *Thalasso* once only in A.; *a vulgo*, C.; *vulgo*, D.

[8] *Ranulphus*] om. B.D.

[9] *Ranulphus . . . maneret*] The whole much altered and abbreviated in C.D. "Grandique bello "commoto pepigere Romani tandem "cum Sabinis quorum filias rapue- "rant amicitias, adeo ut Sabinorum "rex Tacius cum Romulo pariter "conregnaret, et invicem populi "nominibus sociorum nomina sua "proponerent."

charge and kepynge þat þey[1] hadde ; and he made hir names i-write[2] wiþ lettres of gold, and þerfore þey were i-cleped fadres i-write. He ches a þowsand werriours, and cleped hem milites by þat nombre mille, þat is a þowsand : milites beeþ kny3tes in[3] Englische. *Titus.* And whanne Romulus hadde [y][4]-gadrede to his citee a greet multitude of flemed[5] men, of mysdoers, of heerdes,[6] and of vnworþy persones, þanne men þat wonede aboute hem helde hem but harlottes, and wolde nou3t 3eue hem here dou3tres to wyfes, for þey were so unworþy. Þanne Romulus sette[7] vp games, and prayede al þe naciouns aboute forto[8] come and see.[9] And whanne þey[10] were i-come, þe Romayns rauesched here maydens ; þe faireste mayde of alle[11] was i-ordeyned[12] to duke Thalassus,[13] þerfore in weddynge of Romayns me crieþ Thalassus. [14]Austyn de Ciuitate, libro 3°, capitulo vndecimo, seiþ þat Titus Liuius treteþ how by cause here of was werre longe durynge bytwene þe Sabynes and þe Romayns. At þe laste whan þe Sabynes[15] fil on,[16] Tarpeius his dou3ter made couenant wiþ Tacius kyng of Sabynes, and he hi3te[17] hym[18] þat sche[19] wolde [take hym and his men[20] þe tour Tarpeya, þere here[21] fader was lord, so þat þe Sabyns wolde][22] 3eue here[21] þe broches þat þey[23] bere on hir lifte[24] armes, of þe whiche Ouide makeþe mynde, libro primo de Fastis. Þe Sabynes entrede yn at þe 3ates of Rome, and brusede and ouerlay þat mayde wilfulliche wiþ þe schildes þat þey[23] bere on hire

Trevisa.

Achaz. theyme as faders, for theire age and grete discrecion, commaundenge theire names to be writen w^t^ letters of golde. *Titus Livius.* And when Romulus hade gedrede to this cite a grete multitude of gilty men and fugitiue schepardes, and of contempte persones, women of nye cuntres to theym wolde not marye with theym for the ignobilite of persones. Romulus perceyvenge þat, desirede peple of that coste nye to hym to beholde a disporte, and when the virgynes of that cuntre were commen in to the cite they were taken. Amonge whom Thalasso was feireste, whiche was mariede to a gouernoure of the Romanes. R. Augus- f. 119. b.

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

---

[1] *hy*, γ.
[2] *be wryten*, Cx.
[3] *an*, β. and γ.
[4] From α. and γ.
[5] *fleem*, γ.
[6] *and heordes*, Cx. ; *heurdes*, γ.
[7] *satte*, Cx.
[8] *to*, Cx.
[9] *to see*, Cx.
[10] *a*, γ.
[11] *al*, γ.
[12] *yeuen*, Cx.
[13] *duc Thalassus*, Cx.
[14] R., Cx.
[15] *ful*, γ.
[16] *fyll one*, Cx.
[17] *by hi3te*, α. ; *byheet*, γ.
[18] *and . . . . hym*] not in Cx.
[19] α. γ. ; *heo*, β.
[20] *deliver to hym and to his men*, Cx.
[21] *heore*, γ.
[22] From α. and β.
[23] *hy*, γ.
[24] *lyf*, α. ; *lyft*, Cx.

tulo undecimo,[1] tangit quod Titus Livius tractat quomodo diu hac de causa pugnatum sit inter Sabinos et Romanos: tandem irruentibus Sabinis filia Tarpeii[2] pepigit cum Tatio rege Sabinorum quod sibi et suis[3] traderet arcem Tarpeiam,[4] ubi pater suus præsidebat, ita quod Sabini ei darent armillas quas portabant in brachiis sinistris; de quo meminit Ovidius libro primo de fastis. Intrantes autem Sabini portas Romæ, oppresserunt sponte virginem illam cum clipeis suis, quos in sinistra parte portabant. Quo audito Romani se parantes[5] rebellaverunt pene usque ad defectionem. Sed uxores Romanorum, quæ erant Sabinorum filiæ, inter medias acies irruerunt, sparsis quibus[6] cum pueris plorantibus pacem procurarunt. Ita ut reges eorum simul corregnarent,[7] et invicem populi nominibus sociorum nomina sua proponerent.[8] Sed nomen regni apud Romanos maneret. *Eutropius.*[9] Inde inolevit ut Romanus quisque sit deinceps binomius.[10] *Orosius,*[11] *libro secundo.* Sed cito post occisus est rex Sabinorum Tatius, connivente adhuc[12] Romulo, quod patet ex hoc, quod Romulus ex hoc non doluit nec vindicavit, immo interfectoribus immunitatem concessit. *Ranulphus.* Tradit Titus Livius et quidam alii, quod dum Romulus numeraret populum suum apud Capræam[13] paludem, nube densa opertus non comparuit.[14] Sed Augustinus de Civitate, libro iii°, capitulo xiii°,[15] videtur sentire

---

[1] *duodecimo*, B. It should be xiii°.
[2] *Carpeii*, A.B.
[3] *sociis*, A.
[4] *Carpeiam*, A.B.
[5] *se parantes*] from A.B.; *separantes*, MS.
[6] *crinibus*, A.B.E.
[7] *conregnaverunt*, B.
[8] *præponerent*, A.B.
[9] D. omits reference rightly, and reads *Indeque*, &c.
[10] *deinceps binomius existet*, B.
[11] *Ora*, A.; D. omits reference.
[12] *ad hoc*, A.
[13] *Capræ*, A.B.E.
[14] *comperuit*, A.; *comperit*, B.
[15] 31, B. It should be xv°.

left sides. Whanne þe Romayns herde[1] þat, [they][2] arayed hem for to fi3te, and fau3te for to[3] þey were nygh destroyed. But þe Romayns wyfes, þat were the Sabyns dou3tres, wente wiþ hir heer i-sprad, and children on hir armes wepynge, bytwene þe scheltroms,[4] and cryde pees,[5] and made pees, so þat hire kynges schulde regne to gidres,[6] and þe peple putte[7] hir owne names to fore þe names of hir felawes, but þe name of þe kyngdom schulde leue to þe Romayns. *Trevisa.*[8] Þerof it[9] come þat eueriche Romayn hadde afterwarde tweie names. [*Gaufridus*].[10] But sone after, Tacius kyng of Sabyns was i-slawe by assent of Romulus, þat semeþ wel, for he made no sorowe for hym, noþer took wreche, but he graunted hem fredom[11] þat dede[12] þat deede. *Galfridus.*[13] Titus Lyuyus and oþere telleþ[14] þat while Romulus tolde his peple at þe watre of Capre,[15] he was i-couered and i-helid wiþ a þicke clowde. But Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro 3°, capitulo 13°, meneþ[16] wiþ oþere, as it[17] semeþ, þat Romulus

Trevisa.

Achaz. tinus *de Civitate Dei, libro* 3°, *capitulo* xj°, towchethe that Titus Liuius rehersethe how grete batelle was contynuede longe betwene the Romanes and the Sabynes for the takenge of theire do3hters. Neuerthelesse the wifes of the Romanes, and do3hters to the Sabynes, at the laste in tyme of batelle wente betwene the hostes with theire childer, wepynge and pullenge the heire from theire heddes, and so procurede peace, that the kynges scholde reigne to gedre, but the name of the realme tariede amonge the Romanes. *Eutropius.* Whereof a consuetude was taken that euery Roman was of ij. names. *Titus Livius.* But Tatius, kynge of the Sabynes, was sleyne soone after that, Romulus consentenge to hit, whiche may be schewede in that he 3afe grete liberte to the men that did slee hym. Ꝛ. Titus Liuius rehersethe, and other moo, þat as Romulus nowmbrede his peple at a marras callede Capra, where he was coverede with a clowde, and apperede not after. But Seynte Austyn, *De Civitate, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 13°, re-

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

---

[1] *hurde*, γ.
[2] Cx.
[3] *till*, Cx.; *fort a wer ny3 destruyd*, γ.
[4] *shiltrons*, Cx.; *scholtroms*, γ.; *sheltrons*, β.
[5] *þes*, γ. ut passim.
[6] *and þe peple*] bis in MS.
[7] *shold putte*, Cx.; *scholde pot*, γ.
[8] *Eutropius*, Cx. and γ.
[9] *hyt*, γ.
[10] *Gaufridus*] α.; om. in Cx. and MS.; *Titus*, γ.
[11] *freodom*, γ.
[12] *dude*, γ.
[13] *Galfridus*] om. α.; Ꝛ., Cx. and γ.
[14] *wryten*, Cx.
[15] *Capne*, Cx.
[16] *understondeth*, Cx.
[17] *hyt*, γ.

cum aliis quod fulmine percussus taliter comminutus fuit[1] quod nihil[2] de corpore potuit inveniri. Vel sicut aliqui Romanorum scripserunt dilaceratus est a proprio senatu propter nimiam ejus[3] sævitiam. Unde et quidam Julius Proculus, per Romanos subornatus dixit Romulum sibi in somnis,[4] et Romanis injunxisse quod[5] eum pro deo colerent, ac Quirinum vocarent, ex eo quod hasta[6] uteretur, quæ lingua Sabinorum *quiris* dicitur. Et inde milites Romani dicti sunt Quirites. Isto modo impeditus fuit populus Romanus quod non occideret[7] senatum propter mortem Romuli, maxime cum tunc accidisset eclipsis solis, quem putabant doluisse pro morte Romuli.[8] *Augustinus de Civitate, libro octavodecimo, capitulo vicesimo.*[9] Tempore Romuli floruit Thales Milesius,[10] primus[11] de septem sapientibus. *Isidorus, libro secundo.* Hic primus apud Græcos physicam[12] perscrutatur, causas cœli, vim naturalium rerum rimatur,[13] quam postmodum Plato in quatuor defi-

---

[1] *fuerat*, B.
[2] *nichil*, A.E.
[3] *ejus*] om. B.
[4] *apparuisse*, B.
[5] *ut*, B.
[6] *hausta*, A.
[7] *occiderent*, A.E.
[8] The whole of this is abbreviated to a few words in C.D.
[9] 24, A.B.E. correctly.
[10] *Millessius*, A.
[11] *unus*, C.D.
[12] *physicam*] from A.B.; *fisicam*, MS.
[13] *rimatus*, C.

was i-smyte wiþ liȝtnynge,[1] and al to dasshed[2] so þat no þing of his body myȝte be founde; oþer,[3] as som Romayns writeþ, he was alto haled [and drawen][4] of his owne senatoures for his cruelnesse.[5] Þan oon Iulius Proculus, þat was at greet worschipe among þe Romayns, seide þat Romulus apperede to hym in his slepe, and hiȝte[6] hym and þe Romayns þat þey[7] schulde worschepe hym, Romulus, instede[8] of a god, and cleped hym Quirinus in[9] the longage of Sabyns, and þerfore,[10] he vsed a spere, and a spere hatte quirus[11] in þe longage of Sabyns, and þerfore knyȝtes of Rome beeþ i-cleped Quirites, as hit were spere men. In þis manere þe peple of Rome was i-lette[12] þat þey slow not þe senatoures for þe deþ of Romulus; and nameliche for þat tyme fil[13] þe eclips of þe mone,[14] þerfore þe Romayns wende[15] þat þe sonne hadde be sory for Romulus his deeþe. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo, capitulo* 30°.[16] In Romulus his tyme was Tales Millesus in his floures, þe firste of[17] þe seuene wise men. *Orosius, libro* 2°.[18] Þis Tales was þe firste þat serchede natural philosophie, causes and worchynge of heuene, kynde[19] of þynges; and afterward Plato

TREVISA.

Achaz. hersethe that he was brente with the lyȝhtenge, other elles somme of the Romanes have wryten he was dilacerate and rente of his awne senate for his grete crudelite. And Iulius Proculus, subornate by the Romanes, seide Romulus to haue apperede to hym, commaundenge the Romanes that he scholde be honorede as for a God, and calle hym Quirinus, in that he usede a spere, whiche is callede *quiris* in the langage of Sabines. And after that the knyȝhtes of the Romanes were callede Quirites. The Romanes were lette in this maner that thei did not sle the senate for the dethe of Romulus. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo quarto decimo.* Tales Millesius, the firste of the vij. wise men, was in the tyme of Romulus. *Plinius, libro secundo.* This Tales Millesius serchede firste amonge the Grekes philosophy, the causes of heuyn, and the strenȝhte of thynges naturalle, whiche science he distribute after to

MS. HARL. 2261.

David.

---

[1] *lyȝtyng*, γ.
[2] *dayscht*, γ.
[3] *or*, Cx.
[4] Cx.
[5] *cruwelnes*, γ.
[6] *heet*, γ.
[7] *he*, α.; *a*, γ.
[8] *instude*, γ.
[9] *in þe longage of Sabyns, and þerfore*] om. α., Cx., and γ.
[10] *for*, add. α. and Cx.
[11] *quiris*, α.; *quyris*, Cx.
[12] *were lette*, Cx.
[13] *ful*, γ.
[14] *sonne*, Cx. and γ.; *sunne*, β.
[15] *went*, γ.
[16] *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo quartodecimo*, Cx., γ., *and* β. See the opposite page, note 9.
[17] *seue*, γ.
[18] *Ysidorus, libro secundo*, Cx. Plinius is the author quoted: as in the Harl. version.
[19] *kuynde*, γ.

nitiones distribuit,[1] quæ sunt Arithmetica,[2] Geometria,[3] Musica,[4] Astronomia. *Policratica, libro septimo.* Iste[5] Physicus[6] et theologus, rerum naturas scrutatus,[7] solis et lunæ defectus prædicebat, putabat humorem esse rerum omnium principium; quem aiunt vixisse usque ad quinquagesimum octavum Olimpiadem.[8] *Augustinus, libro xviii°.*[9] Ejus discipulus fuit Anaximander, quem[10] [11] prædictam magistri sui opinionem mutavit, dicens quamlibet rem ex propriis principiis nasci. Istum audivit Anaximenes,[12] qui sensit divinum animum rerum omnium esse effectorem. Hic[13] docuit Archelaum[14] et Democritum. Archelaus docuit Socratem magistrum Platonis.[15] *Augustinus de Civitate, libro octavodecimo, capitulo xxv^to^.* Ceteri sex sapientes tempore transmigrationis Judaicæ[16] floruerunt, qui tamen nulla post se scripta reliquerunt. Sed quadam[17] morum honestate homines docuerunt. Horum nomina sunt:[18] Pit-

---

[1] *diffinitionum distributiones distinxit*, C. (not D.); *diffiniciones*, MS.

[2] *Arithemetica*, A.

[3] *Geometrica*, B.

[4] *et*, C.

[5] *Tales philosophus*, C.D.

[6] *Physicus*] from A.B. *Fisicus*, MS.

[7] *astrologiæ numeris comprehensis*, C.D.

[8] Slightly transposed in C.

[9] C. and D. omit reference.

[10] *qui*, A.B.

[11] *quem . . . effectorem*] om. C.D. D. has:—" Ejus discipulus fuit " Anaximenes, qui rerum causas " aeri deputabat. Ejus discipulus " fuit Anaxagoras, qui docuit Ar- " chelaum et Democritum."

[12] *rerum causas aeri attribuens, cujus discipulus fuit Anaxagoras*, A.B.

[13] *Qui*, C.

[14] *Archillaum*, A.

[15] *Democritus vero docuit Pictagoram*, added in C.D.

[16] *Judaicæ*] om. C.D.

[17] *quadam*] from C.D.; MS. has *quarum*; *eorum*, B.

[18] *sunt*] om. C.

departede his doynge in foure,[1] in arsmetrik,[2] gemetrie, musyk, and astronomie. *Polichronicon, libro* 4°.[3] Þis naturel philosofer and dyuynour serchede kynde[4] and vertues of þynges, and warnede hem,[5] and tolde to forehonde[6] þe eclipses of þe sonne and of þe mone, and he trowede þe[7] moisture is bygynnynge of alle þinges, and me seiþ þat he lyuede[8] anon to þe ei3te and fiftiþe Olympias. *Giraldus.*[9] As it is i-seide to forehond, Olympias is þe space[10] of 3eres of tornementis þat me vsede somtyme at þe foot of þe hille mount Olympus, from fyue 3ere to fyue 3ere. *Gaufridus.*[11] Tales his disciple was Anaximander; he chaungede þe forsaide opinioun and trowynge of his maister, and seide þat euery þing haþ his owne propre bygynnynge and causes, wher of he[12] is i-gendred. Anaximenes herde þis Anaximander. [13]Anaximenes seide þat þe ayer was cause of alle þinges. His disciple was Anaxagoras; he seide þat Inwitte of god is[14] makere of alle þinges. He tau3t Archilaus and Democritus; and Archelaus tau3te Socrates, and Socrates was Plato his maister. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*[15] Þe opere[16] sixe wise men were in þe tyme of þe transmygracioun of Iewes,[17] noþeles þey lefte no

Trevisa.

MS. Harl. 2261.

Achaz. the peple in iiij. destincciones, as in to Arsmetrike, Geometry, Musike, and in to Astronomy. *Polic., libro* 7°. That philosophre and diuine, serchenge the natures of þinges, seide afore the defawtes of the son and of the moone, trawenge that humor was the begynnenge of alle thynges, whom men say to haue lyvede vn to the lviii[t] Olimpias. *Augustinus, libro octavo.* Whom Anaximenes herde 3iffenge the causes of thynges to the aiere, whose disciple Anaxagoras was, whiche vnderstode þe wille of God to be the maker of alle thynges, whiche tau3hte Archelaus, maister to Socrates, whiche was the maister of Plato. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo* 25°. Other vj. philosophres were in the tyme of the transmigracion of the Iewes, levenge noo wrytenge after

David. f. 120. a.

---

[1] *a foure, β.*

[2] *arithmetik, α.*; *arsemetrik geometrye,* Cx.

[3] 7°, Cx. and γ. correctly.

[4] *kuynde, γ.*

[5] *hem*] om. in Cx. and γ.

[6] *bifore,* Cx.

[7] *þat, α.*, Cx., and γ.

[8] *unto the lxviij. Olmypiad,* Cx.

[9] All this passage, *Giraldus . . . . . fyve 3ere,* om. in Cx. The reference to Giraldus is an error.

[10] *spas, γ.*

[11] *Augustino, libro octavo,* Cx. and γ. The Latin text has the correct reference.

[12] *it,* Cx.; *α, γ.*

[13] *and sayd the eyer is,* Cx.

[14] *god is*] from *α.*, γ., and Cx.; *goddes,* MS.

[15] *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro decimo octavo, capitulo vicesimo quinto,* Cx., γ., and β. correctly.

[16] *þoþer wys, γ.*

[17] *Iuwes, γ.*

tacus Mitylenæus,[1] Solon Atheniensis, Chilon Lacedæmonius, Periandrus[2] Corinthius, Cleobulus Lydius,[3] Bias Prienæus.[4] *Valerius,*[5] *libro quarto, capitulo primo, De mensa aurea.*[6] Tempore hujus Thaletis[7] quidam piscatores vendiderunt tractum suum cum reti,[8] et extracta est illa[9] mensa aurea Delphica. Ex quo eventu orta est controversia, illis capturam piscium se[10] vendidisse affirmantibus, emptore quoque fortunam emisse asserente. Ob rei novitatem consulitur Apollo Delphicus, qui adjudicavit illam dari sapientiori, quæ tunc data est Soloni. Ille vero misit eam Bianti, et ille Pittaco. Et sic invicem donec iterum daretur[11] Soloni. At ille consecravit[12] eam Apollini. *Regum.*[13] Osee, filius Hela,[14] interfecit[15] Phacee[16] regem Israel, et regnavit pro eo novem annis. Quibus expletis[17] captivatus est populus Israel.[18] His temporibus[19] Mida rex dives regnavit in Phrygia.[20]

---

[1] MS. has *Pitacus Militenus Salon.*
[2] *Pirandus*, A.; *Pirandrus*, B.
[3] *Lidius*, A.B.E.
[4] *Pipienius*, C.D.
[5] *Valerius . . . Appolini*] om. C. D.
[6] *De mensa aurea*] om. A.B.
[7] *Paletis*, E.
[8] *rethi*, A.E.
[9] *illa*] om. B.
[10] *se*] om. B.
[11] *daretur*] from A.B.E.; *daret*, MS.
[12] *consecravit*] from A.B.E.; *conservavit*, MS.
[13] *Regum*] om. A.B.C.D.
[14] *Ela*, B.
[15] *interphecit*, D.
[16] *Phasee*, D.E.
[17] *completis*, A.
[18] *cum populo*, C.D.
[19] *His temporibus*] om. C.D.
[20] *Frigia*, MS.

bookes after hem i-write, but þei tauȝte men by honeste of lyuynge; þese[1] beeþ þe names of these wise men: Pittacus Militenus,[2] Salon Atheniensis, Thilon[3] Lacedemonius, Piriadrus Corthius,[4] Clerbolus[5] Lidius, Bias Pieneus. *Henricus, libro* 3°.[6] In þis[7] Tales his tyme som fischeres solde a drauȝte of fische wiþ þe nettis,[8] þat[9] þo was[10] i-drawe þe goldene metebord þat was in Appolyn Delphicus his temple; and by cause of þat borde þere fille[11] stryf among hem; and þe fischer[12] seide þat þey hadde i-solde þe fische þat were i-take, and þe biggere[13] seide þat fortune hadde i-bouȝt þe bargayne. Þanne for wonder of[14] nouelte of þis doynge, me axede counsaille and reed of Appolyn Delphicus, and he demede þat þe bord schulde be ȝeue to þe wisest man; þan þe borde was ȝeue to Salon, and [he][15] sente hit to Tobias,[16] and Thobias[16] ȝaf it to Phitacus, and so from oon to oþer forto[17] hit was i-ȝeue to Salon aȝe;[18] þo Salon halwede þe borde to Appalyn. Osee, Hela his sone, slouȝ Phacee,[19] þe kyng of Israel, and regnede for hym nyne ȝere; and whanne þe nyne ȝere were i-doo, þe folk of Israel was i-brouȝt in to seruage. Þat tyme Myda þe riche kyng regnede in Frigia.

TREVISA.

Achaz. theyme, whiche informede men in honeste of maneres and in vertues, the names of whom folowe: Pitacus Miletene, Salon of Athenes, Chilon of Lacedemonia, Piriadrus of Corinthus, Cleobulus of Lidia, Bias Pienus. *Valerius, libro* 4°, *capitulo primo.* Fyschers solde in a season, in the tyme of Tales Millesius, theire drauȝhte, in whom thei founde a table of golde, where of a contencion was movede, the fischers seyenge thei solde but the fische. But the philosophres seide thei boȝhte the fortune of theire takenge, whiche askede of Apollo Delphicus cownsaile in that matere. Then Apollo ȝafe in iuggemente that hit scholde be taken to the moste discrete man of theyme, whiche was ȝiffen to Salon, and he sende hit to Bias, and Bias sende hit to Pitacus, and so at the laste hit was sende to Salon ageyne, and then Salon did consecrate hit to Apollo. Ozee, the son of Hela, did sle Phasee kynge of Israel, and reignede for him ix. yere. Mida, the ryche kynge, didde reigne this tyme in Frigia.

MS. HARL. 2261.

David.

---

[1] *þeos buþ*, γ.
[2] *Pitacus Milytenus*, Cx.
[3] *Chilon*, α., Cx., and β.
[4] *Chorinthius*, α.; *Corinthius*, Cx.
[5] *Cleobolus*, α., Cx., and β.
[6] 7°, α.; *Valerius, libro quarto, capitulo primo*, Cx. and γ. correctly.
[7] *þes*, γ., ut passim.
[8] *nett*, β. and γ.
[9] *þat*] om. γ. and β.
[10] *the nett tho was*, Cx.
[11] *þar ful*, γ.
[12] *fisshers*, α. and Cx.; *fyschens*, γ.
[13] *myghtier*, Cx.
[14] *of*] and, γ.
[15] *he*] From α. and γ.
[16] *Bias*, α., Cx., γ., and β.
[17] *fort*, γ.
[18] *till it was yeuen to Salon ayen*, Cx.
[19] *Phasee*, Cx.

Cap. XXXIV.

[*De captivitate decem tribuum et de Numa rege Romanorum.*]

Ezechias, quartus decimus rex Juda, cœpit regnare, et regnavit viginti[1] novem annis. Cujus anno ii°, civitas Syracusana, et anno tertio[2] civitas[3] Catina[4] in Sicilia[5] conduntur. Istum[6] Ezechiam rex[7] Babylonis muneribus honoravit, quia audierat solem, quem Chaldei pro deo colunt,[8] ad precem Ezechiæ regressum fuisse, et sic obsequium[9] præstitisse. Qua de causa misit nuncios quærens[10] rationem hujus portenti,[11] quibus Ezechias[12] ostendit thesauros suos. *Petrus.* Senecharib,[13] qui et Salmanazar, rex Chaldeorum, devicit Oses[14] regem Israel, Samariamque[15] tribus annis obsessam cepit; decem quoque tribus, id est septem residuas tribus, captivas transtulit in montes Medorum juxta fluvium Gosan,[16] *Giraldus,*[17] id est[18] ultra montes Caspios, ubi magnus Alexander[19] inclusit duas immun-

---

[1] *triginta*, C.D.
[2] *sequenti*, C.D.
[3] *urbs*, C.D.
[4] *Canua*, B.
[5] *Sicilia*, A.; *apud Siciliam*. C.D.; *Scilicia*, E.
[6] *Istum . . . suos*] om. C.D.
[7] *rex*] om. B.
[8] *honorabant*, A.B.
[9] *regi*, added in A.
[10] *querentes*, B.
[11] *una cum muneribus*, A.B.
[12] *Ezechias*] rex, A.B.
[13] *Senacherib*, A.D.
[14] *Osee*, A.C.E.; *Ozee*, B.
[15] *que*] om. C.
[16] *Gozan*, A.B.D.
[17] A wrong reference, and in the versions also.
[18] *id est*] et, C.D.
[19] *magnus Macedonum*, C.; *magnus Macedo*, D.

TREVISA.

[*Ezechias.*][1] *Capitulum tricesimum quartum.*

EZECHIAS was þe fourtene kyng of Iuda; in his secounde ȝere þe citee Siracusana, and in his þridde ȝere þe citee Catina in Sicilia[2] were i-bulde. Þe kyng of Babilon worschepede þis Ezechias wiþ ȝiftes, for he hadde herde[3] telle þat þe sonne þat þey[4] worschippeþ[5] instede of God hadde i-torned aȝen at þe prayer of Ezechias, and so he vnderstood þat þe same[6] hadde i-doo þe kyng grete worschippe. Þerfore he sente messangeres[7] wiþ grete[8] ȝiftes [9]to axe resoun and cause of þat wonder. Þanne Ezechias schewede al his tresorye. Senacheryb, þat heet[10] Salmanasar also, was kyng of Caldeys,[11] and ouercome Osee kyng of Israel, and biseged Samaria þre ȝere, and took[12] hit. Also he took ten lynages, þat is to menynge[13] þe seuene opere lynages, prisoners in to þe hilles[14] of Medes, bysides þe ryuer Gotham.[15] *Giraldus.* Þat is byȝonde þe hilles of Caspy. Þere[16] Alisaundre closede[17] tweye foule

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Capitulum tricesimum quartum.

David. 344. f. 120. b.

EZECHIAS the xiiij[the] kynge of Iuda began to reigne, whiche reignede xxix. yere. In the secunde and thridde yeres of whom the cites Siracusana and Catina were edifiede in Sicille. The kynge of Babilon honourede this kynge Ezechias with grete ȝiftes, for he herde by report the son to haue returnede at his preyre, and to haue ȝiffen obsequy to the kynge, whom thei worschippede as God. For whiche cause the kynge of Babilon sende messangeres to hym, inquirenge the reason of hit; to whom Ezechias schewede his treasures. Sennacherib other Salmanazar, kynge of Caldes, ouercome Ozee kynge of Israel, and toke Samaria, besegede by iij. yere, and toke þe x. tribus, putte in captiuite, in to the mownte of men of Media, nye to the water of Gozan. *Giraldus.* Ouer the hilles Caspy, where kynge Alexander

---

[1] *Ezechias*] Cx.
[2] *Scicilia*, Cx. and β.
[3] *yhurt*, γ.
[4] *hy*, γ.
[5] *worshiped*, Cx.
[6] *sonne*, Cx. and γ.
[7] *messagers*, Cx.
[8] *ryche*, Cx.
[9] *and desired to knowe the reason*, Cx.
[10] *otherwyse called*, Cx.
[11] *Caldees*, Cx.
[12] *gate*, Cx.
[13] *to say*, Cx.
[14] *hulles*, γ.
[15] *Gothan*, α. γ., Cx., and β.
[16] *where*, Cx.; *þar*, γ.
[17] *encluded and closed*, Cx.

das gentes, Gog et Magog, quas Antichristus cum venerit liberabit et educet; hunc etiam Judæi expectant et Messiam credunt. *Petrus.* In prima captivitate trium tribuum creditur Thobias [1] captivatus,[2] et mansisse cum rege Osee [3] captivo in Ninive, cujus historia consummata est sub Manasse filio Ezechiæ, vel ad plus vicesimo anno regis [4] Josiæ. Porro rex Assyriorum de diversis [5] adduxit colonos ad custodiam terræ Israel in Samariam. Sed et illi [6] ob timorem leonum sævientium [7] facti sunt [8] æmulatores legis Judaicæ, et vocatæ [9] sunt Samaritæ,[10] id est custodes, Chutei [11] vel Jacobitæ, id est supplantatores.[12] Sed idola [13] sua non abjecerunt.[14] [15] Mortuo Romulo postquam [16] regnasset triginta-novem annis, ut prædictum est, quasi per annum et dimidium [17] Senatores rexerunt rem-publicam [18] quod spatium temporis vocatum [19] intertempus. *De Regibus Romanorum.*[20] Numa Pompilius cœpit regnare apud Romanos, et regnavit quadraginta-quatuor [21] annis.[22]

---

[1] *Tobias*, B.

[2] *captivatus*] from A.B.C.D.E.; *captivatur*, MS.

[3] *rege Osee*] Josia, C.D.

[4] *regis*] om. C.D.

[5] *regionibus*, A.B.C.D.

[6] *Sed et illi*] B.; Sed illi, qui, C.D.

[7] *quos eis immiserat Dominus*, D.

[8] *sunt*] om. C.D.

[9] *vocati*, A.D.

[10] *vel Samaritani*, A.D.; *vel Samaritanæ*, B.

[11] *Cuthei*, B.

[12] Slightly transposed in C.

[13] *Idola tamen*, C.D.

[14] *Sed . . . abjecerunt*] qui supplantarunt ydola sua, B. C.D. add: "Macedonum quartus, Perdica, regnavit annis quadraginta duobus [quinquaginta uno. D.] Romulus cum concionem [condicionem, D.] haberet ante urbem apud paludem Capre e conspectu ablatus est; discerptum a senatu aliqui putant ob asperius ingenium."

[15] *Quo*, C.D., omitting *Romulo*, as is necessary, see note 14.

[16] *postquam . . . quasi*] per quinos dies sive, C.D.

[17] *ut quidam volunt*, C.D.

[18] *atque ita unus annus expletus est*, C.D.

[19] *est*, A.B.

[20] *Eutropius*, C.D.; A and B. omit all reference.

[21] 43 *annis*, D.

[22] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

manere peple, Gog and Magog; þe[1] Antecrist whan he comeþ schal delyure þese,[2] and brynge hem out; also þe Iewes abideþ þis Anticrist, and troweþ[3] þat he is Messias, þat is Crist. [*Petrus.*][4] In þe firste takynge, in[5] þe seruage of [the][4] þre lynages, me troweþ þat Tobie was i-take, and lefte wiþ kyng Osee prisoner in Nynyue; his storie was fulfide vnder Manasses, Ezechias sone, oþer at þe meste[6] þe twentiþe ȝere of Iosyas þe kyng. Þanne þe kyng of Assiries brouȝte men of dyuers londes in to Samaria to kepe þe londe of Israel; and þey, for drede of lyouns[7] þat were cruel and sterne,[8] were i-made holderes of þe lawe of Iewes, and i-cleped Samaryte and Samaritany,[9] þat beeþ keperes. Þey beeþ i-cleped also Chutey[10] and Iacobytes, þat beeþ supplaunters; but þey[11] lefte nouȝt here mawmetrye. Romulus deide whanne he hadde [y][12]-regned nyne and þritty [yere],[13] as it is i-seide to forehonde; and þe senatoures rulede þe comyns of Rome as hit were a ȝere and an half,[14] and space of tyme was i-cleped inter tempus, as it were a tyme bytwene. Numa Pompilius bygan to regne among þe Romayns, and regnede foure and fourty ȝere. Þis [Numa][15] hadde noon bataille wiþ men þat wonede

Trevisa.

---

includede tweyne vnclene peple, Gog and Magog, whom Antecriste schalle delyuer when he commethe, and schal brynge theyme furthe; whom the Iewes schalle suppose to be Messias. *Petrus.* Men suppose that Thobias was captiuate in that thridde captiuite, and to have dwellede with kynge Ozee at Niniuen, whose story was endede vnder Manasses the son of Ezechias other elles in the xx^ti^ yere of Iosias. The kynge of Assiria brouȝhte diuerse men of diverse regiones in to Samaria, to kepe the londe of Israel, whiche peple were the enmyes of the Iewes, callede Samarites other Samaritanes, as kepers, Chutei or Iacobite supplantatores, whiche occupiede theire ydoles. Romulus dedde, after he hade reignede xxix. yere, the senate rewlede th'empire by a certeyn season. Numa Pompilius began to reigne amonge the Romanes and reignede xliiij yere. This

MS. Harl 2261.

David.

---

[1] þe] om. in Cx.
[2] *thes people*, Cx.
[3] *bileue*, Cx.
[4] Cx.
[5] *in to*, Cx. and γ.
[6] *owther atte mooste*, Cx.; *atte meeste*, γ.
[7] *leons*, γ.
[8] *styerne*, Cx.; *cruwel and steorne*, γ.; *steorne*, β.
[9] *Samaritani*, Cx.
[10] *Chutei*, Cx.
[11] *bote a lefte*, γ.
[12] From α.
[13] Cx.
[14] *the space of an yere and half*, Cx.
[15] Cx.

Hic nullum bellum cum finitimis habuit.[1] Mores et leges Romanis constituit, qui prius[2] consuetudine bellorum[3] [4] latrones et semibarbari videbantur; annum sine aliqua supputatione[5] confusum in decem menses[6] descripsit.[7] *Hugutius,*[8] *capitulo Janus.* Nam[9] Romani sicut Hebræi inceperant annum a Martio mense usque ad tempora istius[10] Pompilii. Sed iste[11] addidit Januarium et Februarium ad principium[12] anni; et ita mansit annus incorrectus apud Romanos usque ad tempora[13] Julii Cæsaris. *Eutropius.*[14] Iste Numa sacra et ceremonias omnemque[15] cultum deorum instituit; pontifices,[16] augures, Salios,[17] cæterosque per[18] sacerdotia[19] ordinavit; fastos nefastosque[20] dies conscripsit; templum deo Jano, focum deæ[21] Vestæ virginibusque colendis[22] dedit,[23] ut ad similitudinem cœlestium siderum[24] custos imperii flamma vigilaret. Quæ omnia Numa se dixit accepisse servanda monitu deæ egregiæ. Ipse quoque capitolium a fundamentis construxit, nummum apud gentem suam[25] a nomine suo sic dictum primus[26] ordinavit.[27] [28] *Isidorus, libro xvi°, capitulo xvii°.*[29] Pe-

---

[1] *gessit*, C.
[2] *prius*] om. C.D.
[3] *prœliorum*, C.D.
[4] *jam*, C.D.
[5] *prius*, C.D.
[6] *mensibus*, B.
[7] *condescripsit*, A.
[8] *Hugo*, A.
[9] *Nam*] om. C.D.
[10] *tempora istius*] tempus, C.D.
[11] *Sed iste*] qui, C.D.
[12] *in principio*, C.D.
[13] *tempus*, C.
[14] *Eutropius . . . quoque*] om C.D.
[15] *et omnem*, B.
[16] *auguries*, B.
[17] *Alios*, B.
[18] *per*] from A.; *pro*, MS.
[19] *per sacerdotiam*, B.E.
[20] *nephastosque*, A.E.
[21] *de*, A.
[22] *colendum*, A.E.
[23] *dedit*] om. A.
[24] *deorum*, B.
[25] *apud gentem suam*] om. C.D.
[26] *primus*] om. D.
[27] *instituit*, C.D.
[28] *quadragesimo tertio regni sui anno decessit*, C.D.
[29] Should be cap. xviii.

aboute hym ; he ordeyned to þe Romaynes lawes and good ly- TREVISA.
uynge, for they [1] semede raþer by costom [2] of batayles þeoues
and haluendele laweles men. [3] Þis descriueþ [4] þe ȝere wiþ
oute redy acountes in ten monthes. *Hugucio, capitulo Ianus.*
For þe Romayns, as þe Hebrewes, bygynne [5] here ȝere from [6]
þe monþe of Marche anon [7] to þis Pompilius his tyme; but
he putte [8] Ianeuer and Feuerrer [9] to þe bygynnynge of þe
ȝere, and so þe ȝere lefte among þe Romayns vncorrected
anon to [10] Iulius Cesar his [11] tyme. *Eutropius.* Numa ordeyned
ornementes and cerymonies, and alle worschippe of goddes,
bisshoppes, dyuynes, and Mars his preostes, and opere
cueriche in his degre of presthode,[12] and forboden dayes [13] and
opere, and [14] he ȝaf a temple to þe [15] god Ianus, and anoþer
wiþ fyre to þe goddes Vesta and here maydenes to be wor-
schipped, þat þe lye [16] schulde be wardeyn of þe [15] emperye,[17]
and wake and schyne to þe liknesse of þe [15] sterres of heuene.
And Neuma seide þat he hadde [18] alle þese to [the] [19] kepynge
of þe noble goddesse.[20] Also he bulde þe capitoyl, and rered it
from þe firste foundement ; he ordeyned first [21] peny to his
peple, and cleped [it by] [19] his owne name, Nummus. *Ysidorus,*
libro 16°, *capitulo* 17°. Peccunia comeþ of [22] pecus, þat is a

---

man vsede not batelles with other peple. *Hugucio, capitulo* MS. HARL.
Ianus. The Romanes began the yere after men of Hebrewe 2261.
vn to the tymes of this Pompilius, whiche addede Ianuare
and Februare to the begynnenge of the yere, for thei began David.
the yere afore at Marche. And so the yere stode as in-
correcte from that tyme vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar.
Eutropius. This Numa ordeinede the bischopes, wicches,
and ydoles to be honourede, whiche thynge Numa seide he f. 121. a.
was commaundede of a nowble godesse to fullefille ; whiche
edifiede the capitoly, ordeynenge firste a penny amonge his
peple, callenge hit Numus after his name. *Isidorus, libro*
16°, *capitulo* 7°. This worde, pecunia, whiche is callede

---

[1] *a, γ.*
[2] *costym, γ.*
[3] *and tyrauntes lawles,* Cx.
[4] *discryved, α.* ; *descryued or departed,* Cx.
[5] *bygunne, α.* ; *bigan,* Cx.
[6] *fram, γ.*, ut semper.
[7] *unto the tyme of this . . .,* Cx.
[8] *bote he pot, γ.*
[9] *Januar and Februare . . .* Cx.
[10] *incorrecte unto,* Cx.
[11] *Cezars,* Cx.
[12] *and other mynystres of presthode, every by due order,* Cx.
[13] *dawes, γ.*
[14] *and*] om. Cx.
[15] þe] not in Cx.
[16] *lyght,* Cx.
[17] *emper, γ.*
[18] *ufongge*] added in γ.
[19] Cx.
[20] *godas, γ.*
[21] *first*] om. in Cx.
[22] *a,* Cx.

cunia dicta est[1] a pecudibus, eo quod primo nummi fiebant de corio pecudum. Postea[2] Saturnus figuravit eos de ære et superscripsit. Denuo[3] iste[4] Numa formavit[5] eos de argento, et superscripsit nomen suum; hinc[6] Nummus dicitur a Numa.

Cap. XXXV.

[*De Regibus Judæ usque ad Eliachim. Horatii et Curiatii. De Rebus Romanis.*][7]

Manasses, filius Ezechiæ, cœpit regnare, et regnavit super Judam lv. annis. Cujus tempore[8] Sibylla[9] Erophila in Samia insula claruit,[10] et Nicomedia in Bithynia[11] condita est, quæ[12] prius Arthacus[13] vocatur.[14] Mida, dives rex Phrygiæ,[15] sanguine tauri potato, extinctus est. Manasses,[16] rex[17] malus coram Domino, postquam purpurasset plateas Jerusalem[18] sanguine prophetarum, et Isayam[19] prophetam serra lignea secari fecisset, ductus est captivus in Babylonem,[20] tandem post pœnitentiam et fletus[21] inde reductus, vitam suam[22]

---

[1] *dicta est*] om. B.
[2] *Postmodum*, C.D.
[3] *Tandem*, C.D.
[4] *ipse*, B.
[5] *signavit*, C.D.
[6] *unde*, C.D.
[7] No title in MS.
[8] *His temporibus*, C.D.
[9] *quæ et*, C.D.
[10] *insula claruit*] claret, C.D.
[11] *in Bithinia*] om. D.
[12] *et*, C.D.
[13] *Arcathus*, B.
[14] *vocabatur*, B.C.
[15] *Frigiæ*] cum apud Frigiam regnaret, C.D.
[16] *Manasse*, B.
[17] *rex*] om. C.D.
[18] *ex*, C.D.
[19] *Ysaiam*, D.
[20] *Babiloniam*, A.C.D.
[21] *preces*, C.D.
[22] *suam*] om. C.D.

beste; for pecunia, þat is money, was first i-made of leþer and of bestes skynnes; afterward Saturnus made money of bras, wiþ writinge aboute. At þe laste þis Numa made money of siluer,[1] and wroot his owne name aboute, þerfore nummus, þat is a peny, haþ þat name Nummus of Numa. TREVISA.

Manasses. Capitulum tricesimum quintum.

MANASSES, Ezechias his sone, bygan to reigne in Iuda,[2] [and regnede][3] fyue and fifty ȝere. In his tyme Sibil[4] Erophuila[5] was in hire floures in þe ilond Samia; and Nichomedia in Bithinia was i-bulde, þat heet som tyme Archacus. Myda, þe riche kyng of Frigia, drank blood of a boole,[6] and deide. Manasses, on[7] euel kyng tofore God, after þat he hadde i-made þe stretes in[8] Ierusalem reed wiþ blood of prophetes, and i-made Ysayas þe prophete i-sawed wiþ a trene sawe,[9] and[10] was[11] i-ladde prisoner into Babilon; and at þe laste he wepte[12] and dede penaunce, and was i-brouȝt aȝen and

---

money, is seide of þis worde, pecus, for a beste, in that money was assignede firste of the skynnes of bestes. Saturnus then ordeynede theyme of brasse, and this Numa ordeinede theyme of siluyr, and did write in hit his name. Numus, whiche is callede a peny, was made of Numa. MS. HARL. 2261. David.

Capitulum tricesimum quintum.

Ab urbe. 43. MANASSES the son of Ezechias began to reigne, whiche reignede on Iuda lij. yere. In the tyme of whom Sibilla Erophila was in the yle callede Samia, whiche was beryede at Nichomedia in Bithinia, callede afore Arthacus. Mida, the ryche kynge of Frigia, was sleyne þro the bloode of a bulle ydrunke. Manasses, that ylle kynge afore God, was taken in captiuite and brouȝte in to Babilon, after he hade made redde the weyes of Ierusalem with the bloode of prophetes, and after that Ysay was kytte with a sae of tree; whiche compuncte, thro penaunce and weipenge correcte his lyfe 376.

---

[1] *seluer*, γ.
[2] *in Iuda*] om. in Cx. and γ.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *sybile*, γ.
[5] *Erophila*, α. and Cx.
[6] *bole*, γ.
[7] *an*, Cx.
[8] *of*, γ.
[9] *to be sawede with a sawe of tree*, Cx.
[10] *and*] *a*, γ.
[11] *was*] om. in Cx.
[12] *weep*, α.

correxit. ℟.[1] Tradunt Hebræi quod dum Isayas extra Jerusalem juxta fontem Siloæ secaretur, petivit aquam sibi dari, qua non concessa, Deus de cœlo misit aquam in os ejus, et sic expiravit. Inde Soloa[2] interpretatur missus; obtinuerat nempe Isayas orans Deum, ut in obsidione urbis[3] tempore Ezechiæ,[4] cives[5] descendentes aquam ibi invenirent, sed hostes nequaquam: in cujus rei memoriam populus sepelivit eum[6] sub quercu Rogel juxta aquas[7] Syloæ. Apud Athenas[8] cessantibus regibus, judices[9] constituuntur. *Eutropius de Regibus Romanis.*[10] Tullus Hostilius, Romanorum rex[11] tertius, [12]regnavit triginta-duobus[13] annis. Hic[14] primus regum Romanorum[15] purpura et fascibus usus est, ac post longam pacem bella[16] reparavit, Albanos et Fidenates[17] vicit. Tandem ictu ful-

---

[1] ℟. . . . *Syloæ*] om. C.D.
[2] *Siloa*, E.
[3] *Jerosolimæ*, A.B.
[4] *factæ*, A.B.
[5] *urbis*, A.
[6] *Isaiam*, A.; *Ysaiam*, B.
[7] *aquam*, B.
[8] *Apud Athenas*] Athenis, C.D.
[9] *annui principes*, C.D.
[10] A.B.C.D. omit reference.
[11] *Romanorum rex*] Romæ, C.; Romam, D.
[12] *cepit regnare et*, C.D.
[13] *tribus*, C.D.
[14] *Qui*, C.D.; A. and B. put *Eutropius* before *Hic*.
[15] *apud Romanos*, C.D.
[16] *bellum*, A.
[17] *Fidenaces*, B.; *Fidenatos*, MS.

amended his lif.[1] Þe Hebrewes telleþ[2] þat Isayas[3] while he was i-sawed wiþ oute Ierusalem, [4] faste by þe welle þat hatte[5] Syloe, axed water: men ȝaf hym none, þan God from heuene sent water in his mouthe, and so he ȝelde[6] vp þe goost.[7] Syloe is to menynge y-sent.[8] Ysayas hadde i-prayed, and [it was][9] i-graunted of God, in þe sege of Ierusalem, þat men of þe citee þat wente þider schulde fynde þere[10] water, and enemyes myȝte þere noo water fynde: in mynde of þat dede þe peple beried[11] hem vnder an ooke þat hatte Quercus Rogel, faste by þe water [of Syloe].[12] Kynges leseþ[13] at Athene, and Iuges beeþ i-ordeyned to rule þe puple. Tullus Hostilius, þe þridde kyng of Romayns, regnede two and þritty ȝere. *Eutropius.* Þis was þe firste kyng of Romayns þat vsede[14] purpur, a maner reed clopinge of kynges and branderers and reueres;[15] [and][16] after long pees he rayed[17] batailles, and overcom þe Albans and þe Fydenates, and at þe laste he was i-smite wiþ

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

after that. Men of Hebrew reherse that Ysaias putte furthe of the cite to be saede, nye to a welle callede Siloe, desirede water to drinke, which obteynenge not his peticion, God sende water in to his mowthe, and soe he diede, for Siloa is callede by interpretacion as sende. Also Ysaias afore his dethe preyede Allemyȝhty God that the citesynnes myȝhte haue water þer in the segenge of the cite, and the enmyes noone. Wherefore the citesynnes goenge to that place in the tyme of Ezechias kynge, hade water in that place. For which cause, in to a memorialle, the peple beryede him vnder that oke of Regel nye to Siloe. Iugges were ordeinede at
83. Athens in the stedde of kynges. Tullius Hestilius, the thrydde kynge of the Romanes, reignede xxxij. yere. *Eutropius.* This Tullius kynge vsede firste purpulle in that cuntre, whiche, kepenge peace a long season, ȝafe batelle ageyne Albanes and men callede Fedenates, and obteynede the victory of theyme; whiche was perischede at the laste with

MS. HARL. 2261.

David.

f. 121. b.

416.

---

[1] *yet atte last this Manasses repented him and wept and did penaunce, and so by grace amended his lyf,* Cx.
[2] *seyen,* Cx.
[3] *Isay as,* MS.
[4] *beside,* Cx.
[5] *þat hatte*] not in Cx.
[6] *a zuld,* γ.
[7] *his soule,* Cx.
[8] *Silve is as moche to saye as sent,* Cx.
[9] *it was*] Cx.
[10] *the,* Cx.
[11] *buryed,* α. and Cx.
[12] From α., Cx., and γ.
[13] *seseþ,* α.; *seaccen,* Cx.; *ceeseþ,* γ. and β.
[14] *ware,* Cx.
[15] *brouders and revers,* α. and γ.; *and brouderd and Ryueld,* Cx.
[16] From α. and Cx.
[17] *arayd,* Cx.

minis cum domo sua[1] periit. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro iii°, capitulo undecimo.*[2] Cum[3] a diebus Ascanii usque[4] tempora Romuli caput regni apud Albulam[5] constiterit, condita urbe Romæ diu disceptatum[6] est inter Romanos et Albanos de regni nuncupatione. Tandem ad petitionem regis Albanorum translatus est finis controversiæ in tres milites ex una parte et tres ex alia.[7] Ita ut cujus partis milites alios devincerent apud ipsos caput imperii maneret. Igitur ex parte Romanorum convenerunt tres Horatii, fratres uterini et gemelli. Et[8] ex parte Albanorum tres Curiatii, fratres similiter uterini et gemelli, qui in primo congressu duos Horatios occiderunt. Tertius autem Horatius, ex parte Romanorum videns se solum relictum et in magno discrimine positum, simulavit fugam, ut sic alios

---

[1] *sua*] om. B.
[2] Should be quarto decimo.
[3] *Cum . . . occidit*] much abbreviated in C.D.
[4] *ad*, A.
[5] *Albanos*, A.B.
[6] *disceptatum*] from A. ; *diceptatum*, MS.
[7] *altera*, B.
[8] *Et . . . gemelli*] om. B.

Trevisa

þe liȝtnynge [1] in his owne hous, and so he deyde. *Augustinus, libro tercio, capitulo* 11°. From Ascanius his tyme to Romulus his tyme [2] þe heed of þe kyngdom lefte wiþ Albans; whan þe citee was i-bulde was greet stryf and longe [3] bitwene þe Romayns and þe Albans, for þe name of þe [kyngdom: at þe laste, at þe axynge of þe] [4] kyng of Albans,[5] þe ende of þe stryf was i-putte vppon [6] þre knyȝtes in þe oon [7] side and þre [knyghtis] [8] in þe oþer side, so þat of whiche side [the] [9] knyȝtes ouercome oþer, þat side schulde be heed of þe kyngdom. Þanne in [9] þe Romayns side come to gidres þre knyȝtes, euerich of hem heet Oracius, and were i-bore at oon berþen; [10] and in [11] þe Albans side come also to gidres þre knyȝtes, and eueriche of hem heet Curiacius, and were also i-bore at oon burþen.[12] Þese [13] þre Curyacies of þe Sabyns side [14] yn þe firste rees [15] slow tweie of þe Oracius [16] of þe Romayns side; þanne þe þridde Oracius sigh [17] þat he was lefte allone, and i-sette [18] in greet [19] perile, he feyned forto flee, þat he myȝte sodeynliche falle vppon þe þre whanne he [20] were departed and vnwar; and

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

the liȝhtenge in his howse. *Augustinus, libro* 3°, *capitulo* xj°. The chiefe place of that realme was amonge the Albanes, from the tyme of Ascanius vn to the tyme of Romulus, but after the construccion of that cite grete stryfe was movede betwene the Romanes and the Albanes of the name. Neuerthelesse the ende of the contrauersy was translate at the peticion of the kynge of the Albanes in to iij. knyȝhtes of oon parte, and in to iij. of þat other parte; and so the name scholde tary with the cuntre of the three knyȝhtes, whiche were victores. Wherefore iij. men callede Oracius, borne at oon childenge, were chosen on þe parte of the Romanes; and in lyke wise of the parte of the Albanes thre breder callede Curiaci whiche didde sle tweyne of the Romanes in the firste meetenge of theyme to gedre. The thrydde Oracius, of the Romanes seenge hym allon, and to stonde in grete perelle, feynede hym to flee that he myȝhte hurte theim the raþer

---

[1] *lyȝtyng*, γ.
[2] *his tyme*] om. in Cx.
[3] *long*, γ.
[4] From α.
[5] *for the name . . . . . kyng of Albans*] not in Cx.
[6] *ypot apon*, γ.
[7] *on that one*, Cx.
[8] Cx.
[9] *on*, Cx.
[10] *byrthen*, Cx.; *burþon*, γ.
[11] *on*, Cx.
[12] *byrthen*, Cx.; *burþon*, γ.
[13] *þeos*, γ.
[14] *first slough tweyne*, Cx.
[15] *rese*, γ.
[16] *Oracies*, Cx.
[17] *Oracies sawe*, Cx.; *syȝ*, γ.
[18] *and i-sette*] om. in Cx.
[19] *right grete*, Cx.
[20] *they*, Cx.; *a*, γ.

tres inprovide dissilientes invaderet magis opportune. Quod et factum est. Nam unum post alium inprovide prosilientem occidit, et tandem tertium. Qua de causa regni caput ad Romanos devolutum est. Sed et soror illius Horatii, quam [unus] [1] de Curiatiis desponsaverat, videns fratrem suum reportare spolia sponsi sui, flevit et exprobavit acriter fratri suo pro occisione sponsi,[2] quamobrem et ille [3] exasperatus eam occidit. *Ranulphus.*[4] Hinc [5] apud Romanos judicialiter disceptatum est an urbis liberator sub tanta animi angustia, excessivis [6] sororis suæ contumeliis provocatus, homicidium committens liberari debeat; [7] an occisor sororis maritali zelo commotæ mortem debeat [8] subire. Tandem templum concordiæ Romæ constructum est pro Horatii liberatione. *Augustinus,*[9] *libro tertio, capitulo xiio; et Titus.* Iste Tullus Hostilius habens bellum contra Fidenates,[10] invitavit secum Metium regem Albanorum tum propter antiquam consanguinitatem tum propter fœdus renovatum post mortem trium militum Curiatiorum. Sed tempore quo processit Tullius Hostilius in hostes, Metius cum populo suo se retraxit. Devin-

---

[1] *unus*] from A.
[2] *et*, A.
[3] *et ille*] om. B.
[4] *Valerius Maximus*, C.; om. A.
[5] *diu*, D.
[6] *accessivis*, C.
[7] *deberet*, C.D.
[8] *debeat*] om. C.D.

[9] *Augustinus . . . clarent*] Egiptiorum Pharao Necho [Necaho, D.] regnavit annis octo. Nudipedalia primum exacta sunt in Lacedæmonia. Sibilla Erophila claruit in Samia insula, C.D. The account of Metius is not given in Augustine.
[10] *Side naces*, B.; *Fidenatos*, MS

he caste[1] to take his auauntage, and so it was i-doo. For þey[2] of Rome pursewed after hym vnwiseliche, eueriche after oþer, and he slowȝ eueriche by hym self,[3] euere[4] as þey[5] come to his hond, eueriche[6] after oþer: þerfore þe heed and þe name tornede to þe Romayns of the kyngdom.[7] But þis[8] Oracius his suster, þat was i-spowsed to oon of þe Curiacius, sigh[9] þat hire broþer hadde i-slawe and i-spoylled here spouse, and[10] mysseide hir broþer angerliche for þe sleynge of her spouse; þerfore hire broþer was[11] wrooþ, and slow hir also. [℟.][12] þis Tullius Hostilius hadde batayle aȝenst Fydenates, and prayde to come wiþ hym [and assiste him][13] Mecius,[14] kyng of Albans, boþe for olde kynrede [and alyance][13] and for newe couenant and frenschepe i-made after þe deth of þe þre knyȝtes[15] Curiacies. But whan Tullius Hostilius fil[16] on his enemyes, Metyus[17] wiþdrow hym, but[18] at þe laste Tullius Hostilius

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. folowenge hym by foly; and so he did sle firste oon, after that the secunde, and at the laste the thrydde. Wherefore the name remaynede with the Romanes. Then the suster of that Oracius, mariede to oon of that other men whom he hade sleyne, seenge here broþer to haue the victory, and here howsebonde ysleyne, vmbraydede here brother for the sleenge of here howsebonde. Wherefore this Oracius, hauenge indignacion þer of, did sle here also, where a grete dubitacion was movede amonge the Romanes wheþer he scholde be delyuerede for the sleenge of his suster in that passion, other elles wheder he scholde be putte to dethe. Neuerthelesse hit was condescende at the laste that a temple of concorde scholde be made at Rome for his delyueraunce. *Titus.* This Tullius Hostilius, occupienge batelle ageyne men callede Fedenates, desirede Methius kynge of the Albanes with hym, what for old consanguinite, what for luffe renuede after the dethe of the thre men Curiaci by name; but Tullius Hostilius goenge afore wente to batelle, and Methius kynge of Albanes returnede from the felde. But this Tullius Hostilius, hauenge

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

f. 122. a.

---

[1] *purposyng to take*, Cx.
[2] *ronne after hym*, α.; *for they ran after . . .*, Cx.
[3] *sylf*, γ.
[4] *evere*] om. in Cx.
[5] *a*, γ.
[6] *eche*, Cx.
[7] The words *of the kyngdom* come last in MS., but not in γ.
[8] *þis*] om. in Cx.
[9] *Curyaces sawe*, Cx.; *syȝ*, γ.
[10] *and*] she, Cx.
[11] *wax*, γ.
[12] From α. and Cx.
[13] Cx.
[14] *Metius*, Cx.
[15] *knyȝtes*] om. Cx.
[16] *ful*, γ.
[17] γ. adds *wiþ hys men.*
[18] *netheles Tullius had vyctory . . .* Cx.

cens tandem[1] Hostilius comprehendit Metium regem, et distraxit cum equis; Albam urbem diruit, populum et opes Romam misit.[2] Archilocus[3] et Simonides musici[4] clarent. Civitas Byzantium apud Thraciam conditur, quæ postmodum Constantinopolim dicitur.[5]

De Regibus Hebreorum.[6]

[7] Amon, filius Manassæ, secundum Hebræos regnavit duobus annis, sed secundum lxx. interpretatores[8] regnavit xii. annis, qui male vivens a servis suis occiditur.[9] ℟. Ex[10] hoc patet accidere quod anni hujus ætatis vario modo numerantur apud diversos, et quod anni ab urbe condita excrescunt in hoc loco per[11] decem annos, quos lxx[a][12] addunt. *De Regibus Judeæ.*[13] Josias, filius Amon, puer octo annorum cœpit regnare, et regnavit[14] super Judam[15] xxxi. annis. Hic secundum Josephum[16] quarto regni sui anno,[17] velut senior, prava opera corrigebat.[18] Et[19] auditis aliquando verbis Deuteronomii, idololatriam delevit cum excelsis. Ossa pseudo-prophetarum et sacerdotum combussit; Phase[20]

---

[1] *Tullius*, B.

[2] *Constantinopolis*, B., by error of scribe.

[3] *Archilacus*, B.

[4] *musici*] om. B.

[5] *Constantinopolim dicitur*] om. B.; dicta est, A.

[6] A.B. and D. omit title.

[7] MS. has here Cap. XXXV. repeated, but as neither A.B.C.D.E., nor the English texts make a break here, the division of Cap. XXXV. has been made above, beginning with the history of Manasses.

[8] *interpretes*, A.

[9] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

[10] *Ex . . . et*] Hic est, C.; Hinc est, D.

[11] *per . . . addunt*] ad numerum decem annorum quos superaddunt septuaginta interpretatores ultra computationem Judæorum, C.D.

[12] *interpretes*, A.

[13] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[14] *et regnavit* after *Judam*, B.

[15] *super Judam*] om. D.

[16] *secundum Josephum*] om. C.D.

[17] *qui fuit duodecimus ætatis*, C.D.

[18] *emendabat*, C.D.

[19] *Et . . . Sedechias*] om. C.D. See below, p. 86, note 2.

[20] *Phace*, A.

hadde þe maistrie, and took Metius þe kyng, and to drowȝ[1] hym wiþ hors,[2] and þrewe doun þe citee Alba, and took þe men and riches,[3] and sent hem into Rome. Archilocus and Symonydes, þe chaunteres,[4] were þat tyme in here floures, and þe citee Byȝans was i-bulde in Tracia, þat now hatte Constantyn noble.[5] Amon, Manasses his sone, regnede two ȝere, so telleþ[6] þe Hebrewes, bote þe seuenty telleþ[7] þat he regnede twelue ȝere. Þis Amon lyuede [an][8] euel lyf, and was i-slawe of his owne seruantes. [Ꝛ.][9] Hit may happe þat it is by cause here-of þat þe ȝeres of þis age beeþ dyuersliche acounted among dyuers men, and þat þe ȝeres from þe buldynge of þe citee passeþ by ten ȝeres, [þe whiche ten ȝeres][9] þe seuenty putteþ[10] too. Iosias, Amon his sone, a childe of eiȝte ȝere olde, bygan to regne, and regned in Iuda oon and þritty ȝere; þis,[11] þe fourþe ȝere of his kyngdom, [12] corrected euel dedes,[13] as it were an olde man, and [gladly][14] herde þe wordes [of][14] Deutronomii, þat is Moyses his book of þe lawe, and destroyed mawmetrie wiþ þe hiȝe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the victory, toke Methius the kynge and drawede hym with horses; destroyenge that cite callede Alba, sende the rychesse and the peple to Rome. Archilocus and Simonides, excellent
89. musiciones, were in this tyme. That cite callede Bisancium, now Constantinopole, was edifiede in Tracia. Amon the son of Manasses, after men of Hebrewe, reignede ij. yere, and
98. after the lxx^ti interpretatores he reignede xij. yere; whiche lyvenge wickedely, was sleyne of his seruauntez. Iosias
110. the son of Amon, a childe hauenge viij. yere in age, began to reigne, which reignede on Iuda xxxj. yere. This childe in the iiij^the yere of his reigne, beenge that tyme of xij. yere in age, after Iosephus, correcte ylle werkes like an olde man; whiche herenge þe wordes of Deutronomy destroyede ydoles, and brente the boones of false prestes and of prophetes, and haloede Ester or Pasce; which was sleyne after that of Pharao Necaus kynge of Egypte. Whiche lefte after hym

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. 417.

431.

443.

---

[1] *drowe*, Cx.
[2] *horses*, Cx.; *horsis*, β.
[3] *rychesse*, Cx.
[4] *enchaunters*, Cx.
[5] *Constantynople*, Cx.; *Constantynoble*, γ.
[6] *wryte*, Cx.
[7] *sayen*, Cx.
[8] Cx.
[9] From α., γ., and Cx.
[10] *putten to*, Cx.
[11] *This Iosias, the iiij. yere of his regne, corrected . . .* Cx. MS. has *þis is*, by a mistake.
[12] MS. has *He*, to make sense with the previous error. The correction is from γ.
[13] *doers as he had been an . . .*, Cx.
[14] Cx.

celebravit. Tandem congrediens cum Pharaone Nechao, rege Egypti, occubuit, relinquens post se tres filios: Eliachim, qui et Jeconias; et[1] Joathas, qui et Sellum; Mathaniam, qui et Sedechias. *De Regibus Romanorum.*[2] Ancus[3] Martius, Romanorum[4] rex quartus, nepos[5] Numæ ex filia, cœpit regnare, et[6] regnavit xxiii. annis. Iste,[7] propter generositatem quam vidit in Tarquinio Prisco, fecit eum tutorem heredum suorum. Sed ipse male remuneravit.[8] *De prophetis.*[9] Jeremias, filius Helchiæ[10] pontificis, cœpit prophetare, et prophetavit xli. annis, usque ad eversionem urbis, etiam[11] præter illud tempus quo in Egypto prophetavit. Hic[12] tria signa vidit, scilicet virgam vigilantem, ollam succensam, et lumbare suum putrefactum quod[13] absconderat juxta flumen Euphraten.[14] Fecit etiam Trenos,[15] id est Lamentationes, super mortem Josiæ regis Juda. Item Olda mulier et Sophonias[16] propheta-

---

[1] *et*] om. A.B.

[2] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[3] *Mancus*, C.

[4] *Romanorum . . . quartus*] Romanus quartus, D.

[5] *nepos*] om. B.

[6] *cœpit regnare et*] om. C.D.

[7] *Ipse*, B.

[8] C.D. omit this passage, as also the title *De prophetis.*

[9] B. omits title.

[10] *Elchiæ*, D.

[11] *etiam*] om. C.D.; *et*, B.

[12] *Hic*] om. C.D.

[13] *quod . . . Eufraten*] om. C.

[14] *Effraten*, A.

[15] *Trenos*] from E.; *Trevos*, MS.

[16] *Holda, Sophonias, et Jeremias*, C.; *Holda mulier, S., et Jer.*, D.

places. *Trevisa.* Hiȝe places beeþ i-cleped[1] temples þat were on[2] groues vppon hiȝe totes [or hilles],[3] to worschippe mawmetes inne. Þan folowep in þe story,[4] and[5] þis Iosyas brende þe bones of þe[6] false prophetes and of false preostes þat [worshipped and][7] seruede false goddes; and helde þe Esterday in mynde of þe[8] passage þoruȝ þe Reed See; and at þe laste he fauȝte wiþ Pharao Nechan,[9] kyng of Egipt, and was i-slawe, and lefte after hym þre sones, Elyachim þat heet[10] Ieconias, Ioathas þat heet[10] Sellum, and Mathanias þat heet[10] Sedechias. Anchus[11] Martius, þe fourþe[12] kyng of Romayns, Neuma his neuew, i-bore of his douȝter, bygan to regne, and regned þre and twenty ȝere. Þis [Ancus],[13] for þe grace þat he seigh in Torquynyus Prischus,[14] made hym wardeyn of his heyres;[15] but he quyt hit ful euel. Ieremyas was Esechias[16] þe bisshoppes[17] sone, and bygan to prophesie, and prophecied in Egipte[18] oon and fourty ȝere anon to þe destroyenge of þe citee, wiþ oute þat tyme þat he prophecied in Egipt. Þis Ieremyas sigh[19] þre tokenes, a ȝerd wakynge, a crokke brennynge, and his[20] brigirdel[21] yrotet[22] bysides þe ryuer Eufrates: he made lementaciouns for þe deth of Iosyas, king of Iuda. Also þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. 115.

iij. sonnes, Eliachim other Ieconias, Ioathas oþerwise callede Sellum, Mathanias other Sedechias. Anchus Marcius, the iiij^the^ kynge of the Romanes, son of the doȝhter of Numa, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxiij. yere. This Anchus Marcius, hauenge grete favor to Tarquinius Priscus, made hym tutor of his childere, but this Tarquinius remembrede that luffe symplely. Ieremias, the son of Helchias the bischop,

123.

began to prophecy xlj. yere a fore the euersion of the cite, that tyme excepte also in whom he propheciede in Egypte. The seide Ieremy see these iij. signes, a wande other a rodde wakenge, a potte succendede, and his braygirdle roten whiche he did hide nye to the water of Eufrates; whiche made also the trenes, that is to say, the lamentaciones of the dethe of Iosias kynge of Iuda. Also the prophetisse Olda and

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. 448.

456.

---

[1] *i-cleped*] not in Cx.
[2] *in*, Cx.
[3] Cx.
[4] *story*] from α., γ., and Cx.; MS. has *stodie*.
[5] *and*] not in Cx.
[6] þe] om. α. and Cx.
[7] Cx.
[8] Cx. omits þe.
[9] *Nechans*, α., γ.; *Nechao*, Cx.
[10] *otherwise called*, Cx.
[11] *Ancus*, Cx.
[12] *feurþe*, γ. and β.
[13] Cx.
[14] *sawe in Tarquinius Priscus*, Cx.
[15] *eyres*, β.
[16] *Elchyse*, α.; *Elchias*, β. and Cx.; *Helchyas*, γ.
[17] *bisshop his*, α.
[18] Cx. omits *in Egipte*, as does γ
[19] *syȝ*, α.; *sawe*, Cx.
[20] *his owne bregyrdel yroted . . .* Cx. and γ.
[21] *brygurdel*, α.
[22] *yrooted*, α.

verunt, de[1] quibus fit mentio in libro Regum.[2] Tarquinius Priscus, Romanorum rex[3] quintus, regnavit triginta vii. annis: hic numerum senatorum duplicavit, ludos instituit, muros et cloacas extruxit.[4] Tandem a filiis Anci Martii,[5] prædecessoris sui, occiditur. *Titus*[6] [*et*][7] *Livius.* Ipse enim, mortuo Anco, miserat filios Anci subdole ad venandum, ut ipse interim ordinaretur in regem. Insuper et Servium Tullium elegit sibi in generum, et postmodum in successorem. Qua de causa filii Anci conspiraverunt contra eum, quibusdam pastoribus ad occidendum eum conductis. Unde et ipsi pastores ficta lite, quasi pro judicio quærendo ad regem appellaverunt. In qua causa dum ipse rex in unum eorum intenderet, ab alio pastore percussus est. *De Regibus Judææ.*[8]

Joathas, medius[9] filius Josiæ, relicto seniore fratre, constitutus est[10] a populo rex super Judam, et regna-

---

[1] *de . . . Regum*] om. C.D.

[2] Here comes in the passage noted as omitted in p. 82, note 19 above. The passage is slightly altered in C.D.

[3] *Romanorum rex*] Romanus, C.D.

[4] *construxit*, C.

[5] *Anci Marcii*] Manci, C.

[6] This next passage, as far as *De regibus Judæorum*, is omitted in C.D.

[7] *et*] om. A.B.

[8] A.B. omit reference.

[9] *Joathas medius*] Joathan, C.D.

[10] *constituitur*, C.

womman Elda,[1] and Sophonias þe prophete, propheciede. Of hem,[2] is made mynde in þe book of Kynges. Tarquinius Priscus, þe fifte[3] kyng of Romayns, regnede seuene and þritty ȝere. Þis [Priscus][4] doublede þe noumbre of senatoures; he ordeyned games and plaies,[5] and made walles and vices,[6] and oþere strong places and priueþ;[7] and at þe laste Anchus his sones, þat was his predecessor,[8] slouȝ hym. *Titus.* Whanne Ancus was dede, he sente traytourliche[9] Ancus his sones an hontynge, for he wolde hym self[10] be i-ordeyned kyng in þe mene tyme. Also he chees Seruius Tullius to wedde his douȝter, and to be his heire[11] after hym; þerfore Ancus his sones conspirede aȝenst[12] hym, and hirede heerdes[13] for[14] to slee hym. Þerfore þe heerdes[15] feynede a plee, and as it were to haue[16] a riȝtful dome [they][17] appelede to þe kyng. In þe whiche cause and plee, while þe kyng took hede to þat oon, þat oþer [heerde][18] slowȝ hym. Ioathas, Iosias his eldeste[19] sone, whan his fader was deed and his elder broþer forsake, was i-ordeyned by þe peple kyng of Iuda, and regnede þre

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. 138.

Sophonias propheciede this tyme, of whom mencion is made in the bokes of Regum. Tarquinius Priscus, the v^the^ kynge of the Romanes, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxxvij. yere. This Tarquinius duplicate the nowbre of the cenatores, makenge pleyes, walles, and other necessary thynges for the cite; which was sleyne at the laste by the sonnes of Anchus Marcius, his predecessor. *Titus Livius.* This Anchus Marcius dedde, Tarquinius sende his childer aweye falsely, that he myȝhte be made kynge, willenge Tullius his son in lawe to succede in the realme; wherefore the sonnes of Anchus Marcius conspirede with other schepardes his dethe. Wherefore those schepardes, feynenge a stryfe among theyme, appelede to that kynge for iuggemente; and when that kynge intendede oon of theyme, an other did slee the kynge. Ioathas, the myddel son of Iosias, after the dethe of his fader, his brother refusede, was made kynge of Iuda by the peple; whiche reignede þer iij. monethes, as from the kalendes

MS. Harl. 2261.

David. 471. f. 122. b.

---

[1] *Olda*, Cx.
[2] Cx. inserts *and* after *hem.*
[3] *fyfthe*, Cx.
[4] Cx.
[5] *pleyes*, α. and Cx.
[6] *vyses*, α.; *vises*, β. and Cx.; *vyces*, γ.
[7] *pryvey*, α.; *pryuy*, Cx.
[8] *Ancus sonne that was his precessour*, Cx.
[9] *traytously*, Cx.
[10] *sylf*, γ.
[11] *eyr*, β.
[12] *aȝenes*, γ.
[13] *huyrede heurdes*, γ.
[14] Cx. omits *for.*
[15] *heurdes*, γ.
[16] *habbe*, γ.
[17] Cx.
[18] From α. and γ.
[19] *myddel*, α. and Cx.

vit tribus mensibus, quasi a kalendis Januarii[1] usque ad kalendas Apriles; quem Pharao Nechao,[2] rex Egypti, vinculatum duxit[3] [4] Egyptum, et fratrem ejus[5] seniorem Eliachim regem constituit, tributarium sibi illum [faciens][6] et nomen ei Joachim in signum subjectionis imponens, qui undecim annis regnans pessime vixit. Nam Uriam prophetam vera prædicentem occidit, Jeremiam prophetam incarceravit, librum Baruc[7] combussit.[8]

Cap. XXXVI.

[*De obsidione et captivatione Ierusalem. Quædam de Solone et de Danielis visionibus.*]

Nabugodonozor magnus cœpit regnare in Babylone, et regnavit xxx.[9] annis.[10] Qui devicto[11] Pharaone rege Egypti, occupavit terram a rivo[12] Egypti usque[13] Euphraten,[14] et possedit[15] totam Syriam præter Judæam.[16] Ipse quoque, regni sui anno quarto secundum Josephum, libro x°., capitulo septimo, ascendit in Judeam, et cepit Jerusalem, regemque Joachim captivatum dimisit in

---

[1] *Januarii . . . kalendas*] om. B.
[2] *Necao*, A.D.
[3] *ducens Egiptum*, D.
[4] *in*, B.
[5] *suum*, B.
[6] *faciens*, A.
[7] *Baruch*, A.B.
[8] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[9] *xxxiii.*, A.B.C.D.
[10] *Eutropius*, C.D.
[11] *defuncto*, A.; *victo*, C.D.
[12] *regno*, A.
[13] *ad*, A.
[14] *Effraten*, A.
[15] *possedit*] om. C.
[16] "Hoc etiam anno rex Joachim "inclusit Jeremiam quia prophe- "tavit audaciter contra civitatem. "Combussitque librum Baruch pro- "phetæ notarii ex ore ipsius Jere- "miæ conscriptum," C.D.

monþes, as it were from þe firste day of Ianyuer[1] to þe firste day of Auerelle. Pharao Nechao, kyng of Egipte, ladde hym i-bounde in to Egipte, and made his elder broþer, Elyachim, kyng, and tributarie[2] to þe kyng of Egipt, and cleped hym Ioachym, in token[3] of subieccioun. Þan þis Eliachym þat so was cleped Ioachym, regnede enleuene[4] ȝere, and leuede at þe worste, for he slowȝ Vrias the prophete, and prisoned Ieromye, and brende Baruch his book. TREVISA.

[*Nabugodonosor. Capitulum tricesimum sextum.*][5]

THE grete Nabugodonosor bygan to regne in Babilon,[6] and regnede þre and þritty ȝere, and ouercom Pharao,[7] þe kyng of Egipt, and occupiede þe lond from the ryuer of Egipt, to þe ryuer Eufrates, and was lorde of al Siria wiþ out Iudea. Iosephus, libro 18°,[8] capitulo 7°, seiþ þat þis Nabugodonosor, in þe fourþe[9] ȝere of his kyngdom,[10] wente into Iuda,[11] þat is þe Iewerie,[12] and took[13] Ierusalem, and took kyng[14] Ioachym[15]

Ab urbe. off Ianuare to the kalendes of Aprile; whom Pharao Nechao brouȝte in to Egipte with hym, and made Eliachim his elder broþer kynge and tributary to hym, callenge hym Ioachim in a signe of subiecccion; whiche, reignenge a xj. yere, lyvede wrecchidely. For he didde slee Urias the prophete for the seyenge of the trawthe, ad[16] inprisonede Iceremy the prophete, and brente the boke of Baruc. MS. HARL. 2261. David.

Capitulum tricesimum sextum.

NABUGODONOSOR, the grete kynge, began to reigne in Babilon, whiche reignede xxxiij. yere; whiche, hauenge victory of Pharao kynge of Egipte, ocupiede his londe from the water of Egipte vnto Eufrates, and alle Siria, the Iewery excepte; whiche Nabugodonosor, after Iosephus, libro iiij^to^, capitulo septimo, in the iiij^the^ yere of his reigne ascendede in to the Iewery and toke Ierusalem, and Ioachim kynge

---

[1] *Ianuar*, Cx.
[2] *trybutarii*, Cx.
[3] *tokon*, γ.
[4] *cleue*, γ.
[5] Cx.
[6] *Babyloyne*, Cx.
[7] Cx. omits *Pharao*.
[8] 10°, α. and Cx. correctly.
[9] *feurþe*, γ.
[10] *regne*, Cx.
[11] *Iudea*, α. and Cx.
[12] *Iewry*, β.
[13] *wan*, Cx.
[14] Cx. omits *kyng*.
[15] *Ioachim*, Cx.
[16] Sic.

itinere,[1] tributarium effectum.[2] Nobiles tamen pueros de semine regio, Ananiam, Azariam, Misaelem, et Danielem, cum vasis templi captivos secum duxit in Babylonem. A quo tempore iste[3] Nabugodonozor imperavit Chaldeis, Assyriis,[4] Judeis.[5] *Petrus, centesimo xliii°.* Sub ea tempestate Rechabitæ, filii Jonadab, filii[6] Rechab, qui jussa paterna sequentes seorsum ab hominibus[7] [8] habitabant, a vino abstinebant, non plantabant neque seminabant, ascenderunt tunc[9] in[10] Jerusalem ut se[11] salvarent.[12] Rex Joachim audiens quod rex Egypti iterum pugnare vellet contra Nabugodonozor, negavit ei tributum promissum ; unde Nabugodonozor iratus ascendit et[13] [14] Jerusalem[15] cepit, fortes quosque occidit, regem quoque Joachim extra muros insepultum projecit,[16] constituens[17] [18] filium ejus Jeconiam regem pro eo. *Ranulphus.* Hic credendum est Jeronimo, qui dicit duos fuisse Jeconias, unum

---

[1] *Ninive*, B.
[2] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[3] *iste*] om. C.D.
[4] *et*, B.
[5] *Egiptiis Judeis*, A. ; *et Egiptiis*, C.D.
[6] *filius*, B.
[7] *omnibus*, C.D.
[8] *semper*, C.D.
[9] *tunc*] om. C.D.
[10] *in*] om. B.
[11] *animas suas*, C.D.
[12] *solverent*, B.
[13] *iratus ascendit et*] om. C.D.
[14] *in*, A.B.
[15] *et eam*, B.
[16] *et*, B.
[17] *constituens . . . transmigratione* (next page)] om. C.D.
[18] *constituit*, A.

prisoner, and made hym tributarie, and lefte hym in þe wey ; noþeles he took wiþ hym prisoners noble children þat were of kynges ofspringe,[1] Ananias, Azarias, Misael, and Daniel, and ladde ham wiþ hym into Babilon wiþ þe vessel of þe temple. From þat tyme forþward[2] þis kyng Nabugodonosor was emperour of Caldea, of Assiria,[3] of Egipt, and of Iudea, þat is þe Iewerye. *Petrus.* Vnder þat tempest and tene[4] þe Rachabites, Ionadab Rachab his sone his children, þat folowede here fader hestes [and commaundementes],[5] and drank no wyn, and sette[6] no vynes and sewe no sedes, þey[7] wente þoo in to Ierusalem to saue hem self.[8] Ioachym þe kyng herde telle þat the kyng of Egipt wolde efte fiȝte aȝenst Nabugodonosor, and denyede hym tribute þat he hadde hym byhote ;[9] þerfore Nabugodonosor was wrooþ, and wente[10] in to Ierusalem, and slowȝ alle the strong men, and Ioachym þe kyng also, and þrewe hem wiþ outen þe walles vnburied, and ordeyned[11] his sone Ieconias [kyng],[12] and his breþeren kyng for hym.[13] ℟. Here we schal trowe[14] Ierom, þat seiþ þat[15] þere were tweie Ieconias, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. þerof, levenge hym in the weye, in that he promisede to be tributary to hym. Neuertheles he toke with hym the nowble childer of the kynges bloode in to Babilon, Ananias, Azarias, Misael, and Daniel, and the veselles of the temple. From whiche tyme this Nabugodonosor reignede ouer men of Caldea, and in Assiria, in Egipte and in þe Iewery. *Petrus*, 143. The Rechabites, childer of Ionadab the son of Rechab, folowenge the wylles of theire faders, dwellede from other peple, whiche, absteynenge from wyne, neither sawenge cornes, come in that tempeste to Ierusalem to salve theyme selfe. Kynge Ioachim, herenge that the kynge of Egipte wolde ȝiffe batelle to Nabugodonosor, denyede to pay his tribute. Where of Nabugodonosor hauenge indignacion, come to Ierusalem, and toke hit, and did sle the myȝhty men of hit, castenge Ioachim, the kynge in hit, vnberiede ouer the walles of the cite, makenge Ieconias, his son, kynge. *Petrus.* As letteres of golde were founde in the body of this Ioachim MS. HARL. 2261. David. f. 123, a.

---

[1] *descended of kynges*, Cx.
[2] *forward*, Cx.
[3] *Siria*, Cx.
[4] *teone*, Cx. and β.
[5] Cx.
[6] *ne sette vynes ne sowe sedes*, Cx.
[7] *hy*, γ.
[8] *hamsylf*, γ.
[9] *promysed hym*, Cx.
[10] *and toke Ierusalem, and kylled . . .*, Cx.
[11] *crowned ther*, Cx.
[12] Cx. and γ.
[13] Cx. and γ. omit, *and his breþeren kyng for hym.*
[14] *yeue credence to*, Cx.
[15] Cx. omits *þat.*

scilicet in fine præcedentis tesseredecadis, alium in[1] principio sequentis. Ex quo patet quod communis littera in Evangelio Matthæi est defectiva ubi dicitur: *Josias genuit Jeconiam et fratres ejus in transmigratione Babylonis.* Nam tunc[2] deberet sic[3] continuari: Jeconias[4] genuit Jeconiam, Jeconias autem genuit Salathiel,[5] etc.; et uterque Jeconias dictus est Achim[6] secundum Josephum. Et intelligendum est sic, in transmigratione, id est, circiter[7] tempus transmigrationis, vel imminente transmigratione. *Petrus.*[8] In corpore extra[9] muros sic projecti inventa sunt stigmata contra legem Dei, et nomen idoli Condonasia[10] quod colebat.[11] *Josephus, libro decimo, capitulo decimo.*[12] Jeconias, qui et Joachim,[13] filius Joachim, per[14] Nabugodonozor rex constitutus,[15] regnavit[16] tantum[17] tribus mensibus, hoc est usque ad mensem Julium. Nam[18] [19] Nabugodonozor, timens sibi[20] ne iste Jeconias memor paternæ necis adhæreret

---

[1] *in*] from A.; *an*, MS.
[2] *sicut*, B.
[3] *sic*] om. B.
[4] *autem*, A.B.
[5] *Salatiel*, A.; *Salatrel*, B.
[6] *Joachim*, A.B.
[7] *circa*, B.
[8] *Petrus*] om. B.
[9] *extra . . . projecti*] senioris Joachim, B.; A. adds the words before *extra*.
[10] *Codonos ea*, A.
[11] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[12] Should be *octavo*, as in the versions.
[13] Transposed in C.D.
[14] *per*] a, C.D.
[15] *post patrem*, C.D.
[16] *regnavit* after *mensibus*, B.
[17] *tantum*] om. C.D.
[18] *Nam*] om. B.
[19] *rex*, D.
[20] *sibi*] om. D.

oon in þe ende of[1] þe forme[2] fourtene generaciouns, and anoþer in þe bygynnynge of þe oþere fourtene generaciouns; and so þey semeþ[3] þat þe comyn lettre of Mathew is ful skars for mene men myȝte vnderstonde.[4] Þere he seiþ Iosias gat Iechonyas and his breþeren in þe transmygracioun of Babilon, for it schulde be contynued in þis manere, þat mene [and vnlerned][5] men myȝte vnderstonde: Iosias[6] [gat Iechonias,][7] and [Iechonias][7] gat Salatiel, and eiþer Ieconyas heet Ioachym also,[8] so seiþ Iosephus, and þe text moot be vnderstonde in þis manere, in þe[9] transmygracioun, þat is about þe tyme of[10] þe transmigracioun. *Trevisa.* Þe transmigracioun of Babilon was þe takynge of þe folk[11] of Israel in to bondage into Babilon. *Petrus.* In[12] þe body of þe eldere Ioachym þat was so i-þrowe wiþ oute þe walles were i-founde lettres and figures aȝenst þe lawe of God, and þe name of þe mawmet Codonosia[13] þat he worschipped. *Iosephus, libro* 10°, *capitulo* 8°. Ieconias, þat hiȝte[14] Ioachym, and was also[15] Ioachym his sone,[16] was i-made kyng by Nabugodonosor, and regnede but[17] þre monþes, þat was anon to þe monþe of Juyl.[18] For Nabugodonosor dredde hym, leste he wolde haue mynde of his fader deþ, and hilde[19] wiþ þe Egipciens aȝenst Nabugodonosor,[20] and regnede but þre monþes,[21] and [therefor he, Nabugodonosor,][22] torned aȝen and byseged Ierusalem; and þe kyng Ieco-

TREVISA.

Ab urle. the senior, ageyne the lawe of God, and Codonosea, the name of an ydole whom he honourede. *Iosephus, libro decimo, capitulo octavo.* Iheconias, the son of Ioachim, made kynge by Nabugodonosor, reignede oonly iij. monethes, whiche was to the monethe of Iulius. For Nabugodonosor, dredenge leste that Iheconias wolde drawe to men of Egipte and remembre the dethe of his fader, returnede and besegede Ierusalem. Neuertheles this kynge Ieconias yeldede hym

MS. HARL. 2261.

David.

---

[1] *of*] From α. and Cx.; MS. has *and.*

[2] *forne*, Cx.

[3] *it may seme*, Cx.; *hyt semeþ*, γ.

[4] *scars for unlerned men to understonde*, Cx.

[5] Cx.

[6] *Iosias*] from β. and γ.; MS. gives *Irchonyas.* In Cx. the sentence is *Iosias begate Iechonias and Iechonias. And Iochonias gate Salatiel.*

[7] Both insertions from α.

[8] Cx. omits *also.*

[9] *into* Cx.

[10] *tyme of*] twice over in MS.

[11] *fook*, α.; *folke*, Cx.

[12] *On*, Cx.

[13] *Codonasia*, Cx.; *Codonazia*, γ. and β.

[14] *otherwyse callyd*, Cx.

[15] Cx. omits *and was also.*

[16] *Ioachis sonne*, Cx.

[17] *bote*, γ.

[18] *Iule*, γ.

[19] *holde*, Cx. and γ.

[20] *hym*, Cx.

[21] *and regnede but þre monþes*] om. α. and Cx.

[22] Cx.

Egyptiis, rediens obsedit Jerusalem. Cui ad consilium Jeremiæ rex Jeconias[1] cum matre et omni domo sua sponte se dedit, spoliatis[2] vasis aureis de templo et domo regia, captivatur[3] rex, duo millia principes,[4] vii.[5] millia artificum.[6] Inter quos Mardocheus erat, et Ezechiel adhuc juvenis de genere sacerdotum. Et sic mansit iste Joachim incarceratus apud Chaldeos xxxvii. annis, donec, mortuo isto Nabugodonozore et filio ejus Nabugodonozor, Euilmerodac, alter filius Nabugodonozoris,[7] levaret[8] eum de carcere. *Petrus, centesimo quadragesimo-quarto.* Ab hac transmigratione, quæ facta est octavo anno regni Nabugodonozoris, quidam numerant septuaginta annos captivitatis Judaicæ;[9] sed proprie loquendo isti qui sponte se dederunt[10] vocantur transmigratio. Alii autem qui postmodum non[11] [sponte][12] sunt abducti vocantur captivitas.

De Regibus Judeæ.[13] [14] Mathathias, tertius[15] filius Josiæ,[16] constitutus est rex[17] a Nabugodonozor, interposito juramento[18] ut ei serviret tributarius.[19] Et imponitur sibi[20] nomen Sedechias, et regnavit undecim annis.[21] *De prophetis. Josephus, libro decimo,*[22] *capitulo deci-*

---

[1] *Joachim*, C.
[2] *spoliatisque*, A.B.
[3] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[4] *principum*, B.
[5] *sex*, C.D.
[6] *artifices*, C.D.
[7] *alter filius Nabugodonozoris*] om. C.D.
[8] *levavit*, C.
[9] *Judaica*] om. C.D.
[10] *non*, C.D.
[11] *non . . . abducti*] sub anno Sedechiæ enim inviti sunt tracti, C.; sub anno Sedechiæ undecimo invite sunt tracti, D.
[12] *sponte*, added from A.B.
[13] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[14] *Mathanias*, A.B.; *Sedechias qui et*, C.D.
[15] *tertius*] om. C.D.
[16] *et patruus junioris Joachim*, C.D.
[17] *rex*] om. D.
[18] *jurejurando*, C.D.
[19] *tributarie*, C.D.
[20] *ei*, B.
[21] *Dionisius. Sapho et Alceus prophetæ clari habentur. Josephus, libro nono capitulo.* [sic; nono, D.] *His temporibus certantibus in agone tragos, id est hircus, dabatur in præmio*, C.D.
[22] *quarto*, B.

nias, by þe counsaile of Ieremye, ȝilde hym wilfulliche wiþ his moder and al his housholde to Nabugodonosor, [and][1] so þe kyng[2] was i-take prisoner, and two þowsand princes, and[3] seuen þowsand craftes men, among þe whiche[4] was Mardacheus, and Ezechiel, þat was ȝit[5] a childe, of þe blood of preostes; and so þis Ieconias þat heet[6] Ioachym also, lefte in prisoun in Caldea seuen and þritty ȝere, for to[7] þis Nabugodonosor was deed, and his sone Nabugodonosor also, and Euilmoradach,[8] Nabugodonosor his oþer sone, toke hym out of prisoun. *Petrus*, [144°].[9] From þis transmygracioun, þat was i-made þe eiȝteþe[10] ȝere of þe reg[n]ynge[11] of Nabugodonosor, som rekeneþ þre score and ten of þe bondage of Iewes; but propreliche forto speke,[12] þese that ȝilde hem wilfulliche beeþ i-cleped [the][13] transmygracioun, and oþere þat were i-take afterward aȝenst hir wille beeth i-cleped prisoneres and bondage. Mathanias, Iosias his sone þe þridde,[14] was i-ordeyned kyng of Nabugodonosor; but he was i-swore þat he schulde serue hym tributarye, and was also i-cleped Sedechias, and regned

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. willefully, with his moder and alle his howseholde, after the cownselle of Ieremye, to that kynge Nabugodonosor; whiche toke from the temple the veselles of golde, toke ij m^{l} princes in captiuite and vij m^{l} men of crafte. Amonge whom Mardocheus was and Ezechiel, that tyme of tendre [age], of the kynde of prestes. And so this Ieconias remaynede in prison amonge men of Caldea, by xxxvij. yere, vn til this Nabugodonosor was dedde and Nabugodonosor his son. Euilmerodac, that other son of Nabugodonosor, delyuerede hym from prison. *Petrus*, 144. Mony men do annumerate lxx^{ti} yere of the captivite of the Iewes from that transmigracion whiche was made in the viij^{the} yere of kynge Nabugodonosor. But proprely these men that submitte theim selfe willefully be callede the transmigracion. And the other men, that were ledde ageynes theire wille, be callede þe captivite. Mathanias, the thridde son of Iosias, was made kynge by Nabugodonosor, makenge an othe to hym that he scholde be tributary to hym, whom he namede Sedechias, whiche did reigne a xj. yere. *Iosephus, libro*

MS. Harl. 2261.

David.

f. 123. b.

---

[1] Cx.
[2] *this Iechonias*, Cx.
[3] *with*, Cx.
[4] *whoche*, γ.
[5] ȝut, γ.
[6] *otherwyse callyd*, Cx.
[7] *till*, Cx.; *fort*, γ.
[8] *Enil moradach*, α.; *Enylmerodach*, Cx.
[9] From α. and Cx.
[10] *echt*, Cx.
[11] *regnyng*, γ.
[12] *þeos þat ȝuld ham wiþfolych buþ yclepud*, γ.
[13] Cx.
[14] *his þridde sone*, α.; *thyrd sonne*, Cx.

mo.[1] [2] Ezechiel[3] cœpit prophetare in Babylone ad concaptivos[4] postquam receperat[5] epistolam Jeremiæ prophetæ[6] de terra Juda. Et iste Ezechiel misit prophetiam suam in Jerusalem, sed rex Sedechias non credebat prophetiis eo quod vaticinia Jeremiæ[7] et Ezechielis dissona inter se viderentur.[8] Nam prophetæ omnes[9] in hoc concordabant, quod urbs Jerusalem[10] caperetur et rex[11] captivus educeretur[12] in Babylonem. Sed in hoc videbantur[13] discrepare, quod Ezechiel dixerat Sedechiam non visurum Babylonem. Sed utrumque dictum postea[14] claruit, quando Nabugodonozor captum Sedechiam excœcavit in Rebbatha,[15] et sic oculis privatum adduxit[16] in Babylonem.[17] *De sapientibus.*[18] Solon,[19] unus de septem sapientibus, abrogatis antiquis Draconis legibus, jura sua Atheniensibus dedit. ℟.[20] De quo Solone loquitur Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii°, capitulo xvi. Et planius loquitur Agellinus,[21] libro xxi°. Et Trogus Pompeius, in libro secundo, in hunc modum: " Tempore Solonis Atheniensibus leges non erant,

---

[1] A.B. omit title; C. and D. omit title and reference.

[2] *decimo quinto*, A.B.

[3] *primo*, C.D.

[4] *captivos*, C.D.

[5] *acceperat*, C.; *acceperant*, D.

[6] *prophetæ . . . Jerusalem*] quam propheta misit in Jerusalem, C.; suam prophetiam misit in Jerusalem, D.

[7] *Jeremiæ et Ezechielis*] illa, C.D.

[8] *videbantur*, C.D.

[9] *Jeremias namque et Ezechiel et cæteri quinque*, C.D.

[10] *urbs Jerusalem*] civitas, C.D.

[11] *Sedechias*, D.

[12] *abduceretur*, B.; *duceretur*, C.D.

[13] *videbantur*] from A.; *videtur*, E.; *videretur*, MS.

[14] *verum postmodum*, B.

[15] *Reblata*, A.B.

[16] *duceret*, A.

[17] Slightly varied in C.D.

[18] A.B.C. omit title.

[19] *Salomon*, C.

[20] ℟ . . . *moriar*] om. C.D.

[21] *Agellius*, A.E. This reference should be Aul. Gellius. bk. xvii., cap. 21. The others are correct.

enleuene ȝere. *Iosephus, libro* 10°, *capitulo* 9°. Ezechiel bygan to prophecie, and prophecied in Babilon to hem þat were in bondage, after þat þey hadde i-fonge[1] þe epistel of Ieromye þe prophete out of þe lond of Iuda; and þis Ezechiel sent his prophecie in to Ierusalem; but þe king Sedechias trowed nouȝt his prophecies, [for hym semede þat þe prophecies][2] of Ieremye and of Ezechiel were nouȝt accordynge. For alle þese[3] prophecies[4] accorded in þat,[5] þat þe citee of[6] Ierusalem schulde be take, and þat þe kyng schulde be lad awey prisoner in to Babilon. But it semede[7] þat þey[8] discordede in þat, þat Ezechiel seide þat Sedechias schulde nouȝt see[9] Babilon, but[10] eiþer seynge[11] was sooþ inow afterward, [for][12] whan Nabugodonosor took Sedechias he put out his eiȝen[13] in Reblata,[14] and lad hym [so][15] in Babilon streiȝt[16] blynde. Salon, oon of þe seuene wise men, dede awey þe olde Dragoun his[17] lawes, and ȝaf his owne lawes to men of Athene. R. Of þis Salon spekeþ Seint Austyn, de Ciuitate Dei, libro 2°, capitulo 16°, seith,[18] and[19] Agellus speke þ more opounlyche, libro 21°, and Trogus Pompeius, libro 2°, in þis manere: in Salon his tyme men of Athene hadde no lawe, for eueriche of hem hadde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *quarto, capitulo nono in fine.* Ezechiel began to prophecy in Babilon to þe men in captiuite, after that thei hade receyuede the epistole of Ieremy of the londe of Iuda. And Ezechiel sende his prophecy in to Ierusalem. But kynge Sedechias ȝafe noo credence to prophecy, in that þe prophecy of Ieremy and of Ezechiel semede to discorde; but alle the prophetes accordede in that the cite scholde be taken, and that the kynge scholde be brouȝte to Babilon. But there apperede dissonaunce in theire prophecy, that Ezechiel seyde Sedechias scholde neuer see Babilon. And the prophecy of þeim bothe was fulle fillede after, when Nabugodonosor made blynde kynge Sedechias in Reblata,
489. and broȝte hym so made blynde to Babilon. Salon, oon of the vij. philosophers, ȝafe lawes to men of Athenes.

MS. HARL. 2261.

David.

157.

---

[1] *taken*, Cx.
[2] From α., Cx., and γ.
[3] þe, α., Cx., and γ.
[4] *prophetes*, γ.
[5] Cx. omits *in þat*.
[6] *the citee of*] om. Cx.
[7] *semeth*, Cx.
[8] *hy*, γ.
[9] *yse*, γ.
[10] *netheles ther sayng were true of both, for*, Cx.
[11] *sawe*, α., γ., and β.
[12] From α., Cx., and γ.
[13] *yȝen*, γ.
[14] *Reblatha*, Cx.
[15] *so*] from α., Cx., and γ.
[16] *start*, α. and γ.; *stark-blynde*, Cx. and β.
[17] *the old dragons lawes*, Cx. and β.
[18] *seiþ*] om. α. and Cx.
[19] Cx. omits *and*.

" quia [1] libido regnandi cuilibet erat pro lege." Eligitur tandem Solon, vir [2] justitiæ insignis, qui tanto temperamento [3] inter plebem et senatum incessit, ut ab utraque parte gratiam traheret.[4] *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* Hic cum supremo die vitæ suæ amici considentes adinvicem conferrent, pressum caput erexit. Interrogatus [5] cur id faceret, respondit ut cum illud quicquid est de quo disputatis [6] percepero moriar. *De Daniele, qualiter solvit visionem regis Nabugodonozoris.*[7] Daniel propheta solvit visionem regis [8] Nabugodonozor in Chaldea ; ubi notandum [9] quod decem visiones vidit, tres primas sub Nabugodonozor, tres alias sub Balthazar, septimam et octavam sub Dario, nonam et decimam [10] sub Cyro.[11] *Petrus, capitulo centesimo lix°.*[12] Aliqui tamen prophetarum longe ante captivitatem de captivitate[13] prophetarunt, ut Isayas,[14] Oses,[15] Micheas. Alii captivitate [16] imminente et dum fieret, ut Sophonias, Jeremias, Ezechiel. Alii infra eam, ut Daniel et Abacuc. Alii post eam, ut Aggeus, Zakarias. Aliqui volunt ut [17] anno Nabugodonozor xxxv°. Daniel hanc [18] visionem viderit.[19]

De obsidione Jerusalem propter tributum negatum.[20] Nabugodonozor obsedit Jerusalem propter tributum

---

[1] *sed*, B.
[2] *ut*, B.
[3] *temporamento*, A.B. ; *tempora mente*, MS.
[4] *promereset*, B.
[5] *Interrogatusque*, A.
[6] From A. *quicquid est disputatus*, E.
[7] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[8] *regi*, A.D.
[9] *sciendum*, C.D.
[10] *vidit*, added in C.D.
[11] *Siro*, B.
[12] 154, B.
[13] *de captivitate*] duarum tribuum de ea, C.D.
[14] *Ysaias*, D.
[15] *Ozee*, B.
[16] *ea*, C.D.
[17] *quod*, A.B.
[18] *Daniel hanc*] Nabugodonosor, C.D.
[19] *vidit hanc visionem*, B.
[20] A.B.C.D. omit title.

likynge of reuynge[1] instede[2] of lawe. At þe laste Salon, a man of greet riȝtwisnesse, was [elect and][3] i-chose, þat wente so riȝtfulliche bytwene þe peple and þe senatoures þat he hadde þonk of euery[4] side. *Valerius, libro* 8°, *capitulo* 7°. Þis at þe[5] laste ende day, whan his frendes come aboute hym and talkede, he rered[6] [and lyfte][3] vp his heed,[7] and byhelde[8] on hem; and whan he[9] axede why he dede[10] soo, he answerede and seide, "What it euere be þat ȝe talkeþ of, whan I[11] haue vnderstonde "hit þan I[12] schal deie." Danyel þe prophete vndede[13] Nabugodonosor þe kyng his sweuene. Here take heed þat Daniel seigh[14] ten sightes; [þre vnder Nabygodonosor,][15] þre vnder Balthazar, þe seuenþe and þe eiȝtþe vnder Darius, þe nynþe and þe tenþe vnder Cirus. Noþeles oþer prophetes, longe to fore þe takynge of Ierusalem and of þe peple, propheciede of þe takynge, and so dede Isayas, Osee, Michias, and oþere, whanne þe takynge was toward, and while it was in doynge; and so dude[16] Sophonias, Ieremyas, and Ezechiel; and som durynge þe takynge and þe bondage, as Danyel,[17] Abacuc; and somme afterward, as Aggeus and Zacharias. Noþeles some wole[18] mene[19] þat Daniel sigh þat siȝte þe fyue and þritty ȝere of Nabugodonosor his kyngdom.[20] Nabugodonosor byseged Ierusalem for tribute

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Daniel the prophete ȝafe a solucion of a vision to Nabugodonosor in Caldea. Wherefore hit is to be attendede that he see x. visiones, iij. of þe firste under Nabugodonosor, thre other vnder Balthazar, the vij[the] and viij[the] vnder Darius, the ix[the] and þe x[the] vnder kynge Cirus. Somme prophetes propheciede of the captiuite longe a fore the captiuite, as Ysaias, Osee, Micheas; and other in the tyme of the captiuite, as Sophonias, Ieremias, and also Ezechiel. And also somme propheciede within hit, as Daniel and Abacuch; somme after hit, as Aggeus and Zacharias. Somme men wille that Daniel see that vision afore in the
159. xxxv. yere of the reigne of Nabugodonosor. That kynge 491.
Nabugodonosor besegede Ierusalem for cause the peple wolde

MS. HARL. 2261.

David. 490.

---

[1] *regnynge*, α. and γ.; *rengnyng*, Cx.
[2] *instude*, γ.
[3] Cx.
[4] *on either*, Cx.; *eyþer*, γ.
[5] *his*, α., γ., and Cx.
[6] *arered*, Cx.
[7] *heved*, α.
[8] *bihelde hem, one axed him why . . . . .*, Cx.
[9] *me*, α.
[10] *dude*, γ.
[11] *ich*, γ.
[12] *y*, γ.
[13] *expouned*, Cx.; *undude*, γ.
[14] *seyȝ*, α.; *see*, Cx.
[15] Supplied from α. and γ.
[16] *dude*, from γ.; Cx. has *did*; MS., *it was*.
[17] *Danyel*] om. in γ.
[18] *wille*, α.
[19] *Yet somme understand*, Cx.
[20] *regne*, Cx.

negatum. Porro rex Egypti egressus est quasi soluturus[1] obsidionem.[2] Qua propter recessit tunc[3] Nabugodonozor ab obsidione, et fugavit regem Egypti de Syria. Ob hoc filii prophetarum et pseudo-prophetæ illuserunt Jeremiæ, dicentes non revertentur Babylonii sicut tu prophetas. Sed[4] Jeremias prædicens contraria missus est [primo in][5] carcerem, deinde in lacum lutosum usque ad guttur. Porro anno eodem, decimo[6] mense, Nabuzardan,[7] princeps militiæ Babylonicæ,[8] obsedit Jerusalem, et clausa est civitas xviii. mensibus et prævalente fame comederunt mulieres parvulos suos ad mensuram palmæ.[9]

De captivatione Jerusalem et occisione Sedechiæ.[10] Hoc anno, quarto[11] mense, capta est[12] Jerusalem ; et rex Sedechias de nocte fugiens captus est diluculo in via deserti, et ad regem[13] Nabugodonozor[14] adductus in Rebbata,[15] ubi oculis ejus[16] effossis, vinctus ducitur in Babylonem, ubi dato sibi potu laxativo in conspectu regis coram convivantibus,[17] pro pudore cito[18] defunctus[19] in carcere. Eo[20] etiam[21] anno, qui fuit xix^us^ Na-

---

[1] *soluturus*] from D.; *soloturus* A.; *soliturus*, MS.
[2] *Jerusalem*, C.D.
[3] *tunc*] om. C.D.
[4] *Sed*] om. C.D.
[5] *primo in*] from A.B.D.
[6] *quarto*, A.
[7] *Nabusardan*, A.
[8] *Babilonis*, D.
[9] *palmæ*] om. C.D.
[10] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[11] *decimo*, C.D.
[12] *est*] om. A.; est civitas, D.
[13] *regem*] om. B.
[14] *est*, C.D.
[15] *Reblata*, B.D.
[16] *ubi oculis ejus*] ejusque oculis D.
[17] *ignominiose laxatus est, et irrisus deductus in carcerem*, B.
[18] *post*, C.D.
[19] *est*, A.B.C.D.
[20] *Hoc*, C.D.
[21] *etiam*] om. D.

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY

þat was i-warned[1] hym. Þe kyng of Egipt arrayed hym and wente out, as þey[2] he wolde haue broke þe seege. Þerfore Nabugodonosor wente from þe seege, and chased þe kyng of Egipt out of Siria; and þerfore prophetes sones and false prophetes scornede Ieremyas, and seide þe Babilon schal not torne aȝen as þu [seydest and][3] propheciest;[4] but Ieremyas seide þe contrarie, and þerfore he was firste putte in prisoun, and þan in [a][5] lake in slyme anon to þe þrote. Þanne þe same ȝere, þe tenþe monþe, Nabuzaradan, prince of chyualrie of Babilon, byseged Ierusalem, and þe citee[6] was i-closed [thre monethes],[7] and for greet honger wommen eet hir owne children to the mesure of a spanne. Þat ȝere, þe ferþe monþe, þe[8] king was i-take in the dawenynge, in þe wey of wildernesse, and i-brouȝt to Nabugodonosor to Rebbata;[9] þere his eiȝen[10] were i-put oute, and he was i-bounde and i-lad in to Babilon, and þere hym was i-ȝeue a laxatyf drynk[11] in presence of þe kyng and of al þe feste, and for schame he deide sone afterward.[12] Also þat ȝere, þat was þe nynþe[13] ȝere

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

not pay theire tribute ypromisede to hym. Then Porro, kynge of Egipte, comme with an[14] grete hoste to breke that sege. Wherefore Nabugodonosor brekede that sege, and chasede the kynge of Egipte from Siria. Then the childer of the prophetes, and other false prophetes, skornede Ieremy, seyenge men of Babilon scholde not returne as he propheciede, but Ieremias, seyenge the contrary, was putte firste in to prison, after þat in to a water of cleye vn to the throte. Nabizardan, the prince of the cheuallrye of men of Babilon, besegede Ierusalem in the x^the^ monethe, the same yere; the ȝates of whiche cite were schutte viij. monethes, in whiche
161. tyme women did eite theire childer for hungre. Ierusalem was taken that yere in the iiij^the^ monethe; and Sedechias, fleenge in the nyȝhte, was founde in the morowe in the weye of deserte, and brouȝhte to Nabugodonosor in to Reblata; whiche, takenge awey his eien, brouȝhte hym to Babilon. Whiche brouȝte afore nowble men of Babilon, and receyuenge a drynke laxatyffe, diede in prison for schame.

MS. HARL. 2261.

David.

f. 124. a.

494.

---

[1] *i-werned, α.*; *trybute was werned him*, Cx.
[2] *though*, Cx.
[3] *seydest and*] From Cx.
[4] *prophecidest*, Cx.
[5] *a*] from Cx. and γ.
[6] MS. by an error inserts *and* after *citee*.
[7] Cx.
[8] *the king was taken in the dawing*, Cx.; for *king*, MS. has *citee Jerusalem*.
[9] *in Reblatha*, Cx.; *Reblata*, γ.
[10] *yȝen*, γ.
[11] *dryngke*, γ.
[12] *after*, Cx.
[13] *nyntenþe, α.* and Cx.
[14] Sic.

bugodonozor,[1] Nabuzardan incendit[2] templum et domos Jerusalem, destruxit muros,[3] vasa cum columnis abstulit, populum captivavit, Jeremiam de carcere sustulit, quem tamen Nabugodonozor manere cum Godolia[4] permisit,[5] Recabitas liberos abire concessit.[6] Et sic incenso templo ccccxxxiiii°. anno a constructione[7] sua secundum Hebræos, sed verius, secundum Isidorum et septuaginta interpretes, ccccliiii.[8] anno; a conditione urbis Romæ clxi,[9] terminata[10] quarta ætas sæculi a principio regni David usque ad hanc[11] captivitatem, xi°. anno Sedechiæ, mense Augusti[12] factam, habens[13] secundum Hebræos et Jeronimum[14] *quadringentos septuaginta tres*[15] *annos, menses sex, dies decem;* per generationes xvii., quas[16] tamen Matheus, certi causa mysterii ponit xiiii. Sed secundum Isidorum et lxx^a^. interpretes hæc ætas habet annos *quadringentos lxxxiii.*[17]

---

[1] *annus,* added in C.D.
[2] *incendit*] from A.B.C.D.; *cendit,* MS.
[3] *ejus,* added in D.
[4] *terræ præfecto,* added in C.
[5] *similiter et,* added in C.D.
[6] *permisit,* C.D.
[7] *ab ædificatione,* C.D.
[8] *ccccxliiii.,* A.B.D.
[9] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[10] *Terminatur,* A.B.C.
[11] *istam,* C.D.
[12] *Augusto,* C.D.
[13] *annos,* added in B.
[14] *et Jeronimum*] om. C.D.
[15] *quatuor,* C.D.
[16] *quos,* D.
[17] 484, C.D.

of Nabugodonosor, Nabuzardan brende þe temple and hous of Ierusalem, and destroyed þe walles, and took awey þe vessel wiþ þe pileres,[1] and took þe men prisoners, and took Ieremye[2] out of prisoun. Noþeles Nabugodonosor lete Ieremyas dwelle wiþ Godolia, and he lete þe Rachabites goo free, and so þe temple was i-brent foure hondred ȝere[3] and foure and pritty ȝere after þat it was i-bulde; so telleþ[4] þe Hebrewes; bot more verrayliche,[5] as[6] Isidorus and þe seuenty telleþ,[7] foure hondred ȝere[8] and foure and fourty after þe buldynge of Rome, an[9] hondred ȝere þre score and oon. Þe fourþe[10] age of þe worlde endeþ from þe bygynnynge of the kyngdom of Dauid to þis takynge of Ierusalem and of þe Iewes, þat is i-cleped þe transmygracioun. Þis transmygracioun and takynge was i-made[11] þe enleuenþe ȝere of Zedechias, and[12] þe monþe of August, and durede foure hondred ȝere þre score and þrittene, sixe monthes, and ten days,[13] by sextene generaciouns. Noþeles Matheu, by cause of som priue menynge, sette[14] fourtene generaciouns; but Isidorus and þe seuenty telleþ þat þis age conteynede foure hondred ȝere foure score and þre; and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Also in the same xix^the yere of Nabugodonosor, Nabizardan brente the temple, and destroyenge Ierusalem toke the veselles of golde with hym, puttenge the peple in captiuite, and toke Ieremy from prison, suffrenge hym to dwelle with Godolias, ȝiffenge also licence to the Rechabites to departe. And so the temple brente in the cccc.xxxiiij. yere after the makenge of hit, but more trewly, after Ysidorus and the lxx^ti interpretatores, in the cccc. and xliiij^ti yere. And from the makenge of the cite of Rome, c. lxj. yeres. And so the iiij^the age of the worlde is terminate and finischede, whiche is from the begynnenge of the reigne of kynge Dauid vn to this captiuite of the peple of the Iewes, made in the xj^the yere of Sedechias kynge, in the monethe of Auguste; hauenge, after men of Hebrewe and Ierom, cccc. yere lxxiiij., vj. monethes, and x. dayes, by xvij. generaciones. But Seynte Mathewe th' Euangeliste assignethe xiiij. generaciones, for the cause of a certeyne mistery. But this age, after the grete

MS. HARL. 2261.

David.

---

[1] *pylers*, γ.
[2] *Ieremyas*, α. and Cx.
[3] Cx. omits *ȝere*.
[4] *writen Hebrues*, Cx.
[5] *veryly*, Cx.
[6] Cx. omits *as*.
[7] *wryten*, Cx.
[8] Cx. omits *ȝere*, which he inserts after *fourty*.
[9] *an*] from α. and Cx.; MS. has *and*.
[10] *ferþe*, γ.
[11] *done*, Cx.
[12] *in*, Cx.
[13] *dawes*, γ.
[14] *setteth*, Cx.

Et forte[1] dissonantia annorum contingit ex hoc,[2] quod communis editio dicit[3] Amon regem regnasse duobus annis, sed septuaginta interpretes dicunt eum regnasse xii. annis. Unde si his[4] addantur illi xiii. anni quibus regnum Juda fuit sine rege post mortem[5] Amaziæ, tunc erunt anni hujus quartæ ætatis *quadringenti nonaginta sex.*

EXPLICIT LIBER SECUNDUS.

INCIPIT LIBER TERTIUS.[6]

CAP. I.

[*De morte Jeremiæ, de rege Nabugodonozor, et de rebus Romanis.*]

QUINTA mundi ætas cœpit a transmigratione Judæorum et incensione templi, quæ facta est undecimo anno Sedechiæ. Unde qui vult numerare septuaginta annos captivitatis Judaicæ ab isto undecimo anno Sedechiæ,[7] sicut facit Eusebius fultus auctoritate Zachariæ[8] prophetæ, tunc illos septuaginta annos[9] in ii°. anno Darii

---

[1] *hæc*, added in C.D.
[2] *hoc*, from A.B.; *eo*, C.D.; *hæc*, MS.
[3] *dedit*, B.
[4] *Unde si his*] Sed si, D.
[5] *tempora*, C.D.
[6] *et quinta mundi ætas*, added in D.
[7] *Unde . . . . Sedechiæ*] om. C.D.
[8] *Zachariæ*] from A.B.C.D.; *Hakariæ*, MS.
[9] *complebit*, added in B.

on [1] cas þis discordynge of ȝeres happeþ for þe comyn transslacioun seiþ [that] [2] Amon regnede two ȝere, and me [3] seiþ þat he regnede twelf [4] ȝere; þerfore ȝif þe þrittene ȝere þat þe kyngdom of Iuda was wiþ oute kyng after þe deeþ of Amazias, be i-putte [5] too þese [6] ȝeres, [þan þe ȝeres] [7] of þis fourþe [8] age schulde be foure hondred foure score and sixtene. TREVISA.

Explicit Liber Secundus.

Incipit Liber Tertius. Capitulum Primum.

THE fourth [9] age of þe world bygan from þe transmygracioun of þe Iewes and þe brennynge of þe temple, þat was i-do þe enleuenþe ȝere of Zedechias. Þerfore who þat wil rekene seuenty ȝere of þe prisonynge and bondage of þe [10] Iewes from þis enleuenþe ȝere of Sedechias, as Eusebius dede by auctorite of Zacharie þe prophete, þan he schulde [11] ende þis

---

Ab urbe. clerke Isidorus and after þe lxx^ti interpretatores, conteynethe cccc. lxxxiiij. yere. And perauenture this dissonaunce of yeres may happe in that the commune cronicle seithe Amon to haue reignede ij. yere, but the lxx^ti interpretatores say Amon to haue reignede xij. yere. Wherefore if xiij. yere be addede to those yeres in whom Iuda was with owte a kynge, after the dethe of Amazias, then the yeres of this iiij^the age schalle be in nowmbre cccc. lxxxxvj. by trewe calculacion. MS. HARL. 2261. David. f. 124. b.

Explicit Liber Secundus.
Sequitur Liber Tercius.

LIBER TERCIUS.

A transmigracione.

THE v^the age of the worlde began from the transmigracion of the Iewes and the brennenge of the temple whiche was made in the xj^the yere of Sedechias kynge of Iuda. Wherefore he that wylle annumerate the lxx^ti yere of the captiuite of the Iewes from this xj^the yere of Sedechias, as Eusebius dothe, folowenge the auctorite of Zachary þe prophete, then he schalle finische those yeres in the secunde f. 125. a.

---

[1] *in*, Cx.
[2] Cx.
[3] *somme seyne*, Cx.
[4] *twelf*] from α. and Cx.; MS. has *two*.
[5] *ypot*, γ.
[6] *þeos*, γ.
[7] From α.
[8] *ferþe*, γ.; *feorþe*, β.
[9] *fyth*, Cx.
[10] Cx. omits *þe*.
[11] *shal*, Cx. and γ.

filii[1] Hystaspis[2] terminabit.[3] Sed Josephus[4] et glossa Jeronimi super Ezechielem videntur illos septuaginta annos numerare a tertio-decimo anno Josiæ regis, sive a quarto anno Joachim filii Josiæ regis[5] usque ad[6] tertium annum Cyri.[7] Sed sane sentiendo[8] illi septuaginta anni qui terminantur[9] in tertio[10] sive in ultimo anno Cyri proprie sunt anni captivitatis Judaicæ. Sed illi[11] anni[12] qui terminantur in ii°. anno Darii sunt proprie anni completæ[13] transmigrationis sive desolationis templi.[14] *Petrus, centesimo quinquagesimo quarto.* Timentes viri Juda faciem regis Nabugodonozor, propter mortem Godoliæ quem occiderant,[15] descenderunt[16] pariter cum parvulis suis et omni substantia sua in Ægyptum. Jeremias vero invitus[17] descendens cum illis,[18] cum ipse[19] jugiter prophetaret

---

[1] *filii*] om. D.

[2] *Itapsis*, MSS.

[3] *oportet numerare*, A.; *terminabit*, om. B.; slightly transposed in C.D.

[4] *autem*, addedin C.D.

[5] *sive . . . . regis*] Juda, C.D.

[6] *in*, C.

[7] *Nonnulli vero computant illos septuaginta annos ab ultimo anno regis Joachim usque in ultimum annum Cyri*, added in A.B.C.D.

[8] *sentiendo*] from A.B.C.D.; *sentienda*, MS.

[9] *terminant*, B.

[10] *tertio decimo*, C.D.; A. omits *in, in.*

[11] *Illi vero*, C.D.

[12] *anni*] om. D.

[13] *completæ*] from A.B.C.D.; *completi*, MS.

[14] *sive . . . templi*] om. D.

[15] *quem occiderant*] insidiose interfecti, C.D.

[16] *ascenderunt*, D.

[17] *vero invitus*] invite, A.B.

[18] *eis*, C.D.

[19] *ipse*] om. D.

seuenty ȝere in þe secounde ȝere of Darius, Itapsis his sone. But it semeþ þat Iosephus and Ierom his glose rekeneþ [1] þese seuenty ȝere from [þe] [2] þrittene ȝere of Iosyas þe kyng, in þe whiche ȝere Ieremyas gan [3] to prophecie, anon to þe firste ȝere of Cirus. Noþeles [4] som rekeneþ þese seuenty ȝere from þe laste ȝere of Ioachym anon to þe laste ȝere of Cirus; but rediliche [5] forto acounte, þe seuenty ȝeres þat endeþ in þe þridde [yere] [6] oþer in þe laste ȝere of Cirus, beeþ [7] propurliche þe ȝeres of takynge and bondage of þe Iewes. But þe ȝeres þat endeþ in þe þridde [8] ȝere of Darius, beeþ [7] propurliche þe ȝeres of þe fulle [9] transmygracioun and of þe destroyenge of þe temple. *Petrus, libro* 15°, *capitulo* 4°.[10] Þe men of Iuda dredde [11] þe face of kyng [12] Nabugodonosor for þe deth of Godolyas, whom [13] they hadde i-slawe; þerfore þey wente wiþ hir children and [14] catel in to Egipt. And Ieremye [15] wente wiþ hem aȝenst hir wille, and for he prophecied alwey þat þey þat wente into Egipt at þat tyme schulde be destroyede, þerfore þei stonede [16]

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

yere of Darius son of Ytapsis. But Iosephus and the glose of Ierom on Ezechiel, seem to annumerate þose lxx^{ti} yere from the xiij^{the} yere of Iosias kynge, in whom Ieremy began to prophecy, vn to the firste yere of Cirus kynge. But those yeres, lxx^{ti} by nowmbre, by accomptede of mony men from the laste yere of Ioachim kynge vn to the laste yere of kynge Cirus. But trewly those lxx^{ti} yere whiche be terminate in the thrydde, other in the laste yere of Cirus, be proprely the yeres of the captiuite of the peple of the Iewes. But the lxx^{ti} yeres terminate in the thrydde yere of Darius be proprely the yeres of the complete transmigracion, other of the desolacion of the temple. *Petrus, capitulo* 154°. Men of Iuda, dredenge the presence of Nabugodonosor kynge, for the dethe of Godolias, whom thei hade sleyne, wente in to Egipte with theire childer and goodes. Ieremias the prophete, goenge in to Egipte, propheciede that mischefe scholde comme to the Iewes goenge in to Egipte, wherefore he was stonede to dethe of theyme

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *reken*, Cx.
[2] From *α*.
[3] *began*, Cx.
[4] Cx. omits, *Noþeles som . . . . . laste ȝere of Cirus.* Evidently an error.
[5] *redlych*, *γ*.
[6] Cx.
[7] *buþ*, *γ*.
[8] *second*, Cx and *γ*.
[9] *folle*, *γ*.
[10] *libro* 154°, *α*., Cx., and *β*.
[11] *drad*, Cx.; *dradde*, *β*. and *γ*.
[12] Cx. omits *kyng*.
[13] *wham hy*, *γ*.
[14] *γ*. adds *wiþ al here*.
[15] *Ieremias*, Cx.
[16] *stenede*, *γ*.

exterminium illorum qui sic descenderant, lapidatus est ab eis quarto anno illius[1] transmigrationis.[2] Ægyptii tamen[3] honoraverunt prophetam, sepelientes eum juxta sepulcra[4] regum, quia oratione sua fugaverat aspides et crocodilos[5] ab ipsis Ægyptiis.[6] Dedit etiam propheta signum[7] regibus Ægypti quod idola eorum caderent quando virgo pareret. Unde et sacerdotes[8] gentiles in secreto templi imaginem virginis cum puero[9] statuentes adorabant. Hic etiam Jeremias templum Judæorum[10] evertendum fore[11] prænoscens, tulit arcam testamenti cum contentis in ea, et fecit eam precibus suis absorberi in petram inter montes

---

[1] *illius*] om. D.
[2] Slightly transposed in C.
[3] *vero*, C.D.
[4] *sepulcrum*, C.D.
[5] *cocodrillos*, MSS.
[6] *ab . . . Ægiptiis*] eis infestos, C.D.
[7] *signa*, B.
[8] *sacerdotes et*, B.
[9] *et pueri*, C.D.
[10] *Judæorum*] om. C.D.
[11] *fore*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

hym to dethe, þe fourþe ȝere of þat transmigracioun. Noþeles þe Egipcians worschippede þe prophete, and buried hym bysides þe buriels of kynges, for he hadde wiþ his prayers y-dryue away addres and cokedrilles[1] from þe Egypcians. *Trevisa.* A cokedrille[2] is a foure foted best þat lyueþ boþe in water and in lond, and is comounliche[3] twenty cubite long, wiþ clawes and teeþ strongliche i-armed; his skyn is so harde þat he recche þ[4] nouȝt of strookes of harde stones; he[5] reste þ[6] by day in water and by nyȝte in londe; þe cokedrille[7] allone[8] among bestes meoueþ[9] þe ouer iawe,[10] so seiþ Isidre. Þanne it[11] folowe þ in þe storie, also þe prophetes[12] ȝaf[13] a tokene to þe kynges of Egipt þat here mawmettis schulde[14] falle whanne a mayde hadde i-bore a childe. Þerfore the preostes of mysbyleued men ordeynede hem[15] an ymage of a mayde with a childe, and worschipped it in a priue place in[16] þe temple. Also þis[17] Ieremyas knewe þat þe temple[18] schulde be destroyed, and took þe schryne of þe testament wiþ what þere was ynne,[19] and made hit þoruȝ his prayers[20] be i-swelowed[21] in to a stoon by-

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. in the iiij[the] yere of the transmigracion. But men of Egipte hade that prophete in grete honore, and beriede hym nye to the beryalles of kynges, for cause he causede serpentes and cocodrilles to flee from theyme thro his preyere. This prophete ȝafe a token to kynges of Egipte þat the ydoles of theyme scholde falle when a virgyn did bere a childe. Wherefore the pristes of the gentiles honorede the ymage of a virgyn with here childe, sette in a secrete place of the temple. The seide prophete Ieremye, knowenge the temple of the Iewes to be destroyede, toke the arke of the testa-
f. 125. b. mente with the contentes in hit, causenge hit thro his preyere to be receyuede of the erthe in a ston betwene the mowntes

Ieremyas[22] the p[rophete] was stonede.

The gentiles ho[nour] an ymage of a virgyn before the incarnation.

---

[1] *the eddres & cocadrilles*, Cx.; and below; *cocodrilles*, γ.
[2] *cocodryl*, γ.
[3] *cominly*, Cx.; *comynlych*, γ.
[4] *rekketh*, Cx.
[5] α, γ., as usual. This peculiarity I shall cease to notice.
[6] *rested*, Cx.
[7] *cocadrylle*, Cx.; *cocodril*, γ.
[8] *alon*, γ.
[9] *meueþ*, γ; *moeneth*, Cx.
[10] *jowe*, α. and Cx.; *geowe*, γ.
[11] *hyt*, γ.
[12] *prophete*, α., β., and Cx.; *prophet*, γ.
[13] *syg a tokon*, γ.
[14] *schulden*, β.
[15] *ham*, γ.
[16] *within*, Cx.
[17] *þes*, γ.
[18] *of Jewes*] added in γ.
[19] *with al that was therein*, Cx.
[20] *prayeris*, β.
[21] *yswolwet*, γ.
[22] The fragments of words in brackets have been cut off in the binding of the MS.

Heremi, ubi Moyses et Aaron sunt sepulti. Petram vero digito consignans nomen Dei impressit, quod ex tunc usque in finem sæculi ita nubis operimento celatum est, ut nec locus cognosci nec nomen Dei legi queat. Et dicitur quod in prima resurrectione Moyses et Aaron producent arcam illam et ponent in monte Syna,[1] ubi sancti[2] congregabuntur regressum Dei expectantes. *De rege Nabugodonozor.*[3] Rex[4] Nabugodonozor vicesimo quarto[5] anno regni sui descendens[6] in Syriam, subegit[7] Amon et Moab, subvertit Ægyptum, et regem ejus[8] occidit.[9] Denuo quoque[10] Judæos ibi[11] inventos in Babylonem[12] duxit. Nabugodonozor anno ii°. regni sui vidit somnium de statua[13] quadripartita, et territus est. *Petrus c°. sexagesimo.*[14] Iste annus secundus non est[15] intelligendus ab origine

---

[1] *Synay*, D.
[2] *electi*, C.D.
[3] A.B.D. omit title.
[4] *magnus Babilonis*, added in D.
[5] 23, C.D.
[6] *descendit*, C.D.
[7] *subjecit*, B.
[8] *ejus*] om. C.
[9] *aliumque regem substituit*, added in A.B.; *aliumque substituit*, added in C.D.
[10] *quoque*] om. C.D.
[11] *ibidem*, A.B.C.D.
[12] *inventos . . . . Babilonem*] captivos in Babyloniam, D.
[13] *statua*] from A.B.D.; *statuta*, MS.
[13] *capitulo centesimo*, B.; C. omits reference; *centesimo sexto*, D.
[15] *est*] om. A.

twene þe hilles of wildernesse. Þere[1] Moyses and Aaron beeþ[2] i-buried, and he marked þe stoon wiþ his fynger, and he[3] wroot þerynne Goddes owne name: and from þat tyme hiderto and to þe worldes ende þe stone is i-hid[4] wiþ a clowde, so þat þe place may nouȝt be knowe, noþer þat name of God may [nouȝt][5] be rad.[6] Me semeþ[7] þat in[8] þe firste arisynge at þe day of dome, Moyses and Aaron schulde[9] brynge þat schryne, and sette hit on þat[10] hille Syna. Þere þe holy halowes schal be gadered to abyde þe ȝen[11] goynge of God. [The][12] kyng Nabugodonosor, þe four[13] and twenty[14] ȝere of his kyngdom, wente doun [in][12] to Siria, and made soget[15] [to him][12] Amon and Moab, and ouercom Egipte, and slowȝ þe kyng of Egipte, and ordeyned þere anoþer kyng. Also at þe laste þe Iewes þat he fond þere he ladde hem[16] into Babilon. Nabugodonosor, þe secounde ȝere of his kyngdom, mette þe sweuene[17] of þe ymage of foure manere þinges i-made, and was ful sore aferde. Þis secounde ȝere is nouȝt acounted from þe firste

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

of wildernesse, where Moyses and Aaron ar beryede, markenge the ston with his fyngers impressede the name of God. Whiche arke and place is couerede with a clowde, that from that tyme vn to the ende of the worlde neither the place may be knowen neither the scripture of hit be redde. And, as hit is seide, Moyses and Aaron schalle brynge furthe that arke of the testamente in the firste resurreccion, and schalle sette hit in the mownte of Syna, where holy men

166. schal be gedrede, ábydenge þe commenge of God. Nabugodonosor, goenge in to Siria, made Amon and Moab subiecte to hym in the xxiiij. yere of his reigne; and destroyede Egipte, sleenge the kynge of hit, and made an other kynge; takenge the Iewes founde þer in to Babilon with hym. That kynge Nabugodonosor hade a dreame of a quadripartite ymage, of whom he was aferede, in the secunde yere of his reigne. This secunde yere is not to be vnderstonde from

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

5.

---

[1] *where*, Cx.
[2] *buþ*, γ.
[3] *he*] om. α. and Cx.
[4] *yhud*, γ.
[5] From α.
[6] *redde*, Cx.; *yrad*, γ.
[7] *seiþ*, α., β., and γ.; *Me seyth*, Cx.
[8] *atte*, Cx.
[9] *shal*, Cx.; *schul*, γ.
[10] *the*, Cx.; *þe hul*, γ.
[11] *ayene*, Cx.; *aȝegoyng*, γ.; *ȝegoynge*, β.
[12] Cx.
[13] *ferþe*, γ.
[14] *twentiþe*, α.; *xxiiij.*, Cx.
[15] *subget*, Cx.
[16] *hem*] om. Cx.; *ham*, γ.
[17] *sweuon*, γ.

regni, sed a perfectione[1] seu confirmatione[2] regni sui,[3] [4]postquam scilicet,[5] subjugatis cæteris nationibus, reliquias Israel et Juda de Ægypto eduxerat.[6] Hoc anno[7] contigit ii[a]. visio Danielis de angelo qui liberavit[8] pueros de fornace.[9] Hoc etiam anno[10] contigit tertia visio, quæ et epistola regis est, qua[11] narrat se per[12] arborem visam significari, et tandem propter superbiam suam in bovem quoad anteriora et in leonem quoad posteriora,[13] non corporis mutatione sed mentis alienatione, transformari, fenumque comedere,[14] donec ad preces Danielis septem tempora[15] in septem menses mutarentur. *Petrus, centesimo sexagesimo vii°.*[16] Post quos revocatus est ad se ; non tamen regnavit, sed statutis pro se septem judicibus, usque in[17] finem vii[tem] annorum pœnitentiam[18] egit, a pane, carnibus, et vino abstinens, et juxta consilium Danielis

---

[1] *regni*, added in B.
[2] *consummatione*, A.D.
[3] *regni sui*] om. D.
[4] *confirmatum namque ejus regnum dicitur*, added in C. *Consummatum*, &c. is the reading of D.
[5] *scilicet*] om. C.D.
[6] *eduxit*, C.D. ; om. A.
[7] *Hoc anno*] om. C.D.
[8] *tres*, added in C.D.
[9] *qui non adoraverunt statuam Nabugodonosor*, added in C.D.
[10] *Hoc etiam anno*] om. C.D. ; *etiam*, om. A.B.
[11] *quæ*, D.
[12] *super*, B.
[13] *posteriorem*, D.
[14] *comederet*, B.
[15] *templa*, D. ; *id est anni*, added in C.D.
[16] 162, C. correctly.
[17] *ad*, C.D.
[18] *pœnitentiam*] from A.B. ; *presentiam*, MS.

bygynnynge of his kyngdom, [but from his grete kyngdom,][1] whan he hadde i-made suget[2] oþer naciouns aboute, and i-brouȝt þe relyf[3] of Israel and of Iuda out of Egipte. Þat ȝere byfel þe secounde siȝt and visioun of Daniel, of þe aungel þat delyuerede þe children out of þe ouene. Þat ȝere byfel[4] þe þridde visioun, þat is i-cleped þe kynges pistul,[5] in þe whiche[6] he telleþ þat he was hym self bytokened by þe tree þat was i-seie,[7] and at þe laste for his pride[8] he schulde be schape tofore[9] as an oxe, and be hynde[10] as a lioun; nouȝt by chaungynge of body, but by chaungynge of disposicioun of wit and of semynge; and þat he schulde ete hey as an oxe forto[11] seuen tymes were i-torned into seuen monþes at þe prayer of Daniel. *Petrus* 16°. After þe whiche[12] tyme he was i-chaunged aȝen into his owne schappe; but he regnede na more, but he ordeynede seuen iuges for hym self, and dede penaunce anoon to þe seuen ȝere ende; and ete[13] no brede noþer flesche, and[14] drank no wyn; but ete[13] herbes and potage ware[15] by þe coun- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the begynnenge of this kynge, but from the perfeccion other consummacion of his realme, after that he hade subduede to hym other naciones and brouȝhte from Egipte the leuenges of Israel and of Iuda. The secunde vision of Daniel happede in this secunde yere, of the angel whiche delyuerede the childer from the fornace. The thridde vision happede this yere, and th' epistole of the kynge in whom he tellethe hymselfe to be signede or merkede in to a tre, and after that to be chaungede for his pride in to an ox as to the partes afore, and in to a lyon as in[16] to the hynder partes, not by chaungenge of body, but to be transformede soe thro the alienacion of mynde, and to eyte hay vn til vij. tymes, that were vij. yere, were chaungede in to vij. monethes thro the preyers of Daniel. *Petrus, capitulo* 162°. After whiche yeres he was reuocate to hym selfe, neuerthelesse he reignede not, but ordeynenge vij. iugges for hym, did penaunce vn to the ende of vij. yere, absteynenge hym from brede, flesche, and wyne, vsenge yerbes and potage, MS. HARL. 2261.

168. A transmigracione.

169. 7. 8.

How Nabugodonosor was transformed and did eyte hay.

f. 126. a.

---

[1] α. and γ.
[2] *subget*, Cx.
[3] *relef*, α. and γ.; *relyef*, Cx.; *relif*, β.
[4] *bifil*, β.
[5] *pistle*, Cx.; *pistyl*, γ.
[6] *whuch*, γ.
[7] *yseen*, Cx.; *yseye*, γ.
[8] *pruyde*, γ.
[9] *bifore*, Cx.
[10] *bihynde*, Cx.; *bylynde*, γ.
[11] *till*, Cx.; *fort þat*, γ.
[12] *whoch*, γ.
[13] *eet*, γ.
[14] *ne*, Cx.
[15] *ware*] om. Cx.
[16] Sic.

herbis et leguminibus utens. *De regibus Romanis.*[1] Servius Tullius, Romanorum sextus, succedit Tarquinio Prisco, cujus gener[2] erat, et regnavit triginta quatuor annis.[3] *Eutropius, libro primo.* Hic,[4] nobilis captivæ mulieris[5] filius, tres montes urbi Romæ[6] addidit, Quirinalem,[7] Esquilinum, Viminalem;[8] fossas urbi circumduxit;[9] censum Romanis primus[10] instituit: cujus[11] tempore inventa sunt octingenta septem millia civium Romanorum. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii°., capitulo xii°. Et Titus.* Hic desponsaverat filiam suam Tulliam cuidam Tarquinio Superbo, qui ad instigationem uxoris suæ conspiravit in necem regis soceri[12] sui, commovendo contra eum plebem et senatum. Unde et iste Tarquinius obvians aliquando regi dejecit eum per gradus. Ac ille sic læsus dum domum tenderet occisus est a quibusdam per Tarquinium conductis. Quod audiens[13] Tullia regis filia, currum suum ascendit, quem super corpus[14] patris sui transduxit

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[2] *gener*, from A.B.; *genere*, MS.

[3] This passage is as follows in C. and D.:—"Tarquinius Priscus "occisus est a filiis Anci, cui in "regnum successerat. Servius Tul- "lius Romanus sextus regnavit "viginti [triginta, D.] quatuor "annis."

[4] *Qui*, C.D.

[5] *mulieris*] om. C.D.

[6] *Romæ*] om. C.D.

[7] *Quirinarem*, D.

[8] *Viminalem*] from A.; *binimalem*, B.; *Juvinalem*, MS.

[9] *fossas circa muros duxit*, B.

[10] *primo*, B.

[11] *cujus . . . effectum*] contracted in C. and D. to:—"Tandem scelere "Tarquinii Superbi generi sui oc- "cisus est. Tunc inventa sunt "87,000 civium Romanorum."

[12] *socii*, B.

[13] *audiens*] om. B.

[14] *corpus*, from A.B.; *corporis*, MS.

seil of Daniel. Seruius Tullius, þe sixte [kyng][1] of Romayns, come after Tarquinius Priscus, and wedded[2] his douȝter, and regned foure and þritty[3] ȝere. *Eutropius, libro primo.* Þis[4] was a noble womman[5] sone þat was i-take; he ȝaf þre hilles to þe citee of Rome, Quirinal, Esquilinus,[6] and Viminal, and made diches aboute þe citee; þis ordeyned first personal tribute to þe Romayns; in his tyme were i-founde eiȝte hondred þowsand and seuene þowsand burgeys[7] in Rome. *Titus.* Þis hadde i-maried his douȝter Tullia to oon Tarquinius Superbus. Sche[8] made hire[9] owne housbonde to conspire wiþ þe comounte[10] of Rome and þe senatoures forto slee here owne fadres.[11] Þerfore þis Tarquinius mette wiþ a[12] kyng in[13] a tyme, and þrewe hym doun of a staire, and so þe kyng was sore i-hert and wente homwarde,[14] and was i-slawe by þe weie of men þat[15] Tarquinius hadde i-hered[16] to doo þat false dede. And Tullia þe kynges douȝter[17] herde þerof, [and][1] sche[18] took hir[19] chaar[20] and wente forto grete hir[19] housbonde þat was made newe kyng, and by þe weie sche[21] ladde hir chaar[22] ouer

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. 174.

after the cownsaile of Daniel. Seruius, the vj^{the} kinge of the Romanes, succeded Tarquinius Priscus, whiche did reigne xxxiiij^{ti} yere. *Eutropius, libro primo.* This Seruius, son of a captiue woman, addede to the cite of Rome thre hilles the mownte Quirinale, the mownte Esquiline, and the mownte Viminale. In the tyme of whom lxxx^{ti} c. m^{l} citesynnes and vij. m^{l} were numerate in the cite of Rome. *Titus.* This Seruius toke his doȝhter, Tullia by name, to the wife of Tarquinius the prowde, whiche conspirede the dethe of his fader in lawe at the instigation of his wife, mouenge the peple and the senate ageyne hym, and then this Tarquinius metenge the kynge, caste hym downe of a grete greece, whiche goenge home so yhurte was sleyne by the way of men hirede by Tarquinius. Tullia, the doȝhter of Seruius, herenge that, ascendede here chariette, causenge hit to goe over the body of here fader as sche wente to

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

13.

---

[1] Cx.
[2] *weddid*, β. (the common termination in this MS.)
[3] *twenty*, Cx.
[4] *þes*, γ., passim.
[5] *womans*, Cx.
[6] *Equilinus*, Cx.
[7] *burges*, Cx.; *borgeys*, γ.
[8] *heo*, β., γ.
[9] *heore*, γ.
[10] *comynte*, Cx.; *comnete*, γ.
[11] *fader*, Cx. and α.
[12] *þe*, α. and Cx.
[13] *upon*, Cx.
[14] *hamward*, γ.
[15] *of*, α.; *that*, Cx.
[16] *yhyred*, γ.
[17] *hurde*, γ.
[18] *sche*] om. Cx.
[19] *heore*, γ.
[20] *char*, Cx.
[21] *a lad*, γ.; *heo*, β.
[22] *chare*, Cx.

dum procederet ad salutandum virum suum, novum regem jam effectum.[1] *De Ezechiele propheta.*[2] Ezechiel propheta apud Chaldeam distractus[3] est equis a reliquiis Dan et Gaad,[4] quia prædixerat illos[5] non regressuros ad Jerusalem. Quo etiam anno vidit ipse[6] visiones de renovatione templi. *Josephus, libro decimo,*[7] *capitulo undecimo.*[8]

Cap. II.

[*De Regibus in Babylone post Nabugodonozor.*]

Post Nabugodonozor magnum, succedit ei in Babylone Nabugodonozor filius ejus, qui regnavit decem annis. Qui[9] paternis regalibus majora superaddidit.[10] Nam asseritur a Magastene[11] in libro Judiciorum fortitudine et magnitudine actuum Herculem transcendisse, quia[12] vastavit Libyam et Hiberiam. Et[13] subtractis[14] lapidibus instar montis, supplantavit[15] arbores, et hortum[16] qui suspensilis dicebatur; unde uxor

---

[1] See note 11, p. 114.
[2] *Petrus, capitulo sexto,* C.D.; A.B. omit title.
[3] *detractus,* C.D.
[4] Transposed in C.D.; *Gad,* A.; *Dan et Gae,* B.
[5] *eos,* B.C.D.
[6] *ipse*] om. C.D.
[7] *quarto,* A. The text is correct.
[8] B. omits reference.
[9] *Hic,* B.
[10] Slightly varied in C.D.
[11] *qui etiam asserit Megastenes,* C.D.; *Megastene,* A.
[12] *et,* B.
[13] *Et*] om. B.
[14] *Hic quoque substratis,* D.
[15] *superplantavit,* A.
[16] *fecit,* added in B.

hir[1] fader body. Ezechiel þe prophete was i-drawe[2] wiþ hors[3] in Caldea by þe doynge of hem[4] þat were i-lefte of the lynages of Dan and of Gad, and þat for he hadde i-warned hem þat þei[5] schulde not come aȝen to Ierusalem. Also þat ȝere he sigh[6] visiouns and siȝtes[7] of þe newynge of þe temple. [*Iosephus, libro* 10, *capitulo* 11°.][8] TREVISA.

Capitulum secundum.

AFTER þe grete Nabugodonosor, [his sone Nabugodonosor][9] regnede in Babilon ten ȝere. He putte[10] moche more to his fader realte[11]; for Megasten, in libro Iudiciorum, seiþ þat in strengþe and grete dedes he passede Hercules, and he destroyed[12] Libia and Hiberia, and [pulled and][13] drowȝ out of[14] places greet stoones as it were hilles, and sette þere treen, and made þere an orcharde þat was i-cleped suspensilis, þat his wif myȝte stonde in þat orcharde and see hoom[15] in to hir owne contray

---

Ab urbe. salute her howsebonde made newly kynge of Rome. Ezechiel the prophete was drawen with horses by þe men of the leuenges of Dan and of Gad, for cause he seide thei scholde not goe to Ierusalem ageyne. In whiche yere he see also the renouacion of the temple. *Iosephus, libro decimo, capitulo secundo.* MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum secundum.

175. AFTER the dethe of grete Nabugodonosor, his son, Nabugodonosor by name, succedede in Babilon, reignenge x. yere, whiche didde adde mony thynges to the regaly of his fader. For hit is seyde of Megastines, in his boke of Iuggementes, that this Nabugodonosor transcendede in magnitude and fortitude Hercules in his actes, for he wastede Libia and Hiberia, whiche made a gardyn of a werke to be hade in meruayle, in whom his wife myȝhte stonde and see here cuntre where sche was borne, whiche was the doȝhter of 14.

---

[1] *heore*, γ.
[2] *to drawe*, α., β., and γ.; *to drawen*, Cx.
[3] *horses*, Cx.; *horsis*, β.
[4] *ham*, γ., passim.
[5] *ham þat hy*, γ.
[6] *saw*, Cx.; *syȝ*, γ.
[7] *sightes and visions*, Cx.
[8] From α.
[9] α. and γ.
[10] *pot*, γ.
[11] *rialte*, β.
[12] *destruyde*, γ.
[13] Cx.
[14] *of*] om. α.
[15] *hom*, γ.

sua, quæ filia fuit Darii, filii[1] Astyagis sive Assueri, regionem originis suæ videre[2] posset. Hic etiam rex obsedit[3] Tyrum tribus annis decem mensibus,[4] Hoc tempore floruerunt Anaximander et Anaximenes, philosophi et [5] discipuli Taletis.[6] *Petrus, centesimo lxiio.* Evilmerodak, frater istius [7] Nabugodonozor,[8] cœpit hoc anno, fratre suo mortuo, regnare.[9] Qui statim sublevavit caput Joachim regis Juda de carcere, quo vinctus tenebatur triginta septem annis.[10] Et posuit thronum ejus[11] super thronum omnium regum qui secum erant in Babylone. Hanc autem cum eo fecit misericordiam, quia frater suus Nabugodonozor in diebus ejectionis[12] paternæ multa egerat impie. Et patre restituto, ipsum Evilmerodak fratrem suum apud patrem accusatum miserat in carcerem, ubi erat Joachim, usque[13] ad mortem secundi Nabugodonozor.[14] Idcirco iste Evilmerodak, cum regnare cœpisset, elevavit Joachim de carcere, timensque ne resurgeret[15] pater suus, qui

---

[1] *filii*] om. B.
[2] *non*, wrongly added in B.
[3] *Obsedit etiam*, C.D.
[4] *Dionisius*, added in C.D.; — " In A.B. *Ranulphus*. Verum- " tamen Marianus [ullam, add. A.] " de isto secundo Nabugodonosor " facit mentionem, sed dicit quod " Enilmerodak et Balthazar fratres " fuerunt. Hoc tempore floruit, " [floruerunt," &c., A.]
[5] *physici*, added in D.
[6] *Taletis*] discipuli Tales Milesii, qui fuerat primus de septem sapientibus, C.D.
[7] *istius*] om. C.D.
[8] *junioris*, added in C.D.
[9] Abbreviated in C.D.
[10] 30 *annis*, D.
[11] *suum*, A.D.
[12] *erectionis*, B.
[13] *usque . . . Joachim*] om. B.
[14] *secundi Nabugodonosor*] fratris, C.D.
[15] *resurgeret*] from A.B.C.D.; *refugeret*, MS.

where sche[1] was i-bore : his wif[2] was Darius douȝter. Darius was Astrages sone. Astrages heet Assuerus also. Also þis kyng byseged Tyrus þre ȝere and þre monþes. [℟.][3] Noþeles Marcianus spekeþ nouȝt of þis secounde Nabugodonosor ; but he seiþ þat Enilmarodach[4] and Balthasar were tweyne[5] breþeren. Þat tyme were in here floures Anaximander and Anaximenes, philosofres, Tales his disciples. *Petrus* 162. Þis Nabugodonozor his broþer, Enilmerodach, bygan to regne whan his broþer was dede, and a noon he took up[6] Ioachym kyng of Iuda out of prisoun, þat hadde i-bee in prisoun and in bondes seuene and þritty ȝere; and he sette his trone abouc alle kynges trones[7] þat were wiþ hym in Babilon. He dede[8] hym þis grace and mercy for his broþer Nabugodonosor, in þe tyme of his fader meschef,[9] hadde i-doo many euel dedes. And whanne his fader was restored aȝen to his owne schappe he hadde i-putte[10] his broþer Enilmerodach in prisoun, þat was accused[11] to his fader ; and Ioachym was þere in prisoun anon to þe deth of þe secounde Nabugodonosor. Þerfore þis Enilmerodach, whan he gan[12] to regne, took up[13] Ioachym out of prisoun ; for he dredde leste his fader wolde arise from deþ to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Darius, son of Astiages, son of Assuerus. This kynge Nabugodonosor besegede the cite of Tirus thre yere and x. monethes. ℟. But trewely Marianus makethe noo mencion of this Nabugodonosor the secunde, seyenge that Euilmerodac and Balthazar were brether. Anexamander, Aneximenes, philosophres, and disciples of Tales Milesius, were in this tyme. *Petrus, capitulo* 162°. Euilmerodac, brother
187. to this Nabugodonosor, began to reigne in this yere, whiche toke Ieconias furthe from prison, where in he taryede by xxxvij. yere, and sette his throne aboue the thrones of alle other kynges þat were with hym in Babilon. Whiche schewede this mercy to Ieconias, for Nabugodonosor, his brother, accusenge Euilmerodac, his brother, afore his fader, causede hym to be caste in to the prison where Ieconias was. Therefore when Euilmerodac began to reigne, he toke Ieconias from prison, whiche dredenge leste his fader scholde aryse from dethe vn to lyue, in that he returnede as from

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 126. b.

26.

---

[1] *a, γ.* ; *heo, β.*
[2] *and she*, Cx.
[3] From *α.* and *γ.*
[4] *Enilmarodoth*, Cx.
[5] *tweyne*] om. Cx. ; *tweie, α.* ; *twey, β.* and *γ.*
[6] *up*] om. Cx.
[7] *al kyngene trones, γ.*
[8] *dude, γ.*
[9] *meschyef*, Cx. ; *meschief, γ.*
[10] *he put*, Cx. ; *ypot, γ.*
[11] *acuset, γ.*
[12] *began*, Cx.
[13] *up*] om. Cx.

nuper[1] de bestia redierat in hominem, consilio istius[2] Joachim edoctus,[3] cadaver patris effosum[4] divisit in trecentas partes, quas dedit trecentis vulturibus devorandas. Nam[5] dixit[6] Joachim patrem suum non resurrecturum donec omnes vultures convenirent.[7] Iste Evilmerodak tres habuit filios, Egessarium qui[8] Regusar, Labozardum,[9] et Nabar qui cognominatus est Balthazar, ad quem[10] devolutum est regnum. *Petrus, c°lxvi°.*[11] In diebus istius Evilmerodak contigit historia Susannæ, quam Hebræus non habet in Daniele, sed vocat eam fabulam, non quod infitiatur[12] rem gestam, sed quia in ea falsum legitur de sacerdotibus lapidatis, quos Jeremias[13] adustos testatur. Et etiam quia nos fabulamur[14] eam scriptam[15] a Daniele, cum tamen a quodam Græco scripta fuerit, quod probatur ex allusionibus verborum quales in Hebræo[16] non habentur.[17]

---

[1] *nuper*] om. C.D.
[2] *istius*] om. C.D.
[3] *eo doctus*, B.
[4] *effossum*, A.D.
[5] *devorandas. Nam*] et, C.D.
[6] *dixerat*, A.; *dixerit*, B.
[7] *patrem . . . . convenirent*] non resurget pater tuus nisi vultures redierint in unum, C.D.
[8] *et*, added in A.C.
[9] *Labozardacum*, A.; *Labosardacum*, B.C.D.
[10] *post mortem fratrum*, added in C.D.
[11] 169, A.C.D.; 163, B.
[12] *inficietur*, A.B.C.D.; *inficit*, MS.
[13] *Jeromus*, A.C.; *Jeronimus*, D.
[14] *fabulamur*, from A.B.D.; *fabulam*, MS.
[15] *scripturam*, B.
[16] *Chebræo*, B.
[17] *haberentur*, C.

lyue, as he was somtyme i-torned out of[1] þe schap of a best in to þe schap of mankynde ;[2] and by counseile and lore of þis Ioachym he took up his fader body of þe erþe,[3] and deled[4] it in to an hondred parties,[5] and ȝaf it to þre hondred vultures to etynge,[6] for Ioachym seide þat his fader schulde neuer arise or[7] alle þe vultures come to gidres. Þis Enilmerodach hadde þre sones ; oon hiȝte Egessarius and Regusar, þat oþer hatte Labosardachus, and þe þridde hiȝte Nabar and Balthasar, also to hym fil[8] þe kyngdom. *Petrus* 169. In þis Enilmerodach his tyme[9] byfel þe storie of Susanne, þat is nouȝt in Danyel his book of Hebrew, but is i-cleped a fable, nouȝt for feynynge þat is þerynne, but for somwhat false i-radde[10] þerynne of þe preostes, þat þey[11] were i-stened to dethe, for Ierom[12] seiþ þat þey[13] were i-brent in fire.[14] Also for we telleþ[15] þat it was i-write of Daniel, and noþeles hit was i-write of oon þat was of Grees ;[16] and þat semeþ wel by som manere acordynge of wordes þat is nouȝt[17] in Hebrewe.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a beste in to a man, askede cownsayle of Ieconias. Then this Ieconias ȝafe to hym cownsayle, that the body of his fader scholde be taken owte from the erthe and diuidede in to thre c. partes, whom he ȝafe to iij c. gripes. For Ieconias seide his fader scholde not aryse[18] vn til alle these gripes mette to gedre. This kynge Euilmerodac hade iij. sonnes, Egessarius or Regusar, Labesordacus, and Nebar other Balthazar, to whom that realme was deuolute. *Petrus, capitulo* 169°. The story of Susanne happede in the tyme of this Euilmerodac, whiche story men of Hebrewe haue not in Daniel, but thei calle hit a fable for cause that a fals thynge is redde in hit, for hit is redde the pristes to be stonede whom Seynte Ierom testifiethe to be brente. And also for cause we say hit to haue bene wryten by Daniel, whiche story was wryten of a Greke, as hit may be schewede by wordes whiche be not hade in the langage of Hebrewe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *from*, Cx.
[2] *mankunde*, γ.
[3] *out of the erth his faders body*, Cx.
[4] *cutte*, Cx.
[5] *peces*, Cx.
[6] *deled the peces to an honderd vulters for to ete*, Cx.
[7] *rise er*, Cx. ; *aryse ar*, γ.
[8] *fylle*, Cx. ; *bifil*, β. ; *ful*, γ.
[9] *was Suzanna accused, that is not . . .*, Cx.
[10] *is rade*, Cx.
[11] *a*, γ.
[12] *Ierem̄*, β.
[13] *a*, γ.
[14] *fier*, β.
[15] *saye*, Cx. ; *telliþ*, β.
[16] *Grece*, β. ; *Gres*, γ.
[17] *be not*, Cx.
[18] aryse MS. twice.

Cap. III.

[*De Antichristo et de aliis Danielis visionibus.*]

Balthazar cœpit regnare apud Chaldeos et Babylonios. Cujus anno primo Daniel vidit quartam visionem suam de quatuor ventis in mari, id est angelis, et[1] de quatuor bestiis, Leone, Urso, Apro, [2]Pardo, hoc est, de quatuor regnis mundi principalibus; et de decem cornibus, hoc est, de aliis decem regnis[3] subalternis de quarta bestia procedentibus, a modico cornu, id est Antichristo, subjiciendis. *Petrus, centesimo lx°. tertio.* Hic est antichristus de tribu Daan,[4] ignobilis, in obscuro loco Babylonis,[5] ex seminibus parentum nasciturus. Sed post conceptum spiritus malignus descendet in uterum matris ejus;[6] cujus[7] virtute deinceps puer aletur, nascetur, adolescet,[8] unde et[9] filius perditionis dicitur et[10] dicetur. Et tria de[11] decem cornibus primis avulsa[12] sunt a facie ejus;

---

[1] *et*] om. C.
[2] *et*, added in C., and transposed; *Pardo, apro*, A.D.
[3] 4, B.
[4] *Dan*, A.B.D.
[5] *Babilonum*, A.
[6] *suæ*, C.D.
[7] *cujus*] om. B.
[8] *adolescet*] from A.D.; *abolescet*, MS.
[9] *et*] om. C.D.
[10] *dicitur et*] om. C.D.
[11] *de*] om. A.
[12] *emulsa*, B.

TREVISA.

Capitulum tertium.

BALTHASAR regnede in Caldea and in Babilon ; in his firste ȝere [Daniel] [1] siȝe [2] his fourþe [3] siȝte of þe foure wyndes of [4] the see, þat is þe [5] foure anglis,[6] of þe foure bestes, of þe leon, þe beere,[7] þe pardus, and þe boor, þat is [of] [8] þe foure chef kyngdoms of þe world,[9] and of þe ten hornes, þat is [of] [8] þe opere ten smale kyngdoms þat sprang out of þe fourþe [10] best, and schal be sodued [11] of a litel horn, þat is Antecrist. *Petrus* 163. Þis Antecrist unworþy, of þe lynage of Dan, schal be bore [12] of þe seed of fader and [of] [8] moder in a derk place of Babilon ; and after þat he is conceyued an euel spirit schal alite [13] in to his moder wombe, and by vertue of hym þe childe schalle afterward be i-fedde,[14] i-bore,[15] and wexe, and be cleped þe childe of lost and [16] of lesynge,[17] and þre of [18] þe firste ten hornes beeþ i-smete [19] of his face ; þat is to menynge [20] he

MS. HARL. 2261.

Capitulum tertium.

A transmigracione. f.127. a. 27.

Ab urbe. 188. BALTHASAR began to reigne amonge men of Caldea and of Babilon. In the firste yere of whom Daniel see the iiij^the^ vision of iiij. wyndes in the see and of iiij. bestes, that is to say, of a lyon, a bere, of a catte of þe mowntaunce, and of a boore. That is to say, of iiij. principalle realmes, and of x. hornes, that is to say, of x. other realmes, subalternate to theyme, procedenge of a lytelle horne from the iiij^the^ beste, that schal be made subiecte to Antecriste. *Petrus, capitulo* 16°. This Antecriste schalle be borne in Babilon, and geten of a woman of the tribe of Dan ; but after the concepcion of hym a wickede spiritte schalle entre in to the wombe of his moder, thro the vertu of whom that childe schalle be norischede, be borne, and encrease, where of he is callede the son of perdicion, and schalle be callede. Also iij. of the firste hornes of the x. schalle be taken

[1] From α. and γ.
[2] *sawe*, Cx.
[3] *feorþe*, β.
[4] *in*, Cx. and γ.
[5] þe] om. Cx.
[6] *angels*, Cx. and β. ; *angles*, γ.
[7] *beore*, γ.
[8] Cx.
[9] *world*, from Cx., β., and γ. ; *whiche*, MS.
[10] *ferþe*, γ.
[11] *shold be subdued*, Cx. ; *sudewide*, β. ; *soduwed*, γ.
[12] *borne*, Cx.
[13] *lyght*, Cx. ; *alyȝt*, γ.
[14] *yued*, β.
[15] *yned*, *born*, Cx.
[16] *losse or*, Cx.
[17] *leesing*, β. ; *leosyng*, γ.
[18] *þre of*, from α., β., γ., and Cx. ; *þerof*, MS.
[19] *y-smyȝte*, α. ; *smyten*, Cx.
[20] *say*, Cx.

id est,[1] tres reges de illis decem primo[2] interficiet; id est,[3] regem Africæ, regem Ægypti, regem Æthiopiæ. Tunc[4] alii septem reges colla victori antichristo submittent.[5] Eritque ei scientia mirabilis, quia arte magica[6] faciet[7] miracula, et inveniet thesauros absconditos. Circumcidet[8] se, dicens se esse Messiam; confluent ad eum Judæi, et templum reædificabit, in quo ponet solium suum. Et[9] convertet ad se homines terrore, muneribus, et[10] miraculis; Enoch et Heliam[11] interficiet, sicut habet[12] xi°.[13]; sanctos Altissimi conteret,[14] qui tradentur[15] in manus[16] ejus usque ad tempus et tempora et dimidium temporis, sicut habetur Danielis x°.,[17] id est usque ad annum et duos annos et dimidium annum. Et[18] secundum Remigium Antichristus simulabit se occisum et resurget. Ipsum tandem Christus occidet, aut propria missione aut ministerio Michaelis. Et secundum Jeronimum super Danielem, occidetur in monte Oliveti, in papilione ubi Christus ascendit. Sed secundum Remigium ipso occiso non statim veniet Christus ad judicium, sed concedentur electis xlv. dies ad pœnitendum. Unde[19] nota

---

[1] *id est*] et, C.D.

[2] *prius*, C.D.

[3] *id est*] om. C.D.

[4] *Sed*, B.

[5] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.

[6] *arte magica*] magice, C.D.

[7] *mirabilia alias*, added in B.

[8] *Circumcidet*] from A.B.C.; *circumlibet*, MS.

[9] *Et*] om. C.

[10] *mirabilibus seu*, added in B.

[11] *Eliam at Enoch*, D.

[12] No doubt *Daniel* is here omitted, unless the words are wrongly inserted. See the next note.

[13] *sicut habet xi°.*] om. A.B.C.D.

[14] *conteret*] om. B.

[15] *tradentur*, from A.C.D.; *traderentur*, MS.

[16] *manu*, A.

[17] *sicut . . . x°.*] om. A.B.C.

[18] *Et . . . judicandi*] Itaque post mortem Antechristi dabuntur lapsis 45 dies ad pœnitentiam, C.D.; Et mortem Antechristi, &c., B.; Et post mortem, &c., A.

[19] *Unde nota quadam quamvis, &c.*, MS.

schal firste slee þre kynges of þilke ten kynges,[1] þe kyng of Assiria,[2] þe kyng of Egipte, [and][3] þe kyng of Ethiopia, and þan þe opere seuene kynges schal ȝilde hem to þat [fals][4] victor Antecrist. He schal haue wonder witte and konnynge, for by wycchecraft[5] he schal wirche wondres, and fynde tresour þat is hidde.[6] He schal circumcide[7] hym, and clepe hym self Messias, þat is Crist. Iewes schalle falle on[8] to hym, and he schal bulde þe temple aȝen, and sette his trone þerynne; he schal torne men to hym wiþ drede, wiþ ȝiftes, and wiþ wonder werkes þat he schal worche. He schal slee Ennoc and Hely; he schal greue God alle myȝty[9] his holy peple, þat schal be i-take[10] into[11] his hond anon to þe tyme and tymes and half a tyme, þat is anon to þe[12] ȝere and two ȝere and half a ȝere; and Remigius seiþ þat þe[13] Antecrist schal feyne him i-slawe,[14] and arise [agayne];[4] but at þe laste Crist schal slee hym oþer by his owne heste oþer by seruice of Seint Michel[15] þe archangel: and Ieronimus[16] super Danielem seiþ þat Antecrist schal be slawe in his owne tent in þe mount [of][17] Olyuete: þere[18] Crist stiȝe[19] in to heuene. And Remigius seiþ þat þe Crist[20] schal nouȝt come to[21] þe dome anon as þe Ante-Crist[22] is i-slawe; but men þat schal be saued schal haue fyue

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. awey from hym, that is to say, thre of the x. kynges, for he schalle slee the kynge of Affrike, of Egipte, and the kynge of Ethioppe. Then the other vij. kynges schalle summytte theyme to hym. This Antecriste schalle do thynges to be meruaylede thro negromancy, and schalle fynde moche treasure hidde in the erthe; whiche schalle circumcide hym, seyenge that he is Messias. The Iewes schalle goe to hym in a grete multitude, whiche schalle reedifie theire temple, in whom he schalle putte his regalle seete, and schalle conuerte mony men to hym, with ȝiftes, thro feere, and thro miracles. This seide Antecriste schalle slee Enoc and Helias, and other holy men of God, vn to a tyme, and to tymes, and to the halfe of a tyme. That is to say, by a yere, and ij. yere, and the halfe of oon yere, Also xlv.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *kynges*] om. Cx.
[2] *Affrica*, Cx.
[3] From α. and γ.
[4] Cx.
[5] *wytchecrafte*, Cx.
[6] *yhud*, γ.
[7] *circumside*, Cx.
[8] *on*] om. Cx.
[9] *almyghties*, Cx.
[10] *bitake*, β.
[11] *bitaken unto*, Cx.
[12] *a*, α., γ., and Cx.
[13] *þe*] om. Cx.
[14] *deed*, Cx.
[15] *Michael*, Cx.; *Mighel*, β.
[16] *Jeromus*, α.
[17] From α.
[18] *where*, Cx.
[19] *steyȝ*, α.; *ascended*, Cx.; *stiȝ*, β.; *styȝ*, γ.
[20] *Crist*, from Cx., β., and γ.; *Antecriste*, MS.
[21] *unto*, Cx.
[22] *till Antecrist*, Cx.

quamvis in Matheo et Marco xiii. dicatur quod de hora illa nullus scit nisi Pater solus, tamen Filius Dei scit, cum sit ejusdem substantiæ cum Patre. Sed pro tanto dicitur nescire, quia non facit nos scire qui sumus ejus membra, id est ecclesia, in terra. Non enim expedit diem illum scire secundum glossam Augustini, qui dicit quod dies ultimus latet ut sic omnes conserventur, et sic quotidie vivamus quasi hodie vel proxima die judicandi.[1] *Trogus, libro ii°.*[2] Circa hos dies apud Athenas,[3] post mortem Solonis sapientis, Pisistratus[4] quidam verberibus semetipsum cruentans,[5] hoc se passum a magistratibus amore plebis pro qua zelabat coram populo affirmavit.[6] Qua de causa datis ad custodiam ejus satellitibus pluribus, per annos xxxiii°,[7] apud Athenas regnavit.[8] *Policratica, libro octavo.* Hic cum uxor sua hortaretur[9] ut capitale supplicium sumeret de quodam[10] qui[11] filiam ejus[12] in via publica osculatus fuerat, respondit, "Si eos qui nos amant interficimus, " quid faciemus his[13] qui nos oderunt."

De quinta visione Danielis prophetæ.[14] Daniel vidit quintam visionem de ariete habente cornua imparia,

---

[1] See note 18, p. 124.

[2] *primo, capitulo secundo,* C.D. The text is correct.

[3] *Athenienses,* A.B.

[4] *mortuo Salane sapiente, Phisistratus, D.*

[5] *afficiens,* added in D.

[6] *se hæc passum a m. plebi causa affirmavit,* D.

[7] 34, A.B.; 30, D.

[8] Transposed and varied in C.D. The last three words om. B.

[9] *ortaretur,* A.; *cum uxor sua hortaretur,* from D.; *ab uxore sua, &c.,* MS.

[10] *adolescente,* D.

[11] *in,* B.

[12] *suam,* D.

[13] *his*] om. A.

[14] A.B.C.D. omit title.

and fourty dayes forto do penaunce. Þerfore take hede Þat Þeigh it be writte in Mattheu and in Mark 13°, Þat no man knoweÞ Þat hour but Þe fader allone, ȝit Goddes sone knoweÞ it, for he is Þe same God Þat is Þe fader. But Þerfore it is seide Þat he knoweÞ it nouȝt, for he makeÞ not us knowe it Þat beeÞ his lemes[1] and holy chirche here in Þe[2] erÞe; it is nouȝt spedeful[3] to us to knowe Þat day. Austyn in glosa seiÞ Þat[4] Þe laste day is unknowe to us for we schulde be war of alle, and sowe[5] schulde lyue[6] alway as Þey[7] we schulde be demed to day oÞer to morwe. *Trogus, libro* 2°. Aboute Þat tyme at Athenes, after Þe deÞ of Salon Þe wise, oon Philistratus bete[8] hym self Þat he bledde, and seide Þat[9] Þe grete maistres hadde i-bete hym so for loue Þat he hadde to Þe peple and Þe comounte.[10] Þerfore were meny knyȝtes i-sette forto[11] kepe hym, and he regnede at Athene foure and pritty ȝere. *Polichronicon, libro octavo.* Þus[12] his wif[13] egged hym for to slee oon Þat hadde ycused[14] his douȝter in Þe hiȝe weye, and he answerede and seide, "ȝif we sleeÞ hym Þat "loueÞ[15] us, what schulle we doo to hym Þat hateÞ[16] us." Daniel seiȝ[17] Þe fifte siȝt and visioun of Þe weder[18] Þat hadde hornes nouȝt al i-liche, Þat is to menynge[19] of Þe kyngdom of [Þe][20]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. 189.

daies schalle be ȝiffen to men that haue turnede to hym, in whom thei may do penaunce. *Trogus, libro* 2°. Abowte this tyme Pisistratus, a man of Athenes, after the dethe of Salon the discrete man, woundenge hym selfe, seide afore the peple that he suffrede that peyne of the maistres of the cite for the luffe of theyme. Wherefore he was electe in to the kynge, a certeyn nowmbre of ministres assignede to hym, whiche reignede at Athenes xxxiiij. yere. *Policr., libro octavo.* This Pisistratus, movede by his wife to sle a man that kyssede his doȝhter in the hie way, seide to here, "If we sle the men that luffe vs, what schalle 190. "we do to theyme that hate vs." Daniel see the v^the^ vision of a weder hauenge inegalle hornes, that is to say, of the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

28.

f. 127. b.

29.

---

[1] *lymmes*, Cx.
[2] Þe] om. Cx.
[3] *spedfol*, γ.
[4] Þat] om. Cx.
[5] *Soo we*, Cx.
[6] *lybbe*, γ.
[7] Þeyȝ, γ.
[8] *Phisistratus botte*, Cx.; *beote*, β.
[9] Þe *juges and*] added in γ.
[10] *comyntee*, Cx.; *comynte*, γ.
[11] *assigned to*, Cx.
[12] Þis, α.; Þus, γ.
[13] *The wyf of this*, Cx.
[14] *y-cussed*, α. and γ.; *kysshed*, Cx.; *kisside*, β.
[15] *them that loven*, Cx.
[16] *hem that haten*, Cx.
[17] *siȝ*, γ.
[18] *whether or sheep*, Cx.; *weÞer*, γ.
[19] *understande*, Cx.
[20] From α.

id est, de regno Medorum et Persarum ; et de hirco, id est de Alexandro magno, [1] in prædictum arietem efferato ;[2] cui succrescebant quatuor cornua,[3] id est successores. De quorum uno modico [4] cornu, id est Antiochus Epiphanes, processit, descendens scilicet a Seleuco, qui quondam Romæ obses fuit. Et inde evadens [5] invasit regna et templum [6] polluit.[7]

De sexta visione Danielis prophetæ. Sexta visio Danielis contigit quando [8] Balthazar bibit cum concubinis suis [9] de vasis templi [10] Domini quæ attulerat avus suus Nabugodonozor magnus de Jerusalem. Apparuit namque [11] contra eum manus [12] scribens in pariete "Mane, Tichel,[13] Phares ;" quod sonat "Numerus, "Appensio, Divisio." Quod exponens [14] Daniel ait, "Numeravit Deus regnum tuum,[15] jam [16] complevit "pro primo. Appensus es in statera, et inventus es "minus habens,[17] minus vivens [18] quam putabas.[19] Et "hoc[20] pro ii°. Et divisum est regnum a te,[21] et datum [22] "Persis." Et tunc ea [23] nocte capta est civitas Babylon,

---

[1] *magno*] om. D.
[2] *affirmato*, B.
[3] *imparia*, added in D.
[4] *modicum*, A.D.
[5] *evadens*] from A.B.D. ; *Suaddens*, MS.
[6] *templum*, from A.B. ; *templi*, MS.
[7] Slightly varied in C., which omits the following title ; A.B.D also omit title.
[8] *dum*, D.
[9] *et optimatibus biberet in convivio*, added in D.
[10] *templi*] om. D.
[11] *namque*] om. D.
[12] *manus contra eum*, B.
[13] *Thechel*, D.
[14] *Exponens hoc*, D.
[15] *id est*, added in A.B.
[16] *jam*] om. D.
[17] *id est*, added in A.B.
[18] *vives*, A.B.
[19] *putabis*, B.
[20] *et hoc*] om. B. ; *hoc*, om. A. *et hoc . . . ii°.*] om. D.
[21] *a te*] tuum, D.
[22] *est*, added in B.
[23] *eadem*, A.B.

Medes and of Perses; and of þe goot bukke,[1] þat is þe grete Alisaundre[2] þat was i-drad and bytokened by þat book,[3] and on hym þrewe[4] foure hornes þat were his successours. On[5] litel horne, þat is Antiochus[6] Epiphanus, com of oon of[7] þe foure hornes, for he come of Seleucus, þat was somtyme plegge and prisoner at Rome; but he scaped þennes [and wente þennes],[8] and werred in þe kyngdom, and defouled þe temple. Þe sixte siȝte of Daniel byfel[9] whan Balthazar wiþ his concubynes drank of þe vessel of þe temple of oure Lord, whiche[10] vessel his graunsire[11] þe grete Nabugodonosor hadde i-brouȝt out of Ierusalem. Balthasar seigh[12] an hond write to fore[13] hym in[14] þe wal [these wordes],[15] and wroot[16] *Mane, techel, phares*, þat is to mene,[17] noumbre, wyȝte,[18] and delynge. Þan[19] Danyel expowned and seide, "God haþ i-tolde and noum-"bred þy kyngdom; þat is now fulfilde[20] ffor þe firste; þou art "i-weye on a balaunce and i-founde þat þou hast lasse; þat is, "þou leuest[21] lasse while þan þou wendest,[22] for þe secounde: þy "kyngdom is deled from þe, and i-ȝeue to þe Perses, for þe þridde."

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

realme of Medea and of Persia, and of a kydde, that was, of grete Alexander, whiche hade iiij. hornes, of whom oon was but litelle, whiche were iiij. successores, the litel horne was signifiede as by Antiochus Epiphanes commenge of Seleucus The vj^the^ vision of Daniel happede when Balthazar drunke with his concubines of the veselles of the temple of God, whom Nabugodonosor his grawntefader brouȝhte from Ierusalem, ageyne whom a honde apperede wrytenge in the walle, Mane, Techel, Phares; whiche thre wordes sownde as a nowmbre, a weiȝhte, and a diuision. Daniel the prophete, expownenge this worde, Mane, seide, "God "hathe nowmbrede thy reigne other realme;" and for th' exposicion of this worde, Techel, he seide, "Thow art weiede "in weiȝhtes hauenge but a litelle thynge," that is to say, "Thou schalle not lyffe longe;" Phares, that is to say, "Thy "realme is diuidede and ȝiffen to men of Medea and of "Persia." And hit folowede that the cite of Babilon was

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *buck*, Cx.
[2] *Alysander*, Cx.
[3] *buk*, Cx.; *bokke*, γ.
[4] *grewe*, Cx.
[5] *One*, Cx.
[6] *Anthyochus*, Cx.
[7] *oon of*] om. α.; *one*, Cx.
[8] Inserted in α. but not in Cx.
[9] *was*, Cx.; *bifil*, β.; *byful*, γ.
[10] þe *whuch*, γ.
[11] *grauntsire*, Cx.
[12] *sawe*, Cx., et passim.
[13] *byfore*, Cx.
[14] *on*, Cx.
[15] Cx.
[16] *and wroot*] om. Cx.
[17] *understonde*, Cx.
[18] *wight*, Cx.
[19] *which*, Cx.
[20] *folfuld*, γ.
[21] *lyvest*, Cx. and γ.
[22] *wentest*, γ.

et Balthazar occisus est a Cyro et Dario supervenientibus.[1] *De Cyro rege.*[2] *Orosius.* Cumque Cyrus subjugato[3] Oriente Babyloniam properans obsistentem sibi Euphraten reperisset,[4] miles quidam regi dilectus, audax et pulcher, fluvium attemptando submersus est. Inde rex iratus protestatus est rapacem fluvium facere tam meabilem ut etiam fœminarum genua transeuntium[5] non tangeret.[6] Qua de causa per campi amplitudinem in[7] quadringentos sexaginta[8] alveos fluvium divisit, qui Babylonem influere per medium solebat. Sicque hostes ingressi civitatem ceperunt, quam humano opere extrui aut virtute destrui[9] apud mortales[10] incredibile fuit.[11] *Petrus, centesimo sexaginta v^to^.* Tradunt quidam quod mater Balthazar, pro qua factus fuit hortus suspensilis,[12] filia fuit Darii. At quia[13] Balthazar filium non habuit, Darius avunculus Cyri, invito[14] Cyro, occupavit illud regnum.[15] *Petrus, cen-*

---

[1] Varied in C.D.
[2] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[3] *subjugata*, A.B.
[4] *reperisset*] from A.B.D.; *reperperisset*, MS.
[5] *transeuntium*] om. D.
[6] *tangeret*, from A.B.D.; *tanget*, MS.
[7] *in*] om. B.
[8] 480, C.D.
[9] *posse*, added in A.B.
[10] *apud mortales*] om. D.
[11] Varied in C.
[12] *suspensibilis*, A.
[13] *At quia*] ut quia, A.; atque, B.; et qua, D.; at qui, MS.
[14] *junctus*, A.B.
[15] *occupavit . . . . regnum*] festinavit occupare regnum, D. Sentence varied in C.

Þanne þe same nyȝt Cirus and Darius come and took þe citee Babilon, and slowh Balthasar. *Orosius.*[1] Whan Cirus hadde i-wonne þe est[2] londes, and come towarde Paradys,[3] þe ryuer Eufrates lette hym, and a bolde knyȝt and a faire þat þe kyng louede wel, auntred[4] hym in to þe water and was adraynt.[5] Þanne þe kyng was sory and wrooþ, and made his auowe[6] þat he wolde make þat greet ryuer so schalowe[7] þat[8] þe water schulde nouȝt reche[9] to[10] women kneen[11] þat wolde wade over; þerfore in þe brode feeldes he departed þe ryuer in foure hundred and sixty[12] chaneles, and so destroyed þe ryuer þat was i-wonte[13] to renne þoruȝ þe myddel of Babyloyne, and so enemyes wente ynne and took þe citee þat me wolde wene þat[14] myȝte nouȝt be bulde noþer destroyed by no manis dede. *Petrus* 16, 5.[15] Som telleþ[16] þat Balthasar his moder, for whom[17] the orchard suspensilis was i-made, was Darii his douȝter,[18] and for Balthasar hadde no sone, Darius, Cirus his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. taken that nyȝhte, and Balthasar was sleyne by Cirus and Darius, as subiectes vn to hym. *Orosius.* When Cirus, subduenge the este partes of the worlde, made haste to Babilon the floode of that water callede Eufrates ȝafe resistence to hym; wherefore a bolde knyȝhte, luffede moche of Cirus, attemptenge that water, was drownede in hit. That kynge Cirus, replete with sorowe for the dethe of his knyȝhte, made a protestacion that he scholde make that water that hit scholde not atteyne to the knees of women in deipenesse. Wherefore he made cccc. and lx. diuisiones of that water in the feldes of that cuntre, whiche watere was wonte to flowe thro Babilon. And so the enmyes entrede f. 128. a. in to the cite, and toke hit, whiche cite to haue bene destroyede was as a thynge incredible amonge mortalle men. *Petrus, capitulo* 165°. Mony men wylle that the doȝhter of Darius was moder to this Balthazar, for whom that hie gardyn dependente was made; other elles Darius, vncle to Cirus, ioynenge to gedre, occupiede that realme, in that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Oracius*, Cx.
[2] *eeste*, Cx.
[3] *Babilon*, α. and γ.; *Babyloyn*, Cx.
[4] *aventured*, Cx.; *auntride*, β.
[5] *drowned*, Cx.; *adreynt*, γ.
[6] *afow*, γ.
[7] *schoolt*, γ.; *schoold*, β.
[8] *so shalde withoute depnesse that*, Cx.
[9] *come*, Cx.; *tille to*, β.; *tylle to wymmen knen*, γ.
[10] *tille*, α.
[11] *knees*, Cx.
[12] *thre score*, Cx.
[13] *ywond*, γ.
[14] *þat*] om. Cx.
[15] 165, α. and Cx.
[16] *Somme wryte*, Cx.
[17] *wham*, γ.
[18] *Darius doughter*, Cx.

tesimo lxvi°.[1] Occiso Balthazar, Darius transtulit regnum Babyloniorum seu Chaldeorum in Persas et Medos.[2] Quo anno contigit septima visio Danielis. Nam Daniel sequens Darium usque in Mediam, missus est a delatoribus in lacum leonum, pro eo quod adoraret[3] Deum suum.[4] Et eodem anno contigit octava visio Danielis, angelo Gabriele eum certificante de finali captivitate futura per Romanos, et de adventu Christi [post][5] lxx. hebdomadas annorum. Ait enim Gabriel "Septuaginta "hebdomadæ[6] abbreviatæ[7] sunt super populum tuum;" ubi[8] propositæ[9] sunt hebdomadæ non dierum sed annorum, ita[10] ut septem anni sunt hebdomada una. Dicit ergo[11] abbreviatas[12] ut intelligamus annos non solares sed lunares, qui breviores sunt solaribus xi. diebus.

---

[1] C.D. omit reference.
[2] Abbreviated in C.D.
[3] *oravit*, B.
[4] Slightly varied in C.D.
[5] *post*, added from A.C.D.; *per*, added in B.
[6] *ebdomadæ*, B.D.; *ebdomedas*, MS.
[7] *abreviatæ*, A.D.
[8] *ubi, &c.*] ubi sciendum est quod propositæ, &c., D.
[9] *positæ*, B.
[10] *quidem*, added in D.
[11] *igitur*, A.
[12] *abbreviatas*, from A.B.D.; *abbrevitates*, MS.

eme, i-socied to Cirus[1] occupied þat kyngdom. *Petrus* [166].[2] Whan Balthasar was i-slawe, Darius tornede þe kyngdom of Babilon and of Caldea to þe Perses[3] and Medes. Þat ȝere byfel þe seuenþe siȝt[4] of Daniel: ffor Daniel suede[5] Darius for to þat he was i-doo in þe pitte[6] of leons in Meda for [that][7] he worschipped his God. And þe same ȝere bifel þe eiȝte siȝte[8] of Danyel; for þe aungel Gabriel certefied hym of þe fynel[9] taking and bondage þat was to[10] comynge by þe Romayns, and of þe comynge of Crist after seuenty wokes[11] of ȝeres. For Gabriel seide seuenty schort wokes beeþ uppon þe[12] peple, þere[13] beeþ wokes i-sette nouȝt of ȝeres but of dayes, so þat oon woke conteyneþ[14] seuene ȝere; and he seyþ[15] schort wekes, for we schulde understonde ȝere[16] of þe mone and nouȝt of þe sonne, for a ȝere of þe mone is schortere by enleuene dayes þan a ȝere[17] [of þe sonne].[18] *Trevisa.* Þe[19] ȝere of þe sonne is from a day of the ȝere to þe same anoþer ȝere; but þe ȝere of þe mone is from prime in a monþe[20] of þe ȝere to þe firste prime in þe same monþe [of][7]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Balthazar had noo son. *Petrus, capitulo* 166°. Balthasar ysleyne, Darius did translate the realme of men of Babilon and of Caldea in to Persia, and in to Medea. In whiche yere the vij[the] vision of Daniel happede. But this prophete Daniel, folowenge Darius in to Medea, was sende by diuerse men in to a denne of lyones, for cause that he worschippede his God. Also the viij[the] vision of Daniel happede in that yere, Gabriel certifienge hym of the final captiuite whiche scholde be by the Romanes, and of the commenge of Criste after lxx[ti] wekes. For Gabriel seide to hym, lxx[ti] wekes be abbreuiate on thy peple. But hit is to be vnderstonde that these wekes be not of daies but of yeres, so that vij. yere be oon weke. Gabriel callede the wekes abbreuiate, that we scholde vnderstonde þose wekes not to be of the son, but of the moone, for thei be schorter then the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Cyrus eame socyed and ioyned to Cyrus*, Cx.
[2] From α. and γ.
[3] *Pers*, γ.
[4] *vysion*, Cx.
[5] *sywede*, γ.
[6] *put*, α. and γ.; *till he was done and putt in to the pitte*, Cx.
[7] Cx.
[8] *echt avision*, Cx.
[9] *fynal*, γ.
[10] *þat was to*] om. Cx.
[11] *wekes*, Cx.
[12] *thy*, Cx. and γ.
[13] *that be wekes sette not of dayes but of yeres*, Cx., and similarly, α., β., and γ.
[14] *weke conteyned*, Cx.
[15] *sayd*, Cx.
[16] *yeres*, Cx. and γ.
[17] *an yere*, Cx.
[18] From α. and γ.
[19] *A*, Cx.
[20] *monethe*, Cx., et infra.

Igitur septuaginta hebdomadæ [1] annorum solarium faciunt annos quadringentos [2] septuaginta quinque; sed septuaginta hebdomadæ annorum lunarium faciunt annos quadringentos nonaginta.[2] Beda [3] numerat illas lxx[a].[4] hebdomadas annorum lunarium a vicesimo [5] anno regis Artaxerxis,[6] quo licentiatus est Neemias [7] reædificare templum, usque ad octavum decimum [8] annum Tiberii Cæsaris, in quo passus est [9] Christus.[10] Tertullianus vero numerat illos annos a primo anno Darii, quo factus est sermo iste ad Danielem, usque ad destructionem templi factam per Titum.[11] Nonam visionem, de viro [12] vestito lineis, cujus corpus [13] erat de crisolito;[14] et deci-

---

[1] *ebdomodas*, A.; *ebdomodes*, D. In this sentence *solarium* and *lunarium* should change places. A like error is in the Harl. version.

[2] *quadringentos . . . . . nonaginta*] om. B.; slightly varied in C.D.

[3] *autem*, added in D.

[4] *lxx*[a]] om. A.

[5] 44, B.

[6] *Arterzersis*, A.; *Arthersersis*, B.; *Arterxersis*, D.; *Artexersis*, MS.

[7] *redire et*, added in D.

[8] 70, D., by an error of the scribe.

[9] *est*] om. B.

[10] "Affricanus autem quantum "ad initium concordat cum Beda, "sed terminat [illas, add. B.D.] "70 ebdomadas in 15°. anno Ti- "berii, quo baptizatus est Christus," added in B. C. D. "Affricanus "Historicus concordat cum Beda "quantum ad initium, sed terminat "illas septuaginta ebdomodas in "quinto decimo anno Tiberii in quo "baptizatus est Christus," added in A.

[11] *Titum*] Romanos secundo anno Vespasiani, C.D.

[12] *homine*, B.

[13] *corpus, &c.*] corpus crisolitus, D.

[14] *de crisolito erat*, B.

anoþer ȝere, and þat wil be enleuene dayes raþer in þe secounde ȝere þan in þe firste ȝere : ensample, whanne prime gooþ by oon þanne falleþ the prime þe þre[1] and twenty day of Ianyuer,[2] and þe next ȝere after it schal falle þe twelfþe[3] day of Ianyuer,[2] and þat is enleuene dayes raþer. Þanne hit seweþ[4] in þe storie,[5] þanne seuenty wokes of ȝeres of þe sonne makeþ foure hondred ȝere foure score and ten ; [but seuenty wokes of ȝeres of þe mone makeþ foure hondred yere foure score ;[6] and][7] Beda rekeneþ þese[8] seuenty wokes of ȝeres of þe mone from þe twentiþe[9] ȝere of Artaxerses[10] þe king. Þat ȝere Neomias hadde leue and bulde þe temple anon to þe eiȝtenþe ȝere of Tyberius Cesar, þat ȝere Crist suffrede deþ. Affricanus historicus[11] accordeþ wiþ Beda touchinge the bygynnynge, but[12] he endeþ þe seuenty wokes in þe fifteþe[13] ȝere of Tyberius Cesar, in þat ȝere Crist was i-cristened.[14] Tertullianus[15] rekeneþ þese[16] ȝeres from þe firste ȝere of Darius. Þat ȝere was Goddes word i-schewed to Danyel forto þat Titus[17] destroyed þe temple. Þe nynþe siȝte[18] [of Danyel was][19]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. wekes of the sonne by the space of xj. dayes. For lxx^ti^ wekes of yeres of the sonne make cccc. yere lxxxvj., and lxx^ti^ wekes of the yeres of the moone make cccc. and xc. yere. Bede dothe annumerate these lxx^ti^ wekes other yeres of the moone from xx^ti^ yere of Artarxerses kynge, in whiche yere Neemias hade licence to reedifie the temple vn to the xviij^the^ yere of Tiberius, th' emperoure, in whiche yere Criste suffrede passion. Affricanus, the writer of stories, accordethe w^t^ Bede as vn to þe begynnenge, but he dothe terminate the yeres in the xv. yere of Tiberius, in whiche yere Criste was baptisede. Tertullianus dothe acompte these yeres from the firste yere of Darius in whiche yere this speche was made to Daniel, vn to the destruccion of the temple made in the tyme of Titus. Daniel see the ix^the^ vision, of a man clothede in clothes of lyne, the body

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 128. b.

---

[1] *þridde*, γ.
[2] *Ianuary*, Cx.
[3] *twelf*, γ.
[4] *sueþ*, α. and Cx. ; *lyt folweþ*, γ.
[5] *thistory*, Cx.
[6] *and fyue*] added in γ.
[7] *but seventy . . . score and*] om. Cx., but inserted in α.
[8] *this*, Cx. ; *þeos*, γ.
[9] *twenty*, Cx.
[10] *Artaxzerses*, Cx.
[11] *Affrycanus history*, Cx.
[12] *bote*, γ., semper.
[13] *xv.*, Cx.
[14] *baptysed*, Cx. ; *folewide*, β. ; *yfolled*, γ.
[15] *Tercullianus*, Cx.
[16] *this*, Cx. ; *þeos*, γ.
[17] *till Titus*, Cx.
[18] *avision*, Cx.
[19] Cx. and β.

mam visionem, de successione regum Persarum, et de successoribus [1] regis Alexandri,[2] et de Antichristo, vidit Daniel tertio anno Cyri [3] regis Persarum. Porro [4] quantum Daniel vixerit aut quando obierit incertum est. *Ranulphus.* Legitur tamen in libro Danielis, in fine primi capituli,[5] quod duravit usque ad [6] primum annum Cyri.[7]

Cap. IV.

[*De Cyro rege.*]

Post mortem Darii Medi, qui fuit filius adoptivus [8] Assueri sive [9] Astyagis,[10] Cyrus monarchiam tenuit Orientis, cujus sedem posuit apud Persas, quamvis [11] regnum Medorum [12] fuisset [13] honorabilius, nam Persæ [14] eum promoverant in regem.[15] Iste nempe [16] Cyrus fuerat [17] nepos Darii ex sorore, nepos [18] Astyagis [19] ex filia. *Trogus, libro primo.* Porro Astyages,[20] qui et Assuerus, unicam habuit filiam, ex cujus pube naturali

---

[1] *Alexandri magni*, D.
[2] *et Antechristi*, added in D.
[3] *Cyri*] om. B.
[4] *Porro . . .* end of chap.] om. C.D.
[5] Transposed in B.
[6] *ad*] om. B.
[7] *Petrus, capitulo* 173, added in B.
[8] *adeptivus*, B.
[9] *qui et*, D.
[10] *Astriagis*, A ; *Astragis*, MS.
[11] *quamvis*] from A.B. ; *licet*, D. ; *graminis*, MS.
[12] *Medorum*, from A.B.D. ; *modo*, MS.
[13] *fuit*, B.
[14] *Per se*, E.
[15] Slightly varied in C. ; *majus esset et honorabilius, eo quod Persæ eum sublimaverunt in regem*, D.
[16] *nempe*] om. D.
[17] *fuit*, B.D.
[18] *vero*, added in D.
[19] *Astriagis*, A.B.
[20] *Astriages*, A.B.

of a man i-cloþed in lynnen, whos[1] body was of crissolitus; and þe tenþe[2] siȝt of þe after folwynge of þe kynges of Perse, and of þe kyng of[3] Alisaundre his successoures, and of þe[4] Antecrist Daniel sigh[5] þe þridde ȝere of Cirus kyng of Perse. [Ꝛ.][6] Hit is uncerteyn how longe Daniel lyuede, but nopeles me redeþ in þe firste chapitre of his book þat he durede anon to þe firste ȝere of Cirus. TREVISA.

Capitulum quartum.

AFTER þe deth of Darius of Medya, þat was i-made Assuerus oþer[7] Astiages his sone, Cirus heeld þe hool[8] kyngdom of þe est, and sette his see[9] in Persia, þey[10] þe kyngdom of Media were more worschipful, for þe men of Persia hadde auaunced[11] hym to [be][6] kyng. Þis Cirus was Darius his[12] suster sone, and Astiages suster[13] sone. *Trogus, libro primo.* Astiages, þat heet[14] Assuerus, hadde but oon douȝter, and he

---

Ab urbe. of whom was of crisolitus, and the x^the^ vision, of the succession of kynges of Persia, and of the successores of kynge Alexander, and of Anticriste, in the thrydde yere of the reigne of kynge Cirus. But trewely noo certitude is had when Daniel didde dye, other elles how longe he did lyffe. Ꝛ. Neverthelesse hit is redde in the booke of Daniel, in the ende of the firste chapitre, that he lyuede to the firste yere of kynge Cirus. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum quartum.

190. THAT kynge Cirus occupiede the monarchye of the este after the dethe of Darius, whiche was son adoptiue to Assuerus other Astiages, the seete of whom he putte in Persia, thauȝhe the realme of Medea was moore honorable. For men of Persia made Cirus kynge. This Cirus was son of the doȝhter of Astiages. *Trogus, libro primo.* This Astiages other Assuerus hade a doȝhter, thenkenge hym 30.

---

[1] *whas*, γ.
[2] *teoþe*, γ.
[3] *of*] om. Cx.
[4] *þe*] om. Cx.
[5] *siȝ*, γ.
[6] Cx.
[7] *ether*, Cx.
[8] *huld þe hole*, γ.
[9] *se*, γ.
[10] *Percia though*, Cx.
[11] *avaunside*, β.
[12] *his*] om. α. and Cx.
[13] *doughter*, Cx. and γ.
[14] *otherwyse called*, Cx.

vidit per somnum vitem enatam quæ totam occupabat[1] Asiam; quo accepit [a] conjectoribus[2] se habiturum nepotem ex filia qui dominus foret Asiæ, et ipsum Astyagen[3] de[4] regno expelleret. Quod ille timens, dedit filiam suam in[5] uxorem cuidam plebeio militi obscure nato, ne filius nobilis ex ea[6] nasceretur. Præterea filiam[7] prægnantem ascivit, et natum ex ea filium Harpago suo[8] secretario tradidit occidendum. Qui credens regnum aliquando ad filiam regis[9] transiturum, pastori cuidam regii pecoris puerum tradidit in nemore exponendum. Qui cum expossuisset eum, et id uxori suæ indicasset, quæ in illis diebus pepererat, supplicavit[10] ut parvulum[11] ei deferret alendum et[12] proprium filium exponeret pro eodem. Cumque

---

[1] *occupavit*, B.
[2] *a conjectoribus*, A.; *conjectoribus*, B.C.; *communiectoribus*, MS.
[3] *Astiagen*] om. D.; *Astriagen*, and so throughout, in A. and B.
[4] *a*, B.
[5] *suam in*] om. D.
[6] *ea*] eo, D., erroneously.
[7] *filiam*] om. B.
[8] *suo*] regis, D.
[9] *regis*] om. D.
[10] *ei mulier*, added in D.
[11] *puerum*, A.
[12] *et*, from A.D.; *a*, MS.

mette in his slepe þat a vyne sprang out of his [douȝter][1] priue chose, and by sprad al Asia. Þat[2] dreem rederes[3] undrede[4] þe[5] sweuene, and seide þat his douȝter schulde haue a childe þat schulde be lorde of Asia, and putte[6] hym out his kyngdom.[7] Þan þe kyng dradde, and ȝaf his douȝter to a symple knyȝt þat was priuileche i-bore, for his douȝter schulde bere noon nobil[8] childe ; and also whan his douȝter was with childe he took hire[9] to hym, and whan þe childe was i-bore he took it to oon Arpagus, þat was his secretarie, for he schulde slee þe childe. [And][10] he trowed þat þe kyngdom schulde somtyme falle to þe kynges douȝter, and toke[11] þe childe to an herde[12] þat kepte þe kynges [bestes],[10] to legge hym in þe wode ;[13] and whanne þe herde[12] hadde i-leide þe childe in þe woode and[14] i-tolde his wif [thereof],[15] fore þat[16] sche[17] hadde a childe þe same tyme þat þe kynges douȝter hadd child,[18] his wif[19] prayede þat he wolde brynge[20] to hire þe childe to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to see in his slepe a vyne yspronge from the secrete membres of his doȝhter, whiche spredde over the londe of Asia. By whiche dreame hit was seide by coniecture, that his doȝhter scholde haue a son, which scholde be lorde of Asia, and scholde expelle Astiages from his realme. Astiages dredenge this, mariede his doȝhter to a poore knyȝte, that a childe of nobilite scholde not be getten of his doȝhter. Whiche knowenge his doȝhter to be with childe, toke the childe to Arpagus to be sleyne ; for he was secretary to the kynge. This Arpagus supposede that the realme scholde be after the gouernaile of a woman, wherefore he toke that childe to a scheparde longenge to the kynge, that he scholde sette furthe the childe in the wode. And when this scheparde hade sette furthe the childe, he tolde his wife þer of, whiche was delyuerede of a childe but in late daies a fore. Then sche preiede here howsebonde to brynge that childe, and to sette theire childe in the woode for hit.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From α.
[2] *Than*, Cx. ; *þanne*, γ.
[3] *dremredars*, γ.
[4] *undude*, γ. ; *undide*, β.
[5] *expowned this*, Cx.
[6] *pot*, γ.
[7] *out of it*, Cx.
[8] *no noble*, Cx.
[9] *heore*, γ.
[10] Cx.
[11] *bitoke*, Cx.
[12] *heurde*, γ.
[13] *to ley the child in a woode, there to be devoured*, Cx.
[14] *he*, Cx.
[15] Cx.
[16] *which was lyghter of child the same time*, Cx.
[17] *sche*] om. α.
[18] *þat . . . child*] om. α. and Cx.
[19] *and she*, Cx.
[20] *fette*, Cx.

redisset pastor ad parvulum invenit caniculam[1] ubera parvulo[2] præbentem, et feris avibusque defendentem.[3] *Petrus centesimo lxxiii°.* Cumque tulisset eum ad uxorem, alusit[4] ei tanquam diu notæ,[5] vocavitque puerum Spartacum,[6] quod lingua Persica sonat catulum.[7] Qui cum factus est[8] rex eorum in ludis, contumaces sibi et rebelles graviter affligebat.[9] Quod graviter ferentes puerorum patres, verbum detulerunt ad regem Astyagen de filio pastoris: quem cum advocasset,[10] et arguisset[11] quod pueros sic plagasset, ille intrepidus se hoc ut regem fecisse[12] respondit. Et admirans[13] rex adolescentis constantiam,[14] signaque regia in eo deprehendens, accito[15] pastore veritatem rei secretius agnovit. Verumtamen [timor][16] de nepoti[17] in hoc

---

[1] *canem*, D.
[2] *parvulo ubera*, B.; *ubera ei*, D.
[3] Slightly varied in C.
[4] *allusit*, D.
[5] *de nomine*, C.
[6] *Spartacum, id est catulum*, D.
[7] Varied in C.
[8] *Qui factus fuisset grandiculus, &c.*, added in A.; *grandiculus vocatus est a pueris colludentibus Cirus, et sic aliquando factus est*, added in B.D.
[9] Varied in C.
[10] *vocasset rex*, D.
[11] *argueret*, D.
[12] *se ut regem hæc fecisse*, D.
[13] *admiratus*, D.
[14] *adolescentis constantiam*] om. D.
[15] *accersito*, A.D.
[16] *timor*, added from A.B.D.
[17] *ejus*, added in D.

norischynge,[1] and that he wolde leie hire[2] owne sone for hym in þe wode; and whanne þe herde come to þe childe, he fonde a bicche ȝeue þe childe[3] souke, and kepte hym[4] from bestes and foules. *Petrus* 173. And whanne þe childe was brouȝt to þe herdes wyf, he[5] made hire good semlaunt[6] as þey he[4] hadde i-knowe hir longe,[7] and sche[8] cleped þe child Spari-tatus,[9] þat is a whelp in þe longage of Perse; and whan þe childe was of age and strengþe [and][10] þat he couþe goo aboute and pleye wiþ children, his pleye feres cleped hym Cirus, and made hym here kyng in pleyes, and [he][10] chastede[11] sore hem[12] þat were rebel to his hestes. Þerfore children fadres[13] were agreued, and playned[14] to þe[15] kyng Astiages of[16] þe herdes sone. Þanne þe kyng sente after þe childe, and axede why he ferde soo wiþ þe children. He answerede boldliche, and seide þat he dede [so][10] as a kyng schulde. Þe kyng wondrede þat þe childe was so bolde and [so][10] stedfast,[17] and took heede þat þe childe hadde signes and tokenes of a kyng, [and][10] he toke þe herde aside priueliche and lernede[18] þe soþe al how[19] it stood. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. The scheparde returnenge to the woode founde a bycche ȝiffenge mylke to the childe, and defendenge hit from wilde bryddes. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo septuagesimo tertio.* This scheparde brouȝhte this childe to his wife, whom sche norischede tenderly day and nyȝhte, callenge hit Spertacus, sowndenge after theire langage, a whelpe. This childe, encreasenge in age was callede by his felawes with whom he vsede to play Cirus, whiche made a kynge amonge the childer in plaies correcte theim that rebellede ageyne hym, and punyschede theym soore. The faders to the other childer hauenge indignacion at that childe, made a compleynte to the kynge Astiages of the son of the scheparde. That kynge callenge the childe to hym and inquirenge the cause, the childe answerede boldly, seyenge that he did so to theym as theire kynge. The kynge beholdenge that childe, and perceyvenge signes of nobilite in hym, callede the scheparde, of whom he hade knowlege of the trawthe. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *and she wold nowrysshe him*, Cx.
[2] *legge heore*, γ.
[3] *bytche yeuyng it*, Cx.
[4] *it*, Cx.
[5] *it*, Cx.; *a made heore good semblaunt*, γ.
[6] *semblaunt*, Cx.
[7] *longe*] om. Cx.
[8] *heo*, β.
[9] *Spartatus*, α. and Cx.
[10] Cx.
[11] *chastysede*, Cx.; *chastiside*, β.
[12] *ham*, γ.
[13] *Wherfor the fader of the childre*, Cx.; *þe childern faders*, γ.
[14] *compleyned*, Cx.; *pleynede*, γ.
[15] *þe*] om. Cx.
[16] *on*, Cx.
[17] *stydfast*, Cx.; *studefast*, γ.
[18] *leornede*, γ.
[19] *hou*, α.

mitigatus[1] est quod existimabat[2] verbum conjectoris de regno puerorum completum esse. Unde et eidem secretario suo Harpago,[3] cui prius tradiderat[4] puerum occidendum, commisit tunc alendum, indicans ei quod solummodo[5] pastoris esset filius.[6] Sed ejusdem Harpagi filium tradidit occulte patri comedendum,[7] eo quod [non][8] obedierat[9] verbo suo.[10] Et cum comedisset idipsum ei indicavit.[11] Factum est autem ut[12] Astyages traderet aliquando[13] exercitum suum illi Harpago,[14] ad hostes suas Persas debellandum,[15] ipso vero rege in Media remanente.[16] Porro ille Harpagus,[17] memor maleficii regis, persuasit exercitui ut Spartacum, id est Cyrum,[18] regem Persidis sibi eligerent: et[19] cognominaverunt eum Cyrum, quod interpretatur hæres; quasi diceret, quamvis[20] reluctetur Astyages iste erit hæres.[21] *Trogus, libro i°., Epistola Harpagi Cyro regi Persarum.*[22] Interim Harpagus Cyro epistolam scribit, ut recolat quomodo in Persas fugerit, quomodo suo beneficio servatus fuerit, quomodo propter eum suum filium amiserit. Hanc quidem epistolam, quam palam[23] propter regis cus-

---

[1] *mitigatus*, from A.B.D.; *instigatus*, MS.

[2] *quod existimabat*] æstimans, D.

[3] *Harpago*] om. A.D.

[4] *tradidit*, B.; *dederat*, D.

[5] *solummodo*, from A.B.; *Solomo*, MS.

[6] *non indicans tum esse nisi pastoris filium*, D.

[7] *Filium autem illius secretarii sui clanculo dedit patri comedendum*, D.

[8] *non*, from B.

[9] *non obedieret*, B.

[10] *ori ejus*, D.

[11] Varied in C.D.

[12] *cum*, D.

[13] *aliquando*] om. D.

[14] *secretario*, D.

[15] *debellandos*, D.

[16] *Ipse vero rex resedit in media*, D.

[17] *Harpagus*] om. D.

[18] *id est Cyrum*] om. D.

[19] *cognominatum*, D.

[20] *quamvis*] licet, D.

[21] Varied in C.

[22] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[23] *palam*] om. B.

Trevisa.

Nopeles þe drede of his neuew was aslaked, for he trowed þat þe menynge of [his][1] drem rederes was fulfilled in þe kyngdom of children. Þerfore to þe same man Arpagus, to whom he hadde raþer i-take[2] þe childe to slee, he bytook þo hym to norische and to fede, and tolde hym þat þat childe was þe herdes sone; but he made Aspargus priueliche ete his owne childe, for he hadde i-broke his heste; and whan he hadde ete[3] his childe þoo[4] he tolde hym [al][1] fore.[5] Hit byfel þat Astiages made þis Arpagus ledere[6] of his oost for to werre aȝenst his enemyes of Perse, and the kyng left hym self in Medya. Þan Arpagus byþouȝt hym and hadde [in][1] mynde of þat euel dede þat þe kyng hadde i-doo hym, and consaillede þe oost[7] forto chese Cirus and make hym [the][1] kyng of Pers;[8] and þo þey cleped hym[9] Cirus, as þey wolde mene, þeiȝ Astiages stryue, þis schal be heir.[10] *Petrus,*[11] *libro primo.* In þe mene tyme Arpagus sente a lettre to Cirus for he schulde haue mynde how he saued hym and loste his owne childe by cause[12] of him. Arpagus ne[13] myȝte nouȝt send þis lettre openliche, for þe kynges war-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Wherefore Astiages toke this childe to Arpagus his secretary to norische, to whom he toke that childe to be sleyne afore, seyenge to hym that hit was the son of his schepharde. But this kynge Astiages toke to the seide Arpagus to eite secretely his awne childe, in that he fullefillede not his commaundemente; and the kynge schewede to his secretary the other parte of his childe when he had eite well of his childe. Hit happede afterwarde that kynge Astiages toke a grete hoste to this Arpagus, to fiȝhte ageyne men of Persides, hym selfe remanent in Medea. Then this Arpagus hauenge in yre that wickede dede of the kynge, movede the hoste that thei scholde take Spertacus in to theire kynge, whom thei namede Cirus, as if he scholde say, thauȝhe Astiages wylle or nay, this Cirus schalle be his heire. *Trogus, libro primo.* After that the seide Arpagus sende to Cirus an epistole, what tribulacion and sorowe he hade suffrede for hym, and how he hade loste his sonne for his luffe, whiche epistole was sende in the bely

---

[1] Cx.
[2] *bytake*, Cx.
[3] *yete*, γ.
[4] *than*, Cx.
[5] *fore*] om. Cx.; *a told hym for*, γ.
[6] *ledar*, γ.
[7] *conseyled thoost*, Cx.
[8] *Perses*, Cx.
[9] *hem*, Cx.
[10] *eyr*, β.
[11] *Trogus*, α., γ., and Cx.
[12] *for loue*, Cx.
[13] *ne*] om. α. and Cx.

todes mittere[1] non poterat, lepori exenterato inserit, et ut dolus lateret, rheda eum ferente sub [specie][2] venationis mittit. Lectis epistolis, movetur Cyrus per somnum ut quem mane haberet primum[3] obvium socium[4] cœptis suis[5] assumat. Unde mane facto, Sebarem quendam compeditum de ergastulo fugientem, in Perside genitum, habuit obvium, ipsumque dempto compede in Persipolim[6] secum ducit;[7] ubi populum convocat, quem[8] cum securibus silvam cœdere facit.[9] Secundo die eundem populum epulis[10] splendide convivavit;[11] quos cum jocundos videret, quærit utrum hesterni[12] laboris angustias an illius diei epulas velint. Omnibus autem acclamantibus quod præsentes epulas malint,[13] adjungit Cyrus: "Qui Medis parent hester-" num[14] laborem, qui me sequitur[15] tales epulas habe-" bunt:" unde[16] confestim Astyagi bellum indicitur.[17] *Petrus, centesimo septuagesimo tertio.*[18]

---

[1] *mittere*] om. B.
[2] *specie*, added from A.B.D.
[3] *primum* before *mane*, B.
[4] *in*, added in B.
[5] *sibi*, D.
[6] *Parscipolim*, C.; *Parsipolim*, D.
[7] *duxit*, B.
[8] *primo die*, added in B.
[9] Varied in C.
[10] *epulis*] om. B.
[11] *reficit*, D.
[12] *hesterni*, from A.B.D.; *externi*, MS.
[13] *malint*] om. D.; *maluerunt*, B.
[14] *histernum*, A.B.D.; *externum*, MS.
[15] *sequuntur*, A.B.
[16] *et*, added in A.D.
[17] C.D. add: —"Astiages vero " facti sui in Arpagum oblitus, ex-" ercitum suum ei committit."
[18] 163, D.

deyns, and þerfore[1] he took out the boweles of an hare, [and dede[2] þe lettre wiþ ynne þe haare,][3] and for þe fraude schulde not be knowe he sent it on a dreye[4] as it were venysoun, and whan þe lettre was i-rad Cirus was i-warned in his slepe þat þe firste man þat he mette erliche a[5] morwe he [schulde take hym wiþ him on his way ; þanne erliche a morwe[6] he][7] mette oon Sabar[8] þat fliȝe[9] out of prisoun,[10] and was i-bore in Pers. He dede of his gyues, and ladde hym wiþ hym to Persipolis ;[11] þere he gadrede þe peple, and made[12] hewe a-doun a grete wode, and made hem a grete feste amorwe ; and whan he sigh hem merye and wel at ese wiþ mete and drynke,[13] [he][14] axed hem wheþer he[15] were leuer þe trauail of þe raþer day oþer þe feste of þat day [and hy al seyde, þe feste of þat day].[16] Þan Cirus seide "Who þat folowep þe Medes, "[he][14] schal haue þe trauaille of ȝister day ;[17] and þey[18] "þat folowep me schal haue suche festes." Þanne anon þey[19]

TREVISA.

Aburbe.

off an hare. This epistole redde, Cirus was monyschede in his slepe, that he scholde take that man to his felowe, to whom he ȝafe metenge firste in the morowe nexte folowenge. Whiche mette in the morowe a man callede Sebaris, hauenge fetures on his feete, broken from prison, whiche vnlosenge hym, brouȝhte hym in his felawschippe to Persipolis, where he, callenge the peple to gedre, causede theyme to kytte downe a grete woode. And in the secunde day folowenge he made to theyme a ryalle feste, whiche perceyuenge theyme to be mery. inquirede of þeim wheþer the labores of the day precedenge pleasede theyme better or the festes of that day þen presente. Then alle the peple cryede that the meites presente were more to theire pleasure. Then Cirus seide to theyme, "Men that "wille obey men of Medea schalle haue the labore of ȝister "day, and men that wille folowe me schalle haue ȝuche "festes." Þro þe whiche comforte peple did resorte to hym, and ordeynede a batelle ageyne kynge Astiages. *Petrus,*

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *for the kyng, therfor*, Cx.
[2] *put*, Cx. ; *dude*, γ.
[3] Added from α.
[4] *daye*, Cx.
[5] *erly on the*, Cx. ; *erlych a morowe*, γ.
[6] *erly on morow*, Cx.
[7] Added from α.
[8] *Sebar*, γ.
[9] *one Sebar, that was escaped*, Cx.
[10] *ygyued*] added in γ.
[11] *Persipol*, Cx.
[12] *bade*, Cx.
[13] *dryngke*, γ.
[14] Cx.
[15] *hem*, α. and Cx. ; *ham*, γ.
[16] Added from γ.
[17] ȝ*ursday*, γ.
[18] *hy*, γ.
[19] *he*, Cx. and γ.

Itaque timens[1] Astyages, Darium consobrinum suum adoptavit[2] in filium, factoque congressu[3] fugerunt Persæ cum Cyro. Uxores autem Persarum et[4] matres egressæ, detectis pudendis[5] suis aiebant,[6] "Numquid "vultis[7] vos[8] in uteris[9] matrum introire et renasci?" Quo pudore excitati,[10] Persæ redierunt in hostes et vicerunt. Cyrus autem magis exhibuit se[11] nepotem Astyagi devicto[12] quam victorem.[13] Nam regnum Hyrcanorum illi dum viveret concessit; Dario avunculo, tanquam fratri matris suæ, tradidit regnum Medorum, tamen sub certa spe ad se revertendi. *Item*[14] *Petrus, centesimo lxx°. quarto.* Itaque Cyrus audita prophetia Isayæ, qui ante centum viginti annos de eo scripserat, *Sic Christo meo Cyro, cujus apprehendi dexteram, etc.*,[15] solvit captivitatem Judæorum primo anno regni sui, fere quinquaginta milia hominum; restituens eis

---

[1] *sibi*, added in B.: *Timensque sibi*, D.
[2] *sibi*, added in B.
[3] *ingressu*, B.
[4] *et*, from A.B.D.; *a*, MS.
[5] *posterioribus*, C.D.
[6] Varied in C.
[7] *vultus*, from A.B.; *multum*, MS.
[8] *Numquid vultis iterato*, A.B.E.
[9] *ventris*, E., but above, in a later hand, *uteris*.
[10] *excitati*, B.
[11] *se exhibuit*, B.
[12] *devicto*] om. B.
[13] Varied in C.D.
[14] *Item*] om. B.
[15] C.D. omit the quotation.

arrayed hem to [a][1] bataille aȝenst Astiages. *Petrus* 173. Þanne Astiages dredde sore, and made his cosyn Darius to be his sone adoptiuus; and whanne þe batailles come to gidres and gonne[2] for to[3] fiȝte, Cirus and þe[4] Perses gonne[5] forto flee. Þanne hir wifes and hir modres come faste aȝenst hem, and schewed hem her priue choses, and axede of hem and seide,[6] "Wil ȝe crepe[7] in to ȝour moder wombe and be i-bore aȝen?" Þanne þe men worþe[8] aschamed, and tornede fersliche[9] aȝen, and fil[10] on hire enemyes, and hadde þe victorie. Cirus bar hym to Astiages as his neuew after þe victorie, and nouȝt as his victor, for he graunted hym the kyngdom of Hircane[11] while he leuede, and he graunted þe kyngdom of Medes to his eme Darius, as to his moder broþer, and hoped þat it schulde torne to hym aȝe. *Petrus* 174. Cirus, whan he hadde [y][1]-herde Isay[12] his prophecie, þat was i-wrete of hym an hondred ȝere and twenty ȝere[13] to forehonde[14] in þis manere, "To my Crist,[15] "whos riȝt hond I[16] haue i-take," and so forþ,[17] he delyuerede þe Iewes þe firste ȝere of his kyngdom, and made fre ny[18] fifty

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *capitulo* 173°. Astiages, dredenge this Cirus, desirede Darius, son to his sustyr, in to his son adoptiue; the batelle ybegunne, men of Persides that were with Cirus fledde. The wifes of men of Persides seenge that, schewede to theim theire membres secrete, seyenge, "Wille ye entre in "to the wombes of your moders and be borne ageyne." The men of Persides ouercomme as with schame, returnenge ageyne to the felde, hade the victory. This Cirus ȝafe to kynge Astiages the realme of Hircanes while that he liffede, and to Darius, as brother to his moder, the realme of Medea, in hope that he scholde returne to hym. *Petrus*, f. 130. a. *capitulo centesimo septuagesimo quarto.* This Cirus herenge the prophecy of Ysay, whiche was writen afore by a c and xx^{ti} yere, in these wordes, "Christo meo Ciro cujus "apprehendi dexteram," loosede the captiuite of the Iewes in the firste yere of his reigne, abowte l^{ti} m^{l} men, re-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From α.
[2] *gon*, γ.
[3] *began to*, Cx.
[4] þe] om. Cx.
[5] *began*, Cx.; *gon*, γ.
[6] *and seide*] om. Cx.
[7] *Wol ȝe kreope*, γ.
[8] *were*, Cx.; *werþe*, γ.
[9] *sodeynliche*, α., β.; *sodenly*, Cx.
[10] *ful*, γ.
[11] *Hircans*, Cx.
[12] *Ysayas*, Cx.
[13] ȝere] om. Cx.
[14] *bifore*, Cx.
[15] *Cirus*] added in γ.
[16] *ych*, γ.
[17] *&c.*, Cx.
[18] *nygh*, Cx.; *nyȝ*, γ.

vasa Domini aurea et argenta quinque milia ccc., deditque eis licentiam redeundi et templum reædificandi in Jerusalem, movente eos[1] ad hoc potissime [Aggeo][2] juvene, sed[3] non dum propheta; et etiam[4] Zacharia[5] propheta, qui benedixit Salathiel in filio, vocans eum Zorobabel, quod sonat magister Babylonis. Verum[6] quia plures eorum nati[7] in Chaldea, habentes ibidem possessiones, uxores,[8] et liberos, procedere tardabant usque in annum Cyri tertium.

Cap. V.

[*De liberatione Judæorum, de Phalare Siculo tyranno, et de Crœso rege Lydorum.*]

[9] Orante Daniele ad Dominum pro liberatione populi sui, Darius rex Medorum, primo anno regni,[10] proponebat populum liberare, sed morte præventus non implevit. Idcirco Cyrus, primo anno regni sui, eandem[10]

---

[1] *eos*] om. B.
[2] *Aggeo*, added from A.B.C.D.
[3] *et*, B.
[4] *etiam*] om. B.
[5] *Zacaria*, A.
[6] *et*, B.
[7] *fuerunt*, added in B.
[8] *uxores*] om. B.
[9] *Petrus, capitulo* 167, added in C.
[10] *sui*, added in B.
[11] *eandem*] om. B.

Trevisa.

þowsand men, and restored hem to[1] þe holy vessel of golde and of siluer fyue[2] þowsand and þre hondred, and ȝaf hem leue to goo aȝen and bulde up[3] þe temple in Ierusalem. Aggeus meuede[4] hem moste þerto, þat was þo ȝong, and nouȝt ȝit a prophete, and also Zacharias þe prophete meuede[5] hem,[6] þat blessed Salatiel his sone, and cleped hym Zerobabel, þat is to menynge,[7] maister of Babilon; but for many of hem [wer ybore][8] in Caldea, and hadde þere possessioun [and][9] wyfes and children, hem was þe loþere [to][9] go þens, and abide anon to[10] þe þridde ȝere of Cirus.

Capitulum quintum.

Daniel prayed to God for þe delyueraunce of [the][11] peple, and Darius kyng of Medes, þe firste ȝere of his kyngdom, caste forto[12] delyuere þe peple; but he deide sone, and he fulfilled[13] hit nouȝt. Þerfore Cirus, þe firste [ȝere][9] of his kyngdom, ȝaf þe Iewes þe same leue; but þe peple was slowȝ,[14]

Ab urbe. 192.

storenge to theyme veselles of golde and of siluyr abowte the nowmbre of v.mł and ccc., and ȝafe to theyme licence to reedifie the temple in Ierusalem. Aggeus, a yonge man, mouenge the Iewes to hit specially, not a prophete at þat tyme; and Zacharias the prophete, whiche blessede Salathiel, callenge hym Zorobabel, whiche sowndethe as the maister of Babilon.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. 32.

Capitulum quintum.

Daniel the prophete preyenge to Allemyȝhty God for the deliueraunce of his peple, Darius, kynge of Medea, purposede to haue delyuerede the peple in the firste yere of his reigne, but dethe causede his purpose not to be fulle-fylledde. Wherefore Cirus grawntede to theym the same licence in the firste yere of his reigne; but when the peple

---

[1] *to*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[2] *vyf*, γ.
[3] *up*] om. Cx.
[4] *meouede*, γ.
[5] *meode*, γ.
[6] *meued hym*, Cx.
[7] *say*, Cx.
[8] Added from γ.
[9] Cx.
[10] *abiden unto*, Cx.
[11] Cx. and β.
[12] *purposed to*, Cx.
[13] *folfulde*, γ.
[14] *slowe*, Cx.; *slooux*, γ.

licentiam dedit Judæis; sed cum populus tardaret,[1] oravit Dominum Daniel ut [qui][2] prius dederat regibus[3] liberandi, daret et populo animum redeundi.[4] *Petrus, centesimo lxx°.vii°.*[5] Igitur in tertio anno Cyri egressi sunt Judæi sub Zorobabel duce, et sub Jesu[6] magno sacerdote. Et[7] iste annus septuagesimus annus[8] captivitatis secundum Josephum, et secundum glossam Jeronimi super Ezechielem, videlicet a tertiodecimo anno Josiæ regis[9] usque ad[10] tertium annum Cyri; quamvis Eusebius in chronicis suis, fultus auctoritate Zakariæ,[11] dicat secundum annum Darii filii Hystaspis fuisse septuagesimum annum hujus captivitatis. Quod tamen sic determinari potest: secundus annus Darii fuit septuagesimus annus quintæ ætatis sæculi, et desolationis templi; sed tertius annus Cyri fuit septuagesimus annus captivitatis primæ[12] factæ sub anno tertiodecimo[13] regis[14] Josyæ.[15] Igitur regressi Judæi jecerunt fundamenta templi: hoc audientes Samaritani acces-

---

[1] *tardaret*, from D.; *traderet*, MS.
[2] *qui*, added from A.B.
[3] *animum*, added in A.B.
[4] Abbreviated in C.D.
[5] C.D. omit reference; *Petrus* 174, A.
[6] *Jhu*, A.E.
[7] *est*, added in A.B.
[8] *annus*] om. B.
[9] *Juda*, added in B.
[10] *in*, B.
[11] *prophetæ*, added in A.B.
[12] *primo*, B.
[13] *xiii. anno*, B.
[14] *regis*] om. B.
[15] Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

and[1] þerfore Daniel prayed to[2] God þat as he hadde i-ȝeue þe kyng wille for[3] to delyuere þe peple, þat he wolde ȝeue þe peple [wille][4] for[3] to wende homward aȝen. *Petrus* 174°. Þanne þe þridde ȝere of Cirus þe Iewes wente under Zerobabel þe duke, and [under][5] Iohn,[6] þe grete preost. And þis ȝere was þe seuentyþe ȝere of [the][5] bondage and takynge; so seiþ Iosephus and Ierom his glose uppon[7] Ezechiel. Þat tyme was from þe þrittenþe ȝere of Iosyas þe kyng, to þe þridde ȝere of Cirus, þey[8] Eusebius in his Cronicle,[9] by auctorite of Sachary þe prophete, seiþ þat þe secounde ȝere of Darius, Itapsis his sone, was þe seuentiþe ȝere of his[10] takynge and bondage. Nopeles it may be determyned in þis manere. Þe secounde ȝere of Darius was þe seuentiþe ȝere of þe firste[11] age of þe world and of þe destroyenge of þe temple. But þe þridde ȝere of Cirus [was þe seuentiþe ȝere of þe firste][4] takynge, þat was i-doo þe þrittenthe ȝere [of][4] Iosyas þe kyng Þanne þe Iewes wente hoom aȝen, and leide þe foundement[12] of þe temple, and þe Samaritanes herde[13] þerof, and come to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

was slawe þer in, Daniel preiede Allemyȝhty God that he þat ȝafe to the kynges wille to delyuer the peple wolde ȝiffe wille also to the peple to returne ageyne. *Petrus, capitulo* 174°. In the thridde yere of the reigne of kynge Cirus the Iewes wente further vnder Zorobabel, and Ihesus[14] the grete preste, gouernoures of theyme. And this was the lxx^ti^ yere of the captiuite, after Iosephus and after the glose of Ierom on Ezechiel, from the xiij^the^ yere of Iosias kynge, vn to the thridde yere of Cirus. But Eusebius, in his Cronicles, folowenge the auctorite of Zachary the prophete, seythe the secunde yere of Darius, son of Ytapsis, to be the lxx^ti^ yere of þe captiuite. Whiche thynge may be determinate in this wise, for þe secunde yere of Darius was the lxx^ti^ yere of the desolacion of the temple. But the thrydde yere of kynge Cirus was the lxx^ti^ yere of the captiuite made in the xiij^the^ yere of that kynge Iosias. Wherefore the Iewes comen to Ierusalem caste vp the fundacion of theire temple. The Samaritanes herenge that, come to edifie the temple with

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 130. b.

---

[1] *and*] om. Cx.
[2] *to*] om. Cx.
[3] *for*] om. Cx., as usual.
[4] From α.
[5] Cx.
[6] *Johan*, Cx.; *Ihu*, γ.
[7] *apon*, γ.
[8] *though*, Cx.
[9] *Cronȝique*, Cx.; *Cronyk*, γ.
[10] *þis*, α. and Cx.
[11] *fyfth*, Cx.; *ryfte*, γ.
[12] *fundament*, Cx.
[13] *hurde*, γ.
[14] Ihū, MS.

serunt, ut templum cum illis simul[1] coædificarent, eo quod unum Deum cum illis colerent, et quinque libros Moysy[2] similiter recepissent. Quibus responderunt Judæi: "Licet commune sit nobis unum Deum colere, " non tamen unam domum ædificare." Quamobrem indignantes Samaritæ muneribus et sugillationibus impedierunt opus illorum[3] usque in secundum annum Darii filii Hystaspis.[4] [5] *Orosius, libro primo.* Tempore Cyri regis, Phalaris Siculus tyrannus invenit aliquando quem juste puniret ipse[6] injustus. Nam Perillus,[7] quidam opifex æris, affectans amicitiam tyranni, taurum æneum illi[8] fecit, cui fabricæ januam in latere posuit, quem[9] ad contrudendos[10] damnatos receptui foret; et cum inclusus[11] subjectis ignibus torqueretur, sonum vocis extortæ capacitas concameris augeret, murmurque et mugitum pecudis potius quam hominis gemitum ederet. Sed Phalaris tyrannus factum amplexus, factoremque execratus, ipsum opificem propria adinventione punivit, fecitque illum primum experiri quod

---

[1] *simul* before *cum*, A.B.
[2] *Moysi*, A.B.
[3] *illud*, B.
[4] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[5] *Orosius . . . cogitaverat*]. The following passage is substituted in C.D.: "Macedonum nonus rex " Avincas regnavit decem annis;" but for *decem* D. has *quinquaginta*.
[6] *ille*, B.
[7] *Paulius*, A.; *Parilius*, B.; *Pharilius*, MS.
[8] *ei*, B.
[9] *quæ*, A.
[10] *contundendos*, A.; *contrudendos*, from E.
[11] *inclusis*, A.

hem and halpe[1] hem bulde þe temple, for þey[2] worschipped alle oon God, and hadde underfonge[3] Moyses his bookes. þe Iewes[4] answerede and seide, "þeiȝ we worschepe oon God; "nopeles it falleþ not us to bulde oon hous." þerfore þe Samaritans were wrooþ, and lette hire work with sugestiouns and wiþ ȝiftes anon to þe secounde ȝere of Darius, Itapsis his sone. *Orosius, libro primo.* In kyng Cirus his tyme, Phalaris, a[5] tyraunt of Sicilia, punschede[6] men ofte riȝtfulliche,[7] þey he were hym self unriȝtful. þanne oon Parilius, a craftis man of bras, desired to plese þe tyraunt, and made hym a brasyn boole[8] with a dore in þe riȝt side, þerforþ dampned men schulde wende to þe bole[9] for to be i-tormented; and whanne þey[10] were wiþ ynne and þe dore i-closed and fuyre i-made þere under, þe noyse and þe[11] crye of hem þat were i-tormented þat[12] schulde passe by dyuers wyndynge and tornynges, so þat it schulde seme griseliche rorynge of booles and of beestes, and nouȝt manis gronynge. But Phalaris þe tyraunt was wel apaied wiþ þe dede, and wrooþ wiþ þe doer, and made hym firste assaie[13] þe torment þat he hadde wickedliche[14] i-brouȝt

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. theyme, in that thei worschippede oon Godde with theyme, and hade receyuede þe v. bookes of Moises with theym. The Iewes ȝafe an answere to theyme, seyenge that if hit be commune to vs bothe to worschippe oon God, hit is not commune to vs to edifie oon temple. The Samaritanes, hauenge indignacion at theyme, lette theire labore vn to the secunde yere of Darius son of Ytapsis. *Orosius, libro primo.* In the tyme of this Cirus there was a tiraunte in Sicille, Phalaris, whiche vnryȝhteuous scholde punysche a man ryȝhteuously. That tyme þer was also a crafty man in brasse to be wrouȝhte, Parilius by name, whiche, desirenge the fauor of this tiraunte, made a bulle of brasse, conteynenge in hit mony concauites, in whom men that hade doen offence to dye scholde suffre dethe, made so that the voice of peple in theire peyne scholde appere lyke to the sownde of oþer bestes vnresonable. This tiraunte, commendenge that werke, seide to the maker of hit that experience scholde be schewede firste by his awne person,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *asisted*, Cx.
[2] *hy*, γ.
[3] *understande*, Cx.; *underfange*, β.
[4] *anshwerede*, γ.
[5] *a*, from α., γ., and Cx.; *at*, MS.
[6] *Scicilia punysshed*, Cx.
[7] *ryȝtfolych*, γ.
[8] *brasene bole*, γ.
[9] *where men that were dampnd shold goo in to the boole*, Cx.
[10] *a*, γ.
[11] *þe*] om. Cx.
[12] *þat*] om. Cx.
[13] *essaye*, Cx.; *asaye*, γ.
[14] *wykkydlych*, γ.

nequiter excogitaverat. Hoc anno contigit[1] ea quæ de Crœso,[2] locuplete rege Lydorum, leguntur.[3] Nam cum Cyrus adversus Babylonios bellasset, rex Lydorum Crœsus Babyloniis opem tulit, sed devictus aufugit. Iterumque pacificatis Babyloniis, Crœsus a Cyro capitur, vita tamen satis illustri potitur, quod quidem[4] utile fuit victori et ipso victo.[5] Quippe auxilia quæ a Græcia ob Crœsi amorem ad bellandum convenerant, ob clementiam Crœso factam revertebantur.[6] [7]Iste Crœsus fanaticam[8] habuit filiam, spiritu phitonico afflatam, quæ[9] patri suo bellum[10] semper dissuadebat. Unde et Crœsus deos consuluit, qui sub versu æquivocum vocabulum habente eum deceperunt, sic dicentes. *Versus.*[11] *Perdet Cyrus Hali transmisso plurima regna.* Inde Crœsus[12] tertio[13] contra Cyrum[14] rebellans, captus est Crœsus.[15] *Petrus, centesimo lxxvi°.* Porro Cyrus cum percussisset Crœsum, juxta flumen[16] Halym, gentem Lydorum bellicosissimam astute redigit

---

[1] *contigerunt*, A.B.
[2] *Creso*, A.B.D. ; *Creto*, MS.
[3] Varied in C.D.
[4] *quidam*, A. ; *tamen*, B.
[5] *viccio*, B.
[6] Varied in C.D.
[7] *Valerius Maximus*, added in C.D.
[8] *phantastam*, B.
[9] *qui*, B.
[10] *suo bellum*] om. B.
[11] *Versus*] om. A.B.
[12] *Cresus*, B. ; *Cirus*, MS.
[13] *tertio*] om. B.
[14] *Cirum*, A.B. ; *Cresum*, MS.
[15] Varied and transposed in C.D., which also omit the reference ; *Cresus*, om. A.B.
[16] *fluvium*, B.

TREVISA.

up to þe[1] torment of[2] oþere men, and punsched[3] the craftes man by þe craft þat he hadde i-founde. Þat ȝere byfel[4] þat þat me redeþ of Cresus þe riche kyng of Liddes ;[5] ffor whanne Cirus werrede aȝenst þe Babilons, Cresus kyng of Liddes halp[6] þe Babilons ; but he was ouercome, and fliȝe ;[7] and whanne þe Babilons were i-sesed,[8] Cirus took Cresus, and dede by hym greet worschepe,[9] and þat tornede [to][10] eiþer of hem to[11] grete prophite,[12] for þe strengþe þat come out of Grees to werre aȝenst Cirus tornede aȝen for the curtesie[13] þat was i-doo to Cresus. Þis Cresus hadde a douȝter þat heet Fanatica, and[14] hadde a spirit of prophecie, and euere counsaillede here fader to leue þe werre. Þerfore[15] Cresus axed counseil of goddis, þat bygiled hym wiþ a vers and a worde of double understondinge: "Cirus Alun[16] passe schal, and þan kyngdoms "many lese.[17]" Þerfore Cresus was rebel aȝenst Cirus, and was i-take þe þridde tyme. *Petrus*, 176. Cirus smot Cresus bysides þe ryuer Alun,[18] and brouȝte þe Liddes, þat were noble

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. 298.

where in he suffrede dethe. Those thynges happede that yere whiche be redde of Cresus, the riche kynge of Liddia. For when kynge Cirus ȝafe batelle to men of Babilon, that kynge Cresus ȝafe helpe to theyme, whiche ouercommen in batelle by Cirus fledde. After that tyme Cresus was taken ageyne of kynge Cirus, to whom he grauntede life, whiche graunte was profitable for theyme bothe. For the grete hoste of Grekes, luffenge gretely that kynge Cresus, commenge in to his socoure, herenge the fauor of Cirus, returnede ageyne. This Cresus hade a doȝhter, trowblede moche with a spiritte, whiche cownsaylede and mouede here fader to batelle. That Cresus askede then cownsaile of his Goddes, whiche deceyuede hym by a worde equiuocate, Alis, hauenge diuerse significaciones. Wherefore that kynge Cresus, rebellenge ageyne Cirus, was taken in the thridde tyme. *Petrus, capitulo* 176°. When kynge Cirus hade hurte Cresus nye to that water, Alis by name, he broȝhte the belli-

A transmigracione. 38.

f. 131. a.

---

[1] *þe*] om. α. and Cx.
[2] *of*] om. α. and Cx.
[3] *punysshed*, Cx.
[4] *befelle*, Cx.
[5] *Liddus*, Cx.
[6] *helpe*, Cx.
[7] *fled*, Cx. ; *fliȝ*, β.
[8] *sessed*, Cx. ; *ceeside*, β. ; *ycesed*, γ.
[9] *worschiplych*, γ.
[10] Cx.
[11] *to*] om. Cx.
[12] *profyte*, Cx.
[13] *curtosye*, Cx.
[14] *which*, Cx.
[15] *wherfor*, Cx.
[16] *Alim*, α. and β. ; *Alym*, Cx. and γ.
[17] *leose*, γ.
[18] *Alim*, α. and Cx. ; *Alym*, γ.

in socordiam. Nam armis et equis ademptis fecit eos caupones,[1] ludos, et ludicras artes cum lenociniis exercere.[2] Et[3] in hunc modum quasi[4] benevolentiam devictis ostendens, per libidinem expugnavit quos bello non potuit. Sicque defecit[5] regnum Lydorum, quod[6] steterat ducentis xxxi. annis.[7]

Cap. VI.

De regibus Romanorum.[8]

Romanorum septimus rex et ultimus, Lucius Tarquinius Superbus, occiso[9] dolose socero[10] suo, Servio

---

[1] *commessationes*, B.

[2] *linociniis exercere*, A.; *excercere*, D.

[3] *Et*] om. B.

[4] *quasi*, from A.B.; *quas*, MS.

[5] *deficit*, B.

[6] *quod*, from A.; *ad*, MS.

[7] Varied in C., which omits the last sentence. A.B. add: "*Trogus, libro primo.* Fuerant nempe Liddis [Leddis, A.] reges memorabiles ante Crœsum, sed fortunæ Candal [Candali, A.] nullus sperandus [comparandus, A.] qui cum uxorem suam propter summam ejus pulchritudinem nimis diligens cunctis prædicare, tandem eam nudam Gigy sodali suo monstravit; quo facto ex socio per libidinem illecto adulterum fecit et hostem, unde et regnum perdidit et uxorem."

[8] A. has not the heading.

[9] *prius*, added in B.

[10] *socio*, B.

men of armes, by slithe [1] to wrecchednesse and to sleuþe; for whanne þey [2] hadde i-lost here hors [3] and hire armure, he made hem to use tauernes, pleyes, iapes, and nyse craftes with horlynges [4] and strompettes and euel lyuynge men, [and] [5] in þis manere, as it were schewynge loue and good wille, he ouercome by likynge and leccherye hem þat he myȝte nouȝt ouercome by bataille. And so þe kyngdom of Liddes faillede, þat hadde i-stonde two hondred ȝere and oon and þritty. *Trogus, libro primo.* Þere hadde be [6] noble kynges of Liddes,[7] but non so gracious as Candalus, þat louede his wif to moche by cause of hir fairnesse,[8] and wolde ofte [9] [speke of her and] [5] preyse hir to alle manere men; and at the laste he schewed hir naked to oon Gygy þat was his owne felawe; by þat dede he made his felawe a spouse brekere and his owne enemy, and þerfore he loste boþe his kyngdom and his wif. *Eutropius.* TREVISA.

Capitulum sextum.

THE seuenþe and þe laste kyng of [the][10] Romayns hadde þre names, and [het][11] Lucius Tarquinius [and][10] Superbus; and [12]

Ab urbe. cose peple of Liddia in to socordia, causenge theyme to occupye harpes, pipes, and other kyndes of instrumentes musicalle, and ouercome theyme in that maner whom he myȝhte not ouercomme in batelle. And so the realme of Liddia faylede, whiche contynuede by cc. and xxxj. yere. *Trogus, libro primo.* There were nowble kynges in Lidia afore kynge Cresus, but noon of theyme was comparable to Candalus in fortune, whiche hauenge a wife excellente in beawte schewede here nakede to Gigy his felowe. Thro the whiche schewenge that man Gigy, gretely attemptede to the luste of the flesche, causede Candalus the kynge to loose his wife and realme also. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum sextum.

309. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS the prowde, the vij[the] kynge of Rome and the laste, sleynge Seruius Tullius, his fader in lawe, 47.

---

[1] *sleght*, Cx.; *sliȝþe*, β.; *sleythe*, γ.
[2] *hy*, γ.
[3] *horses*, Cx.
[4] *with comyn women*, Cx.
[5] From α.
[6] *I be*, α.; *be*, Cx.; *hadden be*, β.; *ybe*, γ.
[7] *noble kynges of Lyddes*, from Cx., β., and γ.; *þe noble Liddes of kynges*, MS.
[8] *beautee*, Cx.
[9] *ofte*] om. α. and Cx.
[10] Cx.
[11] *and*] om. Cx.; *and hiȝte*, β.; *and het*, γ, from which the verb is added.
[12] *he*, Cx.

Tullio, invasit imperium, regnavitque xxxv. annis.[1] Hic primus apud Romanos excogitavit genera tormentorum, videlicet, vincula, taureas[2] fustes, laminas, carceres,[3] compedes, catenas, exilia, metalla.[4] Volscos et Gabios devicit. Cum Tuscis pacem fecit. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii°., capitulo xiiii°.*[5] Tandem[6] in monte Tarpeio[7] templum deo Jovi[8] construxit. In quo loco quia caput hominis inventum est dum foderent, Capitolium locum illum vocaverunt. Unde vates eorum et augures prognosticati sunt locum[9] illum caput mundi[10] futurum. *Titus Livius et Augustinus,*[11] *libro primo.*[6][12] Dum[13] aliquando iste Tarquinius Superbus obsideret civitatem Ardeam Romæ rebellem, filius ejus Tarquinius Sextus, et vir Lucretiæ Tarquinius Collatinus ad cœnam sedentes,[14] conferebant de uxorum castitate. "Quiescant verba," ait Collatinus,[15] "et facta "magis ostendant uxorum nostrarum præcellentiam." Unde quasi ex condicto[16] venerunt[17] nocte Romam, ubi solam Lucretiam invenerunt ad lanificium lucubrantem

---

[1] *Eutropius*, added in C.D.
[2] *tauricas*, B.
[3] *cardes*, B.
[4] *et alla*, B.
[5] D. omits reference. It should be lib. iii. cap. xv.
[6] *Tandem . . . primo*] om. D.
[7] *Carpeio*, A.; *Carpere*, B.
[8] *Jovi*] om. B.
[9] *locum*] om. B.
[10] *mundi*] om. B.
[11] *de Civitate*, added in A.B.
[12] *cap.* 19, added in A.; *cap.* 16, added in B. See note 5.
[13] *Unde*, B.
[14] *sedentes*, from A.; *sedentem*, MS.
[15] *ad . . . Collatinus*]. These words appear to have been omitted from the copy from which B. was transcribed, as the scribe has left a short space blank.
[16] *condicto*, from A.B.; *condito* MS.
[17] *quasi*, added in B.

slouȝ his wifes[1] fadre Seruius Tullius, and regnede fyue and twenty ȝere. Þis founde up first dyuers manere tormentes among þe Romayns, [as][2] bondes, boole ȝerdes,[3] platis,[4] battis, prisouns, gyues, cheynes, owte lawying and exiling: he ouercome þe Vulces and þe Gabies, and made pees wiþ Tuscans. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro* 2°, *capitulo* 14°. At þe laste he bulde a temple to Iubiter[5] in the hille[6] Carpelus, and for þey[7] founde a mannis hede in þat place while þey[7] digged,[8] þei[7] cleped þat place Capitolium; þerfore here[9] prophetes and here[10] deuynes tolde [þat][11] þat place schulde be heed of þe world. *Titus Livius, et Augustinus de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo* 19°. Somtyme while þis Tarquinius Superbus besegede þe citee Ardea, þat was rebel to Rome, his sone Tarquinius Sextus and Lucrecia housbond[12] [13] Tarquinius Collatinus sette at þe[14] sopere and talkede of þe chastite of hir wifes. Let be, quod[15] Collatinus, and leet here owne dedes preyse oure wifes. Þerfore as it were by assent þey come by nyȝte to Rome, and fonde Lucrecia anon[16] wakynge aboute wolle[17] work, and oþer men

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. falsely, reignede xxxv. yere. This Tarquinius ymagynede firste kyndes of tormentes amonge the Romanes, as prisones, cheynes, fetures, whiche ouercome the Vulcones and Gabiones, and made peace with men of Tuschia. *Augustinus, libro secundo, capitulo quarto decimo.* At the laste this Tarquinius made a temple to Iubiter, whiche place thei namede Capitolium, for cause that the hedde of a man was founde in hit, wherefore wicches prenosticate that place to be the chiefe place of the worlde. *Titus Livius; et Augustinus, libro primo, capitulo decimo nono.* As hit happede on a tyme Tarquinius the prowde to be abowte the sege of a cite callede Ardeia, not obediente to Rome, Tarquinius Sextus, his son, and Tarquinius Colatinus, spake to gedre of the castite of theire wifes as they sate in soper. Tarquinius Colatinus, howsebonde to Lucrecia, seide in this wise, "Lette wordes reste and the dedes schalle schewe the "precellence of oure wifes." Wherefore the Romanes, come in the nyȝhte vn to a certeyne place of the cite, founde Lucrecia, the wife of Colatinus, makenge sorowe, the wifes

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 131. b.

---

[1] *wif his*, α.
[2] Cx.
[3] *boleyerdes*, Cx.
[4] *platis*] om. γ.
[5] *of Iupiter*, Cx.
[6] *hul*, γ.
[7] *hy*, γ.
[8] *diggide*, β.
[9] *wherfore theyr*, Cx.
[10] *here*] om. Cx.
[11] From α.
[12] *Lucrecias husbonde*, Cx.
[13] *to*, added after *housbond* in MS., but om. α. and Cx.
[14] þe] om. Cx.
[15] *quoþ*, β. : *quaþ*, γ.
[16] *all one*, Cx.
[17] *wol*, Cx.

ceterorum uxoribus circa lascivias occupatis aut soporatis. Ex his inflammatus Sextus Tarquinius nacta opportunitate, aliquando apud Lucretiam illam pro hospite susceptus,[1] eam soporatam cum gladio extracto ad concubitum invitam coegit, sic inquiens:[2] "Nisi mecum "cubaveris, servum nudum jugulatum ad te mortuam[3] "in lecto apponam." Igitur commisso facinore Sextus recedit; mulier mœsta patrem et maritum de exercitu advocat, infortunium pandit; quorum fide accepta de[4] scelere vindicando, seipsam in conspectu[5] illorum cum ferro occultato[6] occidit.[7] *Ranulphus.* Hic dicunt[8] docti quod Lucretia non ex virtute, sed propter verecundiam humanam, et ex passionis infirmitate seipsam occidit, cum nulla lege debeat[9] innocens puniri,[10] nec etiam nocens sine judice plecti.[11] Sed quia gens

---

[1] *receptus*, A.B.

[2] *inquiens*, from B.; *inquies*, MS.

[3] *ad te mortuam*, from A.B.; *ad mortuam*, E.

[4] *e*, B.

[5] *in conspectu*] om. A.

[6] *occulto*, A.

[7] Abbreviated to a few lines in C.D., the passage *Ranulphus* being omitted.

[8] *ducunt*, B.

[9] *sed . . . debeat*] om. B.

[10] *punitur*, B.

[11] *judice plecti*] om. B.; *plecti*, om. A.

wifes were a slepe, and som aboute gigelotrie.[1] Þerfore Sextus[2] Tarquinius waited his tyme, and was i-harborwed wiþ Lucrecia yn a geste[3] wise,[4] and come uppon[5] hire while sche[6] slepte wiþ his swerd i-drawe,[7] and[8] to lye[9] by hire maugre[10] hir teeþ, and seiþ, "But þou wil þat I[11] ligge by þe,[12] I schal "putte a naked cherle dede wiþ þe in bedde, and þou schalt "ligge deed wiþ hym also." Þanne whanne [this][13] Sextus hadde i-doo þat dede, þe womman goþ[14] hir wey sorwful[15] and drery,[16] and sendeþ[17] to hire fader and housbonde, and prayeþ[18] hem to come home out of þe oost, and telleþ[19] hem þe myshap þat here[20] was byfalle; [and][13] þey took[21] feiþ[22] to þe tale, and sche[23] took wreche of þe dede, and slouȝ hir self to fore hem þere wiþ a priue knyf þat sche[23] bar. [Ꝛ.][24] Wise men here telleþ þat Lucrecia slouȝ nouȝt hire self for no vertu, but for schame and for anger, for noþer man ne womman schulde be punsched wiþ oute gilt,[25] noþer wiþ[26] gilt wiþ oute iuge. But

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

of other men occupiede abowte the acte venerealle. Tarquinius Sextus, inflamede with the luste of concupiscence carnalle, come to that Lucrecia in a season, desirenge to be loggede þer, was receyuede. Whiche commenge to here bedde, hauenge a swerde drawen in his honde, constreynede here to his pleasure, seyenge in this wise, "With owte þat "thow consente to me y schalle putte a nakede man ythrotelede "to the dedde in to thy bedde." Tarquinius fullefillenge his wylle, returnede ageyne. And this nowble woman Lucrecia, makenge moche sorowe, callenge here fader, here howsebonde, and oþer nowble men, schewede to theym this offence, whiche promysenge to venge that dede, sche did slee here selfe with a litelle knyfe in theire presence. Ꝛ. Mony men say that this Lucrecia did not slee here selfe of vertu, but for schame of man and of infirmite of a passion, sythe an innocente awe not to be punyschede by the lawe, neither

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *gyglotrye*, Cx.
[2] *Sixtus*, Cx.
[3] *gyst*, α.
[4] *in gestwyse*, Cx.; *yn a gystwyse*, γ.
[5] *apon*, γ.
[6] *heo*, β. and γ.
[7] *adrawe*, γ.
[8] *and*] om. Cx.
[9] *ligge*, Cx.; *lygge*, γ.
[10] *maugrey*, β. and γ.
[11] *ich*, γ.
[12] *sayde but thou suffre me lye by the*, Cx.
[13] Cx.
[14] *wente*, Cx.
[15] *sorowfully*, Cx.; *sorfol*, γ.
[16] *and drery*] om. Cx; *dreory*, γ.
[17] *sente*, Cx.
[18] *prayed*, Cx.
[19] *enformed*, Cx.
[20] *hir*, Cx.
[21] *gave feyth and credence to her messagier and*, Cx.; *hy tok fey*, γ.
[22] *fey*, α. and β.
[23] *heo*, γ.
[24] From α.
[25] *gult*, γ.
[26] *wiþ*] om. α., β., and Cx.; *gulty*, γ., omitting *wiþ*.

Romana maxime erat avida laudis humanæ et famæ mundanæ, timuit ista Lucretia quod si superviveret post adulterium crederetur a populo consensisse[1] adulterio. Idcirco in signum displicentiæ, ne[2] famam amitteret aut improperium sustineret, noluit supervivere. De[3] isto casu dixit quidam exclamator, sicut tangit Augustinus de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo xix: "Duo fuerunt, et unus commisit adulterium." *Eutropius.*[4] Hac de causa, populo convocato, regnum[5] adimitur[6] patri[7] regi; filii quoque[8] regis cum ipso[9] patre exilio traduntur; exercitus Romanus, qui cum rege apud Ardeam fuerat Tarquinium reliquit. Et rex ipse rediens, cum portas Romæ contra se clausas reperisset,[10] cum filiis suis fugit. Ex hoc tempore, regibus ab urbe pulsis, constituti sunt duo consules ad regendum rem-publicam, scilicet Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatinus, vir Lucretiæ; sed ante finem anni

---

[1] *consensuisse*, B.; *concensisse*, MS.
[2] *se*, B.
[3] *De*, from A.B.; *Se*, MS.
[4] C. (not D.) omits reference.
[5] *imperium adimitur Tarquinio communi decreto*, D.
[6] *adimitur*, A.; *adimtur*, E.
[7] *fratri*, MSS., by a clerical error.
[8] *quoque*] om. A.B.
[9] *ipso*] om. B.
[10] *reperisset*, from A.; *reperpisset*, MS.

for þe Romayns coueyteþ most preysynge of men and worldeliche worschepe, þis Lucrecia [had][1] dredde ȝif he[2] lyuede after þe spousebreche,[3] leste þe peple wolde wene þat sche[4] was[5] assentynge to þe dede, and þerfore in token[6] þat sche[4] was sory for[7] þe dede, and sche[8] wolde nouȝt lese[9] hire good loos noþer be despised, sche[10] wolde no lenger lyue. Of þis happe spekeþ adytour[11] [or retricion][1] as Seint Austyn de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo 19°, toucheþ, tweyne[12] þere[13] were and[14] oond ede spouse breche.[15] *Eutropius.* By cause of þis dede þe peple[16] gadrede to gideres, and by nam þe fadres kyngdom, and exilede[17] hym and his children. Þe oost þat was wiþ þe kyng at Ardea forsook Tarquinius þe kyng; and whan the kyng come to Rome and fonde þe gates i-closed aȝenst hym,[18] þan fliȝe he and his children. After þat tyme[19] kynges were i-putte out of þe citee, and tweie consulles[20] were i-ordeyned to gouerne þe comounte, þat were Iunius Brutus and Tarquinius Collatinus, Lucrecia housbonde; but or[21] þe ȝeres

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

a gilty person with owte a iugge. But this peple of Rome be moste covetous of laude and fame terrestrialle, wherefore sche thouȝhte if that sche hade lyuede after, men wolde haue seide that sche consente to hym voluntarily. Wherefor sche wolde not lyue longer in a signe of displeasure that sche scholde not renne in to infamy and susteyne blame. *Eutropius.* Wherefore the peple of Rome conuocate, Tarquinius the prowde kynge and his son Tarquinius Sextus were exilede from the cite. The hoste of the Romanes that were at the sege of Ardeia with the kynge, refusede hym; that kynge commenge to Rome, and fyndenge the ȝates yschutte, fledde with his childer. From whiche tyme ij. consules were ordeinede to gouerne the cite and cuntre, whiche were Iunius Brutus and Tarquinius Collatinus, the howsebonde of Lucrecia; but Tarquinius Collatinus was amouede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] Cx.
[2] *she*, Cx., α., and γ.
[3] *after that dede*, Cx.; *spousebruche*, γ.
[4] *heo*, β. and γ.
[5] *were*, Cx.
[6] *tokne*, γ.
[7] *thereof in conservynge hir good loos and name, and in avoydyng the despite, and in example of good women he*, Cx.
[8] *heo*, β.; *a*, γ.
[9] *loose*, β.; *leose*, γ.
[10] *a*, γ.
[11] *aditour*, β.; *a dytour*, γ.
[12] *þar were tweyne and*, γ.
[13] *þere*, from α. and Cx.; *þat*, MS.
[14] *and*, from α. and Cx.; *in*, MS.
[15] *brake spousage*, Cx.
[16] *people*, γ.
[17] *and putte downe and deposed his fader from his kyngdome, and exyled*, Cx.
[18] *he and his childern wente away*, Cx.; *a flyȝ he and his childern*, γ.
[19] *tyme*] om. Cx.
[20] *two consuls*, Cx.
[21] *er*, Cx.; *ar*, γ.

vir Lucretiæ a consulatu amotus est in odium sui nominis, eo quod Tarquinius vocaretur.[1] Placuit enim populo Romano ne quisquam tale nomen ferens [in][2] officio aut [in][2] urbe moraretur, in detestationem dicti adulterii.[3] *Ranulphus.*[4] Innuit autem Augustinus de Civitate, libro ii°., capitulo xiv°. et xv°., quod vir Lucretiæ infra annum amotus sit per fraudulentiam collegæ sui alterius consulis. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro tertio, capitulo xiiii°.*[5] Tarquinius sic expulsus misit legatos in urbem pro bonis suis repetendis quæ in urbe demiserat; qui legati consilium occultum habuerunt cum filiis Bruti consulis, et cum Vitelliis fratribus uxoris Bruti, ad reducendum Tarquinium in urbem. Quo aperto[6] et denunciato senatui per quendam servum ipsorum Vitelliorum, Brutus consul omnes illos fecit occidi. *Ranulphus.* Sicut tangit[7] Virgilius in fine sexti libri Æneidos.[8] *Eutropius, libro primo.* Igitur

---

[1] *vocatus est*, B.

[2] *in*, added from A.B.

[3] Varied in C.D.

[4] *Ranulphus.*] From here to the end of the chapter omitted in C.D., and the following passages substituted: "*Dionisius.* Eo anno "Creso capto, regnum Liddorum "destructum est, quod steterat an- "nis 231. *Trogus Pompeius, libro* "*primo.* Fuerant quoque Liddis "ante Cresum reges memorabiles, "sed fortunæ Candali nullus com- "parandus. Qui cum uxorem "suam propter summam pulchri- "tudinem nimis diligens omnibus "prædicaret, tandem nuda Gigy "sodali suo monstravit. Quo facto "ex socio libidine illecto adulterum "fecit et hostem, unde et regnum "perdidit et uxorem. *Petrus, ca-* "*pitulo* 176. Zenophanes phisicus, "scriptor tragediarum, claret."

[5] *et Titus*, added in A.; *et Linus*, added in B.

[6] *comperto*, A.B.

[7] *tangit*, from A.B.; *tangitur*, MS.

[8] *Eneiid*, A.; *Eneyd*, MS.

ende Lucrecia housbonde was put out of his office of consul for hate of his name, for he hiȝte [1] Tarquinius ; for þe Romayns wolde þat no man þat bare þat name schulde bere office in þe citee, noþer wonye þerynne,[2] and þat in despite of þe spouse breche [3] þat Tarquinius Sextus hadde i-doo. [℟.] [4] Seynt Austyn de Civitate Dei, libro 2°, capitulo 14° et 19°,[5] seiþ þat Lucrecia housbonde was putte out of his officie wiþynne þe ȝere by fraude of his felawe þe [6] oþere consul.[7] *Augustinus, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 14°, *et Titus.*[8] Whanne Tarquinius was so i-put of, he sente messangeres [9] in to þe citee,[10] and his messangeres [9] hadde priue [11] counsaille wiþ þe sones of Brutes þe consul, and wiþ Vicellies,[12] þe breþeren of Brutes the consul [13] wif ; þe counsaile was þat Tarquinius schulde be brouȝt to his state [14] and in to þe citee aȝen ;[15] but þis come out by a seruaunt of þe Vicellies, and [was][16] i-knowe and i-tolde [to][16] þe Senatoures : þan Brutus þe consul dede him [17] to dethe euerich on. [℟.] [16] Virgil spekeþ þerof in fine vj^ti^. libri Eneyd.[18] *Eutropius,*

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. from his office afore the ende of the yere, for hate of his name in that he was callede Tarquinius. For hit pleasede the Romanes that noo man of that name scholde not [19] haue eny rewle other gouernayle in that cite, for the detestacion of that name and of the advoutery. ℟. But Seynte Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro 2°, capitulis 14° et 15°, rehersethe that Tarquinius, howsebonde to Lucrecia, was amovede from his office with in the yere by the frawde of that other consul, his felawe. *Augustinus, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 14°. Tarquinius soe expulsede, sende messangeres in to the cite for the goodes that he lefte þere ; whiche messyngeres hade a secrete cownselle with the sonnes of Brutus the consul, and with the breþer of the wife off Brutus to brynge Tarquinius in to þe cite. Whiche thynge perceyvede and schewede to the senate, Brutus the consul causede alle to be sleyne. ℟. As Virgilius the poete dothe reherse in the vj^the^ boke of Enoyd, in the ende. *Eutropius, libro primo.* Tarquinius

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *het*, γ.
[2] *neyther dwell therin*, Cx.
[3] *spousebrekyng*, Cx.
[4] From α.
[5] 15°, α. and Cx.
[6] *that*, Cx.
[7] [℟.]...*oþere consul*] om. γ.
[8] *and Tytus*, Cx.
[9] *messagers*, Cx.
[10] *for to have hys catel and hys goodes þat he hadde yleft in þe cite*, inserted in γ.
[11] *pryuey*, γ.
[12] *Vicilles*, Cx.
[13] *the consul*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[14] *staat*, γ.
[15] *estate in the cyte ayene*, Cx.
[16] Cx.
[17] *dude ham*, γ.
[18] *Eneidis*, Cx.
[19] Sic in MS.

Tarquinius, collectis undecumque auxiliis, bellum urbi indixit, ut vel sic posset restitui. In qua pugna Brutus consul et Aruns filius Tarquinii invicem se occiderunt. Sed et Tarquinius ter tribus annis contra Romanos confligens devictus est. *Petrus clxxvi°., et Trogus.*[1]

Cap. VII.

[*Cyri mors.*]

Anno A transmigratione 60. Ab urbe 220.

Cyrus[2] subacta Asia, Scythis[3] bellum indixit,[4] ubi[5] Tomyris,[6] regina Scytharum[7] sive Massagetarum, occurrens, cum a transitu fluminis Araxis hostes arcere potuisset, transire tamen ultro permisit, ut sic facilius

---

[1] In place of this reference A. and B. have: "unde et Tusculum "se contulit, ubi cum uxore sua "quatuordecim annis consenuit; sed "et Brutus consul [prædictus, A.] "adeo pauper obiit ut nummos ad "sepulturam suam nisi a populo "collectionis [collectos non, A.] "haberet." A. adds: "Petrus "176, et Trogus libro primo."

[2] *Cirus*, A.B.; *Sirus*, MS.

[3] *Scitis*, A.; *Sithis*, D.; *Shitis*, MS.

[4] *Trogus*, added in C.

[5] *cui*, B.

[6] *Thamiris*, A.D.; *Thamaris*, MS.

[7] *Sitharum*, D.; *Shitarum*, MS.

libro primo. Þanne Tarquinius gadrede helpe in euery[1] side, and werrede aȝenst þe citee, for he hoped to be restored in þat manere: and in þe comynge[2] and fiȝtinge Brutus þe consul and Aruns, Tarquinius his sone,[3] slowȝ eiþer oþer; and Tarquinius fauȝte þries[4] in þre ȝere aȝenst the Romayns, and was ouercome. Þerfore he wente in to Tusculus wiþ his wif, and ended þere[5] fourtene ȝere: but the forseide Brutus, þe consul, was so pore[6] whanne he deide, þat he hadde no money to burye[7] hym with, but as it was gadrede[8] among þe peple. [*Petrus, c°.lxxvi., and Trogus, libro primo.*][9] TREVISA.

Capitulum septimum.

CIRUS, whanne he hadde i-wonne[10] Asia, he caste[11] hym to werre[12] aȝenst þe Schites:[13] [þere Tamirus[14] þe queene of Schytes,][15] and Messegetes,[16] þat beeþ al naciouns,[17] come aȝenst hym, þey[18] sche[19] myȝte lette hym and alle her enemyes, and

---

Ab urbe. gedrenge a grete hoste, ȝafe batelle to the cite, that he myȝhte be restorede in that wise, in whiche fiȝhte Brutus the consul, and Arnus the son of [Tarquinius] did slee either other. But this Tarquinius, ȝiffenge batelle iij. yere to Rome, was deuicte, wherefore he fledde with his wife to Tusculum, where he tariede xiiij. yere. But Brutus the consul was so poore afore his dethe that he hade not goodes to berye hym but by the almes of peple. MS. HARL 2261. A transmigracione.

Petrus, capitulo 176°, *et Trogus, libro secundo.*

Capitulum septimum.

220. THAT kynge Cirus, after that he hade subduede to hym Asia, intendende to ȝiffe a batelle to þe Messagetes. Thamiris the qwene was redy anoon with a grete hoste to mete, 60.

---

[1] *euerych*, γ.
[2] *encountryng*, Cx.
[3] *his sone*] om. Cx.
[4] *þryȝes*, α.; *thryes*, Cx.
[5] *lyued*, Cx.; *elde*, β.; *eldede*, γ.
[6] *poure*, γ.
[7] *birye*, β.
[8] *gaderede*, β.
[9] Cx.
[10] *wonnen*, β.
[11] *castide*, β.
[12] *he entended to warre*, Cx.
[13] *Sythes*, Cx., et infra.
[14] *Thanurus*, Cx.; *Thamirus*, γ.
[15] From α.
[16] *Messagetes*, Cx.
[17] *be alle one nacyon*, Cx. and β.
[18] *þey*] þat, MS.
[19] *he*, α.; *þeyȝ heo*, γ.

intra notum regnum pugnaret a facie, et fluminis[1] objectus difficiliorem fugam præberet a tergo. Cyrus autem, cum intra[2] regnum illud castra statuisset victualibus referta quasi refugiens metu simulato se retraxit. Miserat autem regina[3] filium suum adolescentem cum tertia parte exercitus sui contra Cyrum. At ubi ad epulas ventum est, adolescens, rei militaris ignarus, cum sequacibus suis prius ebrietate quam armis[4] vincitur. Deinde a Cyro superveniente occiditur. Quod audiens regina non in lacrimas[5] resolvitur;[6] sed ultionem pro solatio quærens, pari insidiarum fraude [Cyrum][7] circumvenit. Nam et ipsa quasi refugiens propter vulnus in filium[8] suum recenter receptum, ad montium angusta Cyrum attraxit, ubi ducenta millia Persarum cum ipso[9] Cyro rege[10] truci-

---

[1] *fluminis*, D. ; *fluvius*, E.
[2] *infra*, A.
[3] *Thamiris*, added in D.
[4] *quam armis*] om. B.
[5] *lacrimis*, D.
[6] *resoluta*, D.
[7] *Cyrum*, added from A.B.D.
[8] *in filio*, D.
[9] *ipso*] om. D.
[10] *rege*] om. B.

holde hem of at [1] a passage of þe ryuer Araxis, noþeles sche [2] lete hym passe wilfulliche [3] for to haue [4] þe esier [5] fiȝtinge wiþ ynne þe londe þat sche [6] knewe, also for þe ryuer byhinde hir enemyes schulde lette hem in her fliȝt.[7] Cirus sette his pauilouns [8] wiþ ynne þe [9] lond wiþ grete plente of mete and [of][10] drynk,[11] and feyned hym to flee and wiþdrowȝ hym, as it were for drede. Þe quene hadde i-sent hire ȝong sone wiþ þe þridde deel [12] of heere oost aȝenst Cirus; and whan he come to þe deynteuous [13] mete and drynke,[11] he was unkonnynge of chiualrie, and [he and][14] his men were raþer ouercome wiþ dronknesse [15] þan wiþ dedes of armes. Þanne Cirus fil [16] uppon hym, and slowȝ hym. Whanne þe queene herde þerof sche wepte [17] nouȝt þerfore; but for solas and conforte sche [18] desired forto take wreche, and bygiled Cirus wiþ suche a manere gile. Sche [18] as it were fleynge for hir sone þat was newe wounded,[19] drouȝ [20] Cirus into a narow[21] valey bytwene hiȝe hilles, and slow Cirus and two hondred þowsand of his men of Pers, so þat

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. whiche suffrede hym to comme ouer a water called Araxes, that sche myȝhte fiȝhte with theym in the londe, and that the water scholde resiste theym if thei wolde flee. When kynge Cirus hade fixede his tentes with in that londe whiche repleneschede with victelles, feynede hym as to flee for fere. Thamiris the qwene sende here son to ȝiffe batelle to hym, takenge to hym the thrydde parte of here hoste, but this yonge man, not instructe in batelles, was deuicte rather with wyne then with armes, whiche yonge man was sleyne by kynge Cirus. Thamiris the qwene, herenge that, wepede not for the dethe of here son, but thouȝhte that sche wolde recompense Cirus in like wise, whiche, feynenge here as to flee for the dethe of here son, drawede Cirus and his hoste vn to the streyte places of the hilles, where sche did sle Cirus the kynge and alle his hoste, that oon man of theyme

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 132. b.

---

[1] *Though she myght haue withstande his entre into hyr londe, and all hyr enemyes, and haue holden hem of atte*, Cx.
[2] *a.*, γ.
[3] *wylfolych*, γ.
[4] *wylfully suffred them entre to haue*, Cx.
[5] *eysier*, γ.
[6] *heo*, γ.
[7] *not lete them escape by flyght*, Cx.
[8] *pauylon*, Cx.
[9] *her*, Cx.
[10] *of*] om. Cx.
[11] *dryngke*, γ.
[12] *thryddele*, Cx.; *thriddel*, β.
[13] *deynteous*, Cx.; *dentuos*, γ.
[14] Cx.
[15] *drongnes*, γ.
[16] *came*, Cx.; *ful apon*, γ.
[17] *a weep*, γ.
[18] *heo*, γ.
[19] *woundide*, β.
[20] *drow*, Cx.
[21] *narouȝ*, γ.

davit; ita ut ne unus quidem superesset qui nuncium de hac re domi[1] ferre posset. Caput quoque Cyri amputatum in utrem[2] humano sanguine repletum[3] projici[4] regina jubet, cum tali exprobratione: "Satia te "nunc sanguine quem semper sitisti." Sicque post triginta annos regni,[6] quibus semper insignis enituit, Cyrus obiit.[6]

Cap. VIII.[7]

[*De regno Cambysis.*]

Anno A transmigratione 61. Ab urbe 221.

Cambyses, filius Cyri, successit patri, qui apud Esdram Artaxerxis sive[8] Assuerus dicitur, verum tamen in historia Judith vocatur Nabugodonozor. Nam sub isto Cambyse factum est, quod in historia Judith legitur.[9] Nec mirum si sic denominetur,[10] quia pater suus Cyrus[11] Nabugodonozor[12] cognominaverat, ac

---

[1] *domi*] om. D.
[2] *utre*, B.
[3] *repleto*, B.
[4] *coici*, A.B.C.; *cohici*, D.
[5] *sui*, added in B.D.
[6] Slightly varied in C.
[7] *Petrus* 189, added in A.B.
[8] *Artar Xerses seu*, A.B.; *Artarxerses vel*, D.
[9] *Petrus, capitulo* 179, added in C.D.
[10] *nominetur*, B.
[11] *eum*, added in A.
[12] *Nabugodonozor*] eum sic, B.; in E. *eum* is written above in a later hand.

nouȝt oon scaped[1] to bere hoom tyþinges[2] how hem spedde.[3] Þe queene hiȝte[4] smyte of Cirus heed, and þrowe it in a flakett[5] ful[6] of manis blood, and despised hym in þis manere: "Nowe fille þy self wiþ þe blood þat þou desiredst alwey."[7] And so Cirus deyde,[8] after þat he hadde i-reigned nobliche and realliche[9] þritty ȝere, and alwey i-doo grete dedes. *Petrus*, 178. TREVISA.

Capitulum octavum.

CAMBICES,[10] Cirus his sone, regnede after his fader. Esdras clepeþ[11] hym Artaxerses and Assuerus; noþeles in [the][12] storie of Iudith he is i-cleped Nabugodonosor. In þis Cambises his tyme byfel þat is i-rad in storie[13] of Iudith. *Trogus*, 198.[14] And no wonder þey he be so i-cleped,[15] for his owne fader, Cirus, cleped hym Nabugodonosor in þis Cambises

---

Ab urbe. remaynede not on lyue that myȝhte brynge message home to his cuntre of that fiȝhte. Thamiris the qwene toke the hede of Cirus, and put hit in to a veselle replete with mannes bloode, with suche an exprobracion "Fylle the nowe with bloode that þow hase desirede alleweies." And so Cirus was sleyne after that he hade reignede xxx^tl yere regally. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Petrus, capitulo centesimo septuagesimo octavo.

Capitulum octavum.

221. CAMBISES, the son of kynge Cirus, succedede his Fader, callede by Esdras the prophete or scribe, Artarxerses or Assuerus, but he is callede Nabugodonosor in the story of Judith, for that thynge whiche is redde in the story of Judith happede in the tyme of this Cambises. *Petrus, capitulo* 189°. And hit is noo meruayle, thauȝhe he be callede soe, for Cirus his fader namede hym Nabugodonosor, 61.

---

[1] *escaped*, Cx.; *ascapede*, γ.
[2] *tydynges*, Cx.
[3] *how hem spedde*] om. Cx.
[4] *bade*, Cx.; *het*, γ.
[5] *flakette*, Cx.; *flaket*, γ.
[6] *fol*, γ.
[7] *that hast euer desyred*, Cx.
[8] *was dede*, Cx.
[9] *ryally*, Cx.; *rialyche*, β.; *nobelych and realych*, γ.
[10] *Cambyses*, Cx., et infra.
[11] *called* Cx.
[12] Cx.
[13] *thystorye*, Cx.
[14] 189, α., γ., and Cx.
[15] *though he mere so called*, Cx.

dum viveret istum filium suum Cambysem apud Assyrios xii. annis in Nineve regnare fecerat; sed tandem mortuo patre viii. annis monarchiam orientis tenuit.[1] Hic autem Cambyses toto tempore[2] suo templum in Jerusalem reædificari non permisit.[3] Itaque primo anno monarchiæ suæ Arfaxat[4] apud Medos regnare molientem occidit. Ac dum vellet in Israel sicut[5] pro Deo adorari, Judith vidua Olofernem principem militiæ suæ in obsidione Gethuliæ[6] secundo anno imperii sui peremit. Igitur Cambyses quinto anno regni sui vastavit Ægyptum, ritus ejus sprevit, templa destruxit, Babyloniam in Ægypto ædificavit. Inde redeundo mortuus est in Damasco, octavo anno regni sui. *Valerius, libro sexto.* Iste Cambyses fecit pellem cujusdam judicis male judicantis detrahi, et sellæ[7] judiciariæ circumponi, in qua posuit[8] filium ejusdem judicis

---

[1] Slightly varied and transposed in C.D.
[2] *corpore*, B.
[3] *prohibuit*, D.
[4] *Arphaxat*, A.B.; *Arphaxath*, D.
[5] *ubique*, added in A.B.D.
[6] *Bethuliæ*, A.B.C.; *Betuliæ*, D.
[7] *cellæ*, A.D.; *sellæ*, from B.C.; *colle*, MS.
[8] *imposuit*, B.

tyme ;[1] and while he was on[2] lyue he made þis Cambises, þat was his owne sone [to][3] regne twelue ȝere among þe Assiries in Niniue. But at þe laste, whan his fader was dede, he held[4] þe hool kyngdom of þe est eiȝte ȝere. Þis Cambises suffrede nouȝt þe temple of Ierusalem be i-bulde durynge al his tyme. Also the firste ȝere of his hool kyngdom he slowȝ[5] Arphaxath, þat wolde haue i-regned in Media, while he wolde be i-worschipped in stede of God of Israel, as he was over al, Iudith, þe wydewe,[6] slowȝ Holofernus,[7] þe prince of his oost, in þe sege of Bethulia, þe secounde ȝere of his empere. Þanne Cambisies, þe fifte[8] ȝere of his kyngdom, destroyede Egipt ; he forsook þe usages þerof, and destroyed þe temple, and bulde Babiloyne[9] in Egipte ; and whanne he tornede þennes he deyde in Damascus,[10] þe eiȝteþe[11] ȝere of hys kyngdom. *Valerius, libro* 6°. Þis Cambises, Cirus his sone, regnede after his fader,[12] made men[13] stripe[14] of þe skyn of a iuge, for he hadde i-ȝeue a false dome,[15] and made hem [to][3] sprede and takkede þe skyn aboute þe chayer þere[16] þe iuge schulde sitte in plee[17]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and made Cambises his son to reigne on the men of Assiria, in the cite of Niniuen, by xij. yere afore his dethe. But after the dethe of his fader he ocupiede the monarchie of the este viij. yere. This Cambises wolde not suffre the temple to be redifiede in his tyme, whiche did slee Arphaxath, willenge to reigne in Medea. And when he wyllede to be honorede for a God in Israel, Iudith the wedowe did sle Olofernes, prince of his cheuallry, in the sege of Bethulia, in the secunde yere of the reigne of Cambises. Wherefore Cambises, in the v^the^ yere of his reigne, wastede Egipte, despisenge the rites of theyme, destroyede theire temples, whiche, goenge from that cuntre, diede in the cite f. 133. a. of Damascus in the viij^the^ yere of his reigne. *Valerius, libro sexto.* This Cambises, causenge the skynne of a Iugge Iuggenge vnryȝhteuousely to be taken from hym, putte hit in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *in þis Cambises tyme*] om. *α.* and Cx., copied here by mistake, from the previous sentence.
[2] *a*, Cx.
[3] Cx.
[4] *a huld*, *γ*.
[5] *of hys kyngdom al hool a slouȝ*, *γ*.
[6] *widue*, *β.* ; *weduwe*, *γ*.
[7] *Olyfernes*, Cx. ; *Olofernes*, *γ*.
[8] *vyfte*, *γ*.
[9] *Babylonia*, Cx.
[10] *Damaske*, Cx.
[11] *viii.*, Cx.
[12] *Cirus . . . fader*] om. *α.* and Cx.
[13] *men*] om. Cx.
[14] *stryke*, Cx. ; *strike*, *β.* ; *struype*, *γ*.
[15] *yeuen fals iuggement*, Cx.
[16] *and to take it aboute the chayre there as*, Cx.
[17] *ple*, *γ*.

judicem pro patre, in qua cathedra tales versus apponebantur.[1] *Versus.*[2]

Sede sedens ista judex inflexibilis sta.
A manibus revoces munus, ab aure preces.
Sit tibi lucerna lex, lux, pellisque paterna
Qua[3] *resides natus pro patre sponte datus.*

Trogus, libro primo; et Petrus, centesimo lxxx°.[4]

Cap. IX.

[*De rebus Persicis post Cambysen.*]

Anno A transmigratione 68. Ab urbe 228.

Post Cambysen Hermeides quidam, unus de septem magis qui judicabant regnum Persarum, duxit[5] in uxorem filiam Cambysis, simulavitque ex hoc se nolle[6] regnare, sed regnum [servare][7] Smerdi,[8] fratri Cambysis, quia puer adhuc erat. Hunc tamen Smerdim[9] Cambyses

---

[1] Slightly varied in C.D.
[2] *Versus*] om. A.B.
[3] *Qui*, B.
[4] B. omits reference.
[5] *ducens*, D.
[6] *non velle*, D.
[7] *servare*, added from A.B.D.
[8] *Smerdi*] Mergo, MS.
[9] *Smerdim*] Mergum, MS.

forto deme, and made þat iuges [1] sone iuge in þat place in stede [2] of his fader, and made suche vers i-write [3] uppon þe chayer : [4] TREVISA.

" Sittynge on þis see,
" Iustice loke þou stedfast [5] be.
" Kepe hondes and eres
" From ȝifte from mennys [6] prayeres.
" Take lanterne, lawe,
" Liȝt, fader skyn to [7] drawe.
" Þow [8] sittest [in place] [13] ȝit
" Sone [9] þerfore [10] fader i-sitt."

Trogus, libro primo, et Petrus, 180.[11]

Capitulum nonum.

AFTER Cambises, oon Hermeydes, þat was oon of þe seuene wise men þat rulede [12] þe kyngdom of Perses, weddede Cambises douȝter, and made hit as þey he wolde nouȝt regne by [the tytle of] [13] his wyf, but as þey he wolde kepe [14] þe kyngdom to oon Mergus, Cambises his broþer, þat ȝit [15] was a ȝong childe.

Ab urbe. the seete of the iugge, makenge the son of the same man Iugge. In whiche seete this sentence was writen: " O thow " Iugge, syttenge in this seete, stonde inflexible, expelle " ȝiftes from thy hondes, and preiers from thyne eires. The " skynne of thy fader may be to the a lawnterne and " liȝhte, on whiche skynne thow syttes, occupienge the " place of thy fader." MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Trogus, libro primo, et Petrus, capitulo centesimo octogesimo.

Capitulum nonum.

228. HERMEIDES reignede after Cambises, whiche didde wedde the doȝhter of Cambises, feynenge hym selfe not to wille to reigne, but to kepe the realme to Mergus, broþer of Cambises, that tyme of tendre age, whom Cambises hade sleyne 68.

---

[1] *iuge his, α.*; *iugges,* Cx.
[2] *stude, γ.*
[3] *suche versus to be wryton,* Cx.
[4] *cheyre, γ.*
[5] *studefast, γ.*
[6] *hande and ehe eeres from yeftes and from mennes,* Cx.
[7] *lyght under skyn to,* Cx. ; *lyȝt vader skynne, γ.*
[8] *þow syttest ȝette sone þar for vader ysette, γ.*, and in a later hand above *for* is written *thy.*
[9] *sone*] om. Cx.
[10] *þerfore, α.*; *where thy forn-fader was sette,* Cx.
[11] *decimo octavo,* Cx.
[12] *reulede, γ.*
[13] Cx.
[14] *have hepte,* Cx.
[15] *ȝut, γ.*

prius occiderat in penetrabilibus templi, solo isto mago conscio. Cumque post septem menses regni sui magus iste moreretur substituit sibi fratrem suum, elegantem juvenem, dicens illum esse Smerdim,[1] filium Cyri et fratrem Cambysis. Talis autem[2] regum occultatio facile fieri potuit in Perside, ad cujus reges nullus pæne[3] intrabat præter domesticos. Unus autem de septem magis cœpit illum habere suspectum. Iste itaque magus habens [filiam][4] inter concubinas regis, secretius monuit eam ut de[5] nocte palparet caput regis et deprehendere conaretur an rex auriculas haberet. Nam fratrem Hermeidis[6] magi Cambyses quondam sibi offensum auribus[7] mutilaverat. Quod cum compertum fuisset per puellam, magi conjurantes eum occiderunt.[8] Porro hi septem magi, cum tractarent [inter][9] se quis eorum duceret filiam regis, et regnaret, complacuit

---

[1] *Smerdim*] Mergum, MS.
[2] *Talis autem*] hæc, D.
[3] *pæne*] forte, D.
[4] *filiam*, added from A.B.D.
[5] *de*] om. B.
[6] *Armeidis*, A.
[7] *auribus*] om. B.
[8] Very slightly varied in C.D. which add: "Et ita vix per annum "regnaverunt isti duo fratres," as do A.B., putting "hii" for "isti."
[9] *intra*, B. in MS.

Trevisa.

Nopeles Cambises hadde i-slawe [1] to forehonde this Mergus wip ynne pe temple, pat [2] no man wiste [3] perof but Hermydes pe [4] wise man. After seuene monthes of his kyngdom, pis Hermydes pe wise man [5] schulde [6] deie, and hadde a faire ȝongelynge to broper, and [7] ordeyned hem [8] kyng, and seide pat [that] [9] ȝongelynge [10] was Mergus, Cirus his sone, and Cambises his broper. Suche hydynge [11] of kynges myȝte liȝtliche be i-doo yn Perse, for no man goop into the kynges of Perse but men of meyny. Oon of pe wise men bygan to haue [12] suspectioun of pis doynge, and hadde a douȝter amonge pe kynges concubynes, and charged his douȝter [13] pat sche [14] schulde be nyȝte grope pe kynges heed, and take heed ȝif pe kyng hadde eeren,[15] ffor Cambises was somtyme wrop wip Hermeydes his broper, and kutte of his eren.[16] And whanne it was i-knowe by pe womman [17] pat pe kyng hadde non eren, pe seuene wise men conspired to gideres and slowȝ hym; and so pese tweyne [18] breperen regnede scarsliche [19] oo ȝere. Panne pese seuene wise men tretede by twene hem self whiche of hem [20] schulde wedde the kynges douȝter, and be kyng of pat kyng-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

afore thro consente of this Hermeides. Whiche dienge after vij. monethes of his reigne made his brother kynge, seynge that hit was Mergus, broper to Cambises, and son of Cirus. For suche occultacion other hidenge of kynges myȝhte be welle in the londe off Persides, to the kynges of whom noo man did entre, his awne seruauntez excepte. And anoon of the vij. nowble men and wicches of that cuntre hade hym suspecte, whiche man, hauenge a doȝhter amonge the concubines of the kynge, monyschede here that sche scholde attempte in the nyȝhte wheder the kynge hade eny eires. For Cambises kytte of the eieres of the brother of Hermeides for a certeyne offence. This knowen that he hade noo eieres, the vij. nowble men conspirede ageyne hym and putte hym to dethe. These men hauenge communicacion amonge theyme what man of theyme scholde mary the kynges doȝhter

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *bifore this*, Cx.
[2] *but*, α.; *and*, Cx.
[3] *wuste*, γ.
[4] *this*, Cx.
[5] *þe wise man*] om. Cx.
[6] *lyeng on his deth bed, and he hadde*, Cx.
[7] *and*] om. Cx.
[8] Sic.
[9] Cx.
[10] *ionglynge*, Cx.
[11] *huydyng*, β., γ.
[12] *habbe*, γ., ut sæpe.
[13] *pryveylich*, added in γ.
[14] *heo*, γ.
[15] *yf he hadde eeres*, Cx.; *eres*, β.
[16] *for . . . his eren*] om. Cx.
[17] *wenche*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[18] *two*, Cx.
[19] *scarsely*, Cx.
[20] *hamsylf wuch af ham*, γ.

cunctis [ut][1] diluculo venirent super solum atrium palacii ante fores templi, et cujus equus prius hinnitum daret secundum oraculum deorum ipse rex [constitueretur].[2] Erat autem[3] eorum Darius filius Hystaspis, qui secretius loquens cum custode equorum, mandavit ei ut in loco ad quem in crastino convenirent[4] equo suo de nocte supponeret[5] equam. Quo facto cum in crastino[6] magi convenirent, statim equus Darii ad memoriam equæ de nocte suppositæ hinnitum dedit. Et sic[7] in regem levatus est,[8] et regnavit xxxvi annis.[9]

Cap. X.

[*De Darii Regno et quædam de republicâ Romanâ.*]

Anno A transmigratione. 68. Ab urbe. 228.

Dario regnante super [centum][10] viginti septem provincias, Zorobabel filius Salathiel, ei valde[11] familiaris,

---

[1] *ut*, added from A.B.

[2] *rex*] constitueretur, added from B.; *rex constitueretur*, A.

[3] *unus*, added in A.B.

[4] *crastinum venirent*, B.

[5] *supponerent*, E.

[6] *septem*, added in D.

[7] *sine cunctatione*, D.

[8] *regnare incipiens* 39 *anno regni Persarum*, added in C.D.

[9] Slightly varied in C.D.

[10] *centum*, added from A.B.C.D.

[11] *valde*] om. D.

dom. Þan alle[1] þey accorded þat they schulde erliche amorwe come in to a place of þe paleys to fore þe temple ȝates, and whos hors neighed[2] first he schulde be kyng by þe schewynge of [the][3] goddes. Þan oon of hem, Darius, Itapsis his sone, spak priueliche wiþ þe keperes[4] of þe hors,[5] and charged hem þat he schulde make his hors assaile[6] a mare þat nyȝt in þe same place þere[7] þey schulde come to gideres amorwe. So it was i-seide and[8] do in dede;[9] and whan þe wise men come to gideres a morwe,[10] anon Darius his hors gan[11] to neye, for he hadde mynde of þe mare þat he hadde assailed anyȝt,[12] and so Darius was i-make kyng, and regnede sixe and þritty ȝere. TREVISA.

Capitulum decimum.

DARIUS regned over an hondred and seuen and twenty prouinces; and Zerobabel, Salatiel his sone,[13] was ful homeliche[14]

Ab urbe. and reigne, condescende in this wise, that thei scholde comme on the morowe to a certeyne place in the palice, with theire horses, and whose horse made noyce firste, or did whrynny, he scholde be electe in to theire kynge. Darius, the son of Ytapsis, was oon of theyme whiche spekenge priuely with the keper of the horses, commaundede hym to putte a mare to his horse in that place wheder thei scholde be brouȝhte in the morowe. That thynge doen, the horse of Darius made firste noyce, and did whrynny for the remembraunce of the mare putte to hym in that place in the nyȝhte afore, and so he was erecte in to theire kynge, whiche reignede xxxvj. yere. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 133. b.

Capitulum decimum.

229. DARIUS reignenge on a c. and xxvij^{ti} prouinces, Zorobabell, son of Salathiel, of grete familiarite with hym, movede hym 69.

---

[1] *hy alle*, γ.
[2] *neyde*, Cx.; *neyede*, γ.
[3] Cx.
[4] *keper*, γ.
[5] *keper of his hors*, Cx. and β.
[6] *asayle*, γ.
[7] *where*, Cx.
[8] *i-seide and*] om. Cx.
[9] *in dede*] om. α. and Cx.
[10] *on the morowe*, Cx.
[11] *began*, Cx.
[12] *þat . . . anyȝt*] om. Cx.
[13] *Zorobabel, Salatiels sonne*, Cx.
[14] *right famylyer*, Cx.

persuaserat Dario[1] aliquando[2] ante adeptum regnum[3] votum vovere Deo Israel ut si rex fieret templum Domini restauraret et[4] vasa[5] restitueret. Unde Zorobabel fiducialiter cœpit reædificare templum, cohortantibus ad hoc Zakaria et Aggeo prophetis, qui dixerunt[6] Deum fore illis offensum eo quod domus Dei foret[7] desolata et[8] ipsi habitarent in domibus laqueatis, cujus offensæ divinæ signum dicebant esse quod seminabant multum et intulerunt parum. Sed impedientibus opus templi principibus Persarum qui erant trans flumen, ascendit Zorobabel ad Darium, et honoratus est ab eo, in cubiculo[9] dormiens.[10] *Josephus, libro undecimo, capitulo octavodecimo.*[11] Cumque rex mane facto Paradigma[12] proposuisset tribus custodibus corporis sui quid de tribus rebus[13] fortius videretur, scilicet rege, vino, muliere, munera promittens prudentius respondenti; dixit primus regem esse for-

---

[1] *Dario*, from A.B.D.; *Darius*, MS.
[2] *aliquando*] om. B.
[3] *aliquando . . . regnum*] om. D.
[4] *et*] om. A.
[5] *Domini*, added in D.
[6] *prædicabant*, D.
[7] *erat*, A.
[8] *et*] om. D.
[9] *ejus*, added in A.; *regis*, added in D.
[10] Varied and slightly abbreviated in C.
[11] C.D. omit reference; A.B. omit *capitulo octavo decimo*. It should be *capitulo quarto*.
[12] *Periadigma*, E.
[13] *rebus*] om. D.

TREVISA.

wiþ hym, and hadde i-counsailled hym, or[1] he were kyng, þat he schulde make his auow to God of Israel þat ȝif he were kyng he schulde restore þe temple of God, and ȝelde þe holy vessel[2] aȝen. Þerfore Zorobabel bygan boldeliche to bulde[3] þe temple, and Zacharias and Aggeus, þe prophetes, counfortede[4] hym wel þerto, and seide [þat God was wroop wiþ hem, for[5] goddes hous was dissolate, and þey[6] wonede yn hous[7] þat were wel i-buld, and seide][8] þat it was a token of goddes wreche þat þey[6] sewe moche and gadrede but[9] litel. But þe princes of Pers þat were byȝonde the ryuer lette[10] þe work of þe temple; þerfore Zorobabel wente to Darius, and hadde grete worschepe of hym, and sleep[11] in his owne chambre.[12] Þe kyng putte forþ a rydels[13] erliche amorwe, and axede of þe þre wardeynes of his body, "Whiche," quod[14] he, "is þe[15] strengest of þe[16] þre, kyng, wyn, "or[17] "womman;" and byhiȝte[18] hem ȝiftes þat ȝaf þe[19] redieste answere. Þan[20] þe firste saide þat þe kyng is strengest of alle,

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

diuerse tymes afore that he was kynge to make a promyse to God of Israel that and if he were kynge, he scholde restore the veselles of the temple, and ȝiffe licence to theyme to reedifie the temple. Wherefore Zorobabel began to reedifie the temple, Zacharias and Aggeus, prophetes, mouenge hym to that edificacion, seyenge that thei offendede ageyne Allemyȝhty God in that the howse of God was desolate, and thei inhabite other vile places. Schewenge to Zorobabel a signe of the displeasure of Godde, that thei did sawe moche corne and hade but litelle encrease. But the princes of Persides, lettenge the werke of þe temple, Zorobabel wente to Darius kynge, whiche was receyuede with grete honor of hym. *Josephus, libro xj°.* This kynge Darius proposede in the morowe to thre of his kepers thre thynges, promisenge grete ȝiftes to the best answerer amonge theyme; the question was, of a kynge, of wyne, and of a woman, whiche of these thre scholde be moste stronge? The firste man seide a kynge

---

[1] *er*, Cx.; *ar*, γ.
[2] *vessels*, Cx., as always.
[3] *buylde*, γ.
[4] *comforted*, Cx.; *comfortiden*, β.
[5] *bycause*, Cx.
[6] *hy*, γ.
[7] *dwellyd in howses*, Cx.
[8] From α.
[9] *but*] om. Cx.
[10] *letted*, Cx.
[11] *slept*, Cx.; *slep*, γ.
[12] *Iosephus, libro undecimo*, Cx.; *primo*, γ. There is a space left in the MS. for the reference, but it has not been filled in.
[13] *redels*, Cx., β., and γ.
[14] *quoþ*, α.; *quaþ*, γ.
[15] *þe*] om. Cx.
[16] *thes*, Cx.
[17] *oþer* α, γ.
[18] *promysed*, Cx.; *byhet*, γ.
[19] *þe*] om. Cx.
[20] *Þan*] om. Cx.

tiorem cæteris hac ratione, cum enim [homo][1] præsit cæteris animantibus, rex etiam præsit[2] homini, et ad nutum ejus omnia fiunt. Secundus tamen prætulit vini fortitudinem, dicens, cum homo non præsit cæteris nisi sola animi fortitudine, ita vinum præest homini quia[3] superat animi fortitudinem. Zorobabel[4] mulierem utroque fortiorem esse asseruit, dicens quod regibus quod[5] eis qui[6] vites[7] plantant mulieres vitam tribuunt et alimoniam. Et illi ad robur perducti[8] animas pro mulieribus exponunt. Retulit quoque se vidisse concubinam cujusdam regis alapas regi imponere, et illa ridente regem risisse,[9] et illa molestata[10] regem molestatum.[11] Super omnia[12] ista dixit veritatem esse fortiorem. Nam omnia ista visibilia, quantumcumque pulcra, ampla, et fortia fuerint, caduca tamen[13] sunt et defectiva. Ipsa autem[14] veritas immortalis est,[15] immutabilis, et sempiterna. Cumque

---

[1] *homo*, added from A.B.; *unus homo*, added in D.
[2] *præest*, A.B.
[3] *qui*, B.
[4] *vero*, added in D.
[5] *et*, A.
[6] *quod . . . qui*] qui eis, B.
[7] *vitem*, D.
[8] *producti*, A.
[9] *arrisisse*, D.
[10] *molesta*, A.B.
[11] *molestum*, A.
[12] *tamen*, added in A.B.
[13] *tamen*] om. B.
[14] *tamen*, B. ; om. A.
[15] *est*] om. B.

for þis skile ;[1] ffor man is aboue alle bestes,[2] and þe kyng is aboue men, and men dooþ alle þing at his heste.[3] Þe secounde saide þat wyn is strengest [by this reson],[4] for[5] þe kyng is nouȝt aboue oþer men but for[6] strengþe of his witte, and wyne ouercomeþ þe strengþe of manis witte. Zorobabel seide þat a womman is strengere þan oþere þe tweyne,[7] and wommen ȝeueþ lyf and fedynde[8] to kynges and to hem þat settiþ vynes; and whanne kynges comeþ[9] to strengþe þey[10] putteþ þeire[11] lif for wommen; and [he][4] tolde þat he sigh[12] a kynges concubine ȝeue þe kyng buffetes, and whan sche[13] lowȝ[14] þe kyng lowȝ, and whan sche[13] was wrooþ þe kyng was wrooþ also. Noþeles, he seide, truþe is strenger þanne alle þese[15] [thre],[4] for alle þese,[15] be þey neuere so faire,[16] so huge,[17] and so stronge, þey[18] schulle passe and faille, but sooþnes[19] and truþe schal neuere deie ne chaunge, but laste for euere more.[20] Þis sentence

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

to be moste stronge by this reason: A man is above alle other bestes; a kynge precellethe a man, for alle thynges be doen at his pleasure and commaundemente. The secunde man seide wyne to be moore myȝhty then man, seyenge that a man precellethe not other bestes but in the fortitude of the sawle, but wyne precellethe the fortitude of the sawle, and makethe a man drunke. Zorobabel seide a woman to be moste of myȝhte, and by this reason; for women ȝiffe life to kynges, and to men that sette vynes and other norischenge, whiche commen to age, putte theire bodies in perelle for women. Zorobabel affermede hym to haue seene a concubine of a kynge to haue ȝiffen buffettes to hym, and sche laȝhenge the kynge to haue laȝhede, and sche beenge soory the kynge to haue beene soory. Neuerthelesse, he seide trawthe was the thynge moste stronge above alle other thynges; for these thynges visible thauȝhe thei be of pulcritude excellente, ȝitte thei be caduke and transitory; but trawthe is immortalle, immutable, and sempiternalle. The kynge, takenge a grete

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 134. a.

---

[1] *skylle*, Cx.
[2] *beestes*, Cx.; *al maner bestes*, γ.
[3] *that he commaundeth*, Cx.
[4] Cx.
[5] *for*] om. Cx.
[6] *by*, Cx.
[7] *eyther of the tweyne*, Cx.
[8] *fedynge*, Cx.; *fedyng*, γ.
[9] *be comen*, Cx.
[10] *a potteþ here lyf*, γ.
[11] *her*, α.; *theyr*, Cx.
[12] *a syȝ*, γ.
[13] *heo*, γ.
[14] *lough*, Cx.
[15] *þeos*, γ.
[16] *veyr*, γ.
[17] *grete*, Cx.
[18] *a*, γ.
[19] *sothenes*, γ.
[20] *ever dure*, Cx.

hæc sententia omnibus placuisset, concessit ei rex vasa templi, et licentiam redeundi et templum reædificandi, cum litteris ne quis eum impediret.[1] Igitur secundo anno Darii instabant operi templi mense octava, et septimo anno illud compleverunt, qui erat quadragesimus[2] sextus annus regni Persarum, a primo scilicet[3] anno Cyri, quo licentiati fuerant[4] templum reædificare. Et ita verum est quod dictum est in Evangelio: "Quadraginta et sex annis ædificatum est templum hoc." Quo consummato dedicaverunt illud mense duodecimo, id est Martio. Et hæc est secunda templi dedicatio vernalis sub Zerobabel;[5] cum tamen[6] prima fieret sub Salamone[7] in autumno; tertia vero facta est in hieme[8] sub Juda Machabeo. Adhuc tamen Jerusalem erat sine muris usque ad vicesimum annum regis Artaxerxis, quando Neemias eos reparavit.[9] *Petrus, centesimo octogesimo secundo.* Hoc[10] anno ignis qui de altari primo anno captivitatis sublatus et absconsus fuerat, in puteo repertus est vivus et ardens. De arca vero testamenti, quomodo vel quando Judæi

Anno A transmigratione. 70. Ab urbe. 230.

---

[1] Slightly varied in C.D.

[2] 4', B.

[3] *scilicet*, from A.B.; *secundo*, MS.

[4] *fuerunt*, B.

[5] *sub Zorobabel*] om. A.B.

[6] *tamen*] om. B.

[7] *Salone*, A.

[8] *yme*, E.

[9] Varied in C.D., omitting the last sentence, and substituting a reference to *Dionysius* for *Petrus*, &c., which they transpose after the next sentence. A.B. omit from *adhuc* to *reparavit*.

[10] *quoque*, added in A.

plesede [moore][1] alle men, and þe kyng graunted hym þe vessel[2] of þe temple, and leue to goo aȝen to bulde[3] þe temple, wiþ lettres þat no man schulde hym lette.[4] Þanne þe secounde ȝere of Darius [Ytapsis],[5] þe eiȝtþe[6] monþe, of[7] þe workmen wrouȝte for to bulde þe temple, and so it is sooþ þat is i-seide in þe gospel,[8] and fulfilled it þe seuenþe ȝere, þat was þe sixe and fourty ȝere of þe kyngdom of Perses, from þe firste ȝere of Cirus, whanne þey[9] hadde leue to bulde þe temple, and so it[10] is sooþ þat is i-seide in þe gospel: "In sixe and fourty ȝere þis "temple was i-bulde." [Whanne þe temple was i-buld,][11] hit was i-halowed[12] þe twelfþe monþe, þat is in Marche; [and þis is þe secounde halwynge of þe temple, and was i-doo in Marche].[11] Noþeles þe firste halowynge in Salomon his tyme was i-do in haruest. Þe þridde was i-doo in wynter, in Iudas Machabeus his tyme. *Petrus*, 182°. Also þis ȝere þe fire[13] þat was i-take awey of þe auȝter[14] þe firste ȝere of þe takynge in to bondage, and i-hydde in a pitte,[15] þat[16] was i-founde brennynge. Of þe schryne of þe olde[17] testament, hou[18] and whanne þe Iewes come

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. 230.

pleasure in his communication, grawntede to hym licence to reedifie the temple, takenge to hym his letters þat noo[19] scholde resiste theire labore. Therefore thei began to labore soore in the secunde yere of Darius abowte the temple, finischenge hit in the vij^the^ yere, whiche was the xlvj. yere from the firste yere of kynge Cirus, in whom thei hade licence to reedifie the temple. And so the wordes of the gospelle be trewe that temple was reedifiede in xlvj. yere. That temple finischede, thei dedicate hit in the monethe of Marche. And this was the secunde dedicacion, for the firste dedicacion was in herueste in þe tyme of Salomon. The thridde dedicacion was made in wynter vnder Iudas Machabeus. *Petrus, capitulo* 182. In this yere the fire of the temple, whiche was taken from the awter and hidde in a pytte, was founde brennenge. Also certitude is not hade of the arke of the testamente, how and when the Iewes didde

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From Cx. and β.
[2] *vessels*, β.
[3] *and licenced hym to goo and buylde*, Cx.
[4] *and yaue hym lettres of warrant that no man shold lette him*, Cx.
[5] Cx.
[6] *eyȝteþ*, γ.
[7] *of*] om. Cx., β., and γ.
[8] *and . . . gospel*] om. α. and Cx.
[9] *hy*, γ.
[10] *hyt*, γ.
[11] From α.
[12] *yhalwed*, γ.
[13] *fuyr*, γ.
[14] *aulter*, Cx.
[15] *yhud in a pot*, γ.
[16] *hit*, α.; *it*, Cx.; *hyt*, γ.
[17] *olde*] om. α. and Cx.
[18] *houȝ*, γ.
[19] Sic.

eam receperint incertum est; sed si verum est quod Epiphanius[1] dicit, eam non egressuram de latibulo petræ ubi Jeremias eam posuerat usque ad[2] diem judicii, tunc certum est quod Judæi[3] instar prioris arcæ ædificaverunt aliam. Nam inter manubias quas tulerant [Romani][4] de Judæa, leguntur translata fuisse arca Dei, candelabrium, et mensa.[5] Et sic completa templi reædificatione mense Martio, Aggeus et Zackarias moriuntur.[6] [7] Hoc anno expulsis [Romæ regibus][8] consules esse cœperunt,[9] prout supra dictum est, et creati sunt duo,[10] ut si unus insolesceret per alium coerceretur. Et hi[11] fuerunt annales, ne per diuturnitatem temporis magis insolescerent.[12] *Titus.* Post expulsionem Tarquinii, Romani inter se pacem habuerunt[13] annis quibus eos Tarquinius expugnavit. Sed anno quintodecimo post

Anno A transmigratione. 82. Ab urbe. 242.

---

[1] *Epiphinus*, A.

[2] *ad*] om. B.; *in*, A.

[3] *Hebræi*, A.B.

[4] *Romani*, added from A.C.D.

[5] C.D. add here: "Harmodius cum "sociis suis Hipparchum tyran- "num occidit. Et Leva meretrix, "amica eorum, cum tormentis co- "geretur ut socios proderet, lin- "guam morsibus amputavit."

[6] Varied in C.D.

[7] *Et*, added in A.

[8] *Romæ regibus*, added from A.

[9] *Hoc . . . ceperunt*] om. B.

[10] *duo*] om. A.

[11] *hi*] om. A.

[12] This sentence and the rest of the chapter is as follows in C.D.: "Romæ expulsis regibus consules "esse ceperunt. Inde tribuni ple- "bis et dictatores, et rursum con- "sules per annos 464 rempublicam "administraverunt usque ad Julium "Cæsarem, qui ex dictatore solus "imperavit. *Eutropius, libro pri- "mo.* Itaque expulso Tarquinio "Superbo 35 anno regni sui, ab "urbis conditione Romæ regnatum "est sub regibus septem annis 243, "cum adhuc Roma ultra 15^m^ mi- "liarium, sive lapidem qui miliaria "distinguebat, vix possideret. Hinc "consules cœpere pro uno regno, "duo de causa creati, ut si unus in- "solesceret per alium coerceretur. "Et hi fuerunt annuales, ne per "diuturnitatem temporis magis in- "solescerent. Igitur rex Tarqui- "nius sic expulsus, collectis unde- "cumque gentibus, bellum urbi "indixit, ut regnum restitui posset; "in qua pugna Brutus consul et "filius Tarquini invicem se occide- "runt; sed Tarquinius fugatus est. "Secundo similiter anno et tertio "cum Romanis confligens victus "est, unde Tusculis se contulit, ubi "cum uxore per 14 annos vivens "consenuit.. Brutus, consul, obiit "adeo pauper ut nummos ad se- "pulturam nisi a populo collectos "non haberet. Romæ nova dig- "nitas creata est dictatura, major "quam consulatus."

[13] *exceptis*, added in B.

þerto, it is uncertayne. But ȝif it is[1] sooþ þat Epiphanius seiþ,[2] þat þe schryne schulde nouȝt come out of þe den of þe stoon, þere[3] Ieremyas hadde i-hidde it,[4] anon to[5] the day of doome; þanne it is sooþ þat the Hebrewes made anoþer to þe liknesse of þe olde schryne þat Moyses made; ffor it is i-rad[6] þat among þe prayes þat þe Romayns took[7] out of þe Iewerye, þey took[8] out of[9] þe schryne of God a candelstikke and a metebord. And so whan þe temple was ful bulde, in þe monþe of Marche, Aggeus and Zacharias deide.[10] This ȝere kynges were i-putte[11] out of Rome, and consuls bygan[12] to rule þe comounte, as it was[13] i-seide to forehonde,[14] and þere were i-made tweye consuls, þat ȝif þat oon wolde outrage, þe[15] oþer myȝte hym restreyne;[16] and þese[17] tweyne consuls were i-chose and chaunged from ȝere to ȝere, leste þey wolde doo[18] outrage ȝif here office durede[19] longe tyme. *Titus.* After þat Tarquinius was put[20] out of Rome, þe Romayns hadde pees among hem self[21] whiles Tarquinius werrede aȝenst hem. But in þe fifteþe[22] ȝere bygan stryf bytwene þe grete ruleres[23] and þe comounte in þis manere: it was usage and custom[24] among þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. 235.

receyve hit. But and if the seyenge of Epiphanius be trewe, that arke schalle not be taken from that place where Ieremias the prophete putte hit vn to the day of iuggemente. Aggeus and Zacharias, prophetes, diede in the monethe of Marche, after the complete reedificacion of the temple of Ierusalem. Consules were made in this tyme, kynges expulsede from Rome, whiche were create as gouernoures by oon yere ij. in nowmbre, that and if the oon were insolente, he scholde be restreynede by that other. *Titus.* The Romanes hade peace after the expulsion of Tarquinius a certeyne season, but, the space and tyme of xv. yere ypassede, a grete murmur and sedicion was hade betwene the gouernoures of the cite and the commune peple in his[25]

MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. 75. f. 134. b.

---

[1] *yf it be*, Cx.
[2] *seiþ*] om. Cx.
[3] *where*, Cx.
[4] *yhud hyt*, γ.
[5] *till*, Cx.
[6] *redde*, Cx.
[7] *tok*, γ.
[8] *hy tok*, γ.
[9] *out of*] om. Cx.
[10] *deyeden*, β.
[11] *pot*, γ.
[12] *bygonne*, γ.
[13] *were*, α.; *is*, Cx. and γ.
[14] *byfore*, Cx.
[15] *that*, Cx.
[16] *refreyne*, α., β., and γ.; *myght refreyne*, Cx.
[17] *þeose*, γ.
[18] *doo*] om. Cx.
[19] *duyrede*, γ.
[20] *pot*, γ.
[21] *ham sylf*, γ.
[22] *fyfthe*, Cx.
[23] *of þe cite*, added in γ.
[24] *customme*, Cx.; *custom*, γ.
[25] Sic.

mortem Tarquinii,[1] orta est seditio inter rectores et plebem in hunc modum. Nam consuetudo fuerat apud Romanos ut bellatores militarent stipendiis propriis, sed [2] tunc propter frequentiam [3] bellorum oportuit eos accipere pecuniam mutuo a magistratibus et rectoribus, quam cum non possent tempore statuto reddere, incarcerati sunt debitores. Qua de causa orta seditione, exierunt plebei de [4] urbe per tria miliaria usque ad montem sacrum: sed tandem facta est pax sub tali conditione, quod [plebes] [5] haberet magistratus, id est tribunos [6] plebis, qui eam tuerentur [7] contra insolentiam potestatum.

Cap. XI. [8]

[*De Vitâ et philosophiâ Pythagoræ.*]

[9] Pythagoras, philosophus, hoc tempore obiit. *Trogus, libro vicesimo.* [10] Hic fuit [11] natione Samius negotiatoris divitis nomine Mnesarchi [12] filius, sed parente suo longe ditior, qui plura potuit contemnere quam

---

[1] *post . . . Tarquinii*] om. A.B.
[2] *et*, A.
[3] *frequentiam*, from B.E.; *sequentiam*, MS.
[4] *ab*, A.
[5] *plebes*, added from A.; *plebs*, B.
[6] *id . . . tribunos*] om. B.
[7] *tuerentem*, B.
[8] The whole of this chapter is much abbreviated, varied, and transposed in C.D. All passages commencing *Ranulphus* are omitted. Such of the passages as occur in C.D. are noted; all the others are omitted.
[9] A.B. places the reference here.
[10] This sentence is in C.D. much varied.
[11] *Hic fuit*] om. B.
[12] *Mariti*, B.; *Marati*, MS.

Romayns þat werriours schulde werre uppon hire owne cost; but þoo by cause þat þey werred ofte, þey[1] moste borowe money of þe grete maisters and of þe ruleris[2] of þe citee; and þe dettoures myȝte nouȝt pay here money at here day, and[3] were i-putte[4] in prisoun; and þerfore bygan stryf, and þe comoun[5] peple wente þre myle out of þe citee anon to þe hille[6] mount Sacer; but at þe laste pees was i-made uppon suche a condicioun, þat þe peple schulde haue[7] grete maistres and tribunes þat schulde meyntene and defende hem aȝenst þe grete. TREVISA.

Capitulum undecimum.

PICTHAGORAS,[8] þe philosofre, deide[9] þat tyme. *Trogus, libro primo.*[10] Þis was [of][11] the nacioun of Samia, a riche marchaunt his sone, þat heet Maratus; but Picthagoras was wel richere[12] þan his fader, for he myȝte forsake more þan his fader

---

Ab urbe. manere folowenge. For the Romanes vsede this consuetude, that men vsenge batelles scholde lyve of theire propre stipendies and goodes; but the Romanes myȝhte not fulle-fille that consuetude for continuacion of batelles. Wherefore thei borowenge moneye of the gouernoures, and not restorenge hit in the tyme prefixede, were imprisonede; wherefore the commune peple wente furthe from the cite by the space of iij. myles to the holy mownte. But peace was reformede at the laste in this condicion, that the peple scholde haue certeyne maistres ouer theyme, callede Tribuni, whiche scholde defende theyme ageyne the insolence of potestates. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum undecimum.

252. PICTAGORAS the philosophre diede abowte this tyme. *Trogus, libro secundo.* This Pictagoras was borne in the yle callede Samos, son to Maratus, a ryche Merchaunte. This 92.

---

[1] *hy*, γ.
[2] *reulers*, γ.
[3] *they*, Cx.; *a*, γ.
[4] *pot*, γ.
[5] *comynne*, Cx.
[6] *hul*, γ.
[7] *habbe*, γ.
[8] *Pictagoras*, Cx. and β.; *Pittagoras*, γ.
[9] *deyede*, β.
[10] 22, Cx. The reference in the Latin text is the correct one.
[11] From α.
[12] *rychcher*, γ.

parens adquirere. Hic Ægyptum primo, deinde Babyloniam, ad perdiscendum siderum motus, originem [1] mundi spectandam, profectus est. Inde regressus Cretam, Lacedœmoniam ad cognoscendum Minois Lycurgique leges conscendit. Deinde ad Crotoniatum [2] urbem, moribus omnino resolutam,[3] applicuit, ibique per viginti annos de virtutibus edisserens, parentes, pueros, matronas separatim informans, tandem Metapontum [4] migravit, ubi et decessit. *Ranulphus.* Idem sententialiter dicitur de eo Policratica, libro v^to.,[5] capitulo quarto; sed additur [6] ibidem sic: Pythagoras ex frequenti disputatione assecutus [7] est, ut matronæ ornamenta aurea et nobilitatis insignia tanquam luxuriæ instrumenta deponerent,[8] eaque in Junonis æde consecrarent; dixitque pudicitiam verum fore matronarum ornamentum.[9] Quod [10] trecenti ex juvenibus sodalitii [11] sacramento

---

[1] *originemque*, A.B.

[2] *Cotoniorum*, A.; *Acrotoniorum*, B.; *Crotoniorum*, MS.

[3] *dissolutam*, B.

[4] *Methapontum*, A.; *Metapontum*, from B.; *Methaponter*, MS.

[5] *primo*, B. It should be *libro sevtimo.*

[6] *additur*, from A.B.; *addidit*, E.

[7] *assecutus*] om. B.

[8] *ponerent*, B.

[9] *ornamentum*, from A.B.; *ornamenta*, MS.

[10] *Quod*] *Quod cum*, A.; Et cum, B.

[11] *juris*, added in A.B.

myȝte gete. Þis wente first in to Egipt, and sippe[1] in to Babilonia, for to lerne[2] þe cours of [the][3] sterres, and for[4] to knowe þe bygynnynge of þe worlde; þennes he tornede ageyn into Creta and Lacedemonia, forto[5] knowe þe bygynnynge of þe world; þennes he torned agayn in to Creta and Lacedemonia,[5] forto knowe Mynoys and Ligurgis[6] lawe. Þanne he torned to þe citee þat hatte ciuitas Crotoniorum,[7] þat was al out of rule,[8] and þere he was twenty ȝere, and tauȝte þere vertues and þewes, and tauȝte [their][3] fader and moder, children, and olde wommen eueriche by selues,[9] and at þe laste he wente to Methapontus, and deide[10] þere. [Þ.][11] Þe[12] same sentence is i-write of hym, Polichronicon, libro 7°, capitulo 4°; but þere is more i-putte[13] to, in þis manere. Picthagoras wiþ ofte desputynge[14] brouȝte abouȝte þat olde modres dede[15] awey hir[16] noble array[17] of golde and of oþer realte, as þey[18] suche array were instrumentis to leccherie,[19] and þerfore he dede[20] hem awey, and offred hem in the temple of Iuno. Picthagoras seide þat chastite is verray noble array of olde modres. Þre hondred ȝong men were i-swore[21] to gidres, and

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. Pictagoras wente to Egipte to lerne the cause and movenge of sterres and begynnenge of þe worlde, whiche, returnenge from Egipte and Babilon, come to that cuntre of Creta and of Lacedemonia to knowe the lawes of Minoys kynge, and of Ligurgus. After that he wente to the cite of Crotines, resolute moche in vertues and in honeste, techenge men, women, and childer vertuous life þer by the space of xx^ti^ yere. After that he departede to Methapontus, where he diede afterwarde. *Policronicon, libro septimo, capitulo quarto.* Mony women folowenge the doctrine of Pictagoras, wolde do of theire clothes of golde and other raymentes of grete richesse as the instrumentes of lecchery, and consecrate theyme in the howse of a goddesse callede Iuno. For Pictagoras was wonte to say that clennesse was the trewe clothenge of women. Then xxx^ti^ yonge men of the cite,

MS. Harl. 2261. A transmigracione. f 135. a.

---

[1] *after*, Cx.; *sethithe*, γ.
[2] *Babilon to lerne*, Cx.
[3] Cx.
[4] *for*] om. Cx.
[5] *forto . . . Lacedemonia*] om. in Cx. and γ. It is evidently an error of the scribe.
[6] *Lycurgus his*, α.
[7] *Croniorum*, γ.
[8] *reule*, γ.
[9] *every by hym self*, Cx.
[10] *deyede*, β.
[11] Þ.] om. Cx.
[12] *this*, Cx.
[13] *pot*, γ.
[14] *disputynge*, Cx.
[15] *put*, Cx.; *dude*, γ.
[16] *har*, γ.
[17] *aray*, Cx.
[18] *royalte as though*, Cx.
[19] *instrumnet to lecherye*, Cx.
[20] *they dyde*, Cx.; *a dude ham*, γ.
[21] *weren sworn*, β.

astricti separatam[1] a cæteris civibus vitam agerent, quasi cætum[2] clandestinæ conjurationis habentes, adversus Pythagoram in se[3] converterunt. Ita quod[4] civitatis populus[5] in una domo congregatos cremare voluit. In quo tumultu sexaginta[6] viri perierunt. Cæteri in exilium[7] acti sunt. [8] Hic tantæ fuit auctoritatis apud antiquos, ut præjudiciali opinione sententias omnium superaret, essetque satis ad quamlibet sententiam roborandam si doceretur ipsum hoc dixisse. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.*[9] Tanta fuit ab[10] auditoribus ejus veneratione,[11] ut quod ab eo acceperant in disputationem aut dubitationem vertere, nefas dicebant. Qui interpellati ad reddendum rationem dicti sui, hoc solum respondebant, Pythagoram sic dixisse. *Isidorus, libro primo.* Hic litteram Y ad exemplum vitæ humanæ primus[12] invenit.[13] *Agellinus,*[14] *libro viiio, capitulo viiio.* Quod quisque de cohorte[15] Pythagoræ pecuniæ habebat, hoc[16] in medium

---

[1] *ceperatam*, B.
[2] *centum*, B.
[3] *in se*] civitatem in se, A.; civitatem inde, B.
[4] *ut*, B.
[5] *eos*, added in A.B.
[6] *sexaginta*] om. B.
[7] *exilium*, from A.; *auxilium*, MS.
[8] This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied.
[9] It should be *capitulo quinto decimo.*
[10] *ab*] om. B.
[11] *veneratio*, A.B.
[12] *primo*, B.
[13] *adinvenit*, A.B.
[14] The reference should be *A. Gellius, lib. i. cap. ix.*
[15] *cohorte*, from A.; *coherte*, B.; *cohore*, MS.
[16] *hoc*] om. B.

lyuede in[a][1] felawschippe [2] by hemself, as it were a companye of priue[3] conspiracie aȝenst þe citee,[4] and torned [5] þe citee aȝenst hem self, as it were a companie ; [6] so þat þe peple of þe citee gadrede hem into an hous,[7] and wolde haue i-brend hem : and in þat strif were sixty dede, and þe oþere were i-exiled. Þis Pictagoras [8] was of grete auctorite in olde tyme, þat his opinioun passed alle oþer menis [9] sentence ;[10] also it was i-now [11] to conferme eny sentence with,[12] ȝif Pictagoras seide soo. *Valerius, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 7°. Þei [13] þat herde hym dede hym so grete worschippe þat þei seide þat [14] it was[15] nouȝt laweful to make noþer douȝte no questioun of lore [16] þat he hadde i-tauȝt ; and ȝif [17] me axede hem any resoun of sawes þat me [18] seide, þei[13] ȝeue noon oþer answere, but þat Pictagoras seide soo. Isidre,[19] libro primo, seiþ þat Pictagoras fonde firste þis lettre Y to þe liknes of manis lif. *Agellius, libro* 8°, *capitulo* 8°. Al [20] þe money þat eny of Pictagoras his companye hadde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

but more trewly ccc. men of that cite lyvenge after the pleasure of the flesche, and as departede from other peple, movede the peple of that cite ageyne Pictagoras, in so moche that the peple wolde haue brente the peple gedrede with Pictagoras in the howse. In whiche dede lx. men were pereschede, and other men were putte in to exile. This Pictagoras was of suche auctorite amonge olde men, that hit hade be sufficiaunte to the roboracion of a sentence if hit hade be seide 'Pictagoras seide so.' *Isidorus, libro primo.* That clerke Pictagoras was hade so in veneracion of his disciples, that thei thouȝhte hit was wronge vtterly to make eny dowte of that thynge whiche thei hade herde by his disputacion. *Isidorus, eodem libro.* Pictagoras putte to other letters this letter Y, to the exemple of the lyfe of a man. *Agellius, libro octauo, capitulo octauo.* This Pictagoras laborede diligentely of the habite, contenaunce, and of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Valerius, libro 3°, *capitulo* 7°.

---

[1] Cx.
[2] *yn on felouȝschyp*, γ.
[3] *preuey*, γ.
[4] *þe citee*] om. α.
[5] *conspyracy ayenst hym, and toruned*, Cx.
[6] *as it . . . companie*] om. Cx., β., and γ.
[7] *one hows*, Cx.
[8] *Picthagorax*, α.
[9] *men*, γ.
[10] *mennes sentences*, Cx.
[11] *ynowȝ*, β.
[12] *with*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[13] *hy*, γ.
[14] *þat*] om. Cx.
[15] *is*, Cx.
[16] *loore*, Cx.
[17] *ȝif*] om. Cx.
[18] *he*, γ.
[19] *Isidorus*, Cx.
[20] *Alle*, Cx.

divulgabat, et tenebatur societas inseparabilis. Item accedentium ad doctrinam [1] ejus mores et naturas de oris et vultus [2] conjectione ac de corporis filo habitu et liniamentis sollicite sciscitabatur,[3] et aptum quidem admisit, tempusque tacendi instituit, et interim [4] fas non erat audienti de auditis percunctari.[5] *Ranulphus.*[6] Secundum Senecam, epistola lxv^a.,[7] et secundum Ambrosium, libro primo de officio, capitulo quinto, apud Pythagoram quinque annis erat [8] tacendum. *Hugutius didascal :* [9] [10] Pythagoras hunc morem [11] habuit, ut nullus discipulorum suorum usque ad septennium, secundum numerum septem artium, de his quæ docebantur rationem poscere auderet,[12] sed fidem dare verbis magistri quousque omnia audivisset, sicque tunc per seipsum rationem invenire posset. *Policratica, libro septimo.* [13] Hujus Pythagoræ tanta fuit continentia ut ab omnium [14] animantium credatur temperasse edulio ; ejusque post mortem tanta fuit auctoritas et admiratio, ut domum ejus templum facerent, et

---

[1] *doctrinas*, B.
[2] *horis et vultis*, A.
[3] *scitabatur*, A. ; *scicitabatur*, B.
[4] *iterum*, A.
[5] *procunctari*, B.
[6] *Ranulphus*] om. B.
[7] 55, A.B.
[8] *erat*] om. A.
[9] *Hugo Didascal.*, A.B.
[10] This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied.
[11] *modum*, B.
[12] *audebat*, A.
[13] This passage is in C.D. slightly varied.
[14] *omni*, A.B.

Trevisa.

it is[1] openliche i-putte forþ among hem, and so þe companye was stedefast and trewe.[2] Also þey[3] þat come to his lore[4] axede besiliche[5] of þewes, and of kynde of castynge of mouth, and of semblant of array and schap of body. Also he ordeyned couenable tyme to be stille, and [to][6] speke nouȝt,[7] and in[8] tyme no man so hardy to axe noþer resoun ne skile, but besiliche[9] herkene what he seide. And Seneka, Epistola 55, and Ambrosius, libro primo de officiis, capitulo 5°, þey[3] þat come to Pictagoras his lore schulde fyue ȝere be stille and nouȝt speke.[7] Hugucio Diasc.[10] Pictagoras hadde þis manere by [the][6] seuene sciences :[11] non of his scoleres schulde to fore þe seuenþe ȝere[12] axe resoun noþer skile[13] of his lore,[14] but [besyly herkynge what he sayde. And][6] he schulde trowe[15] what þe maister seide forto[16] þat [he][6] i-hadde al[17] i-seide, and so þat[18] he myȝte hym self fynde skile and resoun. *Polichronicon, libro* 7°. Þis Pictagoras usede so grete contynence and abstinence þat he ete[19] noþer fische ne flesche.[20] Also after his deth men wondrede so moche of hym, and his auctorite was so grete, þat men made a temple of his hous, and wor-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl 2261.

A transmigracione.

the nature and disposicion of men commenge to here his doctrine and lecture. R. After Seneca in his Epistoles, the lv^ti^ epistole, and also after Ambrosius, libro primo, De Officiis, capitulo v°, the disciples of Pictagoras scholde be stille and kepe silence by v. yere. *Hugo, capitulo Didascalus.* This nowble clerke Pictagoras hade this maner and consuetude, that noon of his disciples scholde aske eny reason of the þinges that were seide by the space of vij. yere after the nowmbre of the vij. science and artes, but the disciple scholde ȝiffe credence to the wordes of his maister, and vij. year ypaste, to move by his awne reason dubitaciones to his maister. *Polichronicon, libro septimo.* The auctorite of Pictagoras was suche after his dethe, that men made the howse where he dwellede a temple, and honorede hym as

---

[1] *was*, Cx. and γ.
[2] *stydfast and true*, Cx.
[3] *hy*, γ.
[4] *loore*, Cx.
[5] *busylych*, γ.
[6] Cx.
[7] *nouȝt and . . . nouȝt speke*] om. Cx.
[8] *in*] om. α., β., and γ.
[9] *bysylych*, γ.
[10] *Hugo didascolus*, Cx.
[11] *sciens*, γ.
[12] *before seven yere*, Cx.
[13] *skylle*, Cx.
[14] *of his lore*] om. Cx.
[15] *byleue*, Cx.
[16] *til*, Cx.
[17] *al*] om. Cx.
[18] *þanne*, α. ; *than*, Cx.
[19] *eet*, β.
[20] *fleysch*, γ.

ipsum pro Deo colerent, nacti forte occasionem ex eo quod ipse vivens dixerat domum philosophantis sacrarium esse sapientiæ et verissimum Dei templum ; traditur enim [persuasisse][1] hominibus animas[2] hominum esse immortales, et præcedentis vitæ præmia recepturas. Impiam tamen fabulam mille annorum post mortem[3] dicitur indixisse.[4] *Jeronimus contra Ruffinum.* Prout[5] Pythagoras animas transire post mortem de [corpore in][6] corpus, secundum illud Virgilii,[7] vi° Æneid: Rursus et incipiunt in corpore velle reverti. *Tullius de Natura Deorum, libro tertio.* Quando Pythagoras[8] aliquid novum in geometria invenit, Musis bovem immolavit quod[9] tamen credo factum fuisse quia nec Apollini Delphico immolare voluit, ne aram sanguine aspergeret. *Po-*

---

[1] *persuasisse*, added from A.B.
[2] *animas*, from A.B.; *animo*, MS.
[3] *primus*, added in A.B.
[4] *induxisse*, A.B.
[5] *Ponit*, A.B.
[6] *corpore in*, added from A.B.
[7] *vij.*, A. The reference is Æn. vi. 751.
[8] *Pictagoras*, B., and so generally ; A. in several places has *Pictorus* by error of scribe.
[9] *qū*, B.

schipped[1] hym instede of God, and on[2] caas took[3] occasioun of his sawe, for he seide, while he was on lyue, þat a philosofer his hous is a[4] holy place of witt and of wisdom, and verrey[5] temple of God. Also me[6] tauȝte men for to trowe[7] þat manis soule[8] schal neuere deie, but lyue[9] for euere more, and fonge mede[10] for þe lif þat he lyuede here;[11] noþeles me seiþ þat he brouȝte first[12] wickedlyche þe fable of a þowsand ȝere after þe dethe. *Ieronimus contra Rufum.* Pictagoras seiþ þat soules after þe deth passeþ from þe[13] body to body, and Virgil, sextus Eneid,[14] seiþ ofte þey[15] bygynneþ and wilneþ[16] to torne to body. *Tullius, de natura Deorum, libro* 3°. Whanne Pictagoras fonde newe conclucioun in gemetrie, he wolde offre an oxe to þe Muses; and þat I trowe was i-doo[17] for he wolde offre not to Appolyn Delphicus, for he wolde nouȝt springe þe auȝter[18] wiþ blood. *Trevisa.* Hit is wonder to speke of þe Muses, ffor some poetes[19] feyneth þat þe Muses were the douȝtres[20] of Iubiter[21] and of mynde;[22] and

TREVISA.

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. for a god. The peple toke occasion of þat perauenture by the seyenge of Pictagoras, in that he seide in his life, the howse of a philosophre to be the holy place of sapience and the trewe temple of God. Also men reherse that Pictagoras seide to men that the sawles of theyme were immortalle, and scholde receyve merites and rewarde after the actes of hit in this presente life. *Ieronimus contra Rufinum.* Pictagoras putte sawles after this dethe corporealle to goe from body to body. After the seyenge of Virgilius, v^to^ libro Enoydis, the sawles begynne ageyne after dethe to wylle to be reuertede in to theire bodies. *Tullius, de Natura Deorum, libro* 30°. Pictagoras offrede an ox to his goddes when he founde eny newe thynge in geometrye, whiche thynge scholde not appere to be trewe, for he wolde not offre to Appollo Delphicus, leste that he scholde contaminate the autere with bloode. *Polichronicon,*

A transmigracione. f. 135. b.

---

[1] *worschipiden*, β.
[2] *in*, Cx.
[3] *tok*, γ.
[4] *an*, Cx.
[5] *veray*, Cx.
[6] *he*, Cx.
[7] *to byleue*, Cx.
[8] *mennes sowle*, Cx.
[9] *bote lybbe*, γ.
[10] *fange meede*, β.; *fange mede*, γ.
[11] *and for to haue mede or peyne after the deseruyng in theyr lyf*, Cx.
[12] *first*] om. Cx.
[13] þe] om. α. and Cx.
[14] *sexto*, α.; *sexto Eneydis*, Cx.
[15] *hy*, γ,
[16] *begyn to wylle*. Cx.; *to wylne* β.; *bygynneþ to wylne*, γ.
[17] *doon*, β.
[18] *sprynge the aucter*, Cx.
[19] *poetis*, β.
[20] *douȝtris*, β.
[21] *doughters of Iupiter*, Cx.
[22] *muynde*, γ.

licratica, libro quinto, capitulo quarto. [1] Libri Pythagoræ ab Atheniensibus sunt combusti, et[2] ipse in exilium actus, eo quod ipse[3] dubitaret de diis,[4] an vera essent quæ de diis vulgo dicebantur.[5] *A. Gellius,*[6] *Atticarum noctium libro quinto, capitulo viii.*[7] [8] Cum Pythagoras adolescens victus causa onerum vecturas quæreret et de hedera caudices [9] lignorum plurimos brevi funiculo circumdatos ferret,[10] obviavit ei Democritus philosophus, qui videns juvenem expedite incedentem, lignorumque struem quasi geometricali ratione librari, interrogat quis sic ligavit fasciculum. At ille, "Ego." Et fecit eum dissolvere atque iterum ligare. Et ait Democritus: "Cum habeas ingenium benefaci-
"endi,[11] si me vis sequi meliora facies." Ille quoque annuens, philosophias ab eo didicit.[12]

---

[1] This passage is in C.D.

[2] *et*, from B.; *in*, MS.

[3] *semper*, A.

[4] *de diis*] om. B.

[5] *docebantur*, A.; *dicebantur*, from B.; *dicebatur*, MS.

[6] *Agellius*, E.

[7] *capitulo viii.*] om. B. It should be Cap. 10.

[8] This passage is in C.D., but much varied.

[9] *candaces*, MS.

[10] *ferret*] om. B.

[11] *benefaciendi*, from A.B.; *benefaciendum*, MS.

[12] *Policratica, libro quinto*, added in A.B.

TREVISA.

som feyneþ[1] þat þey[2] were þe douȝtres[3] of Meno and Thesbya.[4] *Polichronicon, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 4°. Men of Athene brende Pictagoras his bookes, and exiled hym also, for he[5] doutede of here godes, where[6] it were sooþ or no, somwhat þat me spekeþ[7] of hir goodnes.[8] *Agellius, libro* 5°. Whanne [that][9] Pictagoras was ȝong, and was besy to gete spedeful manere[10] berynge of burþens, for to gete his liflode þerwiþ,[11] he bare a burþen of meny yuy[12] stalkes i-bounde in a schorp rope.[13] Democritus, þe philosofer, mette hym, and sighe[14] þe ȝongelynge dede spedeliche[15] his dedes, and hadde his burþen i-bounde as it were by craft of gemetrie,[16] and axed [hym][9] who had i-founde[17] þat faget.[18] "I,"[19] quod[20] Pictagoras. Þan he made hym undo þe burþen and bynde it aȝen, and seide,[21] "Siþþe þou hast wit forto doo wel, ȝif þou "wilt[22] folowe[23] me, þou schalt doo well better dedes;" and he graunted, and lerned[24] of hym philosofie. *Polichronicon, libro* 5°.

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

libro quinto, capitulo 4°. The bookes of Pictagoras were brente by men of Athenes, and he was putte in to exile in that he made dowte wheder those thynges were trewe whiche were seide of other men. *Agellius, libro quinto.* This Pictagoras in his yowthe, compellede as by necessite to labore for his exhibicion, wente to the woode, whiche makenge a fagotte, toke hit on his backe. Demetrius, the philosophre, metenge hym, seenge the beaute of þe childe, and his fagotte to be made and bownde as by geometry, inquirede of the childe who made that fagotte and bownde hit. The childe answerede and seide, "Y made hit." Then the philosophre causede hym to vnlose hit and to bynde hit ageyne, whiche perceyvenge the sapience of the childe, seide to hym: "Sythe that thow hase witte to do welle, folowe me, and thou schalle do better thynges." The childe makenge a promisse to goo with hym, lernede of hym philosophy. *Polichronicon, libro* 5°. A ryche yonge man,

---

[1] *seyn*, Cx.
[2] *a*, γ.
[3] *douȝtris*, β.
[4] *Tesbia*, Cx.
[5] *they*, Cx.
[6] *whether*, Cx. and γ.
[7] *speke*, α. and γ.; *spak*, Cx.
[8] *goodes*, α.; *goddes*, Cx.; *godes*, γ.
[9] Cx.
[10] *maner*, Cx.
[11] *lyuelode with*, Cx.
[12] *Iuy*, Cx.
[13] *a short roop*, Cx.; *a schort roop*, γ.
[14] *sawe*, Cx.
[15] *doo spedyly*, Cx.
[16] *geometrye*, Cx.
[17] *bounde*, α.; *bounden*, Cx.
[18] *fagott*, Cx.
[19] *ich*, β.
[20] *sayde*, Cx.; *Ich, quaþ*, γ.
[21] *sayth*, Cx.
[22] *wolde*, Cx.
[23] *volwe*, γ.
[24] *learnede*, γ

[1] Euathlus quidam [2] adolescens eloquentiæ discendæ causa Pythagoræ se contulit, data medietate pecuniæ promissæ antequam ad discendum ingrederetur, alteram medietatem daturus quo die apud judices peroraret et vinceret. Deinde cum facundiam adeptus causantibus facundiam denegaret, ut putabatur [3] ne doctoris manum impleret, habito consilio Pythagoras eum convenit coram judicibus sic exorsus: "Disce, stulte adolescens, utraque via quod peto mihi deberi. Nam si vicero in causa,[4] debetur [5] mihi ex sententia; si pro te judicatum fuerit, debetur [6] mihi ex pacto, eo quod tu deviceris." At contra Euathlus[7]: "Immo disce magister sapiens, utroque modo me non debere, non solvere, quod tu petis. Nam si pro me judicatum fuerit, nihil

---

[1] This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied; they (as also A.B.) add at the end: "Sic legitur apud Athenienses cum mulier quædam maritum suum et filium ab eo susceptum veneno extinxisset, eo quod ipsi filium de priori marito [veneno ... marito, om. A.B.], ad quem spectabat hereditas impie necasset [enecassent, A.], antiqui judices causæ decisionem usque in centesimum annum protelarunt, urgente hinc [hunc, B.] justo dolore ad absolvendum [solvendum, B.] et inde [facti, add. B.] atrocitate ad condempnandum."

[2] *dives*, added in A.B.

[3] *ut putabatur*] om. B.

[4] *in causa*] om. B.

[5] *debebitur*, A.B.

[6] *debebitur*, A.B.

[7] *Evallius*, MSS., et supra.

Oon Anallius,[1] riche and ȝong, come to Pictagoras forto lerne [2] perfiȝt [3] manere of spekynge, and payed hym half his money to fore honde, or he lernede,[4] and þe oþer haluendel [5] he schulde paye þat day þat he pletede to fore [6] a iuge, and hadde þe maistrie. At þe laste, whanne he hadde konnynge of speche, he forsoke his facounde [7] and his connynge to fore pledours,[8] as me trowed,[9] for he nolde not [10] paye þat he owede to his maister. Pictagoras took [11] counsaile, and somnede [12] hym to fore iuges [13] and bygan in þis manere: "Lerne, þou ȝonge fool, "þat þat I[14] axe is dette[15] to me by oþer[16] wey: for ȝif I[14] ouer-"come þe in þis cause, þan by dome it is detty to me;[17] and ȝif þe "dome is i-ȝeue for þe, þanne is his detty to me [18] by couenaunt, "for þanne þu ouercomest and hast þe maistrye." "Nay," quod[19] Anallius, "but lene,[20] wise maister, þat by neuere[21] noþer "weie[22] I schal paye þe þat þou axest: [for ȝif] [23] it is i-demed [24]

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

Enallius by name, come to Pictagoras for cause of his connynge, promisenge to hym a grete summe of moneye in that day he scholde be a proctor a fore a iuge and haue þe victory in his causes, ȝiffenge to hym a certeyne summe of moneye in the begynnenge of his informacion. This yonge man, nowbly instructe, wolde not be a proctor for other men, leste that he scholde haue payede a grete summe of goode to his maister for his labore and doctrine. Wherefore Pictagoras callede hym a fore a Iugge, seyenge to hym: "Lerne, þow foole, thow schalle vnderstonde the summe of "moneye to be paiede to me by ij. weies. For if the sen-"tence procede on my parte, I schalle haue the seide summe "by iuggemente. And if thow haue the victory in this cause, "thow schalle pay the seide summe of dewte." The seide yonge man, Enallius by name, seide to his maister: "Lerne, "maister, thow schal vnderstonde that y awe not to pay that

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 136. a.

---

[1] *Enallius*, α. and γ.; *Auallius*, Cx., et infra.
[2] *leurne*, γ.
[3] *parfyght*, Cx.; *parfyt*, γ.
[4] *ar he gan to leurne*, γ.
[5] *before er he lerned, and that other half*, Cx.
[6] *made plee bifore*, Cx.
[7] *facunde*, Cx.
[8] *bifore pleders*, Cx.
[9] *troweth*, Cx,
[10] *wold not*, Cx.
[11] *tok*, γ.
[12] *sommoned*, Cx.
[13] *bifore pleders*, Cx.
[14] *ich*, γ.
[15] *detty*, γ.
[16] *eiþer*, α. and Cx.; *eyþer*, γ.
[17] *by right is it dette to me*, Cx.
[18] *than is it dette to me*, Cx.; *þanne hyt ys detty*, γ.
[19] *Naye, sayd*, Cx.
[20] *lerne*, α., β., and Cx.; *lern*, γ.
[21] *ner*, γ.
[22] *nether waye*, Cx.
[23] Cx.
[24] *be demed*, Cx.

" tibi debetur[1] ex sententia; si contra me, nihil[2] tibi " debetur ex pacto, cum non vicerim." Tunc judices dubiosum istud tanquam inexplicabile reliquerunt, in diem longissimum sententiam differentes.[3] [4] *Isidorus, libro ii°., capitulo vicesimo quarto.* Quamvis Tubal de stirpe Cayn ante diluvium legatur fuisse musicæ inventor, id est consonantiarum exercitator, tamen apud Græcos Pythagoras legitur ex malleorum sonitu et chordarum extensione musicam reperisse. *Macrobius, libro secundo.* Cum Pythagoras casu præteriret in publicum, audivit fabros[5] ignitum ferrum malleantes, at-

---

[1] *debebitur*, A.

[2] *nihil* before *contra*, B.

[3] *deferentes*, B.; A.B. have here the passage from C., " Sic legitur," &c.

[4] This passage is in C.D., but slightly varied.

[5] *fabrum*, B.

TREVISA.

" aȝenst me,[1] þanne I owe þe [2] nouȝt [by dome ;[3] and ȝif it is
" i-demed [4] aȝenst me, þanne I owe þe [2] nouȝt] [5] by couenaut,[6]
" for I have nouȝt þe maistrie." Þan þe iuges sigh þat þe cause was brigons,[7] as it were an insolible, and put it ofto a wel longe day.[8] So it is i-rad[9] among þe men of Athene þat a womman poysonede hire housbonde and hire owne sone, for þey hadde wickedliche i-slawe hir sone and here eyre þat sche[10] hadde by hir raþer housbonde.[11] Þe olde iuges tariede[12] þe cause to an[13] hondred ȝere ; for in þe oon[14] side was grete sorwe to assoile, and in þe[15] oþer side a cruel[16] dede to be dampned. *Ysidre*,[17] *libro* 2°, *capitulo* 24°. Þey menede[18] þat Tubal of Caym is[19] lynage[20] was fyndere of consonancie and of musyk to fore[21] Noe is[19] flood ;[22] noþeles me redeþ among þe Grees[23] þat Pictagoras fonde þe craft of musyk by soun of hameres,[24] and by strecchynge of cordes and of strenges. *Mar.*,[25] *libro* 2°. Hit happede þat Pictagoras passede forþ openliche

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

" summe of money, for if the sentence procede with me, þow
" schalle haue noo thynge of that summe, and if the sentence
" procede ageyne me, y schalle not pay þat summe, sithe that
" y hade not the victory." The Iugges herenge this, lefte hit as a dowte inexplicable, differrenge þe sentence in to a longe season folowenge. *Isidorus, libro* 2°, *capitulo* 24°. Thauȝhe Tubal, off the kynde of Cayn, afore the grete floode of Noe, be redde to haue be the firste fynder of musike, that is to say, the firste mover of consonancy, neuerthelesse Grekes reherse Pictagoras to haue beene the firste fynder of musike, thro þe sownde of malles and extension of wyres other strynges. *Macrobius, libro secundo.* As Pictagoras wente in a season in the hie weye, he herde smyȝhtes strykenge

---

[1] A mistake for þe.
[2] *y schal*, γ.
[3] *than shal I not paye oy dome*, Cx.
[4] *be demed*, Cx.
[5] From α.
[6] *than shal I not by couenaunt*, Cx.
[7] *brygous*, Cx. ; *brigous*, β. and γ.
[8] *an insoluble, and continued the sentence of iuggement to a long day*, Cx.
[9] *redde*, Cx.
[10] *heo*, γ.
[11] *fyrst husbande*, Cx.
[12] *trayede*, α.
[13] *respyted theyr iuggement till an*, Cx.
[14] *on that one*, Cx.
[15] *that*, Cx.
[16] *cruwel*, γ.
[17] *Ysidorus*, Cx.
[18] *me rede*, α. and γ. ; *Though men rede*, Cx.
[19] *caimes lygnage*, Cx.
[20] *hys lynage*, γ.
[21] *music bifore*, Cx.
[22] *Noes flode*, Cx.
[23] *Grekes*, Cx.
[24] *sowne of hamers*, Cx.
[25] *Mariañ*, Cx. ; *Macr.*, β. and γ.

que certo soni ordine sibi correspondentes, in quibus gravitati acumina consonabant; fecitque fabros mutare malleos, sed semper sonorum conformitas malleos[1] sequebatur. Cumque diversitatem ponderis in singulis annotasset, majores malleos fieri imperavit, et a malleis ad fides convertit examen, et intestina[2] ovium seu boum nervos tam variis ponderibus alligatis tetendit qualia prius in malleis fuisse perpenderat, talisque cantus evenit[3] qualem prior consonantia promiserat, adjecta tamen dulcedine quam natura fidium sonora præstabat. Inde tanti secreti compos effectus, deprehendit[4] numeros quibus soni sibi consoni redderentur, et sic ad efficiendam musicam profecit. *Ranulphus.* Unde[5] refert de eo Tullius de Tusculanis,[6] libro iv., quod Pythagorici noverant mentes suas et[7] cogitationum tumultum fidibus et cantu ad tranquillitatem reducere.

---

[1] *malleos*] om. B.
[2] *intestiovium*, B., by error of scribe?
[3] *advenit*, B.
[4] *in*, added in A.
[5] *Unde*] om. A.
[6] *de Tusculanis quæstionibus*, A.; *in Tusculanis quæstionibus*, B.
[7] *a*, A.B.

and herde smethes[1] bete wiþ hameres on[2] hoot iren,[3] and euerich hamer to oþer accordeþ in certeyn[4] ordre of soun, [for þe scharpe soun][5] acorded to þe grete; and he[6] made þe smethes[7] chaunge hameres, but þe same acorde of sownynge folowed alwey. Þanne he took heede þat þe hameres were of dyuers wei3tes,[8] and hete hem[9] make grettere hameres: and from hameres he tornede hym to examyne strenges, and streyned guttes[10] and senewes of schepe[11] and of reþeren[12] i-fastned to dyuers wi3tes,[13] suche wi3tes[13] as he hadde i-founde in þe hamer; and hadde suche song and acorde as þe raþer acordinge of hameres, made wiþ swetnesse of kyndeliche soun[14] of strenges. Þan whan he was konnynge of so grete priuete,[15] he gan to fynde noumbres[16] by þe whiche sownes accordeþ,[17] and so he spedde to make þe craft of musyk. [R.][18] Þerfore Tullius de Tusculanis quæstionibus,[19] libro 4°, spekeþ of hym, and seiþ þat Pictagoras scoleres[20] couþe brynge here mynde out of strif of þow3tes to reste, by song and soun of strenges. *Augustinus, Epistola 5°, contra Iulia-*

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

yrne ybrente with homers, corespondente in a certeyne ordre and proporcion of consonancy in whom the scharpenes was consonaunte to the gretenesse. Then Pictagoras causede the smyhtes to chaunge theire homers, but the same conformite of the sownde remaynede stille. Whiche, takenge the measure of euery homer, causede theyme to make gretter homers, chaungenge that wei3hte in to wires and in to strynges of the bowelles of bestes, and of the senowes of theyme, whiche, streynenge the strynges, founde the same consonancy in theyme whiche he founde afore in the homers. And after that he laborede to knowe the nowmbres and acordes, and so he profite moche to the fyndenge of musike. R. Tullius rehersethe of Pictagoras, de Tusculanis Quæstionibus, libro 4°, that his disciples cowthe reduce theire myndes from wickede thou3htes thro musike and songe. *Augustinus in Epistola 5ta, contra Julianum.* When

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 136. b.

---

[1] *smythes*, Cx.
[2] *an*, β.
[3] *yre*, γ.
[4] *hote yron, and acorde euerych to other in certayne*, Cx.
[5] From α.
[6] *he*] om. Cx.
[7] *smythes to*, Cx.
[8] *wy3tes*, γ.
[9] *weyght, and bade hym*, Cx.
[10] *gottes*, γ.
[11] *shepe*, Cx.
[12] *beestes*, Cx.; *riþeren*, β.; *roþeron*, γ.
[13] *weyghtes*, Cx.
[14] *sowne*, Cx., et infra.
[15] *priueyte*, γ.
[16] *nombres*, Cx.
[17] *acorde*, Cx.
[18] Cx.
[19] *Tusculis questio*, Cx.
[20] *his scolars*, α.; *scolers*, Cx.

Augustinus, Epistola quinta, contra Julianum. Cum vinolenti adolescentes pudicæ mulieris fores frangerent, præcepit Pythagoras ut tibicines[1] spondeum canerent. Quod cum fieret, modorum tarditate[2] furens petulantia recedit.[3] *Ranulphus.*[4] Hic dicunt docti quod Pythagoras aliquando[5] transiens per[6] fabrorum officinas ex vicissitudinaria[7] et consequenti quatuor malleorum percussione super incudem, audivit suavem sonum et cohærentem. Unde et ipse ponderatis malleis reperit,[8] unum illorum bis alterum ponderare, et alterum malleum totum et dimidium alium ponderare, et iterum alterum malleum totum et tertiam partem alterius ponderare, ut, verbi gratia, sit primus malleus sex[9] ponderum, secundus malleus xii.[10] ponderum, tertius malleus octo ponderum, quartus malleus novem ponderum, prout præsens[11] ostendit figura.

---

[1] *tibicines*, from A.B.; *tibucines*, MS.

[2] *tarditate*, from B.; *traditate*, MS.

[3] *Seneca de ira, libro tertio. Phitagoras perturbationes animorum lira compescebat*, added in A.B.

[4] *Ranulphus*] om. B.

[5] *aliquando*] om. B.

[6] *per*, from B.; *et*, MS.

[7] *vicissitudinancia*, B.

[8] *reperit*, from A.; *reperperet*, MS.

[9] *vii.*, B.

[10] *vii.*, A.B.

[11] *prout præsens*] ut scriptura, B.

num.[1] When ȝong men[2] were wyndronken, and wolde breke þe ȝates of a chast[3] womman,[4] Pictagoras hiȝte[5] pipers[6] to[7] pipe a song i-made by þe enditynge[8] of spondeus, and whanne þei dede[9] so, þo þe bestialte of leccherie stynte by þe sleuþe[10] of þe manere of tunes.[11] *Seneka, libro* 3°, [*de*][12] *ira.*[13] Pictagoras wiþ harpe and strenges cessede þe destourbaunce of wittes. ℟.[14] Here wise men telleþ þat Pictagoras passede som tyme by a smethis hous,[15] and herde a swete soun, and accordynge and the smyȝtynge[16] of foure hamers [uppon an anuelt,[17] and þerfore he lete weie[18] þe hameres],[19] and fond þat oon of the hameres weiede[20] tweie so moche as anoþer; þat oþer[21] weyed[22] oþer half so moche as þat[23] oþer,[24] [and][19] anoþer weyed[25] oþer half so moche as an oþer, and þe þridde deel of anoþer; as þey þe firste hamer were of sixe pound, the secounde of twelue, the þridde of eyghte, the fourþe of nyne, as this figure schewep that is here nex folowynge.[26] Whanne[27]

TREVISA.

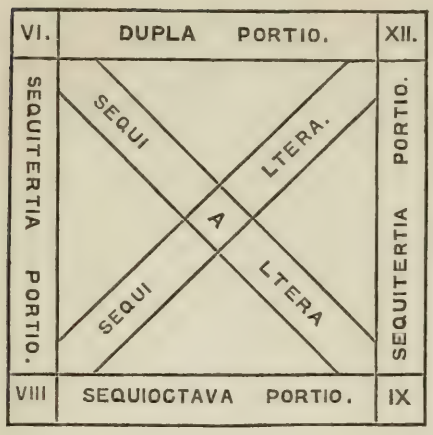
Ab urbe. yonge men, ouercommen with wyne and drunke, wolde breke the durres of chaste women, Pictagoras wolde commaunde men to synge slawely, that the hasty luste and brennenge scholde passe aweye thro that slawe syngenge *Seneca, libro* 3°, *de ira.* Pictagoras constreynede and removede perturbaciones of the sawle with an harpe. ℟. Discrete men reherse that Pictagoras goenge in a tyme by the places of smythes herde a swete sownde and consonante thro the ofte strykenges of the homers. Wherefore he takenge the measure and weiȝhtes of the homers, founde oon of theyme to weye that other twies, and that other to weie alle that other and the[28] halfe parte moore, and that other homer to weie alle the other and the thrydde parte moore. As the thrydde homer

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

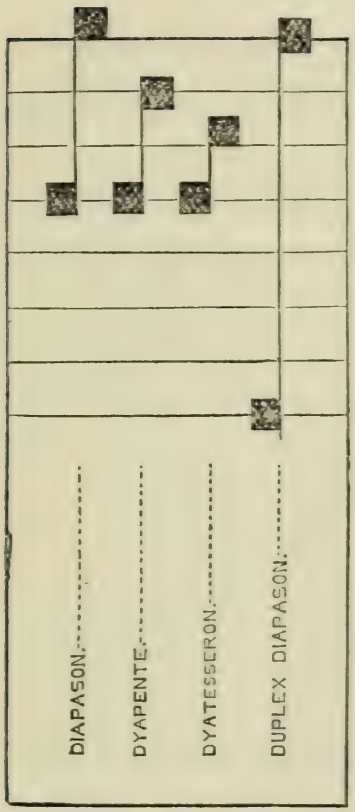
---

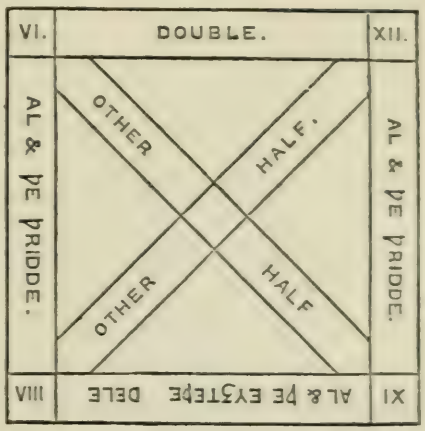
[1] *contra Rut.*, Cx.
[2] *ȝonglinges*, α. and γ.: *ȝonglynges*, Cx.
[3] *chaast*, β.
[4] *of chast women*, Cx.
[5] *bade*, Cx.; *het*, γ.
[6] *pypars*, γ.
[7] *to*] om. Cx.
[8] *thendytyng*, Cx.
[9] *hy dude*, γ.
[10] *bestyaligte of moeuyng of lechery cessed by the slouth*, Cx.
[11] *teones*, α. β. and γ.; *tewnes*, Cx.
[12] From γ.
[13] *de lira*, Cx.
[14] ℟.] om. α.
[15] *smythes hows*, Cx.
[16] *in the smytyng*, Cx.
[17] *anueld*, Cx.
[18] *wey*, Cx.
[19] From α.
[20] *wey*, γ., et infra.
[21] *another*, Cx.
[22] *anoþer weyȝ*, α.
[23] *anoþer*, α. and Cx.
[24] The words—*anoþer weyed oþer half so moche as anoþer*, occur twice in the MS. where also a part of the previous clause has been repeated but is erased.
[25] *wey*, α.
[26] *that is here nex folowynge*] om. α. and Cx.
[27] Cx. leaves a space but gives no figure.
[28] "Thrydde" has been erased, and "halfe" written above it.



His concordiis sic repertis Pythagoras nomina indidit, ut quæ[1] in numeris vocatur[2] dupla[3] proportio in sonis sit *Diapason*. Et quæ in numeris est [sesqualtera][4] proportio in sonis sit Diapente. Et quæ in numeris est sesquitertia[5] proportio in sonis sit *Diatessaron*.[6] Et quæ in numeris est sesquioctava[7] habitudo[8] in sonis sit[9] *Tonus*. Et quæ in numeris

[1] *qui*, B.
[2] *vocatur*, from A.; *vocantur*, MS.
[3] *dupla*, from A.B.; *ampla*, MS.
[4] *sesqualtera*, added from A.; *sexqui altera*, from B.
[5] *sesqui tertia*, from A.; *exqui altera*, B.; *sequitertiæ*, MS.
[6] *Diatesron*, A.
[7] *sesqui octava*, from A.; *sequioctava*, MS.
[8] *sexqui octavo proportio*, B.
[9] *sit*] om. E.

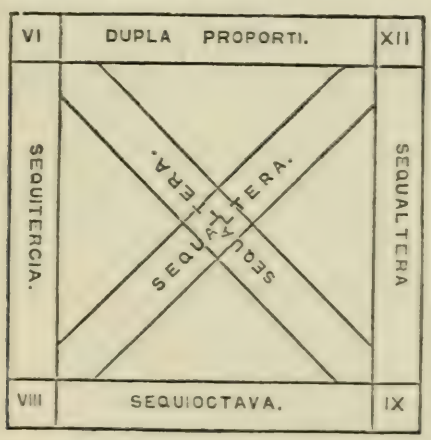




Trevisa.

Þese acordes were i-founde Pictagoras ȝaf hem names, and so þat he cleped[1] in noumbre double, he clepeþ [dyapason and that he clepeth in nombre other half he clepeth][2] in sownes dyapente ;[3] þat hatte in noumbres al and[4] þe þridde deel hatte in sownes[5] dyatesseron, [and þat hatte in noumbris al and þe eiȝte del, hatte in sownes tonus][6] and þat hatte in noumbres foure siþes al hatte in[7] sownes double dyapasoun ;[8] as in

Ab urbe. of viij weiȝhtes and the iiij^the^ of ix. weiȝhtes, as this figure presente schewethe : MS. Harl. 2261.



A transmigracione.

These cordes yfounde, Pictagoras ȝave names to theyme, callenge hit in sowndes diapason, whiche is callede in nowmbres dupla proporcio, other a dowble proporcion. And that corde in nowmbres called sequaltera is diapente in sowndes. And that corde whiche is callede sequitercia proportio in nowmbres is made diatesseron in sowndes. And that

[1] *clepede*, Cx.; *clepuþ*, γ.

[2] From Cx., and similarly in β.

[3] *dyapason, and þat a clepede in numbre oþer half a clepeþ in souns diapente*, γ.

[4] MS. *and al*, by a mistake.

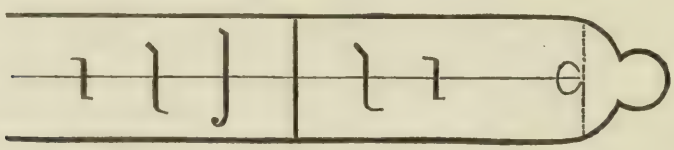
[5] *and that that in nombre is called al and the thryd dele hete in sownes*, Cx.

[6] From β. ; *al and þe eyȝteþe del a clepeþ in souns tonus*, γ.

[7] *y*, α.

[8] *and that that in nombres is called al and the eyghteth dele heete in tewnes double dyapason*, Cx. A mistake. In none of the versions is there any translation of the *tripla proportio*.

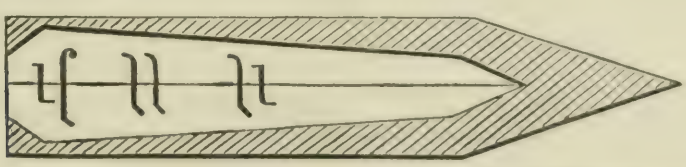
est tripla[1] in sonis sit *Diapason* cum *Diapente.* Et quæ in numeris est quadrupla in sonis sit duplex[2] *Diapason* sicut patet in monochordo[3] quando chorda extensa super corpus concavum distinguitur diametraliter per magadam suppositam in duo[4] æqualia[5] resultat[6] diapason ex utraque parte chordæ. Et si chorda distinguatur in tria æqualia et magada ponatur sub altera extrema sectione pars chordæ longior pulsata reddet Diapente. Et si chorda distinguatur in quatuor æqualia et[6] magada ponatur sub altera extrema sectione pars chordæ longior pulsata reddet Diatessaron. Et si chorda distinguatur in novem partes et magada ponatur sub altera extrema sectione pars chordæ longior pulsata reddet tonum[7] quia nona pars ad octo partes reddit sesquioctavam proportionem sicut patet in præsenti figura.[8]



[1] *proportio*, added in B.
[2] *duplex*] om. B.
[3] *monacordo*, B.
[4] *supposito medio*, B.
[5] *equali et*, B.
[6] *resultat . . . et*] om. B.
[7] *totum*, E.; *tonum*, from A.
[8] B. adds: "in margine inferiori "protracta." The figure, however, is not there.

melodie of oon streng ȝif þe streng is i-stranȝt[1] ende- TREVISA.
longes[2] uppon[3] þe holownesse of a tree and departede evene a two by a brugge[4] i-sette þere under [in eiþer party of þe streng þe soun schal be diapason ȝif þe streng is y-streyned and touched, and ȝif þe streng is[5] departed euene a[6] þre and þe brygge y-sett under][7] so þat he departede[8] by[twene þe][7] tweie deles and þe þridde, þanne þe lenger del of þe streng if it is[9] touched schal ȝeue a sown þat hatte diatesseroun, and ȝif he is[10] departed in[11] nyne, and the brugge[12] y-sette under bytwene the laste partie and þe oþer deel, þanne the lenger deel of þe streng if it is[13] i-touched schal ȝeue a soun þat hatte tonus, for nyne conteyneth eiȝte and þe eiȝteþe[14] partie of eyȝte, as in þis figure þat foloweþ.[15]

Ab urbe, acorde whiche is in nowmbre a proporcion callede quadrupla, is in musike bis diapason, twies diapason. As hit may be schewed in the monocorde, when the wire extendede on a holowe body is distreynede diametrally by an instrumente restreynenge the wyre to a certeyne acorde callede magada, whiche is in to ij. egalle thynges, then diapason resultethe on either parte of the wire. And if the wire be distreynede in to thre equalites, and the seide instrumente be putte under the oon extremalle diuision other departenge, the longer parte of the wyre ytowchede yeldethe diapente. And if the corde other wire be distreynede in to iiij. equalites, and that instrumente magada be putte under the oon extremalle diuision, the longer parte of the wire ytowchede yeldethe diatesseron. And if the wire be distreynede in to ix. partes, and that instrumente magada putte under hit in the oon extremalle diuision, the longer parte of the wire ytowchede yeldethe tonus, for ix. to viij. yeldeth a proportion sequioctaua, as hit schalle be schewede clerely in this presente figure. MS. HARL. 2261. – A transmigracione. f. 157. a.



[1] *straut*, β.
[2] *stryng be streyned end longe*, Cx.
[3] *apon*, γ.
[4] *brygge*, α.; *brydge*, Cx.
[5] *be*, Cx.
[6] *in*, Cx.
[7] From α.
[8] *it departe*, Cx.; *a departe*, γ.
[9] *be*, Cx.
[10] *it be*, Cx.
[11] *a*, γ.
[12] *brigge*, Cx.
[13] *be*, Cx.
[14] *eyght*, Cx.
[15] Cx. omits the figure.

Jeronimus contra Ruffinum, libro 3°. Plures ex auditoribus Pythagoræ memoriter tenentes præcepta doctoris ingenio[1] pro libris utebantur a quibus multa proverbia exierunt, cujusmodi sunt ista: Abscidenda sunt a corpore languor, imperitia ab animo, luxuria ab[2] ventre, a civitate seditio, a domo discordia, et[3] a cunctis rebus intemperantia. Item, amicorum omnia esse communia; amicum esse alterum duorum; temporum habenda cura; post Deum veritatem esse colendam, quæ sola[4] homines[5] Deo proximos esse facit. *Isidorus, libro octavo, capitulo vi°.*[6]

Cap. XII.[7]

[*De aliis philosophis.*]

Philosophorum nomen a Pythagora traxit exordium. Nam cum veteres Græci se prius nominarent Sophistas,[8] id est sapientes, Pythagoras interrogatus quid profiteretur[9] philosophum se esse respondit, id est amatorem sapientiæ, quoniam[10] sapientem profiteri[11] arrogantissimum videbatur. Deinde philosophi traxerunt nomina sua alii

---

[1] *sui*, A.B.
[2] *a*, A.B.
[3] *et*] om. B.
[4] *sola*] om. A.
[5] *homines*] om. B.
[6] 5°, B.
[7] This chapter is in substance the same in C.D., having only verbal differences and variations.
[8] *Sophitas*, B.
[9] *quid profiteretur*] om. B.; *quid proficeretur*, A.; *præstiteretur*, MS.
[10] *quoniam*, from A.B.; *quam*, MS.
[11] *profiteri*, from A.; *prestiteri*, MS.

[Jeronimus contra Rufum.][1] Men[2] of Pictagoras his disciples kepte here maistres hestes yn mynde [and usede here witte and mynde][3] in studie[4] of bookes, and tauȝte forþ[5] meny suche prouerbis: [me][6] schal kutte[7] and departe sorwe from the body, unkonnynge from þe witte, leccherie from þe wombe, tresoun out of þe citee, strif out of [the][8] hous, incontynense and hastinesse out of alle þinges; also al þat frendes haueþ[9] schal be comyn; a frend is þe oþer of tweyne; me mote take hede of tymes; after God soþnesse schal be worschipped, þat makeþ men be next to[10] God. *Ysidorus, libro* 8°, *capitulo* 6°. TREVISA.

Capitulum duodecimum.

THE name of philosofres hadde byginning of Pictagoras; for þe[11] olde Grees cleped hem silf[12] Sophistris, þat is, wyse. But Pictagoras, whan me axede what man he was, he answerde and seide þat he was a philosofer; þat is, [a][8] louyer of witte and of wysdom, for to clepe hym self a wise [man][13] hit wold seme grete boost of[14] pryde.[15] Afterward oþere philo-

---

Ab urbe. *Ieronimus contra Ruffinum.* Mony men and disciples of Pictagoras, holdenge his preceptes in theire myndes, vsede theyme as for bookes, vsenge myche these prouerbes folowenge in his lyfe. Langor is to be departede from the body, lecchery from the bely, treason from a cite, discorde from a howse, and intemperaunce from alle thynges; seynge also trawthe to be luffedde after God, whiche oonly makethe men as neiȝhebores to Godde. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum duodecimum.

The name of Philosophres toke begynnenge firste of Pictagoras. For men of Grece in olde tyme callede theyme wise men. But this Pictagoras, inquirede of his name, answerede hym to be a Philosophre, that is to say, a luffer of sapience, thenkenge that it were a prowde thynge to name hym selfe a wise man. After that tyme philosophres toke theire names

---

[1] Cx. A space is left in the MS. as if for a reference.
[2] *meny*, α. and γ.; *many*, Cx. and β.
[3] From α.
[4] *stude*, γ.
[5] *that*, Cx.
[6] Added from γ.
[7] *kytte*, Cx.; *kitte*, β.
[8] Cx.
[9] *habbeþ*, γ.
[10] *to*] om. Cx.
[11] þe] om. Cx.
[12] *Grekes callyd hymself*, Cx.
[13] *wyseman*, Cx.; *man* added from α.
[14] *and* for *of*, Cx.
[15] *pruyte*, γ.

ab auctoribus ut a Pythagora Pythagorici, a [1] Platone Platonici. *Policratica, libro septimo.* Alii a regionibus ut Italicum genus a Pythagora, eo quod illam partem Italiæ quæ quondam Magna Græcia dicebatur doctrina sua instituerit,[2] Ionicum vero genus ab ulterioribus Græcis,[3] quorum princeps Thales Milesius [4] fuit, nomen traxit.[5] *Isidorus, libro octavo.* Alii autem nomen traxerunt a stationibus, a conventiculis locorum ut [6] Stoici, Academici,[7] Peripatetici.[8] Stoici dicuntur a quodam porticu Atheniensi [9] qui [10] Græce dicitur Stoa ubi depicta erant gesta sapientium et fortium virorum, quorum primus fuit Zeno, qui posuit omne peccatum esse uniforme, ita ut æque peccaret furans paleas et aurum, mergum occidens et equum. Non enim, ait, est [11] animal in culpa sed animus. Hic dixit

---

[1] *et*, A.
[2] *instituit*, B.
[3] *Greciæ*, E.
[4] *Milesius*, B.
[5] *taxit*, B.
[6] *et*, B.; om. A.
[7] *Achademici*, B.
[8] *Perypatethici*, B.
[9] *Athenis*, B.E.; *Atheñ*, A.
[10] *quæ*, B.
[11] *esse*, B.

sofres hadde[1] hire oþer names of here auctors,[2] and so þey þat helde[3] Pictagoras his lore were i-cleped[4] Pictagorici,[5] and þey þat helde[6] Plato his lore were i-cleped Platonici. *Polichronicon, libro primo.* Som[7] philosofres hadde names of contrayes,[9] and so þey þat helde[8] Pictagoras his lore were i-cleped Italici, for Pictagoras tauȝte a grete contray[10] of Italy þat somtyme heet þe greet Grecia ; oþere were i-cleped Ionici, and hadde[11] þat name of þe ȝonder Grees. Here[12] auctor and prince was Tales[13] Millesius. *Ysidorus, libro* 8°. Oþere hadde names of stondynge, and comynge togidres, as Stoycy, Achademicy.[14] Stoici hadde þat name of a porche of Athene þat hatte Stoa in [þe longage of][15] Grees,[16] were[17] ynne were i-peynt þe grete[18] beryinge[19] [and dedes][20] of wise men and [of][21] stronge. Þe firste of hem was ȝouen.[22] He seide[23] þat al synne was i-liche grete, so þat he wolde mene[24] þat it were as grete synne to stele strawe as golde, and to slee a knyȝt[25] as [an][20] hors, for þe beest he seiþ[26] is nouȝt to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. somme of theire auctores as men folowenge Pictagoras were callede Pictagorici, and men folowenge Plato, Platonici. *Policronicon, libro primo.* Other philosophres toke theire names of regiones ; other philosophres toke theire names of staciones and of conuenticles of places, as Stoici, Achademici, Peripatetici. Men calledde Stoici were namede of a porche in Athenes, whiche is callede Stoa in Grewe, where the gestes of wise men and myȝhty men were depicte. The firste of whom was Zenon, whiche put euery synne to be of vniformite, so that he scholde synne as moche that did steyle chaffe as the man stelenge golde, and he that doethe[27] a horse as moche as he that dothe slee a man. For he seide the beste or body is not in blame, but the sawle and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 137. b.

---

[1] *hadden*, β.
[2] *her names of her auctours*, Cx.
[3] *hy þat huld*, γ.
[4] *weren cleped*, β.
[5] *Pyctagoraci*, Cx.
[6] *helden*, β.
[7] *somme*, Cx.
[8] *contrees*, Cx.
[9] *helden*, Cx.
[10] *contre*, Cx.
[11] *that hadden*, Cx.
[12] *yonder Grece. Theyr*, Cx.
[13] Cx. inserts *and* after Tales.
[14] *achademice, peripatetici*, Cx.
[15] Inserted from α.
[16] *Grece, there in was*, Cx.
[17] *þere*, α. ; *þar*, γ.
[18] *beryng and dedes*, Cx.
[19] *berynde*, α.
[20] From α.
[21] From Cx.
[22] *ȝeven*, α and Cx. It appears from what follows it should be *Zenon* ; *Zenon*, β. and γ.
[23] Cx. om. *he seide.*
[24] *and thus he meaned*, Cx.
[25] *kuyte*, β. and γ.
[26] *saide*, Cx.
[27] Sic. ; *slee* is omitted.

animam rationalem perire cum corpore. At cum ipse et ejus æquales se faterentur non esse æternos affectabant tamen vitam[1] æternam. Academici vocantur ab Academia villula Platonis ruinosa juxta Athenas ubi ipse studere solebat. Hi omnia sub incerto agi opinabantur. Quam sectam Archelaus reperit[2] sed Democritus[3] ampliavit. Sed[4] sicut fatendum est multa incerta et occulta esse quæ voluit Deus[5] intelligentiam hominis excedere, ita plurima sunt[6] quæ sensu hominis poterunt[7] comprehendi. Peripatetici a deambulatione dicti sunt eo quod Aristoteles auctor eorum solitus erat deambulando disputare. *Augustinus, libro octavo, capitulo decimo.* Philosophorum triplex est genus

---

[1] *vitam*] om. B.
[2] *reperit*, from A.B.; *repperit*, E.; *reperperit*, MS.
[3] *Domocritus*, B.
[4] *et*, A.
[5] *Deus*] om. B.
[6] *sunt*] om. B.
[7] *potuerit*, A.

blame, but þe manis wil. Þis [Zenon][1] seide, þe[2] manis soul[3] schal deie wiþ þe body. *Trevisa.* I wolde[4] a wiseman hadde [y-seie][5] his water, and i-held[6] it in his þrote þey it were a galoun.[7] Þanne it followeþ in þe storie; he and his scoleres seide þat þey schulde[8] not dure[9] wiþ oute[10] ende, and noþeles þey desired[11] lif wiþ outen ende. Achademici[12] hadde þat name of Plato his toun besides[13] Athene þat hiȝte[14] Achademia, and was in poynt for to falle. Þere Prelalo[15] was i-woned[16] to studie. Þese[17] trowed[18] þat[19] al þing was vncertenliche i-made. Archelaus brouȝte vp þat secte, but Democritus[20] made it more; but it mote[21] be graunted þat meny þinges be[22] unknowne[23] and i-hud[24] from manis knowleche, so God wole[25] þat meny þinges passe þe knoweleche of man, and also meny þinges beeþ[26] þat mowe[27] be knowe by manis kynde[28] wytt.[29] Paripatetici[30] haueþ[31] þat name of wanderynge and of walkynge. For Aristotil[32] was here auctor and was i-woned[33] to despute[34] wandrynge and walkynge. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro* 8°. Þere beeþ þre manere of philosofres[35] of kynde

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. the wille. This philosophre Zenon seide the sawle to peresche with the body; also he and his folowers knowlegede theyme not to be eternalle, neuerthelesse thei desirede lyfe eternalle. Men callede Achademici toke theire name of a towne callede Achademia longenge to Plato, whiche towne was ruinose and nye to Athenes where he was wonte to studye. Men callede Peripatetici other philosophres so namede, toke theire name of walkenge, in that Aristotille, the auctor of theym, was wonte to dispute walkenge. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro octavo.* There be thre diuersites of philosophres;

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] Inserted from Cx.
[2] *þat*, γ.
[3] *that mannes soule*, Cx.
[4] *yche*, α.
[5] *seen*, Cx. and β.; *y-seie* is added from α.
[6] *powred*, Cx.; *heldid*, β.
[7] *galon*, Cx.
[8] *schulden*, β.
[9] *duyre*, γ
[10] *withouten*, Cx.
[11] *desireden*, β.
[12] *Achademicy hadden . . . .*, Cx.
[13] *bysydes*, γ.
[14] *het*, γ.
[15] *Plato*, α. γ. and Cx.
[16] *ywond*, γ.; *wonte for to . . .*, Cx.
[17] *This*, Cx.; *þis trowide*, β.
[18] *trouwede*, γ.
[19] *þat*] om. Cx.
[20] *Domocritus*, Cx.
[21] *must*, Cx.
[22] *beþ*, γ.
[23] *ben unknowen*, β.
[24] *hydde*, Cx.
[25] *wyll*, Cx.
[26] *buþ*, γ.
[27] *maye*, Cx.
[28] *kyndly*, β.
[29] *mannes kyndly wytte*, Cx.
[30] *Peripateticy have . . . .*, Cx.
[31] *habbeþ*, γ.
[32] *Arystotle*, Cx.
[33] *ywond*, γ.
[34] *wonte to dyspute*, Cx.
[35] *filosofris*, β.

quia aut sunt philosophi rerum naturas considerantes quales fuerunt Thales Milesius, Pythagoras, et eorum sequaces, aut sunt ethici mores componentes quales fuit Socrates et ejus sequaces, aut sunt logici rationem de utroque[1] reddentes, qualis potissime fuit Plato et ejus sequaces, qui idcirco inter omnes[2] philosophiam perfecisse laudatur. *Isidorus, libro octavo, capitulo sexto.* Inde est quod vere[3] philosophus dicitur ille qui divinarum et humanarum rerum scientiam habens omnem bene vivendi tramitem tenet. Inter omnia autem philosophorum genera hi qui theologi vocabantur, præcellebant eo quod de Deo tractaverunt. Eorum tamen multi circa Dominum et circa[4] mundum erraverunt. Nonnulli vero etsi Deum invenerunt non tamen sicut Deum glorificaverunt, sed evanuerunt in cogitationibus suis dicentes se esse sapientes stulti facti sunt, quorum postmodum errores etiam apud Ecclesiam Catholicam induxerunt hereses

---

[1] *utroque*, from A.B.; *utrorum*, MS.

[2] *omnes*] om. B.

[3] *verus*, A.

[4] *Dominum et circa*] om. B.; *Deum, etc.* A.

and takeþ hede of þe [1] kynde of þinges; suche was [2] Tales Millesius, Pictagoras, and þey þat helde [3] here lore. And som Ethici þat takeþ [4] hede and techeþ [5] þe knoweleche and konnynge of good [6] lyuynge and of the [7] þewes, suche [8] was Socrates and þei þat helde [9] his lore, and suche was [10] Plato specialliche and þey þat helde [11] his lore; þerfore among alle he is i-preysed for a parfite [12] techere [13] of philosofie. *Ysidorus, libro octavo, capitulo* 6°. Þerfore he is a verrey philosofre [14] þat haþ knowleche of þinges þat longeþ to God and to man and holdeþ all manere wey of riȝtful [15] lyuynge; but among [16] all manere of philosofres þey þat were i-cleped deuynes [17] bere þe prys, [18] for þei treted of God þat is alle myȝhty. Noþeles meny of hem [19] errede in tretynge of God and of þe world, and meny come to þe knoweleche of God; noþeles [20] worschipped hym nouȝt as God, but vansched [21] away in here þouȝtes and seide þat þey [22] were [wise, and þey [23] were] [24] y-made fooles. Þe errours of hem

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

for other thei be philosophres considrenge the natures of thynges, as Tales Millesius, Pictagoras, and theire folowers were; other elles thei be philosophres compoundenge vertues, as Socrates and hys foloers were; other thei be logiciones ȝiffenge reason of either thynge as Plato was and his folowers, whiche is commendede to haue made perfecte philosophy afore alle other philosophres. *Ysidorus, libro octavo, capitulo sexto.* Wherefore he is callede a trewe philosophre that knowethe thynge diuine and naturalle and kepethe the weye of trewe lyffenge. The philosophres that were diuines were precellente alle other kyndes off philosophres, in that thei laborede and made tractes of God. But mony of theyme did erre gretely in theire opiniones abowte God and the worlde, and thauȝhe mony of theyme hade knowlege of Godde thei glorifiede not theire maker, but euaneschede aweye in theire thouȝhtes, whiche callenge theymselfe wise men were made fooles. The errores of whom inducede heresy in to alle

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 138. a.

---

[1] *þe*] om. Cx.
[2] *were*, Cx.
[3] *hulde*, γ.
[4] *toke*, Cx.
[5] *taught*, Cx.
[6] *god*, β.
[7] *the*] om. α. β. γ. and Cx.
[8] *sich*, β.
[9] *huld*, γ.
[10] *suche was*] om. Cx.
[11] *hult*, γ.
[12] *parfyght*, Cx.
[13] *techare*, γ.
[14] *veray phylosophre*, Cx.
[15] *ryȝtfol*, γ.
[16] *of*, Cx.
[17] *dyvynes*, β.
[18] *called dyuynes were reputed for moost excellent*, Cx.
[19] *ham*, γ.
[20] *a*, inserted in γ.
[21] *vanysshed*, Cx.; *vanischiden*, β.
[22] *hy*, γ.
[23] *a*, γ.
[24] From α.

quales sunt quod carnis resurrectio[1] negatur, quod materia cum Deo æquatur. *Augustinus, libro octavo, capitulo decimo.* Illi autem qui de Deo recte senserunt, ad cognitionem veritatis multum profecerunt qualis fuit Plato qui dixit in Deo causam esse subsistendi rationem intelligendi et ordinem bene[2] vivendi. Quapropter et ipse Deus nobis est principium naturæ veritas doctrinæ et felicitas [vitæ.][3] Itaque cum essent philosophi qui sua ingenia continuerunt[4] in inquirendis rerum causis aut vivendi modis, illi[5] tamen fuerunt præferendi qui, Deo cognito, reppererunt[6] ubi esset[7] et causa constitutæ universitatis, et lux percipiendæ veritatis, et fons bibendæ felicitatis. Ad hanc autem cognitionem sic devenerunt: quærentes enim summum bonum, id est Deum, censuerunt ipsum[8] non esse corpus, cum[9] corpus sit corruptibile et mutabile, tanquam ex contrariis compositum. Consideraverunt etiam Deum

---

[1] *resurexio*, E.

[2] *bene*] om. B.

[3] After *felicitas* the scribe in E. has left a blank space in the line, as if for some following word; *vitæ*, added from A.B.

[4] *contriverunt*, A.; *continuerunt*, B.; *contriverint*, MS.

[5] *illi*] om. A.

[6] *reperierunt*, A.B.

[7] *esset*, from A.B.; *esse*, MS.

[8] *eum*, B.

[9] *omne*, added in B.

brouȝte yn afterward meny errours in holy chirche. Suche a false errour is þat dede men schal[1] nouȝt aryse at þe[2] day of dome, and þat eny mater[3] is euene and peere[4] to God. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro* 8°, *capitulo* 10°. Þey þat hadde riȝt knowleche of God profited[5] moche to þe knowleche of soþnesse[6] of truþe, and suche was Plato, þat seide þat in God is cause of beynge, resoun, and[7] of vnderstondynge, and ordre of good lyuynge, and þerfore God is to vs bygynnynge of kynde, soþeness of lore and grace, and grace[8] of lyf. Also þere were philosofres þat trauaillede here wittes for[9] to fynde and knowe cause of þinges and manere of lyuynge; noþeles þey were most i-preised þat knewe God and where he is [and þat he[10] is cause][11] of al þing[12] þat is i-wrought,[13] and liȝt of soopnesse, and of trowþe,[14] and welle of grace þat we schal drynke.[15] To þis knowleche þey come in þis manere:— þeyȝ[16] þey trauaillede here wittes to fynde the beste of alle, þat is God, þey knewe þat þat is no body, for a body may be fordoo[17] and corrupted,[18] for hit is i-made of contrarie þinges.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the chirche denyenge the resurreccion of the body and seyenge that mater was egalle with Godde. *Augustinus, De Civitate Dei, libro octavo, capitulo* 4°. The philosophres knowenge the trawthe of God profite moche to the cognicion of trawthe; as Plato, whiche putte in God a cause of subsistence to be, and a reason of intelligence, and an ordre of goode lyvynge; wherefore God is to vs a begynnenge of nature, a trawthe of doctrine, and the felicite of life. Also, sythe þer were philosophres whiche contriuede theire wittes in the inquisicion of the natures of thynges and in the maner of lyffenge, those philosophres ar to be enhawncede whiche, knowenge God, founde where he was, and cause of the makenge of the worlde, and that God was the welle off felicite. The philosophres laborenge abowte that knowlege come to hit in this maner vnderstondenge that God was noo body, sythe a body is corruptible and made of contraries. Also thei considerate

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *schulen*, β.
[2] *atte*, β.
[3] *matire*, γ.
[4] *euery martir is even and pere*, Cx.
[5] *profitiden*, β.
[6] *truth*, Cx.
[7] *and*] om. γ. and Cx.
[8] *and grace*] om. α. β. and Cx. The repetition is an error of the scribe.
[9] *for*] om. Cx.
[10] *a*, γ.
[11] From α. β. γ. and Cx.
[12] *thynges*, Cx.
[13] *ywroȝt*, γ.
[14] *trouthe*, α.; *truthe*, Cx.
[15] *dryngke*, γ.
[16] *þeyȝ*] om. Cx. and β.
[17] *fordone*, Cx.; *fordo*, γ.
[18] *corrumped*, γ.

non esse speciem mutabilem, et ideo omne corpus et omnes species [1] transcenderunt isto modo. Corpus aliquid [2] exterius videtur, species ejus interius imaginatur ; sed [3] illud imaginatum non est corpus sed corporis similitudo. Illud autem unde videtur ista similitudo nec [4] est corpus nec corporis similitudo. Et illud utique unde videtur [5] et dijudicatur hæc similitudo an pulchra sit, an deformis, profecto melior est quam ipsa res quæ sic judicatur.[6] Nulla est enim pulcritudo corporalis, sive in statu corporis consistat, sicut est figura, sive consistat in motu, sicut est [7] cantilena, quin de ea animus dijudicet, quod profecto non posset nisi melior in illo esset hæc species sine tumore molis sine [8] strepitu vocis sine spatio loci vel temporis, hoc utique est mens hominis et rationalis animæ natura, quæ utique corpus non est, cum similitudo corporis [9] per eam [10] dijudicata [11] corpus non sit. Sed si noster animus corpus non est, quomodo Deus, animi creator, corpus erit? Sed et ipse quoque animus mutabilis est, alioquin non unus animus alio [12] melius de specie

---

[1] *omnem speciem*, B.
[2] *Corpus aliquid*] cum aliquod corpus, B.
[3] *et*, B.
[4] *non*, B.
[5] *dicitur*, A.
[6] *dijudicatur*, A.B.
[7] *in*, added in A.
[8] *sicce*, B.
[9] *indicata*, added in B.
[10] *ipsam*, added in B.
[11] *dijudicatur*, B.
[12] *melius*, twice over in A.

Also þey took heede þat God is no liknesse þat may be chaunged,[1] þerfore þey[2] passed alle bodies and alle liknesse.[3] Þe body is i-seie[4] wiþoute, þe liknesse of þe body is in þouȝt wiþ ynne, [and that þat is in thought within][5] is no body, but[6] þe[7] liknesse of a body, þan þe liknesse is i-knowe by a þing þat is noþer þis[8] liknes noþer þe body. And þat [þat][9] þis[10] liknesse is by i-seie[11] and i-demed wheþer it be faire oþer foule is better[12] þan þe þing þat is so i-demed. Þere is no fairenesse of body wheþer it be in state[13] of body as in schap of lengþe and brede, oþer in meouynge[14] as in song, but suche[15] as þe inwitte of [man][16] deemeþ; and þat myȝte nouȝt be but þere were a bettre liknesse in þe inwitte wiþ oute swellynge of body and crienge[17] [of manis voys][18] wiþ oute lengþe [or][19] space of [the][20] place and of tyme; but þat is a manis þouȝt and kynde inwit[21] of manis soule, and þat is no body, seþþe[22] þat þe liknesse þat is knowe þerby is no body. But ȝif[23] oure inwitte is no body, schulde God þat made oure inwitte[24] be a body? Also oure inwitt is chaungeable and meuable,[25] elles schulde no manis inwitte[26] knowe and deme[27] bettre þat[28]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that the similitude of the body iuggede by hyt whiche is oure sawle other wille is noo body. Then sithe oure sawle is noo body how scholde God the creator of a sawle be a body? But trewly the sawle and wille of man is mutable, for elles oon man scholde not ȝiffe better iuggemente of a thynge sensible then an other, and also euery thynge receyvenge moore other lesse is mutable. For truly the firste trawthe whiche is God may not be where mutabilite is founde, wherefore philosophres and diuynes vnderstode and concludede euery thynge mutable to be of hym þat is immutable and symple. To whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *chaungide*, β.
[2] *he*, Cx. and β.
[3] *lykenesses*, Cx.; *in maner* added after *lyknes* in γ.
[4] *seen*, Cx.
[5] Cx.; so γ.
[6] *bote*, γ.
[7] þe] om. Cx.
[8] *neyther the*, Cx.
[9] From α.
[10] *is*, Cx.
[11] *is seen*, Cx.
[12] *betre*, γ.
[13] *staat*, γ.
[14] *moeuyng*, Cx.
[15] *sich*, β.
[16] Cx.; not in γ.
[17] *cryeng*, Cx.
[18] From α.; *man hys foys*, γ.
[19] Cx.; not γ.
[20] Cx.; not β. and γ.
[21] *yn wyt*, α.; *in wytte*, Cx.
[22] *syth*, Cx.
[23] *and*, Cx.
[24] *God make þat our inwytte*, Cx.
[25] *meouable*, γ.
[26] *wytte*, β. and Cx.; *wyt*, γ.
[27] *and deme*] om. Cx.
[28] *than*, β. γ. and Cx.

sensibili judicaret non melius ingeniosior quam tardior. Et quidem unus et idem animus cum proficitur[1] melius utique [postea quam][2] prius hoc facit, sed[3] quod recipit majus et minus proculdubio mutabile est. Non igitur[4] ibi potest esse prima veritas ubi commutabilitas reperitur. Igitur censuerunt philosophi theologi quicquid mutabile est non posse esse[5] nisi ab illo[6] qui simpliciter et incommutabiliter est. Cui non aliud est[7] esse quam vivere, nec aliud esse quam intelligere, nec aliud esse quam bene esse.[8]

Cap. XIII.

De Romanis.[9]

Romæ [populus][10] seditionem fecit tanquam a senatu et consulibus opprimeretur. Unde et[11] tribunos quasi plebis[12] defensores contra consules sibi creant.[13] *De ducibus Romanis.*[14] Caius[15] Marcius, dux Romanus,[16] qui[17] Volscos[18] prius ceperat, ab urbe pulsus, ad Volscos[19] quos[20] devicerat iratus conscendit, auxilia ab eis obtinuit, ad quintum ab urbe miliarium[21] patriam oppugnaturus

---

[1] *proficit*, A.B.
[2] *postea quam*] added from A.; *postea quam facit hoc prius*, B.
[3] *sed*] et si, B.
[4] *ergo*, A.
[5] *esse*] om. B.
[6] *eo*, B.
[7] *est aliud*, B.
[8] In A., the first passage of cap. 13, is placed at the end of cap. 12.
[9] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[10] *populus*, added from A.B.C.D.
[11] *et*] om. B.
[12] *proprios judices et*, added in D.
[13] *creavit*, B.
[14] A.B.C. omit title.
[15] All MS. have *Quintus Martius*.
[16] *Romanorum*, B.
[17] *qui*] om. B.
[18] *Vulcos*, B.
[19] *ad Vulscos . . . accepit*] om. D.
[20] *quos*] om. A.
[21] *usque ad miliarium*, A.; *usque miliarium ab urbe*, B.

oþere of þat he feleþ and knoweþ, noþer he þat is wittier[1] better þan he þat is duller, and ȝit þe same witte amendeþ and profiteþ[2] and demeþ better after þan to forehonde;[3] but what [that][4] is amended and apeyred[5] is chaungeable [wiþ oute drede. Þanne þat may nouȝt be þe firste soþnes for hit is chaungeable].[6] Þanne philosofres and dyuynes knewe wel þat no þing þat is chaungeable may be but by hym þat is alwey[7] by oon and nouȝt chaungeable. To hym is non oþer beynge þan[8] levynge, noon oþer beynge þan vnderstondynge, noon oþer beynge þan be wel. *Eutropius* [*and Marianus*].[9] TREVISA.

Capitulum decimum tertium.

THE peple of Rome made stryf as þough þey were mysbode[10] of the senatoures; þerfore þey made hem tribunes as deffenders[11] of þe peple aȝenst[12] þe consuls. Quintus Marcius, duc[13] of Rome, þat hadde i-take þe Vulces to forhonde,[14] was putte[15] out of þe citee,[16] and was wrooþ, and wente to þe Vulces[17] þat he hadde raþer i-take,[18] and hadde helpe of hem, and wente forto werre and destroye[19] þe contray[20] fyue[21] myle from Rome,

---

Ab urbe. his beenge is noon other then lyfe neither other beenge then to vnderstonde neither other beenge then goode beenge other essencialite. *Eutropius et Marianus.* MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum decimum tertium.

THE peple of Rome made treason, seyenge that þei scholde
254. be oppressede by the senate and consules, wherefore thei 94.
ordeynede to theyme tribunes as theire defensores ageyne
the consules and the senate. Quintus Marius, a gouernoure f. 138. b.
of Rome, expulsede from the cite wente vn to a certeyne
peple callede Vulsci, whom he hade trowblede theyme soore
in schorte space afore whiche desirenge of theyme helpe founde

---

[1] *wyttyour*, γ.
[2] *proufiteth*, Cx.
[3] *before*, Cx.
[4] Cx.
[5] *ypeyred*, γ.
[6] From α. γ., but not in Cx.
[7] *is stedfast and*, Cx.
[8] *þan*, from α. β. and Cx.; *þat*, MS.
[9] From α. and Cx.
[10] *mysledde by*, Cx.
[11] *defendours*, Cx.
[12] *aȝenes*, γ.
[13] *duke*, Cx.
[14] *Vultes bifore*, Cx.
[15] *pot*, γ.
[16] *cyte*, Cx.
[17] *Vultes*, Cx.
[18] *taken*, Cx.
[19] *destruye*, γ.
[20] *countre*, Cx.
[21] *vyf*, γ.

accessit, Romanos sæpe devicit, pacem oblatam repudiavit; nec urbem infestare cessavit, donec mater sua et uxor exeuntes pro urbe intercederent.[1] Trescenti viri nobiles ex Fabia familia soli contra Veientes[2] bellantes cæsi sunt.[3] *De Romanis.*[4] Romani obsessi in Algido monte a Lucio Quintio liberantur. Qui de aratro suo assumptus dictatorque[5] factus, deterso sudore togam prætextatam accepit.[6]

Ægyptus recessit a Dario rege Persarum ne ei subesset.[7] Romæ[8] virgo Oppia[9] stupro deprehensa viva defossa est. Pindarus et Simonides[10] lyrici poetæ clarent. *Trogus, libro secundo. De Atheniensibus.*[11] [12] Post mortem Pisistrati, Atheniensis tyranni, alter ex filiis ejus per vim stuprata[13] virgine interficitur a fratre puellæ oppressæ. Alter vero filius[14] Hippias, cum regnum Atheniense post patrem teneret, interfec-

---

[1] *intercesserunt*, B.
[2] *venientes*, B.
[3] Abbreviated in C.D.
[4] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[5] *que*] est, A.B.
[6] *acceperat*, D.
[7] Varied in C.D.
[8] *Romæ . . . . De Atheniensibus*] om. in C.D.
[9] *Pompilia*, A.B.; *Popila*, MS.
[10] *Pindarus et Sinonides*, A.
[11] *Trogus libro secundo*, C.D.; A.B. omit both reference and title.
[12] *Circa hos dies*, added in D.
[13] *struprata*, B.
[14] *filius*] om. B.D.

and ouercome ofte[1] þe Romayns and forsook pees þat þey profered and cesed nouȝt[2] to werre and to[3] greue þe citee, or[4] his moder and his wyf come out [of the cyte],[5] and prayed[6] for þe citee. Þre hondred of[7] noble men þat hatte Familia Fabia fauȝt alone aȝenst þe Fegenses,[8] and were i-smyte to depe. Þe Romayns beeþ byseged[9] in þe[10] mont Algid,[11] and Lucius Quincius delyuereþ[12] hem. He was i-take from þe plowȝ[13] and i-made a traytour[14]; he wyped awey his swote[15] and toke on a real[16] gowne. Egipt forsook Darius, kyng of Pers, and wolde nouȝt be vnder hym. Pomphilia,[17] a mayde at Rome, was i-take into[18] leccherie, and i-buried quyk alyue.[19] Pyndarius[20] and Symonides, þe poetes,[21] were þoo in hire floures. *Trogus, libro* 2°. After þe deth of Philistratus,[22] þe tiraunt of Athene, oon of his sones took a mayde wiþ strengþe,[23] and lay with here;[24] and þerfore þe maydens[25] broþer slowȝ hym; þat oþer broþer hiȝte Hispyas,[26] and[27] helde[28] þe kyngdom of Athene after his fader, and made hym bytake[29] þat

TREVISA.

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. 260. 262.

grete socoure. Whiche goenge to the cite of Rome segede hit refusenge peace vn tille that his moder and his wife goenge furthe from the cite made a supplicacion to hym for the savegarde of the cite. Egipte wente from the kynge of Persida and wolde not be subiecte to hym. A woman callede Pompilia, taken at Rome in advowtery was beryede whicke in the erthe. *Trogus, libro secundo.* After the dethe of Pisistratus, the tiraunte of Athenes, oon of his sonnes raueschenge a virgyn by strenȝhte was sleyne by the brother of that virgyn oppressede. Then Hispias, son of Pisistratus, reioycenge that realme commaundede the sleer of his brother to be taken. Whiche man compellede by

A transmigracione. 100. 102.

---

[1] *efte*, Cx.
[2] *cessed not*, Cx.
[3] *to*] om. Cx.
[4] *er*, β.; *ar*, γ.; *till*, Cx.
[5] Cx.; not γ.
[6] *praieden*, β.
[7] *of*] om. β. and Cx.
[8] *Vegenses*, β. γ. and Cx.
[9] *bisegede*, β.
[10] *hul* inserted in γ.
[11] *Algyd*, Cx.
[12] *delyuerd*, Cx.
[13] *plough*, Cx.; *plowe*, β.
[14] *dictator*, α. β. γ.; *dictatour*, Cx.
[15] *swat*, Cx.; *swot*, β.; *swoot*, γ.
[16] *royall*, Cx.; *rial*, β.
[17] *Pompilia*, β. γ. and Cx.
[18] *in*, α. β. γ. and Cx.
[19] *was buryed quyck alive*, Cx.
[20] *Pyndarus*, Cx.; *Pindarus*, γ.
[21] *poetis*, β.
[22] *Pisistratus*, α. and Cx.
[23] *by violence*, Cx.
[24] *by hir*, Cx. and β.; *by here*, γ.
[25] *maydes*, Cx.; *mayde*, γ.
[26] *named Espyas*, Cx.; *Hispias*, β. and γ.
[27] *and*] om. Cx.
[28] *huld*, γ.
[29] *be take*, γ.

torem fratris sui[1] statim comprehendit, qui cum per tormenta conscios cædis prodere cogeretur, omnes amicos Hippiæ tyranni nominavit. Quibus interfectis, quæsivit Hippias an aliqui adhuc[2] conscii superessent.[3] Respondit,[4] "Nullus superest[5] morte dignus nisi tu solus." Hac virtute juvenis cognita, populus Hippiam urbe pellit. Qui statim profectus ad Persas, Dario regi se contulit, instigans eum contra Athenienses.[6] *De*[7] *Dario rege Assyriorum. Orosius, libro secundo.*[8] Hic nempe Darius, postquam Assyrios et Babylonios a regno suo deficientes bello recuperasset, Anticiro regi Scytharum[9] bellum indixit, eo quod petitas filiæ suæ nuptias non obtinuisset. Itaque cum septingentis millibus armatorum accessisset,[10] et repentinis tumultibus et incursi-

---

[1] *fratris sui*] om. B.; *patris sui*, A.

[2] *adhuc*] om. A.

[3] *an aliquis conscius superesset*, B.

[4] *Tunc ille*, added in D.; *juvenis*, added in B.

[5] *superest . . . . dignus*] om. D.

[6] Varied in C.D.

[7] *De . . . . induxit*] om. C.D.; A.B. omit title.

[8] The complete reference would be cap. viii.

[9] *Scitarum*, A.; *Schitarum*, E.

[10] *accessit*, A.B.

hadde i-slawe [1] his broþer, and whan þe mansleer was i-compelled by torment to knoweleche what [2] men he wiste þat [3] were assentynge to þe manis deeþ,[4] he accusede and appelede alle [5] Hispias þe tyraunt his frendes,[6] and whanne þey alle were i-slawe, Hispias axede ȝif þere were eny moo þat woste and [7] were assentynge to þat deþ,[8] and he answerede and seide, "Þere is no man on lyue [9] þat is [10] worþy to dye but þou "allone." Þan þe peple knewe þe vertu of þe ȝong man, and put Hispias [11] out of þe citee. Þanne Hispias wente anon into Pers to Darius þe kyng, and excited [12] hym aȝenst [13] þe men [14] of Athene. *Orosius, libro* 2°. Þis Darius, after þat he hadde recouered [15] by bataille þe Assiries and þe Babyloyns þat faillede from his kyngdom,[16] he ordeynede werre and bataille [17] aȝenst [18] Anticirus, kyng of Schytes,[19] ffor he hadde i-axed þe mariage of his douȝter and hadde it nouȝt, and went forth wiþ seuene hondred þowsand men of armes, and loste seuenty

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. diuerse kyndes of tormentes to reherse þe names of men consentenge þerto namede alle the frendes of Hispias, that tiraunte. And when Hispias had sleyne his frendes he inquirede of that man whether eny men consentenge to the dethe were in lyfe. The man answerede and seide, there was not oon man in lyve worthy dethe but he hym selfe. Men of that cite perceyvenge the discrecion and vertu of the yonge man, expellede Hispias that tiraunte from the cite of Athenes. This tiraunte Hispias wente anoon to the londe of Persida to kynge Darius, movenge hym to ȝiffe batelle ageyne men of Athenes. *Orosius, libro secundo.* This Darius instorede a batelle ageyne Anticirus, kynge of Sachia other of the Messagetes in that he did not wedde his doȝhter after that he hade recurede men of Assiria and of the cuntre off Babilon goen from his realme. This

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *be taken that had slayne*, Cx.
[2] *what men wust and wer assentyng*, γ.
[3] *and*, α. β.
[4] *knowlege the men that were assentyng to the mannes deth*, Cx.
[5] *al*, γ.
[6] *appelled all the Hispias the tyrauntes frendes*, Cx.
[7] *woste and*] om. Cx.
[8] *consentynge to his broder deth*, Cx.
[9] *alyue*, Cx. and γ.
[10] *þat is*] om. Cx.
[11] *Espyas*, Cx.
[12] *exited*, Cx.; *excitede*, β.
[13] *aȝenes*, γ.
[14] *them of*, Cx.
[15] *rekevered*, α. γ; *rekeurd*, Cx.
[16] *that rebelled ayenst hym*, Cx.
[17] *batayll and warre*, Cx.
[18] *aȝenes*, γ.
[19] *Schites*, Cx.

bus septuaginta millia amisisset,[1] regrediendo[2] tamen Macedones et Iones perdomuit. Atheniensibus quoque,[3] qui in auxilium Ioniis fuerant, bellum indixit. Hi[4] tamen contra infinita millia cum decem millibus occurrerunt, quorum tanta fuit animorum alacritas ut, cum mille passus inter acies essent, citato[5] cursu sagittarum ictus ad hostes pervenirent,[6] tantaque virtute pugnatum est ut hinc homines inde pecudes putarentur.[7] *Item de Dario rege Persarum. Trogus, libro ii°.*[8] Victi Persæ naves conscendunt, ex quibus multæ pressæ,[9] multæ captæ sunt. In tanta nempe victoria difficile foret dare cuiquam laudem primam. Verumtamen Cynægirus,[10] Atheniensis miles, post varias cædes fugientes Persas ad naves prosequitur, ubi onustam navem manu dextra tam diu tenuit donec dextram perderet. Qua

---

[1] *amisisset*, A.E.; *amisit*, B.

[2] *regrediendo*] a space left for this word in B.

[3] *Atheniensibus quoque*, from A.; *Atheniensibusque*, B.; *quorum*, MS.

[4] *Cui cum 600 millibus pugnatorum advenienti Athenienses cum 10 millibus occurrerent*, D.

[5] *citati*, E.; *citato*, from A.

[6] *pervenerunt*, B.; *prevenirent*, D.

[7] *putares*, D.

[8] A. omits title only; C. omits title and reference; B. leaves a space for them.

[9] *multa pressæ*] om. B.

[10] *Senegirus*, B.; *Cinegirus*, MSS.

Trevisa.

þowsand men of armes[1] in sodeyn reses and chekkes ;[2] noþeles in þe tornynge aȝen he chasede þe Macedons[3] and þe Iones. Also he ordeyned a bataile aȝenst þe men of Athene, for þey hadde i-bee in help of Ionis.[4] Noþeles [the][5] men of Athene wiþ ten þowsand [mette so meny þowsand],[6] and were so glad forto fiȝte, so þat whan þere was[7] a þowsand paas bytwene þe scheltroms,[8] þe cours was so i-sped þat the strokes[9] come to fore[10] þe enemyes. Þan þere was so strong fiȝte þat þey semede men in oon[11] side and bestes in þe oþer.[12] *Trogus, libro* 2°. Þe Perses were ouercome and fliȝ to hire[13] schippes, of þe whiche[14] schippes meny were adreynt,[15] and meny were i-take. In so grete a victorie hit were hard to telle who gat þe firste[16] prys ;[17] noþeles oon Cinegerus,[18] a knyȝt of Athene, after meny grete deedes and slauȝtes,[19] pursuede þe Perses þat fleiȝe[20] to schippes. Þere a schippe þat was i-lade[21] he helde[22] wiþ his riȝt hond forto[23] þat he hadde i-lore his riȝt hond[24] and

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione f. 139. a.

kynge Anticirus metenge kynge Darius with lxx^{ti} c. m^{l}. of armede men, made theim lesse in nowmbre by lxx^{ti} m^{l}. Then kynge Darius returnenge from that cuntre made tame men of Macedonia and Ionynes, and ȝafe batelle to men of Athenes for cause thei schewede socour to the Ionynes. Whiche beenge but ix. m^{l} in nowmbre come to mete kynge Darius with m^{l} infinite whiche were trawede of the peple now to be men and other while as bestes vnresonable in audacite and boldnesse. *Trogus, libro secundo.* Men of Persida losenge the victory, toke theire schippes, of whom mony were pureschede and mony were taken. To ȝiffe to eny man the firste lawde in suche a victory is an harde thynge. But trewly þer was a knyȝhte of Athenes, Cinegirus by name, whiche pursuede men of Persida in to the see where he did holde a myȝhty shippe gretely chargede with his ryȝhte honde

---

[1] *men of armes*] om. α. and Cx.
[2] *by sodayne reses and skarmysshes*, Cx. ; *reses and chekkis*, β.
[3] *in retorning he chastysed the Macedoynes*, Cx.
[4] *helped and were assistente to Iones*, Cx.
[5] Cx.
[6] From α. γ.
[7] *were*, Cx.
[8] *shiltrons*, Cx. ; *sheltrons*, β. ; *scholtroms*, γ.
[9] *of arwes*, added in γ.
[10] *bifore*, Cx.
[11] *on that one*, Cx. and β.
[12] *on that other*, Cx. and β.
[13] *fledde to theyr*, Cx.
[14] *whuch*, γ.
[15] *dreynt*, Cx.
[16] *firste*] om. Cx. ; *furste*, γ.
[17] *pryce*, Cx.
[18] *Cynegyrus*, Cx.
[19] *slaughters*, Cx.
[20] *fledde*, Cx. ; *flyȝ*, γ.
[21] *laded*, Cx.
[22] *heelde*, β. ; *a huld*, γ.
[23] *fort*, γ.
[24] *til it was smyten of . . .*, Cx.

amissa, cum sinistra manu navem tenuit; quam dum amisisset ad postremum morsu navem tenuit.[1] Ita ut truncus homo velut rabida fera dentibus dimicaret. Ducenta itaque milia Persarum cum ipso Hippia tyranno ceciderunt. Citoque post Darius,[2] multis relictis filiis, tricesimo septimo regni sui anno decessit. Inter quos Xerxes, tanquam in regno genitus, ac[3] magnum Cyrum avum maternum habens, ad regnum provehitur.[4]

Cap. XIV.

[*De Xerxis adversus Græciam expeditione.*]

Xerxes filius Darii, rex Persarum quintus, regnavit viginti annis. Hic recepit Ægyptum, quæ a patre suo discesserat,[5] ejecto Aristide,[6] bellumque adversus Græciam, a patre suo cœptum, per quinque annos instaurat.[7]

---

[1] *quam .... tenuit*] om. A.B.
[2] *Darius*, from B.; *Dario*, MS.
[3] *ac*, from A.B.; *a*, E., but a space had been left for some other letter, where a later hand has put in *d*.
[4] All slightly varied in C.D.
[5] *decesserat*, B.
[6] *Eristide*, C.D.
[7] ꝝ, added in C.D.

eft wiþ þe lifte hond [1] [forto [2] he had y-lore þe left hond],[3] and whan he hadde i-lore boþe [his] [4] hondes at þe laste [5] he boot [6] on and hilde þe schip wiþ his teeþ, so þat þe stok of a man fouȝt wiþ his teeþ as it were a wood [7] beest. Two hondred of the Perses deide þere wiþ Hippius [8] þe tiraunt, and sone afterward Darius lefte meny sones on lyue,[9] and deide þe ȝere of his kyngdom seuen and þritty.[10] Among his sones Artaxerses as he þat was i-gete [11] in þe kyngdom, and he hadde þe grete Cirus to his moder graunt-sire þat was avaunsed [12] to þe kyngdom. TREVISA.

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

ARTAXERSES, Darius his sone, was þe fifte [13] kyng of Pers,[14] and regned twenty ȝere. Þis whan [15] Egipt þat his fader had i-lore and put out Aristid,[16] and werred fyue ȝere aȝenst Grecia,[17] as his fader hadde bygunne. Iesephus [18] seiþ þat

---

Ab urbe. til that hit was kytte aweye. After that he toke holde with his lifte honde vn til that he hade loste hit. That honde loste, he didde holde the schippe with his teithe so that he fauȝhte as a wilde beste with his teithe. In whiche batelle ij. c. m^{t}. of men of Persida were sleyne and the tyraunte Hispias also. Darius, the kynge of Persida, diede soone after that tyme in the xxxvj. yere of his reigne levenge after hym mony childer; but Xerses his son as borne with in the realme reioycede hit after the dethe of Darius, his father. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

265. XERSES, the son of kynge Darius and the v^{the} kynge of Persida reignede xx^{ti} yere. This Xerses recurede the londe of Egipte whiche wolde not be obediente to his fader and instaurede a batelle ageyne the londe of Grece y-begunne by his fader by the space of v. yere, vnder whom Iosephus seithe Esdras the scribe to haue goen in to þe

---

[1] *and lost it*, Cx.
[2] *fort*, γ.
[3] From α.
[4] Cx.
[5] *at þe laste*] om. Cx.
[6] *bote*, Cx. and β.
[7] *woode*, Cx.
[8] *Hipius*, Cx.; *Hispius*, γ.
[9] *alyue*, Cx.
[10] Cx. inverts this sentence, "*Darius dyed . . . and lefte . . .*"
[11] *begeten*, Cx.
[12] *auaunced*, Cx.; *afansed*, γ. This leaf of γ is greatly injured by fire.
[13] *fyfth*, Cx.
[14] *Perses*, Cx.
[15] *wan*, γ.; *wanne*, Cx.
[16] *Arysted*, Cx.
[17] *Grece*, Cx.
[18] *Iosephus*, α. and Cx.

Sub isto Xerxe[1] dicit Josephus Esdram descendisse in Judæam, anno regni[2] septimo, et Neemiam pincernam,[3] descendisse anno vicesimo quinto, et muros Jerusalem sub spatio duodecim annorum reparasse; sed ipsemet Esdras dicit se[4] sub Artaxerxe[5] descendisse.[6] *Trogus.*

Demaratus quidam[7] Atheniensis apud Xerxem exulans, amicior[8] patriæ suæ etiam post fugam, quam regi post beneficia,[9] propositum regis in tabellis ligneis cera superducta magistratibus Atheniensibus[10] per fidum nuncium transmittit. Hærentibus[11] diu[12] in rei conjectura viris Spartanis, soror regis[13] Leonidæ, tandem consilium scribentis invenit. Unde cera erasa[14] litteræ leguntur, bellum detegitur. Jam Xerxes nongenta millia

---

[1] *Zerses*, B.
[2] *sui*, added in B.
[3] *regis*, added in B.
[4] *se*] om. B.
[5] *Artarxerse*, A.
[6] Slightly varied in C.D.
[7] *quidam*] om. B.
[8] *amissor*, B.; *amicitior*, MS.
[9] *quam* .... *beneficia*] quasi regi obsequens, B.
[10] *Atheniensibus*] om. B.
[11] *Hæsitantibus*, C.
[12] *diu*, from A.D.; *domini*, MS.
[13] *ejus*, B.
[14] *rasæ*, B.

vnder þis Artaxarses,[1] þe seuen[2] ȝere of his kyngdom, Esdras wente doun [in to the Iewry, and Neemyas, the butler,[3] wente downe][4] þe fyue and twenty ȝere, and restored þe lawes of Ierusalem[5] in space of twelue ȝere. And Esdras hym self seiþ þat he wente doun in Artaxerses his tyme. *Trogus.* Oon Damarachus was exiled out of Athene, and woned[6] wiþ kyng Artaxerses, and loued more his owne lond after þe exilynge[7] þan þe kyng after þat he hadde doo hym moche good; and wroot al[8] þe kynges purpos in tables of tre and wexed[9] þe tables aboue þe writynge, and sente hem[10] by a priue[11] messanger[12] to þe grete of Athene. Þan þe men of Spartania auised[13] hem longe what it schulde mene, for þey seigh nouȝt i-write[14] in þe tables; and at þe laste kyng Leonyda his suster fonde[15] out þe menynge[16] of þe writer, for sche[17] schaued[18] of þe wax, and þanne the lettres were i-seie and rad,[19] and so þey were i-warned of þe werre, for Artaxerses had i-made redy nyne hondred þowsand [of][20] fyȝtinge men of his owne kyngdom,[21] so þat it semede þat þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Iewery in the vij^{the} yere of his reigne. Also he seithe Neemias boteler to hym to haue goen in to the Iewery in the xxv^{ti} yere of his reigne, and to haue reparede the walles of Ierusalem vnder the space of xij. yere. But Esdras seithe hym selfe to haue goen in to the Iewery in the tyme of Artaxerses. *Trogus.* Damarchus, a nowble man of Athenes, put from that cite wente vn to Xerses whiche perceyvenge kynge Xerses to intende and labor for the destruccion of the cite, sende to the nowble men of that cite his entencion and labor in a peire of tables couerenge the writenge with wexe. The nowble men of the cite openenge the tables cowthe not fynde the intellecte of þeim, but at the laste the sustir of Leonida kynge takenge aweye the wexe founde the intellecte and sentence of that writenge. Xerses, the kynge of Persida, hade xc^{c} m^{l} of fiȝhtenge men, so that the waters

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 139. b.

---

[1] *Artarxerses*, α. and Cx.
[2] *seuenth*, Cx.
[3] *botiler*, γ.
[4] β. γ. and Cx.
[5] *Iherusalem*, Cx.
[6] *dwellyd*, Cx.
[7] *thexiling*, Cx.
[8] *wrote alle*, Cx.
[9] *waxed*, Cx.
[10] *sende him*, Cx.
[11] *pryffe*, γ.
[12] *pryuy messagier*, Cx.
[13] *aduysed*, Cx.
[14] *they sawe no wrytyng*, Cx.
[15] *fond*, γ.; *Leonydas sister fonde*, Cx.
[16] *conceyte*, Cx.
[17] *heo*, β.
[18] *shaued*, Cx.
[19] *seen and redde*, Cx.; *yrad*, γ.
[20] Cx.
[21] *of his owne kyngdom*] om. Cx.

pugnatorum[1] de regno suo,[2] et quadraginta[3] de auxiliis rostratas naves[4] duo milia ducentas onerarias quoque[5] naves tria millia bene instructas[6] habuisse narratur. Ita ut vix flumina ad portum,[7] terra ad[8] ingressum, maria ad cursum suffecisse viderentur.[9] Hæc tam immensa agmina,[10] ut pote neque[11] ad pugnandum expedita, neque [ad][12] procurrendum libera, neque ad fugiendum prompta, inter angustias Thermopylarum[13] a quatuor millibus Spartanorum per triduum trucidantur. *Valerius, libro sexto.*[14] Adunata[15] tanta multitudine, dixit quidam de Persis Græci non solum[16] vincentur sed[17] obruentur tanta mole Persarum. Alius dixit, "Rex non habebit materiam ubi suam excerceat " virtutem."[18] Alius dixit, "Vix patebunt navibus maria, " militibus[19] castra, turmis arva,[20] aut telis æthra."[21] Respondit Demaratus,[22] "Multitudo ista tanta est[23] ut

---

[1] *paraverat, ita ut fluvia ab exercitu siccari putarentur.* Orosius, libro secundo. *Itaque Xerses,* D.C. [DCC., E.] *millia pugnatorum,* added in B.E.

[2] *suo*] om. B.

[3] *quadringenta,* E.; *millia,* added in B.

[4] *rostratas naves*] et, B.

[5] *quoque,* from B.; *quorum,* MS.

[6] *instructas*] instructa, A.C.E.

[7] *potum,* A.

[8] *ad*] om. B.

[9] Abbreviated in C.D., the next passage being omitted to *Valerius, libro sexto.*

[10] *agmina*] om. B.

[11] *nec,* B.

[12] *ad,* from A.

[13] *Termophilorum,* B.

[14] *et libro tertio,* added in C.D. The reference is lib. iii. cap. 2.

[15] *Quum Xerses innumerabilem exercitum contra Grecos adunasset,* D.

[16] *solummodo,* B.

[17] *et,* added in B.

[18] Varied in C.D.

[19] *militibus,* A.

[20] *arma,* B.

[21] *æthera,* MS.

[22] *Darmarchus,* E.

[23] *tanta est*] tam magna, H.

oost dryed vp þe ryueres for hem byhoued[1] so moche water. [*Orosius, libro* 2°.][2] Artaxerses hadde seuene hondred þowsand fiȝting men of his owne kyngdom and foure hondred þowsand of help of oþer londes, and schippes of werre wiþ yren snowtes, two þowsand and two hondred and þre þowsand of oþer schippes wel arrayed, so þat þe ryueres semed scars [to fynde hem drynke, and þe lond semede skars][3] for hem to goo ynne [and þe see[4] skars for hem to seyle ynne].[5] Þanne þis grete route þat was nouȝt abeliche[6] arayed to fiȝte noþer fre to goo forþ and to torne,[7] noþer redy to flee come bytwene places of Termopolis,[8] and foure þowsand of Sparnates fil[9] uppon hem and leyde[10] adoun and slouȝ of hem þre dayes to gidres. *Valerius, libro* 6°. Whanne þe grete route was i-gedred togidres, oon of þe Perses seide, "Þe Grees[11] schal "nouȝt only be overcome, but þey schulle be aleyde[12] wiþ the "multitude of Perses." And another spak and seide, "Þe kyng "schal have non enemyes to kiþe[13] on his strengþe." ȝit anoþer spak and seide, "Þe see is scars for oure schippes, townes "beeþ[14] scars for oure knyȝtes, and feldes for oure [oþer][15] "men." Þan Damarachus answerde and seide, "Here beeþ[14]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

semede to be made drye thro his hoste. *Orosius, libro* 2°. This Xerses hade so grete a multitude off peple and nowmbre of schippes that the waters and sees semede vnnethe sufficiaunte to theire drynke and the londe to theire goenge, whiche grete multitude of peple was ouercommen by iiij. mt men callede Spartani fiȝhtenge with theyme by iij. daies. *Valerius, libro* 6°. That multitude y-gedrede, a man off Persida seide the Grekes schalle not be oppressede oonly and ouercomme, but they schalle be troden vnder feete with such a multitude of men of Persida. An other man seide the kynge hathe not mater sufficiaunte where he may exercise his vertu. An other man seide the see is vnnethe sufficiaunte to the schippes, armor to the men, castelles to þe knyȝhtes, and the aier for dartes and arowes. Damarachus answerede and seide, "This multitude is so huge that hit is not

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *behoued*, Cx.
[2] Cx.
[3] Added from α., β. γ.
[4] *to* added in β.
[5] *scars for hem to goo in, and the see semed skars for him to sayle in*, Cx.
[6] *not habyly*, Cx.
[7] *renne*, Cx.
[8] *Termophyles*, Cx.
[9] *fell*, Cx.
[10] *leyden*, Cx.
[11] *sayde the Grekes*, Cx.
[12] *alayed*, Cx.; *alayde*, β.
[13] *kyþe*, β.; *kuyþe*, γ.
[14] *be*, Cx.
[15] From α.
[16] *be*, Cx.

" regi non possit,[1] et ideo metuenda. Quod enim regi " non potest, diu durare non potest." Et sic contigit. Nam multi inordinati victi sunt a paucis bene ordinatis. Unde cum ipse rex vexaretur postmodum a trescentis[2] Lacedæmoniis, dixit se esse deceptum in hoc, quod multos haberet, sed paucos disciplinatos.[3] *Valerius, libro tertio, capitulo.*[4] In illo conflictu quidam dixit Græcorum socio suo solem obscurari sagittis Persarum: respondit alius, " Bene narras; nam in umbra melius " pugnabimus." Item cum cuidam claudo improperatum fuisset cur[5] in aciem descendisset, respondit suum esse propositum pugnandi non fugiendi, quod bene competit claudo.[6] *Trogus, libro iio.*

De regibus Atheniensibus.[7] Tandem Leonidas, rex Atheniensis,[8] cum quatuor millibus occurrens, magnam partem[9] exercitus Persarum contrivit. Reliquam par-

---

[1] *potest*, B.

[2] *citte* in error for *ccctte*, B.

[3] Slightly varied in C.D.

[4] *capitulo*] om. B.D.: should be cap. iii.

[5] *cum*, B.

[6] Slightly varied in C.D., which adds:—" *Giraldus, distinctio tertia.* " Apud urbem Bizancium, quæ " nunc Constantinopolim dicitur, " ubi mare est angustum quæ " modo brachium sancti Georgii " dicitur, Xerses pontem fecit de " navibus, sicque Greciam intravit, " *Dionisius.* Ubi primo incendit " urbem Atheniensem sub principe " Gallo. *Petrus, capitulo* 183. " Greciamque plurimum vastavit: " de cujus fortuna multum re- " ferunt Græcorum historiæ."

[7] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[8] Sic, MSS.

[9] *partem*] om. A.

" so meny men þat þey mowe[1] nouȝt be i-ruled,[2] ne[3] may " not longe dure." And so it byfel,[4] for meny þat were nouȝt i-ruld[5] were ouercome of fewe þat were welle i-ruled. Þerfore whan þe kyng was wel i-sette[6] ouersette wiþ þre[7] of þe[8] Lacedemonies,[9] he seide þat he was begyled,[10] for he hadde so many men and but fewe konnynge in bataille[11] forto fiȝte. *Valerius, libro* 3°. In þat fiȝtinge oon of þe Grees[12] seide to his felawe, " Þe sonne is derked wiþ þe[13] arwes and schot[14] of " Perses." " Þou seist wel," quod[15] þat oþer, " for we schul[16] " fiȝte better in schadewe þan in hete of the sonne." Also me axede in grete despise[17] of oon þat haltede why he come[18] in to þe bataile; and he answerede and seide, " It is my " purpos[19] to abide and not for[20] to flee, and þat byfalleþ[21] " wel for an halt man." *Trogus, libro* 2°. At þe laste Leonida, kyng of Athene, come[22] wiþ foure þowsand, and beet doun a greet deel[23] of þe oost of Perses, and fil[24] vppon the oþer

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

" for a kynge, wherefore it is to be dredde; for that hoste " whiche is not for a kynge, may not dure long." And so hit happede for mony men inordinate were ouercommen of fewe men, obseruenge a dewe ordre. For this kynge Xerses and his hoste vexede soore by iij^{c} men of Lacedemonia seide hym selfe to be deceyvede in that he hade mony men and fewe discrete in batelles. A man of the londe of Grece seide the sonne to haue been schadoede in that conflicte thro the schotenges of dartes and of arowes of men of Persida. An other man seide to hym in this wise, " We shalle fiȝhte better in the schado or vmbre." Also an other man inquirede as in derision of a halte man why he wente in to the vowarde of þe batelle. The halte man answerede and seide that his purpose was to fiȝhte and not to fle. *Trogus, libro secundo.* Leonida the kynge of Athenes with iiij. m^{l} men destroyede a grete parte of the hoste of men of Persida, and dispersede in the nyȝte that other

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 140. a.

---

[1] *maye*, Cx.
[2] *reuled*, γ.
[3] *ne*] om. α. and Cx.
[4] *befelle*, Cx.
[5] *not rewled*, Cx.
[6] *wel i-sette*] om. α. β. γ. and Cx.
[7] The scribe has omitted *hundred*.
[8] þe] om. α.
[9] *them of Lacedomones*, Cx.
[10] *bigiled*, β
[11] *connyng in batell*, Cx.
[12] *one of the Grekes*, Cx.
[13] þe] om. Cx.
[14] *arowes and shotte*, Cx.
[15] *seyd*, Cx.
[16] *shold*, Cx.
[17] *despyte*, Cx.; *dispite*, β.
[18] *came*, Cx.
[19] *purpoos*, Cx.
[20] *for*] om. Cx.
[21] *befalleth*, Cx.
[22] *Athenes came . . . .*, Cx.
[23] *parte*, Cx.
[24] *came*, Cx.

tem de nocte soporatam dispersit. Xerxes vero duabus plagis acceptis, terrestrique prælio victus, maris fortunam experiri statuit; ubi suis bene[1] dissipatis, qui prius mare navibus[2] straverat,[3] in scapha[4] piscatoria trepidus vix evasit. Tanta quoque cadaverum morientium ob famem urgentem secuta est lues, ut aves et bestiæ illecebris illectæ exercitum sequerentur. Herodotus[5] historicus, Euripides, Basilides, Diagoras, et Sophocles tragœdiarum scriptor floruerunt. *Ranulphus.*[6] De isto Sophocle dicit Jeronimus in epistola ad Nepotianum, quod cum propter nimiam ætatem et rei familiaris negligentiam a filiis suis accusaretur amentiæ, Œdipi

---

[1] *pene*, A.E.
[2] *nambe*, B.
[3] *staverat*, B.
[4] *scopha*, B.
[5] *Erodotus*, B.D.
[6] *Ranulphus*] om, C.D.; space left in B.

deel any3t[1] whanne þey were a-slepe, and slow3 of hem, and chased[2] hem, and [brake and][3] to schad hem euerich oon[4] from oþer.[5] Artaxerses myshapped twyes, for he was ouercome in bataille in[6] þe londe, and wolde assaie þe[7] fortune and happe of þe see,[8] and þere his men were i-bete, and to schad eueriche from oþer,[9] and he þat hadde raþer i-heled[10] and i-sprad[11] þe see wiþ þe[12] grete schippes and huge,[13] was aferde and glad forto flee, and scapede awey vnneþe in a fischeres [boot].[14] Also þere deide wonder meny men for hunger, and meny dede careyns lay in þe fildes, and afterward [ther][3] come a moreyn vppon þe oost, so þat bestes and foules folowede þe oost by [the][3] smel[15] of dede[16] of[17] careyns. Herodotus, þe wrytere of stories,[18] Eurypedes, Basilides,[19] Diagoras, and Sophocles, þe writere of gestes,[20] were þat tyme in her floures. [Þ.][3] Ieronimus, in epistola ad Nepocianum, spekeþ of þis Sophonias,[21] and seiþ þat[22] whanne he toke but litel hede of meyny and of [his][3] houshold for his grete elde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

parte of the hoste. Xerses the kynge of Persida ouercommen in too tymes on the londe ordeynede a batelle on the see, where his peple destroyede, Xerses hym selfe vnnethe escapede with the lyfe in to a fischenge veselle. Where there was so grete habundaunce of carion, that grete multitude and nowmbres of briddes folowede the hoste, for the carion of men deenge for hungre. Herodotus, the writer of storyes, Euripedes, Basilides, Diagoras, and Sophocles were abowte this tyme. Archabanus, the gouernoure of the hows of Xerses aspirenge to the realme of Persida, and commynge to þe kynges place with his vij. childer, did slee kynge Xerses and mony other moo. Whiche Xerses had ij. sonnes, Darius and Artaxerses; wherefore he movede Artaxerses in to the dethe of Darius, seyenge that he had sleyne Xerses his fader.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *remenaunt by nyghte*, Cx.
[2] *chaced*, Cx.
[3] Cx.
[4] *oon*] not in γ.
[5] *skayled the hoost every fro other*, Cx.
[6] *bateylle on . . . . .*, Cx.
[7] *essaye his . . .*, Cx.
[8] *upon the see*, Cx.
[9] *beten and shad and skayled euery from other*, Cx.
[10] *hiled*, β.
[11] *hilled and be spradde*, Cx.
[12] *þe*] om. Cx.
[13] *and huge*] om. Cx.; *huyge*, γ.
[14] *disconfyte and for fere gladde to flee and unnethe escaped away in a fysshers bote*, Cx.; *boot* from α. β. and γ.
[15] *smyl*, α.
[16] *deed*, β.
[17] *of*] om. α. β. γ. and Cx.
[18] *historyes*, Cx.
[19] *Basilides*] om. γ.
[20] *geestis*, β, ; *geestes*, γ.
[21] *Sophocles*, α. β. γ. and Cx.
[22] *þat*] om. Cx.

fabulam, quam nuper scripserat, recitavit coram judicibus, et tantum sapientiæ infracta jam ætate ostendit, ut severitatem tribunalium in favorem theatri converteret.[1] [2] Hoc tempore Socrates philosophus nascitur. Et lapis formam caprinam habens in mare Ægeum de cœlo descendit.[3] Artabanus,[4] Xerxis regis præfectus, ad regnum Persarum aspirans, cum septem filiis suis vespere regiam ingreditur,[5] regem [6] Xerxen cum pluribus interemit. Et cum essent duo regis filii, Darius et Artaxerxes, instigavit Artaxerxen [7] in necem fratris sui Darii, asserens ipsum Darium patrem suum regem interfecisse. Bacabasus [8] autem, hujus nequitiæ conscius, Artaxerxi rem prodit. Ille statim populum convocat, omnes coram se armatos venire jubet, tanquam numerum militum suorum recogniturus. Itaque cum ipse Artabanus inter cæteros astitisset, rex simulat se breviorem loricam habere quam deceret; idcirco jubet Artabanum loricam secum commutare; quem sic denudatum, una cum sep-

---

[1] Varied in C.D.

[2] *Trogus libro secundo*, C.D.

[3] Abbreviated in C.D.; *decidit*, B.; *descidit*, A.

[4] *Archalanus*, B.; *Arthabanus*, D.

[5] *cameram*, added in B.

[6] *regemque*, B.

[7] *Artharxersen*, A.; *Artaxersem*, B.; *Artaxerses*, MS.

[8] *Vagabaxis*, A.; *Vagabaxus*, D.; *Vagabaxius*, E.

his [1] sones accused [2] hym of woodnesse.[3] Þan tofore þe iuges [4] he rehersed and seide þe fable and gest þat he hadde i-write of Edippus, and now in his grete age of witte and of wisdom þat he schulde torne þe cruelte of iuges into fauour of þe teatre.[5] Þat tyme Socrates, þe philosofer, was i-bore, and a ston i-schape as a goot fil adoun [6] from heuene in þe see Egeus. Archabaus,[7] Artaxerses the kyng his styward, caste forto be [8] kyng of Pers, and come yn an eventyde [9] wiþ his seuene sones into Artarxerses þe kynges [10] chambre, and slouȝ the king and meny oþere. And þe kyng hadde twey sones, þat oon [11] heet Darius, and þe [12] oþer Artarxerses, and Archabanus [13] excited hym [14] Artarxerses, to slee his broþer Darius, and saide þat Darius hadde i-slawe his owne [15] fader. But oon Vagabyns [16] knewe hou þe kyng was i-slawe, and tolde Artarxerses how it stood, and how Archabanus hadde i-slawe his fader, and anon Artarxerses heet gadre [17] the peple to gedres, and make [18] hem come i-armed to fore [19] hym, as þey [20] he wolde knowe þe nombre of his knyȝtes. Þan whan Archabanus stood to fore hym i-armed among oþer men, þe kyng seide þat his owne [21] haburgoun [22] was to [23] schort and heet [24] Archebanus doo of his habergoun and chaunge wiþ hym, and whan Archebanus hadde vnarmyd hym and was naked þe kyng

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Vagabaxus perceyvenge that rehersede to Artaxerses the trowthe of his labor and entente. This Artaxerses commaundede anoone alle his noble men to comme afore hym in armoure, as if that he scholde intende to knowe the nowmbre of his knyȝhtes. And when the seide Archabanus was þer redy amonge oþer men, the kynge feynede hym selfe to haue more schorte armoure then was acordenge for his worschippe and person; wherefore he commaundede the seide Archabanus to chaunge his armoure with hym. Whiche beenge bare and nakede as of armoure the kynge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *oune* added in γ.
[2] *accusiden*, β.
[3] *wodenesse*, Cx.
[4] *bifore the Iugges*, Cx.
[5] *theatere*, α. γ.; *theatre*, Cx. and β.
[6] *felle downe*, Cx.
[7] *Artabanus*, Cx.
[8] *steward purposed to be . . . .*, Cx.
[9] *aventyde*, α.; *euentyde*, Cx.; *euetyde*, γ.
[10] *þe kynges*] om. Cx.
[11] *þe toon*, α.; *that one*, Cx.
[12] *that*, Cx. and β.
[13] *Artabanus*, Cx. et infra.
[14] *hym*] om. α. β. γ. and Cx.
[15] *owne*] om. γ.
[16] *Vagabaxus*, α. and Cx.
[17] *gadred*, Cx.
[18] *made*, Cx.
[19] *bifore*, Cx. et infra.
[20] *þeyȝ* a, γ.
[21] *owne*] om. Cx.
[22] *haberion*, β. γ. Cx., et infra.
[23] *to to*, Cx.
[24] *bade*, Cx.

tem filiis suis transfodi jussit. Atque[1] sic Artaxerxes[2] cædem patris, necem fratris, et se ab insidiis[3] tutavit.[4] *Petrus.*[5]

Cap. XV.

[*De rebus Persicis, Britannicis et Judaicis.*]

Anno A transmigratione. 125. Ab urbe 285.

Artaxerxes, qui et Longimanus dictus est, rex Persarum septimus, postquam Artabanus septem mensibus regnasset, cœpit regnare, et regnavit xl. annis.[6] Sub quo quidem ferunt ea contigisse quæ de Hester et Mardocheo leguntur. Quod ego[7] non puto.[8] Nam Esdras scriba, qui in primordiis hujus regis fuit, et se ac Neemiam reversos de Babylone narrat, nunquam de Hester tacuisset; sed potius [9] Hester sub alio Artaxerxe, qui fuit Persarum rex undecimus, et dictus Assuerus.[10]

---

[1] *atque* to end] om. B.
[2] *Artharxersi*, A.
[3] *insidiis*, from D.; *insidis*, MS.
[4] Slightly varied in C.D.
[5] A.B.C.D. omit reference.
[6] B., C.
[7] *ego*] om. A.
[8] *credo*, B.
[9] *floruit*, A.B.
[10] Varied in C.D., which add :— "sicut infra patebit."

anon heet[1] [his][2] men falle on hym, and slee hym[3] and his sones; and so Artarxerses took wreche of his fader deth, and saued his fader trone and his broþer lyf, and hym self from gile and traysoun.[4] [*Marianus.*][2] TREVISA.

Capitulum quintodecimum.[5]

ARTARXERSES þe seuenþe kyng of Pers heet Longimanus[6] also, and regnede fourty ȝere, and bygan to regne whan Archabanus hadde i-regned seuene monþes.[7] Som telleþ þat þe storie[8] of Hester and of Mordacheus byfel[9] in this Artarxerses his tyme; but I trowe it nouȝt,[10] for Esdras,[11] þe wrytere, was[12] yn þis kynges hous[13] bygynnynge and[14] telleþ þat he and Neemyas tornede from Babilon,[15] and spekeþ nouȝt of Hester; but ȝif[16] Hester hadde i-bee in his tyme [it is to presuppose][17] he wolde somwhat haue i-spoke of here. But Hester was in the oþer Artaxerxes his tyme, þat was þe enleuenthe kyng of Perses, and heet Assuerus. Also about þis

---

Ab urbe. commaundede him to be sleyne with his vij. childer; and so the kynge Artaxerses avengede the dethe of his fader and savede his broþer Darius and hym selfe also from his wickede entente and laboure. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum quintumdecimum.

ARTAXERSES, otherwise callede Longimanus, the vij^the^ kynge of men of Persida, began to reigne after that Archabanus hade reigned vij. monethes, whiche reignede xl^ti^ yere; vnder whom somme men say those thynges to haue happede whiche be redde of Hester and of Mardocheus, whiche thynge semethe not to be trewe. For Esdras the scribe, whiche was in the begynnenge of this kynge, and rehersethe hym selfe and Neemias to haue returnede from Babilon, wolde not haue leyvede the trawthe of þat story. But more raþer Hester was vnder Artaxerses the xj^the^ kynge f. 140. b.

---

[1] *commanded*, Cx.
[2] Cx.
[3] *men to sle him*, Cx.
[4] *tresone*, β.
[5] [*Sequitur capitulum* 15] Cx.
[6] *was called Longimanus*, Cx.
[7] *moneþes*, β.
[8] *somme say that thystory . . .*, Cx.
[9] *Mardocheus befell . . . .*, Cx.; *bifil*, β.; *byful*, γ.
[10] *I trowe not*, Cx.
[11] *Hesdras*, Cx.
[12] *was*] om. Cx.
[13] *hous*] om. α. and Cx.; γ. has *hys*.
[14] *and*] om. Cx.
[15] *tournede fro Babyloyne*, Cx.
[16] *and yf*, Cx.
[17] Cx., not γ.

De regibus Britanniæ.[1] Circa hæc tempora Dungallo Molimicius,[2] filius ducis Cornubiæ,[3] cœpit regnare apud Britannos. Qui interfectis regibus Loegriæ, Cambriæ, et Albaniæ, insulam solus obtinuit, diadema ex auro sibi fecit, leges quæ Molimitinæ[4] vocantur composuit;[5] quas postmodum Gildas in Latinum, deinde rex Aluredus[6] de Latino transtulit in Anglicum. Hic tandem, cum quadraginta annis regnasset, obiit, et juxta templum Concordiæ in urbe Trinovantum sepultus est.[7] Hic est ille qui templa deorum, aratra colonum, urbes, et vias ad illa ducentes, immunitate insignivit.[8] *Petrus, centesimo lxxxiiii*to.[9]

A transmigracione. 131. Ab urbe. 291.

Esdras scriba descendit de Babylone cum litteris regiis,[10] quibus ministros templi ab omni tributo laxaret, et ministros regios constitueret vel amoveret,[11] contumaces[12] puniret, sive in mortem, sive[13] in exilium,

---

[1] *Gaufridus*, C.D.; om. A.B.
[2] *Dunwallo Mollimicius*, A.; *Dunwallio Molimisius*, B.; *Dunwallo Moliuncius*, D.
[3] *Cornubiæ*, from D.; *Cornubis*, MS.
[4] *Moliuntinæ*, E.
[5] *condidit*, B.
[6] *Alluredus Rex*, B.
[7] *est*] om. B.
[8] Varied and transposed in C.D.
[9] 183, A.
[10] *regis*, D.
[11] *ammoverent*, B.
[12] *et*, B.
[13] *sua*, A.

tyme Donwallo Molimicius,[1] þat was þe duke's sone of Cornwaile,[2] bygan to reignee among [the][3] Britouns; and whanne þe kynges were i-slawe of Engelond,[4] of Wales, and of Scotlond, he regnede allone in þe ilond, and made hym a dyademe and a corone[5] of gold, and made [certayne][6] lawes þat beeþ i-cleped Molimicius his lawes,[7] þe whiche lawes afterward Gildas tornede into Latyn, and afterward kyng Aluredus made hem to be torned out of Latyn into Englische. And whanne þis Molimicius[8] hadde i-regned fourty ȝere he deide, and was i-buried by þe temple of Acord,[9] in þe citee Trinouantum,[10] þat is Londoun. Þis is he þat ȝaf priueliche[11] and fredom to temples, to plowes, to cities, and to weies þat beeþ[12] þerto. *Petrus.* Esdras, the writere, come doun[13] wiþ þe kynges lettres,[14] by þe[15] whiche he schulde descharge þe ministres[16] of þe temple of al manere tribute,[17] and putte[18] þe kynges ministres yn oþer oute and chaunge[19] hem as it were to doynge, and punsched[20] hem þat were rebel[21] by deeþ, by excilynge, by

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

of Persida, and callede Assuerus. Dunwallo Molimicius, son of the duke of Cornewayle, began to reigne amonge the Briteynes, whiche sleenge the kynges of Loegria, of Cambria, and of Albania, obteynede the yle callede Insula Solis, and made to hym a diademe of golde, and lawes whiche be callede lawes Molimityne, whom Gildas did translate in to Latyn: after that kynge Alurede did translate þeim owte of Latyn in to Englische. And when this Molimicius hade reignede xl^ti yere, he diede, and was beryede nye the temple of concorde in the cite of Trinouante, callede nowe London. This is that Molimicius whiche ȝafe immunite and socoure to man sleenge oþer, to temple of goddes, to plowes, cites, or to hie wayes. *Petrus.* Esdras the scribe come from Babilon with the kynges letters thro whom he scholde releysche the ministres of the temple from every tribute, and scholde ordeyn ministres of þe kynge, or move theym aweye, and punysche rebelliones

MS. HARL. 2261.

---

[1] *Dunwallo Moliuncius*, Cx.
[2] *Cornewayle*, Cx.
[3] Cx.
[4] *Englond*, Cx.
[5] *crowne*, Cx.
[6] Cx., not in β.
[7] *be called Molyuncius lawes*, Cx.
[8] *Molyuncius*, Cx.
[9] *of acord*] om. Cx.
[10] *Trinouantum*, Cx.
[11] *gafe priuelege*, β. γ. and Cx.
[12] *ledeþ*, α. β. γ. and Cx.
[13] *of Babyloyn*, added in γ.
[14] *kyng hys lettres*, γ.
[15] þe] om. Cx.
[16] *mynistris*, Cx.
[17] *trybuyt*, γ.
[18] *pot*, γ.
[19] *putte other yn and other oute and chaunge . . .*, Cx.
[20] *punysshe*, β. and Cx.; *punsche*, γ.
[21] *rebelle*, Cx.

sive in carcerem.[1] Descendit etiam [2] cum vasis templi, ut erudiret populum suum apud Jerusalem in lege, quam ipse nuper ex corde [3] reparaverat. Et venerunt ad eum de filiis Israel qui erant ultra Montes Caspios ccxx. Et regressi sunt cum eo viri mille septingenti; ubi castigavit in suo adventu filios transmigrationis, et præcipue sacerdotes, pro [4] uxoribus alienigenis. Porro Esdras legem succensam a Chaldeis reparavit. Volumina corrupta a barbaris correxit, totumque in viginti septem [5] libros compegit, ut tot essent libri apud Hebræos quot sunt eorum litteræ. Novosque apices litterarum excogitavit, qui faciliores forent ad scribendum et pronunciandum, propterea velox scriba dictus est. Quosdam etiam titulos psalmorum addidit. Et [6] tradunt quidam quod cum Judæi prius scripsissent ad modum arantium, scilicet [7] a sinistro cornu in dextram et e contrario a dextra in sinistrum, extunc docuit eos scribere

---

[1] *sive in condemnationem similem*, added in A.B.
[2] *tunc*, B.
[3] *ex corde*] om. A.B.
[4] *ab*, D.
[5] 22, A.B.C.
[6] *Etiam*, B.
[7] *scilicet*] om. B.

prisoun, oþer by payeng of catel.[1] And Esdras come doun wiþ þe vessel[2] of þe temple to teche his peple in Ierusalem þe lawe þat he hadde i-wrete,[3] and corrected þe bookes; two hundred and twenty of þe children[4] of Israel þat were by-ȝonde þe hilles[5] of Caspy come with hym att ones, and a thowsand and seuen hundred come wiþ hym out of Babilon; þere he chastede[6] in his comynge þe children[7] of þe transmygracioun, and specialliche preostes for wifes[8] of straunge naciouns. Esdras renewede[9] and wroot þe lawe of þe[10] Caldeys hadde i-brend[11] and amendede þe volums[12] þat straungers had apeyred,[13] and gadrede al in [to][14] two and twenty bookes, for the Hebrewes schulde haue[15] as many bookes as þey had lettres. Also he fonde up newe manere titles and strikes[16] to write among þe lettres þat were liȝtere to wrytinge[17] and to spekynge,[18] and þerfore he was i-cleped a swift writere. Also he putte to[19] some tytles of psalmes, and telle[20] þat Iewes write to forehond[21] in manere of [bydderes],[22] from þe lift[23] side to þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. other by dethe, other by exile, other in to prison or elles by þe losenge of theire goodes. Also this scribe Esdras hade with hym the veselles of the temple, þat he commynge to Ierusalem myȝte informe his peple in his lawe newely repayrede; to whom ij^{c} and xx^{ti} of the childer of Israel come, whiche were behynde the hilles Caspy, and m^{t} lxx^{ti} c. men returnede with hym; where he correcte in his commynge the childer of þe transmigracion, and namely prestes for their wifes of straunge cuntrees. Also Esdras the scribe repairede the lawe brente and also succendede by men of Calde, and correcte volumes corrupte by men of Barbre, and combynede hit in xxij^{ti} bokes, þat men of Hebrewe scholde haue as mony bookes in nowmbre as thei hade letters. The seide Esdras founde newe letters, whiche were more liȝhte to the writenge and pronunciacion, wherefore he was callede the hasty scribe. Also somme men reherse that þe Iewes did write afore from the lifte parte to the ryȝhte and from

MS. HARL. 2261.

f. 141. a.

---

[1] *paynge of catalle*, Cx.; *paiyng of catel*, β.; *payng of catel*, γ.
[2] *vessayls*, Cx.
[3] *ywryte*, γ.
[4] *childer*, Cx.
[5] *hulles*, γ.
[6] *chastysed*, Cx.
[7] *childer*, Cx.
[8] *wyues*, Cx.
[9] *renewide*, β.
[10] *that the*, Cx. and γ.; *þat þe*, β.
[11] *ybarnd*, γ.
[12] *volumes*, Cx.
[13] *apayred*, Cx.
[14] γ. and Cx.
[15] *habbe*, γ.
[16] *strykes*, α.; *prikkes*, Cx.; *strickes*, β.; *strykkes*, γ.
[17] *lyghter to be writon*, Cx.
[18] *and to spekynge*] om. Cx.
[19] *to*] om. Cx.
[20] *telleþ*, α. β. γ. and Cx.
[21] *wrote before*, Cx.
[22] From α. γ.; *bidders*, β.; Cx. has *bydders*.
[23] *lyft*, γ.

semper a dextro in sinistrum.[1] Empedocles Parmenides[2] philosophi clarent. E quibus Empedocles elegit sibi sepulturam in Ætna,[3] monte Siciliæ[4] jugiter ardente.[5] Parmenides vero, teste Boethio de Consolatione, sedens in rupe per decennium excogitavit artem dialeticam;[6] quam postmodum Plato, principia et regulas inveniens, plurimum ampliavit; sed Aristoteles in artem redegit. Tunc etiam[7] floruit Pherecydes,[8] secundus historiarum scriptor, cum tamen paulo ante Herodotus[9] historias[10] scripserit.[11]

Cap. XVI.[12]

[*De legibus duodecim Tabularum et de reditu a Babylone Judæorum.*]

Anno A transmigratione 133. Ab urbe 293.

Romani per legatos ab[13] Atheniensibus jura petierunt. *Titus Livius.*[14] Et hæ fuerunt leges Solonis;

---

[1] Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

[2] *et Zeno*, A.; *Empedoclos Perymenides et Zeno*, B.

[3] *Athena*, B.

[4] *Ciciliæ*, A.; *Schicilie*, B.

[5] *ardente*, from B.; *adenter*, MS.

[6] *dioleticam*, B.

[7] *enim*, A.

[8] *Feresides*, B.

[9] *Herodotus*, A.

[10] *historiam*, A.B.

[11] Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

[12] *Trogus libro*, B.

[13] *ab*] om. A.

[14] A. has ꝑ.; B. omits reference, Instead of this passage, in C.D. occurs the following: "Volentes "itaque Athenienses probare ut "Romani digni essent legibus suis, "miserunt quendam juris peritum "cum lege decem tabularum ad "temptandum sapientiam Roma-"norum. Cui Romani fatuum quen-"dam ad respondendum miserunt, "ne si forte prudentior legatus re-"spondendo succumberet, et ipsi "pariter consules succumbere vi-"derentur. Atheniensis igitur in "primo concursu silendo digitum "suum erexit quasi ad significan-"dum unitatem Deitatis: stultus "vero putans quod sibi vellet cum "digito unum oculum eruere "erexit et ipse duos digitos, quasi "ambos oculos alterius eruiturus. "Æstimans autem Græcus Roma-"num expressisse filium cum patre "compotem et consubstantialem, "erexit et ipse expassam [expan-"sam, D.] manum, ostendens per "hoc omnia nuda et aperta divino "conspectui. Romanus vero cre-"dens alium alapam velle sibi dare, "contraxit et ipse manum in pug-"num quasi gravius repercussurus. "Æstimans igitur Græcus Roma-

riȝt side, and eft from the riȝt side to the lift side ;[1] [bote he tauȝte ham to wryte alwey fram þe ryȝt syde to þe lyft sydeward].[2] Empedicles, Permenides, and Zeno, þe philosofres, beeþ in here floures ; oon of hem,[3] Empedicles, chees his buryeng[4] in þe hil mons Ethna, þat is in Sicilia[5] and brenneþ alwey. Boys,[6] de Consolacione, seiþ þat Permenides satte ten ȝere on a roche,[7] and byþouȝt hym of þe art of logik ;[8] but Plato afterward made þat art more, and fonde þerynne meny principles and rules ;[9] but Aristotil[10] brouȝt to gidres hit into þat art.[11] Þo was Feretydes, þe secounde writere of stories,[12] in his floures ; noþeles a[13] litel to forehonde[14] Herodotus hadde i-write stories.[15] ℟. *and Titus Livius.* TREVISA.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

THE Romayns sente[16] messangeres and prayed men of Athene to sende hem lawes i-write. Þese[17] were Salon his lawes ; þey

---

Ab urbe. the ryȝhte to the lyfte in the maner of men plowenge. Empedocles, Permenides, and Zeno, noble philosophres, were þis tyme, and the philosophre Empedocles did chose his sepulture in Ethna, a mownte of Sicille. Permenides, after the testimonialle of Boice in his booke of consolacion, syttenge on a hille by the space of x. yere, laborede and founde the arte of logike ; þe rewles of whom and causes of þe begynnenge Plato fyndenge encreasede hit moche ; but Aristotille redacte hit in an arte. Stritides the writer of storyes was þis tyme, but Erodotus afore wrote the storyes. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

THE Romanes desirede lawes of men of Athenes by legates and messyngers. Then men of Athenes willenge to proue wheþer thei were worthy theire lawes, sende a discrete man, with the lawe of x. tables, to attempte the wisedome of the

---

[1] *sydeward*, α. ; Cx. has *syde*.
[2] Added from γ.
[3] *oon of hem*] om. Cx.
[4] *chees to be buryed*, Cx.
[5] *Scicilia that . . . .*, Cx.
[6] *Boece*, Cx. and β.
[7] *rooch*, γ.
[8] *Logyke*, Cx.
[9] *reules*, γ.
[10] *Aristotles*, Cx.
[11] *it to yeder into art . . . .*, Cx.
[12] *historyes*, Cx.
[13] *a*] om. Cx.
[14] *before*, Cx.
[15] *thystoryes*, Cx.
[16] *sende messagiers*, Cx.
[17] *This*, Cx.

non autem miserunt ad Lacedemonios[1] pro legibus Lycurgi cum et[2] ipsæ optimæ fuissent, quia in hoc habuerunt illum suspectum de mendacio, quia dixerat[3] se recepisse leges suas ab Apolline. Istas autem leges Solonis[4] redegerunt Romani in decem tabulas, ad quas postmodum duas tabulas addiderunt. Unde postmodum[5] emanavit illa lex famosa xii. tabularum, sicut habetur ff.[6] de origine juris, libro[7] ii°., in glossa. *Isidorus etymologus, libro v^to.*[8] Moyses primo dedit legem Hebræis, Phoroneus[9] rex Græcis, Mercurius Trismegistus[10] Ægyptiis, Solon Atheniensibus, Lycurgus Lacedæmoniis, Numa[11] Pompilius Romanis. Postmodum

---

" num intimasse Deum omnia quasi " sub pugillo concludere, adjudi- " cavit Romanos legibus suis dignos " fore. Et sic traditis legibus de- " cem tabularum, Romani post- " modum duas tabulas addiderunt, " unde postmodum emanavit lex " illa famosa duodecim tabularum " sicut habentur ff. de origine " [oriegine, D.] juris in textu et " in glossa."

[1] *Lacedemonias*, A.

[2] *Ligurgi cum etiam*, A.; *Ligurgi cum tamen*, B.; *Liguritum*, MS.

[3] *dixit*, B.

[4] *Salonis*] om. B.

[5] *postmodum*] om. B.

[6] *de ff.*, B. *ff* is an abbreviation, said to be for π, the Greek initial of πανδέκται, the Pandects or Digest of Justinian.

[7] *libro*] lege, B.

[8] Cap. I.

[9] *Foraneus*, B.

[10] *Trinogestus*, D.

[11] *Neuma*, A.

sente nouȝt in to Lacedemonia to haue Ligurgus [his] lawes ; þey his [1] lawes were best, for þey hadde hym suspecte as a lyere, for he hadde i-seide þat he hadde i-fonde [2] lawes of Appolyn. Þe Romayns gadred this [3] Salon his lawes into ten tables, and putte afterward [tweye tables þerto. Þerof come afterward] [4] þat famous lawe of þe twelue tables as it is i-write ff.[5] de Origene Iuris,[6] ij°, in þe glose. *Ysidorus, libro* 5°. Moyses ȝaf first lawe to þe Hebrewes, kyng [7] Feroneus to þe Grees,[8] Mercurius Trimogestus to þe Egipcians, Salon to men of Athene, Ligurgus to þe Lacedemonyes,[9] and Numa Pompilius

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Romanes. But the Romanes sende a foole to answere, leste perauenture a moore discrete man scholde be rebukede. The man of Athenes in the firste metenge did erecte his fynger as to signifye the unite off the Godhede. The foole thenkenge that he wolde doo owte his eie with that oon fynger, extended to þe man off Athenes ij. fyngers, thenkenge to pulle owte his too eien. The Greke supposede the Roman to haue expressede the son with the fader consubstancialle, and extendede furthe his honde, signifienge by hit that alle thynges scholde be open and be knowen to Allemyȝhty God. The Roman thenkenge to ȝiffe hym an other buffette, helde his honde y-folden to geder thenkenge þer-by his stroke to be of moore greuaunce. The Greke supposenge the Roman to haue schewede Godde as to haue disposede and conclusede the worlde vnder his honde and powere, iuggede the Romanes worthy his lawes ℟. And thei were the lawes of Salon, for thei sende not to men of Athenes for the lawes of Ligurgus, other elles to the men of Lacedemonia, whiche were noble lawes, sithe thei hade hym suspecte of a lesynge in that he seide he hade receyvede those lawes of Appollo. The Romanes didde redresse and redacte these lawes of Salon in to x. tables, to whom thei didde adde ij. tables afterwarde, where of the famous lawe of xij. tables spronge, as hit is redde in the digeste de origine iuris in the secunde booke in the gloose. *Ysidorus, libro quinto.* Moyses ȝafe lawe to men of Hebrewe ; Foroneus the kynge to men of Grece ; Mercurius Trimegistus to men of Egipte ; Salon to men of Athenes ; Ligurgus to men of Lacedemonia ; Numa Pompilius

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 141. b.

---

[1] *þouȝ his*, β.
[2] *taken*, Cx. ; *yfong*, γ.
[3] *þeos*, γ.
[4] From α.
[5] *in folio*, Cx. ; *ff.*, β. and γ.
[6] *lib.* added in γ.
[7] *kyng*] om. Cx.
[8] *Grekes*, Cx.
[9] *Lacedomones*, Cx.

populus[1] Romanus non ferens seditionem magistratuum, præfecit decem viros legibus conscribendis, qui ex libris Solonis legem xii. tabularum ex Græco in Latinum transtulerunt. Primus autem qui leges in libros redigere voluit fuit Magnus Pompeius consul, sed metu obtrectatorum non perseveravit. Deinde Julius Cæsar hoc facere cœpit, sed præmature interemptus est. Et sic leges apud Romanos paulatim obsoleverunt,[2] donec Constantinus magnus novas leges repereret;[3] sed Theodosius junior codicem Theodosianum compilavit. *Ranulphus.* Cito post hæc Justinianus ex duobus pene milibus librorum, et tricies[4] centenis milibus versuum, jura digestorum[5] redintegravit.[6] Consularis potestas in urbe cessavit, et pro duobus consulibus decemviri creati[5] sunt. Sed[7] ii°. post hoc anno, sicut tangit Augustinus, de Civitate libro primo capitulo xix°., unus ex[8] illis decem, Appius Claudius, libidine ardens in

Anno A transmigratione 125. Ab urbe 285.

[1] *Romanis . . . populus*] om. A.
[2] *obsolverunt*, A.; *exoluerunt*, D.; *absolverunt*, MS.
[3] *reperaret*] E.
[4] *triceties*, B.
[5] *digestorum . . . creati*] om. A.
[6] *reintegravit*, E.
[7] *Et*, A.
[8] *de*, B.

to the Romayns. Afterward þe peple of Rome myȝte nouȝt, noþer wolde nouȝt, suffre þe stryf of þe maistres and iuges, and ordeyned hem [1] ten men to write lawes, [and they wryten lawes] [2] out of Salon his bookes, and tornede þe lawe of twelue tables out of Grewe [3] into Latyn. Þe firste þat wolde make bookes of lawe was þe grete Pompeus, þe consul ; but for drede of euel [4] spekers he [accomplysshed ne] [5] fulfilled it nouȝt.[6] Þan Iulius Cesar bygan [7] to make bookes of lawes ; but he deide to sone. And so among þe Romayns litel and litel lawes were forgendred [8] forto [9] Constantine the Grete ordeynede [10] newe lawes ; but Theodocius, iunior,[11] made a book of lawe, þat is i-cleped Theodocius his code.[12] And sone afterward [13] Iustinianus, of wel nygh two þowsand [bookes and þritty hondred [14] þowsend] [15] vers,[16] made and restored þe lawes of digest. Þe power of consulus secede [17] in þe citee, and ten [18] men were i-ordeyned rulers instede [19] of þe tweie consuls ; but þe secounde ȝere after, as Seint Austyn toucheþ, de Civitate Dei, libro primo, capitulo 19°, oon of þese [20] ten men þat hiȝte Apius [21] Claudius hadde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to the Romanes. The peple of Rome not suffrenge afterwarde the sedicion of þe magistrates, ordeynede x. men to write þe lawes, whiche did translate the lawes of Salon from Grewe in to Latyn. The grete Pompeius was the firste whiche willede to haue redacte the lawes in to bokes, but he was not perseuerante for drede of obtrectatores. And after hym Iulius Cesar, but he was sleyne soone after. And so the lawes decreasede by a lytel and lytelle vn tille that grete Constantyne founde newe lawes, but Theodosius þe yonger made a booke callede Theodosian. And sone after that Iustinianus redintegrate the lawes of the digeste allemoste of ij. m^{t} bookes, and iij^{c}. m^{t} of versus. The power of the consulles seasede abowte this tyme in Rome, and x. men were create and ordeynede for the ij. consulles ; but in the secunde yere after, as Seynte Austyn seithe, *De Civitate Dei, libro primo, capitulo nono*, oon of theyme, Appius Claudius, bren- f. 142. a.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *hem*] om. Cx.
[2] Cx.
[3] *Grue*, Cx.
[4] *euyl*, Cx.
[5] Cx., not β.
[6] *nouȝt*] om. Cx.
[7] *Cezar began . . .*, Cx.
[8] *forgendride*, β.
[9] *compyled til C . . .*, Cx. ; *fort*, γ.
[10] *ordeygned*, Cx.
[11] *minor*, α. β. γ. and Cx.
[12] *Theodosius coode*, Cx.
[13] *after*, Cx.
[14] *hondred*] om. Cx.
[15] From α. and γ.
[16] *versus*, Cx.
[17] *consuls cessed . . . .*, Cx. ; *ceeside*, β. ; *cessede*, γ.
[18] *thenne*, Cx.
[19] *in stude*, γ.
[20] *þeos*, γ.
[21] *Appius*, Cx. and γ.

filiam cujusdam plebei militis, fecit subdole clientem suum eam petere in servitutem; quam sic adjudicatam pater suus occidit, et queremoniam deponens plebei [1] in monte Algido tunc existenti, ammoti sunt decem viri, et subrogati Tribuni et ædiles.[2] *Petrus, capitulo c^o^lxxxvi^o^.*[3]

Neemias Hebræus, pincerna regis Artaxerxis, concedente domino suo, descendit de Babylone in Judeam, ubi duodecim annis ducatum populo suo præbuit. Ita quod v^to^. anno muros et sex [4] portas Jerusalem restituere cœpit. Quod quidem opus per annos duos et menses [5] quatuor consummavit, sub tantis quidem impedimentis et angustiis, ut media pars populi armata staret extra urbem ad sustinendum impetus nationum, et alia pars armata ædificaret,[6] una manu ponens [7] lapides, et altera gladium tenens. Post hæc [8] comperiens Neemias quod

---

[1] *plebi*, A.B.

[2] Varied and abbreviated in C.D. which add: "Romæ Agon cen- " taureus [centenarius, D.] actus " est."

[3] C. omits reference, and D. gives *Dionisius.*

[4] *sex*] om. A.B.

[5] MS. inserts *et.*

[6] *ædificaret*, from A.B.; *ædificata*, MS.

[7] *percutiens*, B.

[8] *hoc*, B.

brennynge likynge to a mene kny3tes dou3ter forto lye[1] by hire,[2] and made falsliche oon of his seruauntes chalange here[3] for his bonde womman, and so sche[4] was i-demed, and her owne[5] fader slow3 hir, and made playnt to þe peple of þat falshede. Þe peple was þoo in þe hil[6] Algild.[7] Þanne þe ten men were i-putte out of her office, and tribunes and idoles[8] i-putte[9] in here stede.[10] [*Petrus*, 186.][11] Neemyas,[12] a man of Hebrewes, kyng of[13] Artaxerses his boteler,[14] come by leue of his lorde out of Babiloyne in to þe Iewerye, and ladde þe peple twelue 3ere, so þat þe fifte 3ere he bygan to restore the walles and þe 3ates of Ierusalem, and he ended his work in two 3ere and foure monthes, and hadde so grete lette in þe buldynge þat half þe peple stood i-armed wiþoute þe citee [forto defende þe cite],[15] and þe workmen[16] for resynge and stekkynge[17] of straunge naciouns, and þe oþer deel[18] of þe peple i-armed bulde þe walles[19] and leide stones wiþ oon hond and helde eueriche his swerd in his oþer hond. Afterward Neemyas took heed

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. nenge in the luffe of a do3hter of a kny3hte of Rome, commaundede oon of his servauntez to aske the maide in to seruitute, whiche thynge y-grauntede, the fader did sle his do3hter; whiche thynge rehersede to þe peple of Rome, the x. men create were ammovede, and tribunes and other gouernoures were subrogate. *Petrus, capitulo* 186°. Neemias, a man of Hebrewe, and boteler of kynge Artaxerses, wente from Babilon thro the graunte of his lorde vn to the Iewery, where he was gouernoure of the peple by xij. yere; whiche began to repaire in his v^the^ yere þe walles and 3ates of Ierusalem; whiche werke he finischede after the continuacion of hit by ij. yere and iiij. monethes, with suche impedimentes and tribulacion that the halfe parte of the peple stode with owte the cite in armes to fi3hte ageyne theire enmyes and that other parte laborede in theire armoure, holdenge a swerde with the oon honde and laborenge with that other. After that, Neemias perceyvenge that the Iewes hade noo

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ligge*, β.; *lygge*, γ.
[2] *grete desire and luste to enduce and meoue a knyghtes doughter to lygge by hir*, Cx.
[3] *chalenge hir . . .*, Cx.
[4] *he*, α.; *heo*, γ.
[5] *so Appius demed and jugged hir and hir owne . . .*, Cx.
[6] *hul*, γ.
[7] *Algid*, α. and Cx.
[8] *Edilis*, α.; *Edyles*, Cx.; *Ediles*, β. γ.
[9] *ypot*, γ.; *were put*, Cx.
[10] *stude*, γ.
[11] Cx.
[12] *Neemia*, γ.
[13] *of*] om. α. and Cx.
[14] *butler*, Cx.; *botiler*, γ.
[15] From α.
[16] *work*, α. γ.; *werke*, Cx.
[17] *resing and for slekkynge*, Cx.; *slekkynge*, α.; *resynge and slekking*, β.; *slekkynge*, γ.
[18] *that other dele*, Cx.
[19] *wallis*, Cx.

Judæi non haberent ignem de sublimi, eruderavit puteum in valle Josaphat, ubi Jeremias in diebus captivitatis absconderat ignem, et invenit stipites altaris et prunas et aquam crassam; ex qua super struem lignorum imposita erupit ignis.[1] Igitur ex[2] vicesimo anno Artaxerxis, quo descendit Neemias ad reædificandum Jerusalem, si numerare volueris lxx[a]. hebdomedas annorum usque ad Christum, id est[3] ad octavum-decimum annum Tiberii Cæsaris, quas prophetat Daniel abbreviari super populum Dei poteris invenire. Ita quidem quod hebdomeda annorum intelligatur de anno lunari duodecim mensium lunarium more legis, [solito][4] non autem pro anno solari aut embolismali.[5] Et[6] ita septuaginta hebdomedæ[7] ab hoc anno usque ad Christum passum,[8] faciunt quadringentos nonaginta annos lunares, absque embolismalibus mensibus;[9] [qui][10] fiunt solares anni

---

[1] Slightly varied in C.D., which prefixes ℣. to the next sentence.
[2] *a*, B.
[3] *usque*, added in A.B.
[4] *solito*, added from A.B.
[5] *embolismali*, from B.; *ebolismali*, MS.
[6] *Et*] om. A.
[7] *annorum*, added in B.
[8] *passum*] om. B.
[9] Slightly varied in C.D.
[10] *qui*, added from A.B.

Trevisa.

þat þe Iewes hadde no fuyre [1] from heuene, and clensede a pitt [2] in þe valey of Iosephat, þere [3] Ieremyas hadde i-hud [4] fuyre in þe tyme of takynge into bondage, and fonde þe stokkes of þe auȝter [5] and brennynge coolis [6] and fatte [7] water, and he cast of þat water vppon a fagot [8] of woode, and þerof come fuir.[9] Þan [10] ȝif þow wilt rekene seuenty wokes [11] of ȝeres, from þe twentiþe [12] ȝere of Artaxerses, whan Neemias wente doun to bulde [13] Ierusalem anon to þe comynge of Crist,[14] þat is anon to þe eyȝtenþe [15] ȝere of Tiberius Cesar.[16] Þe whiche [17] seuenty wokes [18] of ȝeres from þe twentiþe [19] Danyel propheciede to be i-schorted [20] vppon Goddes peple þou myȝte fynde seuenty wokes of ȝeres, so þat þou acounte [21] a woke of ȝeres of þe mone, and a ȝere of þe mone is twelue monþes of þe mone ; as it was i-used in Moyses his lawe, not þe ȝere of þe sonne, noþer of embolisme. And so seuenty wokes [22] of ȝeres from þis ȝere anou to Crist makeþ foure hondred ȝere [23] of þe moone, and foure score and ten wiþ oute þe monthes of embolismes, þat makeþ foure hondred ȝere of þe sonne [and] þre score and fiftene. *Trevisa.* A ȝeer of the sonne is þe ful [24] ȝere þat men vseþ now in Engelonde,[25] and in [26] oþer londes ; but þe ȝere of

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

fyre from heuyn, openede vp a pitte in the vale of Iosephath where Ieremy the prophete hidde fire in the tyme of the captiuite of men and peple of Ierusalem, where he founde coles and fatte water, where of thei hade fire. Therefore if thow wille annumerate the lxx^ti^ wekes of yeres whom Daniel propheciede to be abbreuiate on the peple of God from the xx^ti^ yere of Artaxerses, in whom Neemias come from Babilon, vn to Criste, that is to say, to the xviij^the^ yere of Tiberius Cesar, thou schalle fynde so þat a weke of yeres be vnderstonde of þe yere of the mone, and not of the yere of the sonne other embolismalle, ccccxc. yere of the moone, with owte monethes embolismalle, whiche make cccclxxv. yere of the

---

[1] *fyre*, Cx., et infra.
[2] *put*, γ.
[3] *where*, Cx.
[4] *hid*, Cx.
[5] *aulter*, Cx. ; *auter*, γ.
[6] *coles*, Cx.
[7] *fette*, Cx. ; *and a fette*, γ.
[8] *on a fagotte*, Cx.
[9] *fyre*, Cx.
[10] *þanne*, γ.
[11] *wekes*, Cx.
[12] *twenty*, Cx.
[13] *byulde*, Cx.
[14] *unto Criste*, Cx.
[15] *unto the eyghten*, Cx.
[16] *Cezar*, Cx.
[17] *whuch*, γ.
[18] *wekes*, Cx., et infra.
[19] *from þe twentiþe*] om. α. and Cx.
[20] *shorted*, Cx.
[21] *acompte*, Cx.
[22] *wekys*, Cx.
[23] *ȝeres*, α. and Cx.
[24] *fol*, γ.
[25] *use nowe in Englond*, Cx.
[26] *in*] om. Cx.

cccclxxv.[1] *Ranulphus.*[2] Quod sic probari potest per Bedam, libro de temporibus.[3] Nam ab isto vicesimo anno usque ad sextum annum Darii, quo victus est ab Alexandro, duravit regnum Persarum centum xv. annis. Et inde usque ad Julium Cæsarem stetit regnum Græcorum ducentis octoginta duobus annis. Et[4] initio regni Julii, qui imperavit annis decem[5] mensibus septem, usque ad octavum-decimum annum Tiberii,[6] sunt anni octoginta octo. Qui[7] omnes aggregati faciunt annos solares quadringentos septuaginta quinque. *Orosius, libro tertio.*[8] Nox usque ad plurimam diei partem extendi visa est, et grando saxeus de nubibus de-

---

[1] *cccclxxv.*, from A.B.; *ccccIxxxv.*, MS.

[2] *Ranulfus . . . reverberavit*] omitted in C.D.

[3] *per . . . temporibus*] om. A.B.

[4] *ab*, added in A.

[5] 4, B.

[6] *ad viij. Tiberii*, A.

[7] *Sed*, B.

[8] *secundo*, B. The reference is lib. III. cap. vii.

Trevisa.

þe mone is twelue monþes[1] of þe mone, and a monþe of þe mone is from chaunge[2] to chaunge, and so þe ȝere of þe mone is lasse by enlevene dayes[3] þan þe fulle[4] ȝere, and þe monþe of embolisme falleþ whanne þrittene primes falleþ[5] in oon ȝere. [℟.][6] The noumbre of wookes[7] and ȝeres may be i-proved[8] in þis manere: for Beda, libro de temporibus, seiþ þat þe kyngdom of Pers durede from[9] þis twentiþe[10] ȝere of Artaxerses to þe sixte[11] ȝere of Darius, whan Darius was ouercome of Alisaundre,[12] an hondred ȝere and fiftene. And þanne þe kyngdom of Grees[13] usede[14] anon to Iulius Cesar,[15] two hondred ȝere and[16] foure and twenty[17] [yeres].[18] Þanne from þe bygynnynge of Iulius Cesar, þat regnede foure ȝere and seuen monþes, to þe eiȝteþe[19] ȝere of Tyberius Cesar, were[20] foure score [ȝere][21] and eiȝte; and so alle þese[22] ȝeres i-sommed to gidres makeþ[23] foure hondred ȝeres of þe sonne foure[24] score and fiftene.[25] *Orosius, libro* 3°. Forto[26] a grete[27] deel of þe day was i-passed,[28] hit semed þat þe nyȝt durede. Also haile[29] stoones fel doun of[30] þe clowdes, and beet[31] þe erþe

---

Ab urbe.

sonne. ℟. Whiche thynge may be provede by Bede in his boke de temporibus: for the realme of the londe of Persida endurede from this xx^ti^ yere of Artaxerses vn to the vj^the^ yere of kynge Darius, in whiche yere he was ouercommen by grete Alexander, as by an c. and xv. yere. And the realme of Grece stode and contynuede vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar as by cclxxxij. yere; and from the begynnenge of þe reigne of Iulius Cesar vn to the xviij. yere of Tiberius be lxxxviij. yere, whiche yeres alle aggregrate to gedre make cccclxxv. yere of the sonne. *Orosius, libro* 3°. The nyȝhte was extendede abowte this tyme in to a grete parte of the day, and an haile of stones descendenge from the clowdes

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 142. b.

---

[1] *moneþis*, β.
[2] *chaynge* (bis), γ.
[3] *dawes*, γ.
[4] *folle*, γ.
[5] *be*, Cx.
[6] From α. and Cx.
[7] *nombre of the wikes*, Cx.; *wekis*, β.
[8] *preoued*, γ.
[9] *fram*, γ. (semper).
[10] *twenty*, Cx.
[11] *sixth*, Cx.
[12] *Alysaunder*, Cx.
[13] *Grece*, Cx. and β.
[14] *dured*, β.; *durede*, γ.
[15] *dured unto Julius Cezars tyme*, Cx.
[16] *ȝere and*] om. Cx.
[17] *foure score and tweyne*, α., β. γ., and Cx.
[18] From Cx.
[19] *xviij.*, Cx.
[20] *was*, Cx. and β.
[21] From α., γ., and Cx.
[22] *al þeos*, γ.
[23] *amounte unto the nombre of*, Cx.
[24] *þre*, α., β., and γ.
[25] *lxxv.*, Cx.
[26] *Till*, Cx.; *Fort*, γ.
[27] *gret del*, γ.
[28] *apassed*, β.
[29] *haule*, β.; *hawelstones ful*, γ.
[30] *from* Cx.
[31] *beot*, γ.

Anno A transmigracione. 144. Ab urbe. 303.

scendens veris lapidibus terram reverberavit.[1] *Petrus, capitulo c°. octag°. octavo.*[2] Esdras mortuus est in senectute bona. Et Neemias rediit ad regem Artaxerxen; sed circa finem vitæ suæ[3] rediit in Jerusalem, et objurgavit legis transgressores; mortuusque est, et sepultus juxta murum quem ipse[4] construxerat in Jerusalem. Hucusque sumpta est series divinæ historiæ ab annalibus Hebræorum. Quæ vero post hæc[5] apud Judæos gesta sunt, de scriptis Josephi Africani ac de libris Machabeorum sumpta sunt.[6] *De consulibus.*[7] Romæ rursus[8] consules creati sunt. Hippocrates[9] medicus clarus habetur. *Isidorus Etymologus, libro quarto.*[10] Artem medicinæ primo invenit[11] Apollo apud Græcos, deinde Æsculapius filius ejus ampliavit; sed postquam ictu fulminis periit intermissa est ars illa per annos pæne[12] quingentos, usque ad tempora Artaxerxis regis Persarum. Quo in tempore renovavit eam Hippocrates

A transmigracione. 150. Ab urbe. 301.

---

[1] See p. 260, note 2.
[2] 186, B.
[3] *suæ*] om. A.
[4] *ipse*] om. A.
[5] *post hæc*] om. B.
[6] *sumpta sunt*] om. D.
[7] C.D. omit this passage; A.B. omit title.
[8] *rursum*, A.B.
[9] *Ipocras*, A.B.D.E.; *Ypocras medicus claret*, C.D.
[10] The reference is lib. iv. cap. III.
[11] *adinvenit*, A.B.
[12] *fere*, B.

TREVISA.

wiþ verrey stoones.[1] *Petrus* 188°. Esdras deide in good age and elde, and Neemyas tornede aȝen to Artarxerses þe kyng; but he tornede aȝen [2] to Ierusalem aȝenst his ende day,[3] and chastede[4] hem þat trespassed [5] aȝenst þe lawe, and deide, and is i-buried by þe wal þat he made in Ierusalem. *Beda de tempore.* Hiderto þe ordre [6] of [þe] [7] holy storie [8] is i-take of þe bookes of Hebrewes, þat were i-wrete of dedes and [of] [9] doynges of ȝeres; but what dedes and doynges foloweþ [10] after þis beeþ [11] i-take of þe bookes of Iosephus Affrican and of [12] þe bookes of Machabeis. Eft consels [13] ben i-made [14] at Rome. Ipocras is in his floures.[15] *Ysidorus, libro* 4°. Appollo fond first art of fisik [16] among þe Grees.[17] Þanne his sone Esculapius made more of þat art,[18] and was i-smyȝte with liȝtnynge; and þan þat art was i-left fyve [19] hondred ȝere a non to þis [20] Artarxerses his tyme, kyng of Pers.[21] [And] [22] in his tyme Ipocras renewede þe art and craft of fisyk in þe ilond [23]

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

did bete þe erthe like to stones. *Petrus, capitulo* 188°. Esdras the scribe diede in a goode age, and Neemias the prophete wente to kynge Artaxerses, but he returnede a litelle afore his dethe to Ierusalem, and did chide the transgresores of the lawes, whiche dyenge was beryede nye to the walle whiche he made in Ierusalem. *Beda de compot.* The ordre of the diuine story is taken ȝitte hider after the computacion of men of Hebrewe, but these thynges folowenge be of þe writenges of Iosephus Affricanus, and taken owte of the bokes of Machabes. Also consulles were create at Rome ageyne. Ypocras, the noble man in þe arte of medicynes was in this tyme. *Ysidorus, libro quarto.* Appollo founde firste the arte of medicynes amonge men of Grewe; after that Esculapius his son did ampliate hyt, but he was pereschede thro a stroke of liȝhtenge, whiche arte was alle moste forgeten by v^c^. yere vn to the tyme of this kynge Artaxerses, in whos tyme Ypocras renewede that arte

---

[1] *veray stones*, Cx.
[2] *bote a turnde aȝe*, γ.
[3] *endynge*, Cx.
[4] *chastysed*, Cx.; *chastiside*, β.
[5] *trespaced*, Cx.; *trespasside*, β.
[6] *thordre*, Cx.
[7] From α., β., and Cx.
[8] *history*, Cx.
[9] Cx.
[10] *folowed*, Cx.
[11] *buþ*, γ.
[12] *of*] om. Cx.
[13] *consuls were . . .*, Cx.
[14] *buþ ymad*, γ.
[15] *Ypocras in this tyme flouryssh-ed*, Cx.
[16] *phisike*, Cx., et infra; *phisyk*, γ.
[17] *Grekes*, Cx., ut semper; *Grekis*, β.
[18] *made it moore*, Cx.
[19] *vyf*, γ.
[20] *þes*, γ.
[21] *kyng of Pers*] om. Cx.
[22] Inserted from Cx.
[23] *ylande*, Cx.

in insula Chio.[1] Sed primæ duæ erroneæ[2] sunt, eo quod prima, quæ Methodica dicitur, nec tempora nec elementa nec ætates considerat, nec causas, sed solam substantiam morbi. Et etiam carmina sectatur.[3] Secunda, quæ emperica,[4] solam experientiam quærit. Tertia dicitur logica, quæ approbata.[5]

Cap. XVII.

De regibus Persarum.

Anno A transmigracione. 166. Ab urbe. 326.

Post Artaxerxen Xerxes, Persarum octavus, regnavit duobus mensibus. Cujus diebus Plato nascitur. Post quem Sogdianus[6] ix. mensibus.[7] Post quem Darius cognomento Nothus, Persarum decimus, regnavit annis xix. Cujus tempore,[8] *Gaufridus et Alfridus,*[9] Belinus filius Molimicii regnavit apud Britannos, Loegriam et

---

[1] *Choo*, A.B.D.; *Cheo*, MS.
[2] *erronee*, D.
[3] *Et . . . sectatur*] om. B.
[4] *dicitur*, added in B.
[5] *approbatur*, A.B. C.D. add: "Basilides Carminum scriptor clarescit. Ethna mons in Sicilia ignem primo emisit. Plato nascitur."
[6] *Fogodianus*, MSS.
[7] *menses*, B.
[8] *Cujus tempore*] om. C.D.
[9] *Alfredus et Galfridus*, B.D.; *Giraldus et Gaufridus*, C.

Cheo. But tweie [1] of þe firste tweie artes beeþ untrusty [2]; for þe first þat hatte Methodica, [that] [3] takeþ noon hede of tymes noþer [4] of causes and [5] elementes, noþer of ages,[6] but onliche of yvel,[7] and useþ telynges [8] as olde wifes dooþ. Þe secounde hatte Emperica, and axeþ [9] nouȝt but assay.[10] The þridde hatte logica, and is allowed [11] and a proved.[12] TREVISA.

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

AFTER þis Artarxerses [Artarxerses] [13] þe eyȝteþe [14] kyng of Pers, regnede tweie monþes. In his tyme Plato was i-bore, and after hym Fogodianus regnede nyne monthes. After hym Darius, þat heet [15] Nothus by his surname, was þe tenþe kyng of Pers,[16] and regnede nyntene ȝere. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* In his tyme Belinus, Molimicius [17] his sone, regnede in Bre-

---

Ab urbe. in the yle of Choo. The seide Ypocras made three bookes, the firste was callede Methodica, the secunde Emperica, the thridde Logica; but tweyne of the firste be erroneus, in that the firste, whiche is callede, Methodica, considrethe neither tymes neiþer the elementes nor ages, but oonly the substance of þe sekenes, and also hit folowethe wycchecrafte and charmes. The secunde, whiche is callede Emperica, inquirethe oonly experience. The thridde is approbate, whiche is clepede Logica. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

166. XERSES the viij[the] kynge of men of Persida reignede after Artaxerses by ii. monethes. In the tyme of whom Plato the noble philosophre was borne. After whom Fogodianus reignede ix. monethes; after whom Darius other Nothus, the x[the] kynge of Persida, whiche reignede xix. yere. *Galfridus et Alfridus.* In whiche tyme Belinus, the son of Molimicius, 326. f.143. a.

---

[1] *the twey first artes were untrusty, that is to say, Methodyca,* Cx.
[2] *vntrysti,* γ.
[3] Cx. inserts.
[4] *noþer*] om. Cx.
[5] *of,* Cx.
[6] *age,* Cx.
[7] *evel,* α. and β.; *euyl,* Cx.; *euel,* γ.
[8] *tellynges,* Cx.
[9] *axeseþ,* α.
[10] *a say,* α.; *essay,* Cx.
[11] *alowide,* β.
[12] *appreued,* Cx.; *alowed and appreoued,* γ.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *eyght,* Cx.
[15] *þat heet*] om. Cx.
[16] *Perses,* Cx.
[17] *Moliuncius sone . . . . .,* Cx.

Cambriam[1] ac Cornubiam sibi retinens. Reliquam[2] vero terram Transhumbranam[3] et[4] Albaniam, Brennio fratri suo tradens. Igitur quinquennio in regno concorditer[5] transacto, rebellavit Brennius contra Belinum,[6] sed contritus ab eo fugit ad Segnium,[7] ducem Allobrogum,[8] id est[9] minoris Britannæ; cujus filiam in conjugem, et etiam regnum post mortem ducis, suscepit. Post annum suscepti ducatus venit cum Gallis et Allobrogibus[10] Britanniam contra fratrem suum debellare. Sed mater earum jam annosa, sparsis crinibus et expositis mamillis, quibus utrumque fratrem lactaverat, pacem procuravit.[11] Inde post annum fratres conjuncti Galliam subjugarunt, Germanos protriverunt,[12] ac tandem Romam obsederunt. Quo in tempore Dionysius

---

[1] *cum Cambria*, A.
[2] *Aliquam*, A.
[3] *trans Humbriam*, B.
[4] *cum*, A.B.
[5] *conceditur*, B.; *concorditer*, from D.; *concorditur*, MS.
[6] *Belinum*, from A.; *Bellinum*, B.
[7] *Segenium*, A; *Signium*, B.
[8] *Allobrogorum*, B.
[9] *id est*] om. B.
[10] *Allobrogis*, MS.
[11] *reformavit*, B.
[12] *protriverunt*, from A.B.; *protinuerunt*, MS.

TREVISA.

taigne,[1] and held[2] to hym half[3] Loegria, myddel Engelond, Wales, and Cornewayle, and took þe[4] oþer londe by ȝonde Homber[5] and Scotlond to his broþer Brenicius[6]; and þey[7] tweyne acorded[8] in þe kyngdom fyve[9] ȝere wel i-now[10]; but afterward Brenicius was rebel to Belinus, and was[11] overcome of Belinus, and fliȝ to þe duke Allobrog,[12] þat is þe duke of Litel Britayne, and wedded his douȝter, and [had][13] þe lordschepe[14] after þe dukes deþ. After þat he hadde þat duchee[15] oon ȝere he come in to Engelond[16] wiþ Frensche[17] men and Britouns of Litel Bretayne to werre[18] aȝenst his broþer; but hir[19] moder, þat was ful oold,[20] spradde hir[21] heer abrood and schewed hir[22] brestes þat eiþer of hem hadde i-soke,[23] and so sche[24] made pees. Þan after a ȝere þese[25] breþeren made Fraunce suget,[26] and overcome þe Germayns, and byseged[27] Rome at þe laste.

Ab urbe

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

reignede amonge the Briteynes, reteynenge to hym Loegria with Wales, and ȝafe to Brennius his broþer alle his londe ouer the water of Humbre, with Albania, nowe namede Scottelande. The v^the^ yere of his reigne y-paste, Brennius began to rebelle ageyn Belinus his broþer, whiche Brennius putte to fliȝhte, wente to the duke of the Lesse Briteyne, whose doȝhter he had mariede, to haue that realme after his dissease. And after that he hade receyvede þat realme, in the firste yere he come to Briteyn with a grete hoste of Frensche men and of Allobroges, to ȝiffe batelle ageyne his broþer; but þeire moder, a woman of grete age, schewenge to theyme her breste, and pullenge down her eiere of here hede, procurede peas amonge theyme. And in the yere folowenge after the acorde made betwene the brether, thei coniuncte togedre, made Fraunce subiecte to theyme, and destroyede a grete parte of Germany, and at the laste thei lade sege

---

[1] *Brytayn*, Cx. and γ.
[2] *huld*, γ.
[3] *self*, α. and Cx.; *silf*, β.; *sylf*, γ.
[4] *that*, Cx. and β.
[5] *Humbre*, Cx.
[6] *Brennius*, γ., et infra.
[7] *hy*, γ.
[8] *wel*, added in γ.
[9] *fyf*, γ.
[10] *ynowe*, Cx.; *wel inow*] om. γ.
[11] *and this Belinus overcome hym and he fledde*, Cx.
[12] *duc Alebrog*, Cx.; *duk of A.*, γ.
[13] From Cx.
[14] *lorship*, Cx.
[15] *ducherye*, α. and β.; *duchery*, γ.; *ducherie*, Cx.
[16] *Brytayn*, Cx. and β.
[17] *Freynsch*, γ.
[18] *werry*, γ.
[19] *bote har*, γ.
[20] *old*, Cx.; *fol old*, γ.
[21] *hure*, γ.
[22] *here*, γ.
[23] *that they had sowked*, Cx.
[24] *heo*, β. and γ.
[25] *þeos*, γ.
[26] *subgett*, Cx.
[27] *besieged*, Cx.

primus apud Siciliam [1] tyrannidem exercuit. Et apud Romanos Furius Camillus, dictator factus,[2] devicit Veientanos et Faliscos.[3] Sed commota ei invidia, quasi prædam male divisisset,[4] pulsus est ab urbe. *Augustinus, libro ii°., capitulo xiiii°.* Cum Romani in obsidendo Veientes [6] multa [7] infortunia [8] decennium sustinuissent, Furius Camillus fecit ex una parte urbis cuniculos subterraneos, per quos milites sui subintrantes ceperunt arcem civitatis, dum ipse muros urbis ex alia parte oppugnaret. Quo viso cives urbem reddiderunt. Sed in prædæ divisione ita Camillus plebem offendit quod ad judicium vocaretur. Ille vero timens de commdemnatione, sponte secessit in exilium ad civitatem

---

[1] *Siciliam*, A.

[2] *factus*] om. B.

[3] *Veientanos et Faliscos*, from A.; *Vogentanos et Phaliscos*, B.; *Beientanos et Faliscos*, E.

[4] *devicisset*, B.

[5] The whole is varied and transposed in C.D., which add: "Egip- "tus recessit a Persarum dominio," and omit the last passage, *Augustinus* to *Gallorum*.

[6] *Vegences*, A.; *Vegentes*, B.

[7] *mala et*, added in B.

[8] *per*, added in B.E.

Þat tyme þe firste Denys usede tiraundise[1] in Sicilia;[2] and Furius Camillus was made[3] dictator in Rome, and overcome þe Veniciens[4] and the Falisces[5]; but he was put[6] out of þe citee by envie,[7] as þey he hadde evel i-deled prayes þat þey[8] hadde i-take. *Titus.* Whanne þe Romayns bysegede þe Vigens[9] þey hadde many harde happes[10]; and Furius Camillus mynede in þe oon[11] side of þe citee, and made weies under erþe,[12] [by þe whiche[13] weies under eorþe][14] a kny3t went yn and took þe toure of þe citee, while Furius Camillus 3af assaute[15] to þe citee in[16] þee oþer side. And whan þe men of þe citee sigh þat þey 3elde hem self[17] and þe citee; but Furius Camillus offended þe peple[18] in delynge of prayes. So þat he was i-cleped to þe doome;[19] and he dredde to be condempned, and outlawed hym self wilfulliche,[20] and wente in to þe citee

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to the cite of Rome. In whiche tyme Dionisius the firste exercisede grete crudelite in Sicille. And Furius Canillus made a dictator amonge þe Romanes, ouercome the Beneuentanes and Faliscones; whiche was putte and expulsede from the cite of Rome as for enuy, in that the peple seide that he diuidede ylle the pray and goodes thei hade geten. *Titus,* When that the Romanes in segenge þe Vegence hade sustenede grete infortunes by the space of x. yere, Furius Canillus put a grete si3hte of connynges vnder the erthe in oon parte of the cite, thro the erthes of whom his kny3htes entrenge in to the cite toke a grete towre of hit, while that Furius Camillus oppugnede the walles in an oþer parte of the cite. The citesynnes seenge that, yoldede the cite, but Canillus displeasede so the peple in the diuision of theire pray that he was to a iuggemente. Whiche dredenge dethe went voluntaryly in to exile in to the cite of Ardeia, whom the Romanes con-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 143. b.

---

[1] *used tyrannies,* Cx; *tyraundys,* γ.
[2] *Scicilia,* Cx. and β.
[3] *ymad,* γ.
[4] *Venietans,* α., β., and γ.; *Venetans,* Cx.
[5] *Falystes,* Cx.
[6] *pot,* γ.
[7] *envye surmysyng upon hym that he had not egaly departed the prayes . . . .,* Cx.
[8] *hy,* γ.
[9] *Vegetans,* Cx.; *Vegetis,* β.; *Vegens,* γ.
[10] *many unhappes,* Cx.
[11] *myned on that one,* Cx.
[12] *eorþe,* γ.
[13] *whoch,* γ.
[14] *under eorþe*] om. Cx. The insertion is from α., β., and γ.
[15] *asaut,* γ.
[16] *on,* Cx.
[17] *sawe that they yelded themself,* Cx.; *hy 3ulde ham sylf,* γ.
[18] *people,* γ.
[19] *callyd to juggement,* Cx.
[20] *wylfolych,* γ.

Ardeam, quem tamen absentem condemnaverunt[1] in decem milibus æris: sed postmodum superveniens solvit obsidionem Gallorum.

Cap. XVIII.

De regibus Persarum,[2] [*et multa de Socratis vitâ et philosophiâ*].

Anno A transmigracione. 185. Ab urbe. 345.

Artaxerxes, filius Darii et Parysatidis,[3] qui et[4] cognominatus est Mnemon,[5] et ab Hebræis dictus est Assuerus, Persarum rex undecimus, regnavit xl. annis ab India usque Æthiopiam, super[6] centum xxvii. provincias; cujus solium fuit in civitate Susis.[7] Civitas[8] quæ hic dicitur Susa,[9] in libro Judith vocatur Ecbatana,[10] et fuit metropolis Elamitarum, ubi secundum Josephum, Daniel fecit mausoleum regium[11] ita mirabile, ut ea die qua conspicitur[12] putetur esse constructum. In quo reges Medorum, Persarum, et Parthorum[13] solebant sepeliri.[8] Hic igitur Artaxerxes anno regni sui tertio fecit

---

[1] *condemnaverant*, B.
[2] B. omits title.
[3] *Parascitidis*, A.
[4] *et*] om. A.B.
[5] *Mennon*, E.
[6] *super*, from A.; *sub*, MS.
[7] *Susis*, from A.B.D.; *Seusis*, E.
[8] *Civitas . . . sepeliri*] om. D.
[9] *Susis*, A.B.D.; *Seusis*, E.
[10] *Egbathanis*, MS.
[11] *regium*, from A.B.
[12] *conspicitur*, from A.B.; *conspicit*, MS.
[13] *Medorum . . . Parthorum*] illius terræ, A.B.

Ardea. Noþeles in his absence he was condempned in ten þowsand of certeyn money of bras. But afterward he come and brak the siege of Frensche men. TREVISA.

Capitulum octavum decimum.

ARTARXERSES, þe sone of Darius and of Parasitides, hadde a surname Mennon,[1] and þe Hebrewes cleped[2] hym Assuerus. He was þe elevenþe kyng of Pers, and regned fourty ȝere from Ynde[3] to Ethiopia, over an hondred provinces and seven and twenty. His trone was in þe citee Susus[4]: þe citee þat here hatte Susus is i-cleped[5] Egbathanis[6] in þe book of Iudith, and was þe cheef[7] citee of þe Elemytes. Iosephus seiþ þat Daniel made þere a wonder buriel of[8] kynges, so wonderful þat it semeþ i-made[9] þe same day þat it is i-seie.[10] Þe kynges of Medea, of Pers,[11] and of Parthia were woned[12] to be buried in þat buriel. Þis[13] Artarxerses, þat heet[14] Assuerus

---

Ab urbe. dempnede in a grete summe of goode; whiche commenge afterwarde dissoluede the sege of the Frensche men, and putte theyme to fliȝhte. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum octavumdecimum.

345. ARTAXERSES, the son of Darius, otherwise namede Memnon, and Assuerus of men of Hebrewe, whiche beenge the xj^the^ kynge of Persida reignede xl^ti^ yere from Ynde vn to Ethioppe, on a c. and xxvij. prouinces, the regalle seete of whom was in the cite callede Susis, callede in the story of Iudith Egbathanis, whiche was the chiefe cite of Elamites. And after Iosephus, Daniel the prophete made þer a ryalle beryalle for kynges, so maruellous that hit semethe to be made newly in the same day that a man dothe beholde hit. In whom kynges of Medea, Persia, and of Parthia were wonte to be beryede. This Artaxerses made a grete feste in the thridde 185.

---

[1] *Menuon*, Cx.
[2] *clepiden*, β.
[3] *Inde*, Cx.
[4] *Susis*, Cx., β., and γ., et infra.
[5] *yclepud*, γ.
[6] *was called Egbatanis*, Cx.
[7] *chyef*, Cx.
[8] *for*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *semede made*, Cx.
[10] *that is to say*, Cx., which makes no sense.
[11] *Perses*, Cx.
[12] *Perchea were wonte*, Cx.
[13] *þes*, γ.
[14] *otherwyse callyd*, Cx.

grande convivium principibus suis centum septuaginta diebus, in palatio illo mirabili de quo legitur in historia Alexandri, cujus columnæ argenteæ, tectum instar firmamenti concameratum, habens gemmas diversi coloris in figura siderum. Post hoc[1] discubuit cum populo septem diebus in horto deliciarum, ubi erat vinea habens vites argenteas, palmites aureos, botros gemmatos; tentoria vero[2] appendebantur super columnas argenteas, marmoreas, eburneas, funibus byssinis[3] et purpureis. Ubi Vasthi regina[4] venire ad regem contemnente,[5] Hester pro ea eligitur.[6] Democritus philosophus obiit, de quo refert A. Gellius quod oculos sibi eruit triplici de causa. Primo quia visus exterior eum impediebat a meditationibus interioribus. Secundo quia non poterat[7]

---

[1] *hoc*, B.
[2] *vero*] om. B.
[3] *funibus bissinis*, A.B.E.
[4] *reginam*, B.
[5] *contempnentem*, B.
[6] Varied in C.D.
[7] *potuit*, B.

also, in þe þridde ȝere of his kyngdom, made greet revel and feste to his princes, þat durede an hondred dayes þre score and ten and[1] þat wonderful paleys[2] þat me redeþ of in þe storie[3] of Alisaundre; þe pilers of þat paleys[4] were of silver,[5] þe helynge liche[6] to þe firmament i-chaumbred and having precious stoones of dyvers colours to the liknesse of þe[7] sterres. Afterward[8] he lay wiþ his peple seven dayes[9] in þe orche-ȝerd[10] of likynge; þere was a vyneȝerd, with vynes of silver,[11] wiþ braunches of golde, and cloistres[12] of precious stoones,[13] þe pavylouns[14] were i-peȝt[15] uppon pilers of silver, of marbel,[16] and of yvory,[17] wiþ roopes of white silk and of reed. Þere Fasty[18] þe queene was rebel, and wolde nouȝt come to the kyng, þerfore Hester was i-chose queene in her stede. Democritus þe philosofre deide þat tyme. Agellus spekeþ of hym and seiþ þat he putte out his owne eyȝen,[19] and þat for þre skiles[20]: the firste, for his siȝt lette hym of his holy þouȝtes; þe secounde, for he myȝte nouȝt see[21] wommen

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. yere of his reigne to the princes and nobles of his realme by a c. and lxx^ti dayes, in that maruellous place of whom hit is redde in the story of kynge Alexander, the pillers of whom were of siluyr, the couerenge of hit was concamerate lyke to the firmamente, hauenge in hit gemmes of diuerse coloures in the similitude of sterres. After that he didde eite with his peple in his gardyn of delices, where a vyne was hauenge brawnches of siluyr and of golde, and also clustres of gemmes; the tentes were hongede on pillers of siluyr, of marbole, of yuery, with ropes of clothe of golde and of purpulle; where the qwene of Vasthi recusenge to comme to hym was despisede, and Hester was electe for her. Democritus, the philosophre, diede abowte this tyme, of whom Agellius rehersethe that he pullede owte his eien for iij. causes. The firste cause was for the siȝhte exterialle lette hym from meditacion interialle. The cause secondary was for he myȝhte not beholde women withowte concupiscence.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 144. a.

---

[1] *in*, α., β., and Cx.; *yn*, γ.
[2] *palais*, Cx.; *palys*, γ., et infra.
[3] *thistory*, Cx.
[4] *pyllers of that palays*, Cx.
[5] *seluer*, γ., et infra.
[6] *keueryng like*, Cx.
[7] þe] om. γ.
[8] *after*, Cx.
[9] *dawes*, γ.
[10] *orchard*, β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *seluer*, Cx.
[12] *clustres*, Cx.; *clostres*, γ.
[13] *yn stude of grapes*, added in γ.
[14] *pauilons*, Cx.
[15] *ypiȝte*, β.
[16] *marbre*, γ.
[17] *evory*, α. and γ.; *ivory*, Cx.
[18] *Vasty*, Cx. and γ.; *Vasti*, β.
[19] *eyen*, Cx.; *yȝene*, γ.
[20] *skylles*, Cx.
[21] *yse*, γ.

aspicere mulieres sine grandi concupiscentia. Tertio quia vidit pravos nimis insolenter agere, et hoc non poterat æquanimiter ferre.[1] *Policratica,*[2] *libro septimo. De Socrate philosopho.*[3] Socrates philosophus, cum nonaginta novem annorum esset, obiit, constanti vultu venenum bibens. *Ranulphus.* Sed ne error contingat in nomine, sciendum est quod tres fuerunt Socrates. Unus quem auctorem gestorum Cassiodorus in tripartita historia laudat. Nam[4] compilata fuit illa historia a Seleuco, Theodorico, et Socrate. Et[5] alius fuit Socrates Græcus orator, de quo primo libro Saturnalium recitatur illud[6] dictum egregium. Cum enim a suis sodalibus rogaretur ut aliquid de sua eloquentia propinaret, respondit: "Quæ præsens locus exigit et tempus ego " non calleo, ut[7] quæ ego calleo nec loco præsenti sunt " apta nec tempori." Simile refertur de Isocrate[8] philosopho. Tertius fuit Socrates doctor Platonis, de quo

---

[1] Abbreviated in C.D. A.B. here insert: "*Tullius, epistolâ* 95. " Democritus solebat dicere eodem " loco sibi esse imperia [impro- " peria, A.] pravorum et ventris " retrusos [ventre redditos, A.] " crepitus; quid inquit in ea refert " sursum an deorsum isti sonent."

[2] *Policratica,* C. The rest of the chapter is so much transposed, altered, and varied in C.D. as to make it impossible to collate it. C. and D. contain several passages not in the text, and omit others. The chapter is finished in C.D. by a long piece respecting Plato.

[3] A. B. omit title.

[4] *Nam*] om. B.

[5] *Et*] om. A.B.

[6] *id,* B.

[7] *et,* A.

[8] *Socrate,* B.

wiþ oute greet temptaciouns[1]; þe þridde, for he sawe[2] schrewes[3] ofte mysbere hem and dede[4] evel dedes, and þat he myȝt[5] nouȝt suffre, but it greved hym sore. *Tullius, epistola* 995.[6] Democritus was woned to seie[7] þat þe hestes of schrewes and þe noyse[8] of þe wombe beeþ[9] in oon place. "What have I[10] to doo þerwiþ," quod[11] he, "wheþer þis "noyse sowne upward oþer dounward." *Polichronicon, libro* 7°. Socrates þe philosofre, four score ȝere olde and nyntene, deyde, and[12] drank venym wiþ stedfast[13] semblaunt.[14] ℞. Leste errour byfalle in þe name of Socrates, take hede þat[15] þere were þre Socrates: oon was auctor of doynge and of dedes. Cassiodorus, in þe storie þat hatte Tripartita,[16] preyseþ wel þis Socrates. Silencus[17] Theodoricus, and Socrates made þat storie. Anoþer Socrates was of Grees,[18] a greet philosofer and lawiere.[19] Of hym, libro primo Saturnalium, is rehersed þat noble sawe, whanne he was prayed of his felawes to putte forþ somwhat of his noble spekynge, he seide, "As þis place axeþ, I spare no speche; and þe speche "þat I spare is nouȝt covenable for þis place, noþer for þis "tyme." Soche[20] a tale is i-tolde of Ysocras[21] þe philosofre. The þridde Socrates was Plato his maister,[22] of hym is oure

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

The thrydde cause was for he see wickede men do wickedely, and that he miȝhte not suffre welle. *Policronicon, libro septimo.* Socrates the philosophre, beynge of xc. yere in age, diede, with a constante chere drynkenge poyson and venom. But hit is to be perceyvede and attendede that þer were iij. Socrates: oon Socrates Cassiodorus commendethe in his story tripartite; for this story was compilede of Seleucus, Theodoricus, and Socrates. There was also an other Socrates, a noble clerke of Grece, of whom hit is rehersede primo libro Saturnalium. The thridde Socrates was the maister of Plato, of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *temptacioun*, α.; *temptacion*, Cx. and γ.
[2] *syȝ*, γ.
[3] *shrewes oft mysdo and deden euyl . . . . .*, Cx.
[4] *diden*, β.; *do*, γ.
[5] *myȝte he*, α.; *myghte*, Cx.
[6] 95, Cx. and β.
[7] *wonte to say*, Cx.; *wond to segge*, γ.
[8] *noyes*, Cx.
[9] *ben*, Cx.; *buþ*, γ.
[10] *ich*, γ.
[11] *sayd*, Cx.; *quaþ*, γ.
[12] *deyde and*] om. Cx.
[13] *dranke poyson with stydfast*, Cx.; *stedfast*, β.
[14] Cx. inserts *and dyed* at the end of the sentence, not in the middle.
[15] *for*, Cx.
[16] *thistory callyd tripertita*, Cx.
[17] *Selencus*, Cx.; *Seleucus*, β. and γ.
[18] *Grece*, Cx.
[19] *lawer*, α. and Cx.; *laweȝer*, γ.
[20] *Suche*, Cx.; *Siche*, β.
[21] *Ipocras*, Cx. and γ.
[22] *maystrer*, Cx.

præsens[1] est sermo. *Policratica, libro quarto, capitulo sexto.* Socrates Apollinis oraculo sapientissimus judicatus est; et sine contradictione illos septem sapientes qui dicebantur sapientes apud Græcos[2] incomparabiliter antecessit, non solum in opinione,[3] sed in vivendi virtute. Unde dicit Tullius, libro primo de [Tusculanis Quæstionibus],[4] quod Socrates princeps fuit philosophiæ, et eam de cœlo evocavit in terras, atque in urbes collocavit. *Augustinus, libro octavo, capitulo xiiii°.*[5] Socrati fuit quidam spiritus comes in multis eum erudiens, sicut recitat Apuleius[6] in libro suo de Deo Socratis, dicens quod per hunc spiritum solitus fuit [7]amoveri ut desisteret ab agendo, quoniam [8] actio non fuit[9] prospere futura. *Ranulphus.* Unde dicit Calcidius[10] super librum Timæi,[11] Socrati a puero

---

[1] *præsens*] om. A.B.
[2] *dicebantur* after *Græcos*, B.
[3] *sapientiæ*, added in A.B.
[4] *Quæstionibus*, added from A.; *Tusculanis*, B.
[5] 4, B.
[6] *Appullius*, B.
[7] *Socrates*, added in A.
[8] *quando*, A.B.
[9] *fuerat*, A.
[10] *Calsidius*, B.
[11] *Thimei*, A.B.

speche as[1] þis tyme. *Polichronicon, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 6°. Socrates was i-demed[2] þe wisest by answere of Appolyn, and wiþ oute eny wiþ-seyenge[3] he passede þe sevene wise men þat were i-holde wise men among þe Grees,[4] and was acounted to fore[5] hem wiþ oute[6] comparisoun, nouȝt onliche in wit and kunnynge, but also in manere of good levynge, þerfore Tullius, libro primo de Tusculanis quæstionibus,[7] seiþ þat Socrates was prince of philosofie, and [that he][8] cleped philosofie from hevene into[9] erþe, and stowed[10] philosofie in citees.[11] *Augustinus de Civitate, libro* 8°, *capitulo* 14°. A spirit[12] folowede Socrates, and tauȝte hym þinges. Apulius, libro suo primo de[13] deo Socrates,[14] rehersеþ[15] and seiþ[15] þat þis spirit usede to warne Socrates to leve of his doynge whanne þe doynge schulde have non good ende. ℟. Þerfore Calcidius super librum Thimei seiþ[16] : [me seiþ][17] þat a spirit folowede and tauȝte Socrates from his firste childhood, nouȝt to com-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. whom it is rehersede in this processe. *Policronicon, libro quarto, capitulo sexto.* Socrates was accomptede and iuggede the moste noble philosophre in the oracle of Appollo, which exceded in sapience the vij. noble philosophres amonge the Grekes with owte contradiccion, whiche be rehersede, and were afore hym not oonly in oppinion of sapience, but also in vertu of lyvynge. Of whom Tullius spekethe, libro primo, de Tusculanis Questionibus, that Socrates was prince of philosophye, and callede it from heuyn vn to the erthe, and stableschede hit in mony citees. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro octavo, capitulo quarto decimo.* A spiritte was felowe to Socrates, informenge hym in mony thynges, as Apuleus rehersethe in his boke De Deo Socratis, seyenge that Socrates was wonte by that spiritte to be amovede from thynges that scholde not be done. ℟. Also Calcidius rehersethe super Thimeum Platonis, that a spiritte was felewe to Socrates, not that he scholde move hym to

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *at*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *reputed*, Cx.
[3] *wiþsigginge*, β. ; *wiþsiggyng*, γ.
[4] *Grekes*, Cx.
[5] *acompted before*, Cx.
[6] *oute*] om. γ.
[7] *Tusculī qō*, Cx.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *unto*, Cx. ; *into eorþe*, γ.
[10] *stowide*, β.
[11] *stuffed cytees with philosophie*, Cx.
[12] *spyryte*, Cx.
[13] *di*, Cx.
[14] *Socratis*, α., β., and γ.
[15] Cx. inverts these two verbs.
[16] *seiþ*] om. Cx.
[17] From α., β., and Cx.

dæmon præceptor comes fuisse fertur, non ut hortaretur ad actum, sed ut prohiberet fieri quæ non expediret. Et ut in somnis videntur aliqua audiri non quidem vera voce, sed significatione imitante vocis officium, sic mens vigilantis Socratis præsentiam numinis conspicui[1] signi notatione augmentabatur. *Tullius, libro primo de*[2] *divinatione, capitulo sexto.*[3] De Socrate accepimus quod cuidam divino, quem dæmon appellabant, semper paruerit, nunquam tamen impellenti, sed sæpe revocanti. Et ideo cum ad mortem damnaretur, æquissimo modo[4] duxit mori, sed[5] neque tunc per deum suum aliquod signum datum fuit. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* Socrates provecta ætate fidibus tractandis operam dedit, satius[6] judicans illius artis usum sero quam nunquam didicisse. Et musicæ artis utilissimum elementum animadvertere voluit. Et sic ad discendum semper se pauperem credidit, sed ad docendum[7] locupletem. Et quamvis foret sapiens, se nihil

---

[1] *prospicui*, A. ; *per speciem*, B.
[2] *de . . . sexto*] om. B.
[3] *capitulo sexto*] om. A. It should be cap. 54.
[4] *æquo animo*, B.
[5] *sed*] from A.B. ; *si*, MS.
[6] *sanctius*, B.
[7] *discendum*, B.

pelle [him][1] to doo ouȝt, but to forbede[2] hym to doo what was nouȝt speedful,[3] and as in metynges[4] and swevenes[5] it[6] semeþ a man þat [he][7] hereþ[8] many þinges nouȝt by verray voys, but by som tokene þat foloweþ þe office[9] of manis vois,[10] so Socrates his þouȝt while he was wakynge was conforted[11] and i-tauȝt by warnynge of cleer[12] token of þe spirit. *Tullius de divinatione, libro primo.* We haveþ[13] i-lerned[14] of Socrates, þat was alway tendaunt to a spirit þat was i-cleped[15] demon; but he put[16] on hym[17] nevere to do dedes, but wiþdrowe hym ofte from doynge of dedes, and[18] þerfore whanne he schulde, and þerfore whanne he schulde be dampned to deeþ, he ches forto die[19] in most riȝtful manere. But þo hadde he no token i-ȝeve hym of his God. *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo* 7°. Socrates in his olde age usede harpynge and glee[20] of strenges, and seide þat it was bettre to lerne[21] þat crafte late þan lerne[22] it nevere; and[23] wolde [also][24] take hede to þe craft[25] of musik, þat art þat[26] is ful medeful[27]; so he helde[28] hym self evere pore[29] to lerne and riche to teche, and þeigh he were[30] wise and witty evere he seide þat he couþe[31]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. eny acte to be inhibite or reprobable, but that he scholde prohibite hym of thynges whiche scholde not be doen. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* Socrates in his olde age ȝafe his laboure to musike, thenkenge better to knowe that arte late than neuer, makenge hym selfe poore to lerne, but he was riche to teche. And this Socrates seide hym selfe to knowe but fewe thynge, þauȝhe the contrary were

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 144. b.

---

[1] From Cx. and β.
[2] *forbeode*, γ.
[3] *doo thynge not spedeful*, Cx.
[4] *a dremes*, Cx.
[5] *and swevenes*] om. Cx.
[6] *hyt*, γ.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *huyreþ*, γ.
[9] *folowed thoffyce*, Cx.
[10] *foys*, γ.
[11] *comforted*, Cx.
[12] *clere*, Cx.
[13] *habbeþ yleurned*, γ.
[14] *haue lerned*, Cx.
[15] *yclepud*, γ.
[16] *neuer moeued hym . . .*, Cx.
[17] *a pot not on him*, γ.
[18] *and . . . schulde*] not in Cx., an error of the scribe.
[19] *chees to dye . . .*, Cx.
[20] *armonye*, Cx.; *gle*, γ.
[21] *use*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[22] *leurne*, γ., et infra.
[23] Cx. omits *and* and reads *he*.
[24] From Cx.
[25] *arte*, β., γ., and Cx.
[26] *þat*] om. Cx.
[27] *meedful*, α.; *nedeful*, β.; *fol neodfol*, γ. Cx. reads: *That art is right nedeful, sayde he. And so he...*
[28] *shield*, Cx.
[29] *poure*, Cx.
[30] *though he was*, Cx.
[31] *coude*, Cx.

scire pronunciabat. Unde exivit hoc commune [1] Socraticum dictum: "Tantum scio quod nescio." [2] *Valerius, libro octavo.*[3] Socrates non erubuit injecta inter crura arundine cum parvulis filiis [4] suis ludere. *Policratica, libro octavo, capitulo nono.*[5] Otiari [6] interdum sapienti familiare est, ut non [7] virtutis exercitium per hoc evanescat, sed magis vigeat et recreetur. Item [8] Socrates pollebat virtutibus heroicis et philosophicis, quibus homines diis similes.[9] Nam floruit temperantia, sicut [10] dicit A. Gellius, libro ii°. Ita quod fere [11] per cuncta vitæ tempora in offensa valetudine vix erat,[12] etiam [13] sub illius pestilentiæ lue quæ civitatem Atheniensem [14] vastaverat; unde dicit Valerius, libro ii°., Socratem dixisse multos homines idcirco vivere velle ut ederent et biberent, se autem velle edere ut viveret. Item

---

[1] *hoc commune*] illud commune, A.; illud, B.
[2] *sicut recitat Jeronimus, epistola* 35, added in A.B.
[3] Cap. viii.
[4] *filiis*] om. B.
[5] *capitulo nono*] om. A.B.
[6] *Otiari*, from A.B.; *Sciari*, MS.
[7] *non ut*, A.B.
[8] *Igitur*, B.
[9] *fiunt*, A.B.
[10] *sicut*] om. B.
[11] *Vix itaque fere*, B.
[12] *vixerat*, B.; *vix erit*, MS.
[13] *et*, A.
[14] *civitatem Atheniensem*] Athenas, B.

no good. Þerof come þe comoun[1] sawe of Socrates, "I can "nouȝt but þat I can nouȝt," as Ieromus[2] rehereseþ, epistola 39ª.[3] *Valerius, libro* 8°. Socrates schamed nouȝt to take a reed[4] bytwene his þyes and pleie wiþ his smale children. *Polichronicon, libro* 8. Hit is homeliche [and necessary][5] oþerwhile to a wise man[6] for to pleie, nouȝt forto putte awey þe use of vertues,[7] but to refresche hym self and to make hym[8] more strong to dedes of vertues.[9] Also Socrates was profitable[10] in the[11] vertues þat makeþ men i-liche to God,[12] for he was a man of good temperure,[13] as Agellius[14] seiþ, libro 2°, þat wel nyh[15] alle his lyf[16] tyme he lyvede in hele,[17] wiþ oute siknesse, and also in þat moreyn[18] tyme þat destroyed[19] þe citee Athene; þerfore Valerius, libro 2°, seiþ þat Socrates seide þat meny men wil leve[20] forto ete and drynke,[21] and þat þey[22] wolde ete and drynke and[23] [þat][24] forto lyve. Also

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. trewe: whereof a prouerbe was seide of Socrates, "Y knowe "that thynge oonly whiche y knowe not," as Ierom rehersethe Epistola tricesima quinta. *Valerius, libro octavo.* Socrates was not aschamede to take a reede betwene his legges, or elles a staffe, and play with his childer. *Policronicon, libro octavo.* Hit is a familiar thynge to a wise man to ioy otherwhile, not that the exercise off vertu scholde declyne by hit, but raþer that thei scholde be encreasede. This Socrates ȝafe grete resplendence in vertues heroicalle and philosophicalle, thro whom men be assimilate to goddes. for he florischede in temperaunce, as Agellius rehersethe, libro 2°. Also Valerius rehersethe, libro 2°, Socrates to haue seide mony men to lyve in vice, and to lyve that thei myȝhte eite; but he seide hym to eyte that he myȝhte lyve. Also he florischede in patience, for as Seneca re-

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *comune*, Cx.; *comyn*, β. and γ.
[2] *Jeronimus*, Cx. and γ.
[3] 35ª, α. and Cx.
a rehed, Cx. and β.; *a reod*, γ.
[5] From Cx.
[6] *a wyseman otherwhile to pley, not to . . .*, Cx.
[7] *vertuwes*, γ.
[8] þe inserted in γ.
[9] *to doo vertues of vertues*, Cx.
[10] *parfyt*, γ.
[11] *the*] om. Cx.
[12] *lyke god*, Cx.
[13] *temprure*, Cx. and β.; *temprer*, γ.
[14] *agell*, Cx.
[15] *neiȝ*, β.
[16] *lyues*, Cx.
[17] *helth*, Cx.
[18] *moreyne*, Cx.
[19] *destruyde*, γ.
[20] *wolde lyue*, Cx.; *wol lybbe*, γ
[21] *drynghe*, γ., et infra.
[22] *he*, Cx.
[23] *and þat*] om. Cx.
[24] In α. and γ.

floruit patientia.[1] Unde Seneca, libro tertio de ira: Cum Socrates deambulans in urbe colapho[2] percussus esset,[3] hoc solum respondit: "Molestum est[4] hominibus " quod nesciunt quando[5] cum galea, quando[6] sine galea " exire debent." Item cum quidem adolescens exspuisset in faciem ejus de ira disputantis, respondit, "Non " irascor, sed dubito an irasci oporteat."[7] Item servo suo nequam aliquando irascens ait, "Cæderem te nisi " iratus essem." At[8] cum haberet uxorem scortatricem, filios rebelles et scortatores, matri quam patri similiores, servum etiam dyscolum et molestum,[9] patiens semper[10] fuit. Unde Seneca,[11] Epistola cxci°.[12] Sic pæne semper in bello fuit in tyrannide aut in libertate bellis[13] aut tyrannis seniore. Unde narrat Jeronimus contra Jovi-

---

[1] *pacia*, A.B.C., i.e. *paciencia*.
[2] *Colopho*, A.
[3] *esset*, from A.B.; *est*, MS.
[4] *esse*, B.
[5] *quod nesciunt quando*] om. B.
[6] *quando*] from A.; *quoniam*, MS.
[7] *Unde . . . oporteat*] very slightly varied in C.D.
[8] *Et*, A.
[9] *molestum et discolum*, B.
[10] *semper patiens*, B.
[11] *in*, added in A.
[12] 197, A.B.
[13] *bellis, et*, A.; *belli*, B.

he was of greet suffraunce[1]; þerfore Seneca, libro 3° de ira, seiþ þat Socrates walkede in þe citee and[2] was evel i-smete on[3] þe heed, and he answerde[4] and seide nouȝt elles[5]; but he seide, "It[6] is evel for men þat þey weteþ[7] nouȝt whan þey[8] "schal[9] goo out wiþ basynettes[10] on [her][11] heed, and whan "wiþ oute." Also whan a ȝong man spat[12] on his face, while he desputede[13] of werre,[14] he answerde and seide, "I "am nouȝt wroþ, but I doute where[15] I schulde be wroþ "or no." Also somtyme he was wrooþ wiþ a schrewed servaunt þat he hadde, and seide, "I[16] wolde bete[17] þe, and I[16] "were nouȝt wrooþ." Also he hadde a wyf þat[18] was an hore, and children þat were rebel and horlynges,[19] and more liche to þe moder þan to þe fader, and [a][20] servaunt þat was alwey a schrewe, alway wrooþ and grucchinge;[21] noþeles Socrates suffred al way and was pacient. Þerfore Seneca, epistola 197ª, seiþ þat Socrates was wel nygh[22] alway in batayle, oþer in tyrauntise,[23] oþer in fredom, hardiere[24] þan bataille oþer tiraundise. Þerfore Ieromus contra Iovinianum,[25] and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hersethe, libro 3° de ira, Socrates walkenge in a cite, and strynken of a symple felowe, seide in this wise: "I am not "wrothe, but y dowte whether y schalle be." Also he seide in a tyme to a wickede seruaunte of his, "Y scholde bete the "but that Y am wrothe." Also this Socrates hade a cursede wife and wickede childer, more like to the moder then to hym, and also a greuous seruaunte, and ȝitte he was verey paciente for alle that. Of whom Seneca spekethe, Epistola 197ª. Soe this Socrates was alle moste contynually other in tyrannesse other in liberte moore cruelle and grevous then batayle. Of whom Ierom rehersethe contra Iouin: and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *suffrens*, γ.
[2] *walkede...and*] om. γ.
[3] *euyl smyten upon*, Cx.
[4] *answherede*, γ., et infra.
[5] *ellys*, Cx.
[6] *hyt*, γ.
[7] *wyteþ*, α.; *witeþ*, β.; *a weteþ*, γ.; *wytte*, Cx.
[8] *a*, γ.
[9] *shold*, Cx.; *schul*, β.
[10] *salettes . . .*, Cx.; *basnettis*, β.; *basnetes*, γ.
[11] From Cx.
[12] *spytte*, Cx.
[13] *a dispuytede*, γ.
[14] *wreþþe*, α., β., and γ.; *wrath*, Cx.
[15] *whether*, Cx. and γ.
[16] *ich*, β. and γ.
[17] *ete*, α.; *bete*, Cx.
[18] *lyght of hir body as who sayth comyne . . .*, Cx.
[19] *horelinges*, Cx.; *horlingis*, β.
[20] Cx. and γ.
[21] *grutchyng*, Cx.; *gruchching*, γ.
[22] *neiȝ*, β.
[23] *owther in tyrannyse*, Cx.; *tyraundys*, γ.
[24] *harder*, Cx. and β.
[25] *Jeronimus contra Jonium*, Cx.

nianum, et etiam [1] Epistola xxxiii., quod Socrates Xantippem et Myron,[2] duas habebat uxores litigiosissimas, quæ[3] cum crebro inter se litigarent, et ille eas irrideret quod propter ipsum fœdum hominem, simis[4] naribus, recalva fronte, pilosis humeris, repandis cruribus, inter se sic disceptarent, novissime verterunt in ipsum impetum, ac tandem post multa convicia[5] urina muliebri[6] a superiore parte solarii[7] eum perfuderunt. Ipse quoque[8] aliud non respondit nisi, deterso capite, "Sciebam," inquit, "quod post verborum tonitrua " imber esset secuturus."[9] *A. Gellius, libro secundo, et Policratica, libro quinto.* Dum quidam Socratem in-

---

[1] *in*, A.
[2] *Altipiadem*, MSS.
[3] *qui*, A.
[4] *simis*, from A.; *sinum*, B.; *sinus*, MS.
[5] *multa convicia*] om. B.
[6] *muliebri*] from B.; *muliebria*, MS.
[7] *solori*, B.
[8] *quoque*, A.B.; *quorum*, MS.
[9] *mulierum sequitura esset aqua*, B.

also epistola 33, seiþ þat Socrates hadde tweie schrewed[1] wifes þat wolde alway chide and stryve, and hadde ofte stryf[2] by twene hem for Socrates. Þe wifes hiȝte Zamphes[3] and Altipias, and in[4] a tyme he[5] blamed hem for[6] þey stryve for hym þat was but a foul[7] þing, and seide, "ȝe "stryveþ for aman wiþ snatted nose, wiþ a balled fortop, "whiþ hery schuldres,[8] and wiþ croked þiȝes;"[9] and at þe laste boþe [the][10] wifes torned[11] aȝenst hym, and chidde[12] wiþ oon assent,[13] and after greet chidynge and dispitous[14] wordes, þey þrewe on his heed wommen[15] pisse out of a chambre[16]; and he answered[17] nouȝt elles,[18] but wyped his heved,[19] and seide, "I[20] wiste[21] wel þat it schulde regne[22] of[23] ponderynge of "wordes." *Agellius*,[24] *libro* 2°, *et Polichronicon, libro primo*.[25] Oon axede of Socrates why he chastede[26] nouȝt[27] his wif

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. also Epistola tricesima tertia, that Socrates hade ii. litigious and malicious wifes, Zantipes, and Altipias, whiche stryvenge on a tyme Socrates skornede theym that thei made eny stryfe for suche a symple man, ylle proporcionede of face of continaunce, ballede the hedde, with a snattede noose, and with crokede legges. The women perceyvenge his derision, and goenge in to an hie parte of the seller or chamber, made vryne in a veselle and caste hit on Socrates hedde. Then Socrates wipenge his hedde answerede to theyme in noon other wise, but seide, "I hade trewe "knowlege, and perceyvede welle that after þundre of wordes "a reyne scholde folowe." *Agellius, libro secundo, et Policronicon, libro quinto.* When a man askede of Socrates in

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 145. b.

---

[1] *shrewde*, Cx.
[2] Cx. and β. insert *for hym* here, and omit *for Socrates* at the end.
[3] *Zantippa*, Cx.; *Zantipes*, β. and γ.
[4] *on a tyme he . . .*, Cx.
[5] *he*] om. α.; *Socrates*, γ.
[6] *bycause*, Cx.
[7] *fowle*, Cx.
[8] *with heery shulders*, Cx.
[9] *thyes*, Cx.
[10] Cx.
[11] *torneden*, β.
[12] *chidden*, β.
[13] *chidden him alto scarthes by one assent*, Cx.
[14] *dispytous*, Cx.
[15] *theyr pisse of foure nyghtes pissynge out of a soler . . .*, Cx.
[16] *soler*, α., β., and γ.
[17] *answherede and seyde*, γ.
[18] *ellys*, Cx.
[19] *heede*, Cx.; *heed*, γ.
[20] *ich*, β.
[21] *woste*, α.; *ich wusted*, γ.; *wyste*, Cx.
[22] *rayne*, Cx.; *ryne*, γ.
[23] *after*, γ.
[24] *Agellus*, Cx.
[25] 5°, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[26] *chastide*, δ.
[27] *chastysed not*, Cx.

terrogaret cur Xantippem litigiosam [1] uxorem non cohiberet, aut saltem a domo sua [2] abigeret, respondit, " Cum talem domi perfero assuesco et exerceor cete- " rorum injuriam facilius ferre."[3] *Seneca de ira, libro tertio.* In Socrate signum iræ fuit vocem submittere, parcius [4] loqui. *Valerius.*[5] Item fuit in consiliis veridicus, sicut dicit Valerius, libro octavo. Consultus Socrates a quodam adolescente utrum uxorem duceret an omnino abstineret, respondit: " Quodcumque horum " feceris pœnitebis. Nam si non nubas, sequuntur hæc " incommoda, solitudo, orbitas generis, heres alienus. Si " autem ducas, sequitur continua solicitudo, contextus " querelarum, litigia, dotis exprobratio, garrula socrus, " incertus liberorum eventus."[6] Item [7] Seneca, epistola xxx[a]., et Policratica libro septimo. Quæsivit quidam a Socrate cur sibi non prodessent perigrinationes: respondit, " Quid mirum cum te tecum semper [8] cir- " cumferas, premit te [9] eadem causa quæ et [10] expellit. " Quid prodest terræ novitas ubi fuga te non fugit.

---

[1] *litigiosissimam*, A.
[2] *saltem . . . sua*] a se, B.; om. A.
[3] Varied in C.D.
[4] *parsius*, A.
[5] Ꝑ, A.B.
[6] Slightly varied in C.D.
[7] *Igitur*, B.
[8] *semper tecum*, B.
[9] *premit te*, from A.; *promitte*, MS.
[10] *et*] om. B.

Zamphes,[1] þat was so ful of chidynge and of anger; oþer[2] elles why he dede[3] hir nouȝt from hym out of his hous; and he seide, "I suffre suche oon at home forto[4] have[5] use and "custom,[6] þat I may þe more paciently suffre wronges of "oþere men." *Seneca de ira, libro* 3°. Token of wreþþe[7] in Socrates was lowe speche and liȝt.[8] He was trew and trusty[9] in counsaille,[10] as Valerius, libro 8°, seiþ þat a ȝong man axede counsaile of Socrates where[11] he schulde wedde awif oþer no. "Wheþer[12] ever," quod he, "þou doo of þese tweie, "þou shalt forþinke[13] ful sore. For ȝif þou wedde[14] no wif "þou schalt have þese[15] disadvauntages[16]; þou schalt be "allone, þou schalt have noon children,[17] a straunge man "schal be þyn heire:[18] and yf þou weddest[19] a wif þou schalt "have grete besynesse alwey, meny manere pleyntes, plee of "dowynge,[20] despisynge, chidynge, and strif of þy wife's "dame,[21] and unsikernes[22] [and drede][23] of þy children[24] "ende." Also Seneca,[25] epistola 30ª, et Polichronicon, libro 7°, oon axede of Socrates why pilgremages stood hym to no profit?[26] "What wonder," quod[27] Socrates, "whyle þou "berest þy self alway aboute wiþ þe. Þe same cause þat "greveþ þe maketh þe goo from home. What profiȝteþ[28] "newe[29] lond þere þe fliȝt fleeþ nouȝt [the].[30] Þe disese of

Trevisa.

Aᵇ urbe. a tyme why he did not correcte his wickede wife, Zantipes by name, other elles put here from his feloweschippe, he answerede, "When þat y exercise and am vsede to penaunce "at home, y may suffre the better by exercise the injury "of oþer peple." *Seneca de Ira.* A signe of wrathe in Socrates was when he was in angre he wolde speke with

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Zantippa*, Cx.; *Zantipes*, β. and γ.
[2] *or els why he pute hir not away from hyme and he sayde*, Cx.
[3] *a dude*, γ.
[4] *for*] om. Cx.
[5] *habbe*, γ.
[6] *custome*, Cx.; *costum*, γ.
[7] *wrath*, Cx.
[8] *and fewe wordes*, Cx.; *litel*, β.
[9] *trysty*, γ.
[10] *counseylle*, Cx., et infra; *consail*, γ.
[11] *wheþer*, α., γ., and Cx.
[12] *Whether so thou do of thes tweyn seith he . . .*, Cx.
[13] *aþinke*, α.; *aþenkke*, γ.
[14] *weddest*, α.
[15] *this*, Cx.; *þeos*, γ., et infra.
[16] *desauauntages*, γ.
[17] *no child*, Cx.
[18] *heyr*, Cx.
[19] *wedde*, Cx.
[20] *doyng*, Cx. and γ.
[21] *damme*, γ.
[22] *unsekernesse*, Cx.
[23] From β., γ., and Cx.
[24] *childers*, Cx.
[25] *And*, Cx.
[26] *prouffyte*, Cx.
[27] *sayth*, Cx.; *quaþ*, γ.
[28] *profyteth*, Cx.; *profitiþ*, β.
[29] *nuwe*, γ.
[30] Added from β. and Cx

" Onus animi deponendum est, alioquin non placebit " locus." " Item Policratica, libro quinto, capitulo sexto. " Quærenti cuidam quis optimam famam compararet, " respondit Socrates : Si gesserit optima, locutus fuerit " pauca." Item Policratica, libro vii. Cum condiscipuli[1] Platonis in schola Socratis Platoni inviderent, quæsivit Plato a Socrate quomodo posset invidiam hominum declinare. "Esto," inquit, "miser ut Thersites,[2] et nullus " tibi invidebit. Sola enim miseria caret invidia." *Isidorus, libro secundo, capitulo vicesimo quarto.* Iste Socrates primus omnium ethicam disciplinam ad corrigendos componendosque mores instituit, dividens eam in quatuor animi[3] virtutes, prudentiam, justitiam, fortitudinem, et temperantiam.[4] Iste Socrates primus universam philosophiam ad componendos mores inflexit, sed mihi non-

---

[1] *condiscipuli*, from A.; *discipuli*, MS.

[2] *tursites*, B.

[3] *jam*, B.

[4] *Augustinus de Civitate, libro quarto*, added in A.B.C. (libro octavo, A.B.).

" þouȝt mowe[1] be putte away, elles[2] schal no place þe " plese. Also, Polichronicon, libro 5°, capitulo 6°, oon axede of hym, who schulde gete hym best name[3]? " Who þat dooþ " best," quod[4] he, " and spekeþ litel.[5] Also Polichronicon, libro 7°. Plato his scoleres hadde envie to Plato, [in Socrates his tyme,[6]][7] and [Plato axede of][8] Socrates how[9] he myȝte skape[10] þe envie of envious men. " Be most wrecche," quod[11] he, " and þanne no man schal haue[12] envie to[13] þe. No þing " is wiþ oute envie but wrecchednesse allone." Ysidorus, Ethimologia, libro 2°, capitulo xiiij°. Þis[14] Socrates ordeyned first moral philosofie, for rulynge of good lyvynge and[15] [of] riȝtwisnesse, stalworþynesse[16] and temperure,[17] vertues and redynesse.[18] *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro* 8°. Þis Socrates tornede first all manere [of][19] philosophie to help of good lyvynge and of riȝtwisnesse[20] stalworþynesse and[21] temperure;[22] but I knowe nouȝt whеþer he dede, for þat[23] he was overcome wiþ[24] noye and hardynesse[25] of derk and [of][26] un-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a lawe voice and but lytelle. *Policronicon, libro quinto.* Socrates answerede to a man inquirenge of him how that he myȝhte gette a good name, and seide in this wise: " That man schal haue a goode name that dothe welle " and spekethe litelle." *Policronicon libro septimo.* The noble philosophre Plato, and disciple to Socrates, inquirede of hym how he myȝte expelle and avoide the envy of men. Socrates seide to hym in this wise: " Be a wrecche " and poore like to Tersites, and men schalle not haue " envy at the, for misery allone wontethe envye." *Ysidorus, Ethi: libro* 2°, *capitulo vicesimo-quarto.* This Socrates founde firste moralle disciplyne, to correcte vices and to plante vertues, diuidenge that arte in to iiij. vertues, in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. To avoyde envy of peple.

---

[1] *must*, Cx.; *mot*, β. and γ.
[2] *els*, Cx.
[3] *fame*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *sayd*, Cx.; *quaþ*, γ.
[5] *lyte*, α. and γ.; *lytel*, Cx.
[6] *scole*, β. and γ.
[7] From α.; Cx. has *in Socrates scole.*
[8] From α. and Cx.
[9] *houȝ* α, γ.
[10] *escape*, Cx.; *ascape*, β.
[11] *sayd*, Cx.; *quaþ*, γ.
[12] *haue*] om. Cx.
[13] *to*] om. Cx.
[14] *þes*, γ.
[15] *and*] om. Cx.
[16] *stalworthynesse*] om. Cx.
[17] *temprure*, Cx.
[18] In γ. the sentence is—*of good lyuung and of þewes and delede lyt in foure vertues, redynes, ryȝtwysnes, stalworþnes, and temprure.*
[19] Cx.
[20] *good maners*, Cx.
[21] *þewis*, β.; *þewes*, γ.
[22] *stalworþynesse and temperure*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[23] *þat for*, α. and Cx.
[24] *of greef of hardnesse*, Cx.
[25] *nuy of hardnes*, γ.
[26] Cx.

dum liquet utrum, victus tædio rerum obscurarum et incertarum, ad aliquid[1] certum reperiendum,[2] quo vita humana foret beatior, hoc fecerit, an ut mens deprimente[3] libidine exonerata, naturali vigore in æterna conspicienda[4] se attolleret, quæ non nisi serenata[5] et depurata poterit summas rerum causas intueri. Hic ergo[6] moriens multos reliquit discipulos de fine, de summo bono varie disputantes, sed inter omnes excellentissimus erat Plato.[7] *Augustinus de vera religione, capitulo primo.* Socrates cæteris audacior fuisse perhibetur, jurando per canem[8] et lapidem, et quicquid

---

[1] *aliquid*] om. B.
[2] *reperiendi*, B.
[3] *deprimenti*, A.
[4] *conspiciendo*, B.
[5] *serenata*, from A.B.; *serenatur*, MS.
[6] *igitur*, B.
[7] All slightly varied in C.D. A.B. add: "[ꝑ, A.] De causa "mortis ejus et de modo (le^r) "legitur [loquitur, A.] Seneca in "epistola 107^a. Quia, inquit, Socra- "tes maluit jurare per creaturas "quam per Deos, objecta est ei "religionis violatio et juvenum "corruptela, ideoque adductus est "carceri, et venenum quod ferma- "cum appellant exhausto obiit "[exhausto obiit, om. A.]."
[8] *canem*, from A.B.; *carnem*, MS.

certyn þinges, to fynde som certeyn manere[1] of doynge, by the whiche[2] þe[3] lyf of man myȝte be þe bettre, oþer for manis soule schulde bee þe bettre, and[4] descharged of unskilful levynge[5]; and be bore[6] up by kynde strengþes[7] to knowe þinges þat evere schale[8] laste, for þe soule may not knowe þe[9] cheef causes of þinges, but whan he[10] is pured and i-made al cleene. Þis Socrates whan he deide left many disciples on lyve,[11] þat desputede[12] in many manere[13] of oure laste ende, and of hym þat is [the][14] best; but of alle his scolers Plato was cheef.[15] Seneca, epistola 107ª, spekeþ of þe cause and manere of þis[16] Socrates his deeþ: For Socrates, he seiþ, was levere[17] [to][18] swere[19] by creatures þan by goddes, me putte aȝenst[20] hym þat[21] he dede aȝenst þe lawe, and þat he apayred þe children,[22] and þerfore he was i-dampned to prisoun, þere he schulde use venym þat me clepeþ Farmacum.[23] *Augustinus de vera religione, capitulo primo.* Socrates was hardyer[24] þan oþer in swerynge, for me seiþ þat he wolde

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. to prudence, justice, fortitude, and patience. This Socrates dienge, lefte mony disciples disputenge diuerse weies of the hie goode thynge and finalle felicite, but Plato was moste excellente amonge theym. ℟. The noble clerke Seneca spekethe of the dethe of Socrates, and of the cause of hit, Epistola centesima septima. An objeccion was made to hym of the violacion of his religion and beleve, in that he usede to swere by creatures, and not by goddes; wherefore he was iuggede to prison, and poysonede in prison. *Augustinus de vera religione, capitulo primo.* Socrates was namede of moore boldenesse in swerenge then eny other man in his tyme, in that he did swere by a

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The othe of Socrates.

f. 145. b.

---

[1] *maner*, Cx.
[2] *whoche*, γ.
[3] þe] om. Cx.
[4] *þe bettre and*] om. γ.
[5] *likynge*, α. and β.; *lykynge*, Cx. and γ.
[6] *and be borne*, Cx.
[7] *strengthe*, Cx. and γ.
[8] *schulen*. β.
[9] þe] om. Cx.
[10] *it*, Cx.
[11] *alyve*, α., γ., and Cx.
[12] *disputed*, Cx.; *despuytede*, γ.
[13] *wyse*, Cx.
[14] Cx.
[15] *chyef*, Cx.
[16] *þis*] om. Cx.; *þes*, γ.
[17] *sayd he was more lyef*, Cx.
[18] Cx.
[19] *swerye*, α. and γ., et infra.
[20] *it was leyde ayenst*, Cx.
[21] *þat*] om. Cx.
[22] *appeyred childer*, Cx.
[23] *where he shold ete venym called fermacum*, Cx.
[24] *hardur*, γ.

juraturo foret in promptu. Credo quod[1] intelligebat qualiacumque opera naturæ, quæ administrante divina providentia gignerentur multo[2] amplius quam hominum et quorumlibet opificum opera esse meliora, et ideo divinis[3] honoribus digniora, quam ea quæ in templis celebrantur.[4] *Ranulphus.*[5] Unde expositor super Boethium de disciplina, capitulo quarto. Quidam discipulus Socratis Socratem accusavit ex eo quod fecerat librum de Deo, non autem de Diis. Unde compulsus fuit haurire herbam pestiferam in nomine[6] illius Dei, et non est extinctus. Et iterum compulsus haurire in nomine deorum, et mortuus est. Unde narrat Tullius quod postquam Socrates damnatus est, Athenienses pœnitentia[7] ducti afflixerunt ejus accusatores, et statuam auream ei in templo posuerunt. Dicit autem Commentator Etymologiarum v^to^., quod Socrates accusatus

---

[1] *quod*] om. B.
[2] *multo*] om. B.
[3] *ideo in divis*, A.
[4] *colebantur*, A.
[5] *Ranulphus*] om. B.
[6] *nomine*] om. A.
[7] *pœnitentia*, from A.B. ; *pnia*, E.

swere[1] by [hondes and stones, and al þat he wolde swere by][2] þat[3] he hadde redy in mynde. I trow þat he understood þat al þe workes of kynde þat God ordeyneþ[4] to be wrouȝt by worchynge of God, beþ wel bettre þan eny[5] craftes men workeþ,[6] and þerfore [it is][7] more worþy to take worschippes þat longeþ to God þan mawmettes þat were i-worschipped in temples. [R.][8] Þerfore an expositour uppon[9] Boys[10] de Discipulis,[11] capitulo 4°, seiþ þat oon of Socrates his disciples accused hym for he hadde i-made a book of oon God, and nouȝt of meny goddes; þerfore he was compelled to drinke[12] a venemous[13] herbe in þat Goddes name, and he[14] drank and deide nouȝt; and eft he was compelled to drynke in þe[15] name of meny goddes, and drank and diede. Þerfore Tullius telleþ[16] þat after þat he was i-dampned þe men of Athene were sory, and punsched[17] hem sore þat hadde accusyd hym, and made of[18] hym an ymage of gold, [resemblyng and remembraunce of Socrates,][19] and sette it in þe[20] temple. Also the commentor,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

dogge or a stone, and as y perceyve, hit was redy in his minde to swere by suche creatures, in that he knewe excellentely the werkes of nature, and how thei were ordeynede by the providence of God, rather þen by fals goddes ymages, and by the werkes of the labores of men whiche were worschippede that tyme in theire temples. Whereof the expositor of Boice, De Disciplina Scolarium, rehersethe in his iiij^{the} chapitre. A disciple of Socrates accusede hym in that he made a boke of God, and not of goddes. Wherefore Socrates was compellede to eite an herbe pestilente in þe name of that Godde, whiche eitenge hit was not poysonede. And after that he was compellede to eite an herbe pestilente in the name of goddes, and he was dedde anoone. Whereof Tullius rehersethe that after that Socrates was putte to dethe, men of Athenes were soory, and punyschede soore his accusers, and sette an ymage of golde in the temple in the worschippe of Socrates. The

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *swerye*, α.
[2] From α. and γ.
[3] *þat*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[4] *ordeyned*, Cx.
[5] *ony crafty mannes werkes*, Cx. and β.; *eny craftesmen workes*, γ.
[6] *workes*, α.; *workis*, β.
[7] Cx.
[8] From α. and Cx.
[9] *apon*, γ.
[10] *Boece*,
[11] *Boece de disciplina*, Cx.
[12] *dryngke*, γ., et infra.
[13] *vememys*, γ.
[14] *he*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *þe*] om. Cx. and β.
[16] *seiþ*, γ.
[17] *punysshed*, Cx.; *punyschide*, β.
[18] *of*] om. α. γ.; *of hym*, om. Cx.
[19] Cx.
[20] *theyr*, Cx.

dixerit,[1] Athenienses Socratem damnare possunt, in-
Anno A transmigracione. 191. Ab urbe 351.
justum facere non possunt.[2] Athenienses viginti quatuor litteris uti cœperunt, cum antea sexdecim[3] habuissent.[4] *Eutropius.*

Cap. XIX.

[*De irruptionibus Gallorum.*]

Senones Galli, duce Brenno, xi. ab urbe milliario apud flumen Alliam[5] Romanos devicerunt, quos ad urbem fugaverunt; urbem ceperunt usque ad Capitolium.[6] *Titus Livius.*[7] Ubi cum de nocte Galli singulatim ascenderunt in via quadam subterranea, Romanis soporatis, ad clamorem anserum excitatus Manlius Torquatus, cum cæteris Romanis reppulit Gallos. Qua de causa

---

[1] *dixerat*, A.; *dixit*, B.
[2] *Policratica, libro secundo*, added in C.D.
[3] 18, D.; *solum*, added in B.
[4] C.D. add: "Zeusippus philo-" sophus claret."
[5] *Albam*, MSS.
[6] Varied in C.D.
[7] B. omits reference.

Eth., 5°, [seyth][1] þat Socrates, whan he was accused, seide, Trevisa.
" Men of Athene mowe[2] dampne Socrates, but þey mowe[2]
" not make him unriȝtful." Þo[3] þe Athenes bygonne[4] to use foure and twenty lettres, and usede to fore honde[5] but[6] sixtene. *Eutropius et Gaufridus.*

Capitulum nonumdecimum.

Frensche men, þat hatte Senones, by ledynge of Brennius overcome þe Romayns, enlevene myle from Rome, at þe[7] ryver Albia, and chasede[8] hem anon to þe citee, and took þe citee anon to þe capitole.[9] *Titus Livius.* Þere þe Frensche men come yn by nyȝte by a wey under erþe[10] everich after oþer, while þe Romayns were[11] on slepe.[12] Mallius Torquatus and oþere Romayns were[13] awaked wiþ crienge[14] of gandres, þe firste day of Iuyn,[15] and [they][16] putte[17] of þe Frensche men. Þerfore

---

Ab urbe. Commentor seithe, on the v^the^ boke of the Etykes, that MS. Harl. 2261.
Socrates accusede seide in this wise: " Men of Athenes may
" condempne Socrates, but thei can not make hym unryȝht- A transmi-
" euous." Men of Athenes began to use xxiiij. letters, whiche gracione.
vsede afore but xvj., as his rehersede afore. *Eutropius et Gaufridus.*

Capitulum nonumdecimum.

Senones and men of Fraunce, with Brennius their gouernoure, ouercome the Romanes at þe floode and water callede Alba, by xj. myles from Rome, whom thei causede to fle to the cite of Rome, and toke the cite vn to the capitoly. *Titus Livius.* The Frensche men commenge priuely in to the f. 146. a.
cite in the nyȝhte by a weye made vnder the erthe, the Romanes beenge on slepe; but the chapiteyne of the cite was awakede by the noyce of gandres, whiche goenge to the walles of the cite with oþer Romanes, savede the cite from the powere of theire enmyes. Wherefore a feste of

---

[1] Cx. and γ.
[2] *maye*, Cx.; *bote a mowe*, γ.
[3] *Than*, Cx.; *þanne*, β.
[4] *began*, Cx.
[5] *bifore*, Cx.
[6] *but*] om. Cx.
[7] *atte*, γ., ut passim.
[8] *chaside*, β.
[9] *Capitoyl*, Cx. and γ.
[10] *eorbe*, γ.
[11] *slepte*, Cx.
[12] *aslepe*, α. and γ.
[13] *were*] om. Cx.
[14] *cryyng*, γ.
[15] *Jun*, α. and β.; *Junii*, Cx., et infra similiter. The words are only once in γ.
[16] Cx.
[17] *pot*, γ.

celebratum est diu apud eos festum anserum in kalendis Junii, quod tamen postmodum vocaverunt festum Junonis Monetæ, quia[1] credebant Junonem monuisse anseres ad clamorem.[2] In illo autem conflictu senatores induentes se senatoriis insignibus[3] sederunt sic in domibus suis. Quos cum Galli sic repererent sedere, putaverunt esse Deos genios, pepercerunt eis, et retrocesserunt. Unus tamen senatorum, Marcus[4] Papirius, Gallum quendam, barbam ejus palpitantem et attractantem, baculo quem manu tenebat in capite percussit. Ex[5] quo commoti, Galli primo illum[6] senatorem, deinde omnem cœtum[7] senatorum occiderunt. *Eutropius.* Receptis igitur mille libris auri pro pace habenda, recesserunt Galli, quos insequens a tergo Furius Camillus,

---

[1] *quia*, from A.; *quæ*, MS.
[2] *clamores*, B.
[3] *insigniis*, MS.
[4] *Marchus*, A.
[5] *Ex*, from, B.; *Et*, MS.
[6] *eum*, A.
[7] *cetum*, MS.

Trevisa.

þe Romayns longe tyme halowede[1] þe feste of gandres þe firste day of Iuyn.[2] Noþeles, afterward þey[3] cleped þe[4] feste of Iuno moneþ,[5] for þey[3] trowed þat Iuno warned þe gandres, and made hem[6] to crie. In þat fiȝtinge þe senatoures arayed[7] hem realliche[8] in array of senatoures, and so þey seten[9] in [here][10] hous; and whan þe Frensche men fonde hem sittynge in so real[11] array, þey wende[12] þat þey were goddes þat beeþ i-cleped genii, and spared hem and wente bakward.[13] *Trevisa.* God genius is to menynge[14] a spirit þat foloweþ a man al his lyf[15] time. Þanne it foloweþ[16] in þe storie.[17] Noþeles oon of þe Frensche men gropede, and handelede þe berde of a senatour, þat heet Marcus Papirius,[18] and he up wiþ a staf þat he hadde in[19] honde, and smoot þe Frensche man of[20] þe heed. Þerfore alle þe Frensche men were wrooþ, and slowȝ hym first, and þanne alle þe senatoures everich oon. Þan þe Frensche men fenge[21] a þowsand pounde of golde for pees, and wente away.[22] Þan Furius Camillus, þat raþer was

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

gandres was made solenne and kepede at Rome in the kalendes of Iune; which thei callede afterwarde the feste of Iuno, for thei supposede Iuno to haue causede the gandres to have cryede. The cenatores of Rome in that conflicte clothede theym with theire clothes longenge to the senate and sate in theire places. And when men of Fraunce did beholde theym, they supposede that thei hade bene goddes. But at the laste a senator, Marchus Papirius by name, did smyte a Frensche man in the hedde, with his staffe whiche he hade in his honde, as he gropede and felede his berde. The Frensche men movede soore þerof did sle firste þat senator with alle the other senatores. After that the Frensche men receyvenge a mł ł for peace to be hade, returnede from the cite; whom Furius Canillus

---

[1] *halewide*, β.
[2] See p. 295, note 15.
[3] *hy*, γ.
[4] *þat*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *monet*, γ.
[6] *hem*] om. α.
[7] *clobede ham and*] added in γ.
[8] *ryally*, Cx.
[9] *sete*, α. and γ.; *sate*, Cx.
[10] From α.; *theyr howses*, Cx.; *here oune*, γ.
[11] *ryall*, Cx.
[12] *wente þat hy were godes þat hub yclepud*, γ.
[13] *and...bakward*] om. γ.
[14] *say*, Cx.
[15] *lyues*, Cx.
[16] *volweþ*, γ.
[17] *thistory*, Cx. Here γ. inserts—*þe Frensch men sparede ham and wente bakward.*
[18] *called Papirius*, Cx.
[19] *on*, α. and γ.
[20] *on*, α., γ., and Cx.
[21] *receyued*, Cx.; *fong*, γ.
[22] *theyr way*, Cx.

jam dudum [1] pulsus, Gallos cecidit, aurum et signa [2] militaria urbi reportavit. Sicque Camillus tertio triumphans, urbem ingressus, secundus Romulus appellatus est.[3] *Policratica, libro quinto.*[4] Huic [5] aliquando Faliscos obsidenti, magister ludi [6] liberos Faliscorum, tanquam spatiandi [7] causa extra urbem ductos, tradidit, asserens quod pro illorum liberatione urbs illi redderetur. Camillus vero [8] non solum [9] sprevit perfidiam, sed et vinctis post tergum manibus, magistrum virgis agendum [10] ad parentes cum pueris remisit; talique beneficio adeptus est urbem, quam fraude non concupierat. *Trogus, libro vicesimo quarto.* Trescenta millia Gallorum, ducibus Belgio et Brenno, dum Italiam vastant, Romam

---

[1] *ab urbe*, B.
[2] *signa*, from A.; *insignia*, B.
[3] Much varied and abbreviated in C.D., which also omit the next passage.
[4] Cap. vii.
[5] *Hunc*, B.
[6] *ludi*] om. A.
[7] *spaciendi*, B.
[8] *autem*, B.
[9] *solum*, added from A.; *solummodo*, B.
[10] *cedendum*, B.

TREVISA.

put[1] out of þe citee, pursewed[2] þe Frensche men and slowȝ hem, and brouȝt þe gold and þe[3] iewels of knyȝtes to þe citee aȝen; and so[4] Camillus dede þe þridde viage, and wente in to the citee aȝen, and was i-cleped þe secounde Romulus. He byseged[5] somtyme þe Falisces, and þe maister[6] of pley ladde out þe[7] children of þe citee, as it were to[8] pleie, and toke[9] [hem][10] to Camillus, and seide þat þe citee scholde be ȝolde to hym for savynge of þe children; and Camillus nouȝt onliche forsook þe fraude, but he bonde þe maister his[11] hondes by hynde[12] hym, and leet dryve hym wiþ ȝerdes, and sente hym and hire children[13] to hir fadres and modres, and by[14] þat curteys[15] dede þe citee was ȝolde[16] to hym þat he desired nouȝt to gete wiþ fraude and tresoun. *Trogus, libro* 24°. Þre [honderd][17] þowsand of Frensche men, by ledynge of Belgius and of Brennius, destroyeþ[18] Italy and brenneþ[19]

Ab urbe.

folowenge on the backe hurte theym, and did sle mony of theyme, and brouȝte grete treasure and goodes to the cite ageyne. And so this Furius Canillus, hauenge thryes victory of his enmyes, entrede in to the cite of Rome, and was callede the secunde Romulus. *Policronicon, libro quinto.* A maister hauenge gouernayle of the noble notable childer of the Falisces, takenge theym with hym as for to solace theym and to walke, comme to Furius Canillus when he laide sege to the cite of theyme, and brouȝte to hym the noble men sonnes of hit, seyenge that he myȝhte haue the cite delyuerede for the deliueraunce of the childer. Then Canillus, despisenge that falsenesse, sende hym to the faders of the childer, hauenge his hondes bounde behynde hym. And soe he hade that cite delyuerede to hym thro that benefite, whiche cowthe not haue hit by werre and malice. *Trogus, libro quartodecimo.* Thre c. thowsande of Frensche men wastenge Ytaly, brente a grete parte of Rome, and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 146. b.

---

[1] *ypot*, γ.
[2] *pursued*, Cx.
[3] þe] om. Cx. and γ.
[4] *this*, Cx.
[5] *besieged*, Cx.; *bisegide*, β.
[6] *capitayne of hem . . .*, Cx.
[7] Cx. omits þe and prints *childer*.
[8] *forto*, α., γ., and Cx.
[9] *yave*, Cx.
[10] From α., γ., and Cx.
[11] *capitains*, Cx.
[12] *behynde*, Cx.
[13] *the childer*, Cx.; *þe chyldern*, γ.
[14] *for*, Cx.
[15] *courtoys*, Cx.; *corteys*, γ.
[16] *yȝolde*, γ.
[17] From Cx., who has printed *honderderd*; c. is added in β.
[18] *destroyed*, Cx.; *destruyeþ*, β. and γ.
[19] *brent*, Cx.

incendunt et Pannoniam,[1] Macedoniam spoliant, Ptolomeum regem Macedonum occidunt.[2] *De causa cur Galli in Italiam venerunt.*[3] *Paulus, libro secundo.* Causa autem cur Galli in Italiam venerunt hæc[4] fuisse describitur. Dum Galli vinum gustassent de Italia allatum, vini aviditate illecti in Italiam transierunt. Horum dux Brennus fuit, apud Senones[5] regnans, qui cum trescentis millibus veniens, centum millia ad Græcos spoliandos transmisit. Qui tamen Græcorum gladios juxta Appolinem Delphicum sunt experti. Alia vero centum millia in Galatiam Asiæ Minoris ingressi, primum Gallogræci deinde Galatæ sunt appellati. Residua centum millia, qui in Italia remanserant, Ticinum, id est Papiam, Mediolanum, Pergamum, Brixiam,[6] Ariminum construentes, Cisalpinæ Galliæ nomen indiderunt.[7] *Policratica,*[8] *libro sexto, capitulo decimo.*[9] Galli

---

[1] *Pannoniam et*, B.
[2] Slightly varied in C.D.
[3] A.B. omit title.
[4] *hoc*, A.
[5] *Cenones*, A.
[6] *Brixiam*, from A.B.; *Erixiam*, MS.
[7] Slightly varied in C.D.
[8] *Pol*, E.
[9] Should be septimo decimo.

Rome, and spoilleþ [1] Pannoni [2] and Macedonia, and sleeþ Tholomeus þe kyng of Macedon. [*Paulus, libro* 2°.] [3] Me seiþ þat þe cause why þe Frensche men come in to Italy was þis: þe Frensche men tasted [4] wyn þat was i-brouȝt out of Italy, and were i-meved [5] by likynge of þat wyn, and wente into Italy. Þeledere of hem [6] was Brennius, þat regnede among þe Frensche men Senones. He come wiþ þre hondred þowsand, [and sente oon [7] hondred þowsand] [8] to spoile þe Grees.[9] Noþeles faste by Appolyn Delphicus þey assaied [10] and felte [11] þat þe Grees hadde ful [12] scharpe swerdes and kene. Anoþer hondred þowsande wente in to Galacia þat is in þe lasse Asia, and were first i-cleped [13] Gallogreci, and afterward [14] Galates. Þe þridde hondred þowsande lefte in Italy, and bulde Papie, Melan,[15] Pergame, Brixia, Arimi, and ȝaf þe name of Fraunis [16] þat is a þis half [17] Alpes, and cleped it Gallia. *Trevisa.* Burgoyn is in þat contray þat hatte Gallia Senonensis. *Polichronicon, libro* 6°, *capitulo* 10°. Gally [18] Frensche men in Italia bulde

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. spoylede Pannony and Macedonye, and did sle Tholomeus the kynge of Macedony. *Paulus, libro secundo.* The cause why that Frensche men comme yn to Ytaly was this folowenge. For when men of Fraunce hade tastede of the wyne commen and brouȝhte from Ytaly, thei hade so grete pleasure in hit that thei wente to Ytaly. Brennius was theire gouernoure, reignenge then amonge the Senones, whiche commenge with iijc. mł men, sende an c. mł to spoile the Grekes, whiche felede þe swerdes of the Grekes nye to the temple of Appollo Delphicus. Also he sende an other c. mł to Galacia, a parte of the lesse Asia, whiche entrenge in to hit were callede firste Gallogreci, and after þat Galathe. The thridde c. mł which remaynede in Ytaly, edifiede mony cites, as the cite Papias, Mediolanus, Pergamus, and namede that cuntre cisalpyn of Fraunce. *Policronicon, libro sexto, capitulo decimo.* Men of Fraunce made that

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *spoylled*, Cx.; *spoyleþ*, γ.
[2] *Pannonia*, γ.
[3] From α. and Cx.
[4] *tastide*, β.
[5] *ymeoued*, γ.
[6] *ledar of ham*, γ.
[7] *an*, Cx.
[8] From α., γ., and Cx.
[9] *Grekes*, Cx. et infra; *Grekis*, β.
[10] *essayed*, Cx.; *hy asayde*, γ.
[11] *felde*, γ.
[12] *fol*, γ.
[13] *yclepud*, γ.
[14] *after*, Cx.
[15] *Melane*, Cx. and γ.
[16] *to Frauns*, α. and β.; *to Fraunce*, Cx.
[17] *on this syde*, Cx.
[18] *Galli*, Cx. and γ.

in Italia[1] Veronam, Vincentiam condiderunt, urbem quoque Senensium suis senibus et valetudinariis atque armentariis construxerunt, quod adhuc similitudo venustatis coloris et lineamentorum populi testatur.[2] In quibus cum Britonibus et Gallis adhuc assimulantur, quamvis vetustas temporis, climatum situs,[3] orbis plaga, convictus finitimorum, eos magna ex parte mutaverit. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.*[4] At Belinus[5] de Italia ad Britanniam reversus, pacifice deinceps[6] vixit, urbes reparavit, inter quas Caerusc,[7] super Uscam flumen,[8] prope[9] Sabrinam, fundavit; Portam Belini,[10] quæ modo corrupte ab Anglis vocatur Billingesgate,[11] super Tamesim in urbe Trinovantum condidit, et turrim desuper locavit, in qua postmodum combusti corporis sui pulvis repositus est. Fecit et[12] leges, et quatuor vias

---

[1] *Mediolanum seu Dornum brixias*, C.D., which also vary the passage verbally.
[2] *testantur*, B.
[3] *litus*, B.
[4] *Galfridus*, C.; *Giraldus*, D.
[5] *At Belinus*, from A.B.C.D.; *Et Belinus*, MS.
[6] *deinde*, A.
[7] *Caerosc*, A.
[8] *flumen Uscam*, B.
[9] *juxta*, A.
[10] *balini*, C.
[11] *Bilingisgate*, A.
[12] *etiam*, A.B.

Veron and Vyncencia. Also þey[1] bulde þe citee Sene[2] fore here olde men and siklewe,[3] and for here herdes[4] þat kepte here bestes, þat witnesseþ þat[5] liknes of faire hewe and colour and faire schap of peple, in þe whiche he accordeþ[6] wiþ Britouns and wiþ þe Galles Frensche men, þeigh[7] longe passynge of tyme [and place][8] and contrary[9] of þe world, and companye wiþ men þat woneþ[10] aboute hem, have i-chaunged hem in many poyntes. *Gaufridus.* Bellius[11] þat[12] tornede aȝen out of Italy into Britayne, and lyved in pees, and amended[13] and bulde citees; among þe whiche[14] he founded þe citee Caerusk, þat now hatte Carleon, uppon[15] þe ryver Usk, þat is nyh[16] Sevarn.[17] And he bulde Belyn his ȝate[18] þat Englische men clepeþ[19] now schortliche[20] Billyngesgate, uppon[15] Tempse,[21] in þe citee Trinouantum, þat is Londoun; and he bulde a toure above þat ȝate, þere ynne were þe askes of his body[22] i-doo afterward, whan his body was i-brend.[23] He

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cite callede Verona Vincencia in Ytaly, and an oþer cite callede Senencium for olde men and seke; for the similitude of the peple beenge þer at this tyme schewethe hit bothe in coloure and in makenge of theire body, that thei be lyke to Britones and to men of Fraunce, thauȝhe that oldenes of tyme and site of climes and plage of the worlde have chaungede moche of theire maners. *Gaufridus.* Belinus returnenge from Ytaly to Briteyne, lyvede afterwarde in peas, and repairede mony cites, makenge Caerhusce on a water callede Husca, nye to Seuerne. Also this Belinus made a ȝate, whiche is callede nowe of Englysche men Belynsgate, on Thamys in the cite of London, and made a towre above, in whiche towre the powdre of his body i-brente was putte afterwarde. Also the seide Belinus

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *hy*, γ.
[2] *Cene*, Cx.
[3] *sekelew*, Cx.; *sekelewe*, β.; *syklew*, γ.
[4] *heordes*, Cx. and β; *hurdes*, γ.
[5] *ȝit*, α.; *yet*, Cx.; *ȝitt*, β.
[6] *they acorde*, Cx.; *whoche hy acordeþ*, γ.
[7] *though*, Cx.; *þey*, γ.
[8] From Cx., β., and γ.
[9] *countray*, Cx.; *contray*, γ.
[10] *dwelle*, Cx.
[11] *Bellinus*, α.; *Belinus*, Cx. and γ.
[12] *þat*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *repayred*, Cx.
[14] *whoche*, γ.
[15] *apon*, γ.
[16] *nyȝ*, γ.
[17] *nygh Seuarne*, Cx.
[18] *Belins gate*, Cx.
[19] *callen*, Cx.
[20] *schortliche*] om. Cx.
[21] *Temyse*, Cx.; *Temse*, γ.
[22] Cx. inserts *were* after *body*. Evidently an error.
[23] *ybarnd*, γ.

regales, prout supra dictum est libro [primo],[1] capitulo *Britannia.*[2] *Trogus, libro vicesimo quarto.* Iterum[3] Brennus rediens de orientis partibus, Macedones cum duce eorum Sostene[4] iterato vicit, Deos et templa spoliavit, jocose astruens locupletos Deos aliquid hominibus conferre oportere; templum etiam Delphici Apollinis, in monte Parnasso positum, spoliavit. *Policratica, libro sexto.*[5]

Ubi cum incolæ loci numinis opem implorarent, subito terræ motu pars montis abrupta Gallorum stravit exercitum, grandine cæteros conterente. Dux ipse Brennus, cum vulnerum dolorem ferre non posset, pugione vitam finivit. Nec moveat quempiam[6] ut[7] dictum est in templo illo[8] visum fuisse Apollinem ad[9] spoliatoris vindictam, qui permittente Deo, exigentibus culpis hominum multas deleverat[10] nationes, cum certum sit aerias potestates plurimum nequitiæ suæ exercere

---

[1] *primo*, added from B.
[2] Varied in C.D., omitting the last sentence.
[3] *Item*, B.
[4] *Sostine*, A.
[5] The full reference would be Cap. xvii.
[6] *quemquam*, C.D.
[7] *quod*, B.
[8] *illo*] om. B.
[9] *in*, B.
[10] *deleverit*, A.; *delevit*, B.

made also lawes, and foure hiȝe weies,[1] as it is i-seide in þe firste book, capitulo Britannia. *Trogus, libro* 24°. Eft Brennius tornede aȝen out of þe est contrayes, and eft overcome þe Macedons and here duke Sosten, and spoyled goddes and temples, and seide meriliche,[2] "Riche goddes mote[3] ȝeve "men somwhat of here riches."[4] Also he despoylede[5] Appolyn Delphicus his temple in þe hil[6] mount Parnasus.[7] *Polichronicon, libro* 6°. Þere[8] men of þe contray prayed help of here god, and sodeynliche[9] þe erþe[10] gan quake,[11] and a greet partie of the hil[6] fil uppon þe oost of Galles, and hail stoones[12] slouȝ þe[13] oþer deel. Þe duke Brennius for soore of his woundes myȝte nouȝt endure,[14] and þerfore he slowȝ hym self wiþ a scharp swerd. No man schal wondre þeyȝ[15] Appolyn toke wreche of hem þat spoylled þe goddes and þe temples. For God suffrede Appolyn destroye[16] many naciouns by cause of here trespas and evel lyvynge and dedes. For it is certayn þat þe spirites[17] of þe ayer[18] mowe[19] use here schrewednesse

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. made lawes, and iiij. hie weyes, as hit is rehersede afore libro primo, capitulo Britannia. *Trogus, libro vicesimo quarto.* Brennius commenge from the este partes, ouer-
f. 147. a. come ageyn men of Macedonia, with Sostenes theire gouernoure, and spoilede the goddes of theym and temples, seyenge that the riche goddes lene somme of theire richesse to men; whiche spoilede also the temple of Appollo Delphicus, sette in the grete mownte callede Parnasus. *Policronicon, libro sexto.* The inhabitatores of that place seenge þat, preiede Appollo Delphicus of helpe, and anoone a grete parte broken, as þro an erthe qwake, depressede a grete parte of the hoste of men of Fraunce, a grete hayle destroyenge that other parte of the hoste. The gouernoure of theym, Brennius by name, not worthe ne able to suffre the nowmbre of his grete woundes and peyne, did sle hym selfe with a swerde. But men schalle attende that the vengeaunce schewede to that hoste was not doen by the power of Appollo, but by the iuste iuggemente of Allemyȝhty God, suffrenge ylle and wickede peple to be destroyede, whiche destroyede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *highe wayes*, Cx.
[2] *myrilich*, β.; *myrylych*, γ.
[3] *must*, Cx.
[4] *rychesse*, Cx.
[5] *spoylled*, Cx.
[6] *hul*, γ.
[7] *Pernasus*, Cx.
[8] *þar*, γ.
[9] *sodaynly*, Cx.
[10] *eorþe*, γ.
[11] *shake*, Cx.
[12] *haulstones*, β.; *hawelstones*, γ.
[13] *that*, Cx.
[14] *enduyre*, γ.
[15] *though*, Cx.
[16] *destruye*, β. and γ.
[17] *that spirites*, Cx.
[18] *eir*, β.; *aer*, γ.
[19] *may*, Cx.

posse in illos incredulos. Nam talibus merito gratia subtrahitur, et datur spiritibus licentia nocendi.[1] *Eutropius.*[2]

Cap. XX.

[*De Rebus Romanis et multa de Diogenis vitâ.*]

Anno A transmigracione. 202. Ab urbe. 362.

Apud Romanos dignitates mutatæ sunt.[3] Nam pro duobus consulibus facti sunt tribuni militares cum[4] consulari potestate. Et tunc cœpit res Romana crescere; sed non diu duravit hæc dignitas. *Ranulphus.*[5] Circa

Diogenes.

hæc tempora Diogenes philosophus claruit, quem dicit[6] Johannes in Policratica suo,[7] libro vii°., fuisse discipulum Anaximenis; sed Augustinus, libro octavo de Civitate,[8] dicit eum fuisse condiscipulum Anaxagoræ. Jeronimus vero, in libro suo contra Jovinianum, dicit eum fuisse discipulum Antisthenis, qui fuit discipulus Socratis, quod verius puto, ex quo Seneca et Valerius tradunt eum fuisse tempore Alexandri Magni, qui longe post tem-

---

[1] Slightly varied in C.D.
[2] B. omits reference.
[3] *sunt*] om. A.
[4] *in*, B.
[5] *Ranulphus*] om. B.
[6] *dixit*, B.
[7] *suo*] om. B.
[8] *de Civitate*] om. B.

in hem þat beeþ mysbeleved and evel of dedes, for grace is wiþdrawe from suche manere of[1] men and evel spirites [have][2] leve i-graunted to noye[3] hem and to greve hem.[4] *Eutropius.* TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum.

OFFYS[5] and dignite beeþ[6] i-chaunged among þe Romayns, for instede[7] of tweie consuls beeþ i-made tribunes of chivalrie[8] wiþ þe power of consuls, þo gan þe prophetes[9] of Rome to encrese[10]; but þis dignite durede[11] nouȝt longe. [Ꝛ.][12] Aboute þis tyme Dyogenes, þe philosofre, was in his floures.[13] Johannes,[14] in Polichronicon suo, libro 7°, seiþ þat Diogenes was Anaximenes his disciple.[15] Ieronimus, in[16] libro suo contra Iovinianum seiþ þat he was Antistenes his disciple,[17] þat was Socrates his disciple, and þat I[18] trowe soþeliche, ffor Seneca and Valerius telleþ[19] þat Diogenes was in þe grete Alisaundre

---

Ab urbe. mony naciones, in whom wikkede spirittes of the aier hade grete dominacion thro þe permission of God. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum.

Eutropius. DIGNITES were chaungede amonge men of Rome; for x tribunes of cheuallery were create in the stedde of ij. consules, whiche hade the power of þe consulles, and then Rome encreasede gretely in richnesse; but that dignite endurede not longe. Diogenes the philosophre was abowte this tyme, whom Iohn seithe in his Policronicon, libro 7°, to be the disciple of Anaximenes. But Seynte Austyn, De Civitate Dei, seithe that he was the disciple of Anaxagoras; and Seynte Ierom seythe, in his epistole ageynes Iouinian, that he was the disciple of Antistenes, whiche was the disciple of Socrates, whiche semethe to be trewe; for Seneca and Valerius seye that Diogenes was in the tymes of grete Alexander, with

---

[1] *of*] om. β. and Cx.
[2] Cx., not γ.; *haveþ*, β.
[3] *nuye*, γ.
[4] *ham*, γ.
[5] *offyce*, β.; *office*, Cx.
[6] *buþ*, γ. ut semper.
[7] *instude*, γ. et infra.
[8] *cheualrye*, Cx.
[9] *profyȝt*, α.; *profit*, β.; *profyt*, γ.; *prouffyte*, Cx.
[10] *tencreace*, Cx.
[11] *duyrede*, γ.
[12] From α.
[13] *prospered*, Cx.
[14] *Iosephus*, Cx.
[15] Here γ. adds—*bote Austyn de civitate, lib. 8°, seiþ þat a was Anaxagoras hys disciple.*
[16] *in*] om. Cx.
[17] *his disciple*] om. Cx.
[18] *y*, β.
[19] *telliþ*, β.; *seyne*, Cx.

pora Anaxagoræ imperavit. Nisi forsan[1] plures fuerint Diogenes diversis temporibus florentes, sicut fuerunt plures Socrates.[2] *Jeronimus contra Jovinianum.* Dio-

Diogenes philosophus.

genes duplici pallio usus est contra frigus. Peram pro cellario habuit, clavamque ad corporis sustentationem, habitabat[3] in portarum exitibus et vestibulis, usquequaque verum profitens, et transeuntium vitia notans quæ mores fœdabant. Cumque torqueret se[4] dolio suo, domum volubilem se habere jocabatur; tempore frigoris os dolii vertebat ad meridiem, in ætate ad aquilonem, uticumque se sol[5] inclinaret, Diogenis prætorium vertebatur.[6] *Valerius, libro quarto, capitulo tertio.*

Ad quem in dolio[7] sic sedentem accessit aliquando Alexander Macedo, hortans ut ab eo aliquid peteret. "Opto," inquit, "ut solem meum non impedias."[8] Ex hoc exivit proverbium, facilius potuit Alexander [pellere][9] Darium[10] a[11] solio regni quam Diogenem

---

[1] *forte*, B.
[2] Varied in C.D.
[3] *habitabat*, from A.; *habet*, B.; *habitabit*, MS.
[4] *in*, added in A.B.
[5] *ubicumque sol se*, A.; *utrum sol*, B.
[6] Slightly varied in C.D.
[7] *sole*, C.D.
[8] "nec stes inter me et ipsum," added in C.D.
[9] *pellere*, from A.B.
[10] *Darium*] om. B.
[11] *de*, E.

his tyme, þat regnede longe after Anaxagoras; but ȝif[1] þere were meny[2] Dyogenes in dyvers tymes, as þere were meny[2] Socrates. *Ieronimus contra Iovinianum.* Dyogenes usede a double mantel for colde, and hadde a scrippe instede of his celerer,[3] and a staf for to lyne[4] too,[5] and wonede[6] in þe[7] ȝates and out goynge of ȝates and knowleched sooþ in every[8] side, and took heed of þe lyf of men þat passede by [þe][9] wey, for meny[10] maneres of men stank as hym semede. Whan he punsched[11] hym self in a toun,[12] ȝit[13] he hadde game þat his hous meoved. He torned þe mouth of his toun toward þe souþ in colde tyme and toward þe norþ in somer tyme, where evere þe sonne were Dyogenes his hous tornede þiderward.[14] *Valerius, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 3°. Alisaundre Macedo come to hym sittinge so in[15] his tonne,[16] and bad hym axe somwhat of hym. "I[17] wolde," quod he[18] Dyogenes, "þat þou woldest[19] not "lette me[20] my sonne." Þere[21] come þat by-sawe þat he[22] myȝte

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. f. 147. b.

owte there were mony men of that name, as were of that name Socrates. *Ieronimus contra Iouinianum.* This philosophre Diogenes inhabite moche in the porches of temples, to merke and to knowe vices whiche contaminate vertu; whiche beynge in a tunne, seide hym selfe to have a moueable howse, for in the wynter he turnede the mowthe of the tunne towarde the meridien or sowthe, and in the somer in to þe northe. And so this philosophre Diogenes movede his place after the movenge of the sonne. *Valerius, libro quarto, capitulo tertio.* In a tyme grete Alexander, the myȝhty conqueror, comme to this philosophre sittenge in the tunne, movenge hym that he scholde desire somme thynge of hym. Then the philosophre seide, "Y desire that þou wolde stonde "owte of the sonne, and lette hyt not to schyne in to myne "howse." Whereof a proverbe was spronge, that kynge

MS. Harl. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ȝif*] om. γ.
[2] *many*, Cx.
[3] *celer*, Cx.
[4] *leny*, β.; *lenye*, α. and γ.
[5] *lene to*, Cx.
[6] *dwellyd*, Cx.
[7] *þe*] om. β. and Cx.
[8] *euerychе*, β.; *yche*, Cx.
[9] From α. and Cx.
[10] *many*, Cx.
[11] *punysshed*, Cx.
[12] *tonne*, Cx. et infra.
[13] *ȝet*, α.; *yet*, Cx.
[14] *þuderward*, γ.
[15] *so in*] *on*, γ.
[16] *trone*, β.
[17] *Ich*, γ.
[18] *he*] om. β.; *sayd this*, Cx.
[19] *wost*, γ.
[20] *me*] om. γ. and Cx.
[21] *thereof*, γ. and Cx.
[22] *he*] om. α.; β., γ., and Cx. have *that Alysaunder*.

de gradu virtutis. *Ranulphus.*[1] Seneca, libro quinto de beneficiis,[2] dicit quod Diogenes multo potentior et locupletior fuit[3] Alexandro. Nam plus erat[4] quod ille[5] nollet accipere quam quod ille[6] posset dare. Et tunc victus est Alexander quando invenit hominem cui nil potuit dare nec[7] auferre. *Seneca, epistola xciiii.,*[8] *et Jeronimus contra Jovinianum.* Cum Diogenes vas ligneum in pera portaret ab bibendum, vidit puerum quendam manu concava bibere; fregit protenus calicem suum cum tali exprobratione: "Quamdiu stultus homo " supervacuas sarcinas portavi. Nescivi hucusque quod " natura potandi haberet[9] artificium." Et sic deinceps de manu concava aquam bibit. Nihil unquam de

---

[1] B.C. omit reference.
[2] *illo,* B.
[3] *fuerat,* B.
[4] *erat*] om. B.
[5] *hic,* A.
[6] *ille*] om. B.
[7] *vel,* A.; *nil,* B.
[8] C.D. omit reference to *Seneca.*
[9] *haberet,* from A.B.; *habueret,* MS.

TREVISA.

liȝtloker[1] putte Darius out of his trone and out of his kyngdom þan Dyogenes out of þe state of vertue.[2] [R.][3] Seneca, libro 5°, de Beneficiis, seiþ þat Dyogenes was myȝtiere and richere[4] þan Alisaundre. For þere was more þat he wolde fonge[5] not[6] þanne Alisaundre [myȝte ȝeve and þo[7] Alisaundre][8] was overcome, for he fonde a man to whom he myȝte noȝt ȝeve, and he myȝte byneme[9] hym riȝt nouȝt.[10] *Seneca, Epistola* 94ª *et Ieronimus* 9°.[11] Dyogenes bare in his scrippe a dische of tree[12] forto drynke[13] of, and sigh[14] a childe drynke of þe pame[15] of his hond and brak[16] his dische anon, and seide "How longe schal a fool bere lere fardelles?[17] I woste[18] "nouȝt raþer þat kynde hadde craft of drynkynge;" and he alway after drank[19] water of þe pame of his hond. He bated

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Alexander myȝhte putte rather kynge Darius from his realme þen Diogenes from vertu. R. Seneca, libro quinto de beneficio, rehersethe that Diogenes was more myȝty and ryche then Alexander the conqueror, for hit was more that he wolde not take then þat kynge Alexander myȝte ȝiffe; and then kynge Alexander was rebukede in a maner, that he founde a man to whom he cowthe not ȝiffe eny thynge oþer elles take aweye eny thynge. *Seneca, epistola* 94° *et Ieronimus contra Iouinianum.* This Diogenes berenge a cuppe of tree with hym where in he myȝhte drynke water, perceyvede a childe to drynke water of his holowe honde, and brake his veselle of tre, seyenge, "How longe schalle y "be a foole, and berre a voide burthon; y perceyvede not "to þis tyme that nature hade ȝiffen a instrumente whereof "a man myȝte drynke;" and so after that tyme he vsede to drynke water of his holowe honde. This Diogenes goenge

---

[1] *lyȝtlokur potte*, γ.; *lyghtlyer*, Cx.
[2] *staat of vertu*, γ.
[3] Cx.
[4] *myȝtyur and rychcher*, γ.
[5] *fange*, β.
[6] *nouȝt fonge*, α.; *not receyue*, Cx.
[7] *þanne*, β.; *thenne*, Cx.
[8] From α.
[9] *bynyme*, β. and γ.
[10] *take from Dyogenes right nought*, Cx.
[11] *Ieronimus contra* . . . . Here is an omission of the next word in β. and Cx.
[12] *treo*, β.
[13] *dryngke*, γ.
[14] *sawe*, Cx.
[15] *pawme*, β.; *paume*, γ.; *pawne*, Cx. et infra.
[16] *braake*, Cx.
[17] *bere superflue fardels* . . . Cx.
[18] *wyste*, Cx.
[19] *drang*, γ.

animi rigore[1] remisit; in eodem vultus tenore interpellantibus adversis perstitit;[2] calcatisque turbinibus fortuitorum, adversus omnem dolorem et miseriam uniformi duravit proposito, dicens a philosopho alienum fore ut in ejus animum[3] quicquam fortunæ [liceat].[4] Virtutem ejus et continentiam[5] mors ipsa indicavit. Nam cum ad agonem Olympicum jam senex pergeret, febre apprehensus in itinere, accubuit in crepidine viæ. Volentibus quoque amicis ejus ut in jumentum aut vehiculum poneretur, non acquievit, sed transiens [ad][6] arboris umbram, ait: "Abite, quæso, et spectatum pergite. " Hæc nox aut me victorem probabit aut victum. Si " febrem vicero ad agonem veniam; si febris me vicerit " ad inferna descendam." Ibique gutture[7] eliso pernoctans, non tam mori quam febrem morte[8] excludere se ostendit. Deceptus forsan opinione virorum illustrium et exemplo, mortem ultronee concitantium.[9]

---

[1] *rancore*, B.
[2] *præstitit*, A.
[3] *animo*, B.
[4] *liceat*, added from A.
[5] *continunam*, A.
[6] *ad*, from A.
[7] *gutture*, from A.; *gutrace*, MS.; om. B.
[8] *mortem*, A.
[9] *Ibique . . . concitantium*] om. B.

nevere[1] contenaunce, noþer reddere of his þouȝt[2]; what [euer][3] myshappes hym evere[4] byfel[5] he chaunged nevere his[6] semblant;[7] he rouȝt nouȝt of disese,[8] noþer of fortune; he chaunged nevere his purpos for sorwe noþer for meschief; but he seide[9] it falleþ nouȝt to a philosofre to chaunge his witte for hap and[10] fortune. His deeth schewed[11] þat he[12] was[13] vertuous and contynent; ffor whanne he was olde, he wente to þe tornement of Olympe, he was i-take wiþ a fevere in þe weie, and lay in a den by þe weie, and his frendes wolde have i-caried hym [thens][3] on a beest oþer on a chare, but he wolde nouȝt assente; but wente to the schadewe[14] of a tree, and seide, "I[15] pray ȝou gooþ forþ and seeþ,[16] for þis nyȝt I schal "assaye[17] wheþer I schal overcome oþer be overcome [ȝif[18] "y[19] overcome][20] of[21] þe fevere I schal come to þe tornement, "and ȝif þe fevere overcome me I schal goo doun into helle," and leide adoun[22] his heed and nekke, and was þere al nyȝt in[23] schadowe, nouȝt onliche þat he wolde deie, but also þat he wolde putte[24] of þe fevere[25] by deeþ, and oon[26] caas was bigiled by ensaumple and opinion and[27] noble men þat wolde gladliche deie and helpe to here owne deth. I trowe þat he

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in his age to beholde the actes Olimpicalle, was trowblede soore with the fevers; his frendes perceyvenge that wolde haue cariede hym with horses. To whom he seide, "Goe "ye to the actes Olimpicalle, for this nyȝte shalle prove "me other a victor other elles a man ouercomen; and if "y haue the victory of the fevers y schalle comme to the "actes Olimpicalle, and if y haue not the victory y schalle "goe to helle." But, as y suppose, he callede helle the state

MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 148. a.

---

[1] *nevere abated, α.*; *neuer abated, β.* and Cx.
[2] *reddre of his þouȝt, β.*; *noþer redyur of his, γ.*; *neyther his thought,* Cx.
[3] Cx.
[4] *evere*] om. Cx.
[5] *byful, γ.*
[6] *his*] om. Cx.
[7] *semlaunt, γ.*
[8] *he thought neuer of disease,* Cx.
[9] *and sayde,* Cx.
[10] *of,* Cx.
[11] *shewide, β.*
[12] *α, γ.* passim.
[13] After *was, γ.* adds *ryȝtfol.*
[14] *shadow,* Cx.
[15] *Y, β.* passim; *y, γ.*
[16] *go ye hens and cesse,* Cx.
[17] *essaye,* Cx.
[18] *ȝef ich, γ.*
[19] *ich, β.*
[20] From *α.* and Cx.
[21] *of*] om *α., β.,* and Cx.
[22] *leyde downe,* Cx.
[23] *and, α.*; *and schewede, β.*; *and schowede noȝt onlych, γ.*; *and shewed,* Cx.
[24] *potte, γ.*
[25] *ouer the Feure,* Cx.
[26] *in, β.* and Cx.; *on, γ.*
[27] *of, α., β.,* and Cx.

Infernum, puto, vocavit[1] statum animæ post[2] mortem corporis.[3] *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo tertio.*[4] Cum Diogeni olera lavanti Aristippus[5] quidam diceret, "Si Dionysio regi adulare velles, ista olera non lavares." Cui ille, "Immo, si ista olera [edere][6] velles, Dionysio non "adulares." Item[7] cum quidam protervus in faciem Diogenis de ira disserentis in faciem[8] exspuisset,[9] "Non," inquit, "irascor, sed an[10] irasci oporteat dubito."[7] *Seneca, libro tertio De ira.*[11] Cum ipsi Diogeni in foro causam agenti Lentulus quidam attracta[12] pingui saliva in faciem exspuisset, abstersit ille faciem suam,[13] dicens, "Affirmabo de cetero omnes illos falli qui te "dixerint os non habere."[14] *In collocationibus*[15] *Patrum, et Policratica,*[16] *libro octavo.* Cum quidam intuens Diogenem dicebat,[17] "Oculos corruptoris habes,"[18] et ob hoc discipuli Diogenis in illum irruere vellent, tan-

---

[1] *vocat*, B.
[2] *per*, B.
[3] Slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[4] The reference should be lib. iv. cap. 3.
[5] *Aristinus*, B.
[6] *edere*, from A.B.
[7] *Item . . . dubito*] om. C.D.
[8] *in faciem*] om. B., rightly; though the other MSS. repeat the words.
[9] *compuisset*, A.B.
[10] *te*, added in B.
[11] Omitted in C.D.
[12] *attractata*, B.
[13] *suam*] om. B.
[14] *haberet*, B.
[15] *collac°*, MS.
[16] *Policr. lib.* 8, D.; *Polinius*, MS.
[17] *quod*, added in B.
[18] *haberet*, B.

cleped helle þe state of þe soule after þe deth[1] of þe body. *Valerius, libro* 4°, *capitulo* 3°. Diogenes wisshe[2] wortes in a tyme,[3] and oon Aristippus seide to hym, "ȝif þou "woldest flatere[4] wiþ Denys þe kyng, þou schuldest nouȝt "wasche þese[5] wortes;"[6] and he answerde[7] and seide,[8] "ȝif[9] þu woldest [ete of þese wortes, þou woldest][10] nouȝt "flatere[11] wiþ Denys, þou schuldest gete but litel good."[12] Also Dyogenes desputede[13] in[14] a tyme of wreþþe,[15] and oon spat in his face, and he seide, "I am nouȝt wrooþ; but I douȝte "wheþer I schulde be wroþ or[16] no." *Seneca, de Ira, libro* 3°. Diogenes pleted[17] oones in a[18] cause, and oon Lentulus spat[19] and þrewe fast spotel[20] in his face, and he wiped his face, and seide, "I schal seie[21] after þis þat þey alle beeþ begiled þat "seiþ[22] þou hast no mouth." *Polichronicon, libro octavo.* Oon byhelde[23] Dyogenes and seide, "þou hast an horlyng[24] "his eiȝen." Þerfore[25] his disciples wolde anon[26] have i-falle on the man[27] as[28] a liere. "Leteþ be, felawes,"

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of the sawle after the dethe of the body. *Valerius, libro quarto, capitulo tertio.* Aristippus seide to Diogenes waschenge herbes in this wise: "If thow woldest glose Dionisius "the kynge thow scholde not haue nede to wasche these "herbes." To whom he seide, "If thow wolde eite these "wortes, thow scholde not glose kynge Dionisius." *Seneca, libro tertio de ira.* Diogenes pletenge afore a iugge, a man spitte in his face. To whom he seide, "I schal "afferme alle men to be deceyvede hereafter that sey, thow "hase noo mowthe." *Policronicon, libro octavo.* A man beholdenge Diogenes in a tyme, seide that he hade unchaste eien, wherefore the disciples of Diogenes wolde haue sleyne þat man as a lyer. To whom Diogenes seide, "Sease,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *α.* wrongly inserts *of* þe *deþ.*
[2] *wische, β.*; *wysch, γ.*
[3] *weded wortes upon a tyme,* Cx.
[4] *woldest flatrye, β.* and *γ.*; *use flatery,* Cx.
[5] þeos, *γ.* et infra.
[6] *thou ne shulde nede to wede wortes,* Cx.
[7] *answherede, γ.*
[8] *and seide*] om. Cx.
[9] *ȝif*] þey, *γ.*
[10] From *α.*
[11] *flatrie, β.*
[12] *þou . . . good*] om. *α., β., γ.,* and Cx.
[13] *dispuytede, γ.*
[14] *on,* Cx.
[15] *wrath,* Cx.
[16] *eþer, β.*
[17] *pledide, β.*
[18] *a*] om. Cx.
[19] *spetted,* Cx.
[20] *fat spotel, β.* and *γ.*; *ropy spotel,* Cx.
[21] *sigge, γ.*
[22] *siggiþ, β.*; *hy alle buþ bygyled þat siggeþ þat þou, γ.*
[23] *byhuld, α.* and *γ.*; *behilde,* Cx.
[24] *hoorlynges, α.*; Cx. has *right wanton gygly eyen.*
[25] *wherfor,* Cx.
[26] *anon*] om. Cx.
[27] *beten the man,* Cx.
[28] *β.* and *γ.* insert *for* after *as.*

quam in mendacem, "Quiescite," inquit, "sodales, quia "talis sum ex natura sicut ipse dicit. Sed virtute "me cohibeo."[1] *Ranulphus.*[2] Scribit Juvenalis, libro quarto, Satira prima, quod Diogenes quando exibat in publicum flebat, quia quæ videbat judicabat esse misera;[3] sed[4] contra Democritus philosophus prodiens[5] in publicum ridebat, quia quæ videbat judicabat fore ineptias. [6]*De dictis philosophorum.* Cum homo quidam turpissimus ostendisset Diogeni[7] domum suam pulcherrime ornatam, Diogenes in faciem ejus exspuit.[8] Interrogatusque cur hoc fecisset, respondit, "Quia nihil aliud "ita turpe in domo ejus vidi[9] sicut est[10] facies sua." Item interrogatus aliquando cur barbam nutriret, respondit, "Mulier barbata portentum videtur." Item[11] cum quidam sibi[12] referret maledicta cujusdam amici

---

[1] *supero*, D.
[2] *Ranulphus ... dixeris*] om. C.D.
[3] *miseriam*, B.
[4] *e*, A.B.
[5] *exiens*, B.
[6] *In libris*, added in A.; *Julius*, added in B.
[7] *Diogeni*] om. B.
[8] *spuit*, D.
[9] *vidit*, B.
[10] *et*, B.
[11] *Ita tamen*, B.
[12] *sibi*] om. B.

quod[1] Dyogenes, "for I[2] am suche oon by kynde, but I[2] "refreyne[3] me by vertue." [Ꝛ.][4] Iuvenal, libro 4°, Satira prima, writeþ þat Diogenes wolde wepe[5] whanne he wente out openliche[6] among men, ffor he helde þat he say[7] [was wretchednesse and woo; but Democritus dide the contrary, and lough when he wente openly oute amonge men, for he helde[8] al that he sawe][9] nysete and folye.[10] *In libro de dictis philosophorum.* Oon þat was foulest of all men schewede his hous to Dyogenes; þe hous was wonderliche [real and][11] faire arrayed,[12] and [this][4] Dyogenes spatte in þe manis face, and men axede of hym why he dede so, [and][4] he answerede and seide, "For I sigh[13] non oþer so foule þing in his hous as "his owne face."[14] Also me axede him[15] somtyme[16] why he usede a berde; "A womman," quod he, "with a berde "semeþ a foule þing."[17] Also[18] oon tolde hym[19] þat oon of his frendes hadde i-spoke evel by hym. "I douȝte,"[20] quod[21] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "felowes, for y am so of nature as the man seithe, but y "constreyne me by vertu." Ꝛ. The poete Iuuenalis writethe, libro 4to, satira prima, that Diogenes goenge in to an open place wepede, thenkenge and iuggenge alle thynges miserable that he see. But Democritus the philosophre laȝhede when he come in open places, iuggenge thynges y-seen as foly, and thynges not to be attendede. *In libro de dictis philosophorum.* A fowle man did schewe on a tyme to Diogenes his place ornate with riche apparaile, whiche Diogenes spitte in his face. The man inquirenge of hym why that he did so, Diogenes answerede and seide that he see noo thynge so fowle in his howse as his face. Also an inquisicion made of Diogenes why he suffrede his berde to grow, he answerede and seide that a woman hauenge a MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *sayde*, Cx.
[2] *ich*, γ. bis.
[3] *refreigne*, Cx.
[4] Cx.
[5] *weope*, γ.
[6] *oponlych*, γ.
[7] *demede þat al þat he siȝ*, γ.; *demed al that he sawe*, Cx.
[8] *huld*, γ.
[9] β. and Cx.
[10] *nycety and foly*, γ.; *nyesty and fooly*, Cx.
[11] From α. and β.
[12] *wonderly plesaunt and welbesene*, Cx.
[13] *y syȝ*, γ.
[14] *for I saw noo soo foule place in his hows, as his face*, Cx.; *as ys hys aune face*, γ.
[15] *it was axed hym*, Cx.
[16] *somtyme*] om. Cx.
[17] *sayd he, berded is unsemely syght*, Cx.
[18] *also*] om. Cx.
[19] *one sayde to hym*, Cx.
[20] *doute*, β.
[21] *quaþ*, γ. semper.

sui,[1] "An," inquit,[2] "amicus meus hoc de me dixerit " dubito ;[3] de te[4] autem manifestum est[5] quod tu hoc " dixeris."[6] Item[7] cum quidam ei[8] diceret, "Cuncti te " vituperant ;" "Oportet," inquit, "sapientiam ab insi- " pientia feriri.[9] Illum[10] victorem et meliorem judicat " lingua mala quem[11] carpit." *Tullius, libro primo de Tusculanis quæstionibus.* Diogenes moriens[12] jussit se inhumatum projici in montem vel[13] agrum. Amici ejus dixerunt tunc eum fore a bestiis vel avibus devorandum.[14] "Non," inquit, "sed baculum quo eas abigam

---

[1] *maledicta . . . sui*] quod quidam amicus Diogenis maledixit illum, respondit, B.

[2] *inquit*] om. B.

[3] *dubito*] om. A.

[4] *de te*] space in B.

[5] *manifestum quod dixeris*, B.

[6] See note [2], p. 316.

[7] *Item . . . . carpit*] transposed in C.D.

[8] *eis*, A.

[9] *ferriri*, A.B.

[10] *qȝi*, B.

[11] *non*, added in B.

[12] *morientis*, B.

[13] *in*, added in B.

[14] Varied in C.D., omitting the remainder of the passage.

" he, ȝif my frende haþ i-seide[1] suche wordes by me ; but " it is openliche i-knowe þat þou hast þat þing i-seide."[2] *Trevisa.* Hit is wonder þat Diogenes[3] used so lewed sophestrie,[4] for here he makeþ no difference bytwene þe lyere and hym þat accuseþ þe lyere and warneþ[5] men of his lesynges, and reherseþ þe lesynges ;[6] it is nouȝt oon to speke evel by a man and warne hym þat me speke þ evel by hym and reherse what me seiþ.[7] Seint Iohn, in his gospel, seiþ[8] nouȝt þat þe devel was in[9] Crist ; but Seint Iohn seiþ[10] þat þe Iewes seide þat þe devel was in[9] Crist : and Crist hymself despisede[11] not God ; but he rehersep hou me bere hym on honde þat he despisede God : þat[12] it followeþ in the storie.[13] Also oon seide hym þat alle men despisede[14] hym, and he seide, " Witte " and wisdom mote[15] be despisede of folie. Whanne evel " spekers[16] blameþ [and missaye a man][17] þey[18] scheweþ þat " he is a[19] victor, and wel good man." *Tullius, libro primo de Tusculanis orationibus.*[20] Diogenes, whanne he schulde deie, heet þat he schulde nouȝt be buried, but i-þrowe and lete ligge in a feeld oþer uppon an hille.[21] Þanne his frendes seide þat he schulde be i-ete[22] wiþ bestes and foules. " Nay," quod he, " but leieth[23] a staf by me þat I mowe[24] þere " wiþ kepe hem[25] away." " Wherto," quod[26] his frendes,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. berde is hade as a wonder. *Tullius, libro primo de Tusculanis Quæstionibus.* Diogenes afore his dethe commaundede that he scholde be caste in to þe felde or in to the hille vnberiede ; then his frendes seide that he scholde be devourede of bestes and of briddes. To whom he seide, " Lay a staffe by me, that y may dryve the bestes and " briddes aweye." Then his frendes seide to hym, " Where-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 148. b.

---

[1] *yseyd*, γ. et infra.
[2] *openly knowen that thou hast that thynge sayde*, Cx.
[3] α. adds þat before *used*.
[4] *lewide sofistrie*, β. ; *sophistry*, Cx.
[5] *warned*, Cx.
[6] *and . . . lesynges*] om. Cx.
[7] *that a man speke euil of hym, and reherce what euyl was sayd*, Cx.
[8] *sayde*, Cx.
[9] *on*, α., β., and γ.
[10] *Seint Iohn seiþ*] om. Cx.
[11] *dispiside*, β.
[12] *þan*, α. and Cx., correctly ; *þanne*, β.
[13] *thystory*, Cx.
[14] *dispisiden*, β.
[15] *mot*, β. and γ. ; *muste*, Cx.
[16] *spekars*, γ.
[17] Cx.
[18] *hy*, γ. ; *it*, Cx.
[19] *he is right good that is of hem myssayde*, Cx.
[20] *de Tusculis questione*, Cx.
[21] *veld oþer aþon an hul*, γ.
[22] *eeten*, β, ; *yȝete*, γ.
[23] *lay*, β. ; *leggeþ*, γ.
[24] *may*, β. and Cx.
[25] *ham*, γ.
[26] *sayd*, Cx.

" juxta me ponite." At illi: "Ad quod cum nihil " poteris tunc sentire." "Ergo," inquit, "ferarum " laniatus[1] nihil oberit[2] non sentienti."

Cap. XXI.

[*Quædam de rebus Romanis et Britannicis.*]

Anno A transmigracione. 222. Ab urbe. 382.

Dionysius tyrannus, rex Siciliæ,[3] moritur. Post quem Dionysius junior regnum[4] invadit. *Valerius, libro quarto,*[5] Amici erant Damon et Pythias,[6] quorum[7] unum voluit Dionysius omnino interficere. Ille vero inducias impetravit ad certum diem, quo interim de rebus suis disponere posset, et pro vadio socium suum tradidit tyranno. Die[8] quoque præfixo non venit ille. Unde et Dionysius temerarium sponsorem alterum judicabat.[9] Ille vero de socii sui fide non dubitabat. Unde[10] hora

---

[1] *laniarum*, B.
[2] *oberunt*, B.
[3] *Ciciliæ*, A.
[4] *regnum*] om. B.
[5] cap. vii.
[6] *Amon et Phiceas*, MSS.
[7] *omnino* before *voluit*, B.
[8] *Die*, from A.B. ; *De*, MS.
[9] *judicavit*, B.
[10] *et*, A.

" þanne[1] þou schalt not fele." " Þan," quod[2] he, " þe etynge " of þe bestes schal not greve me whan I schal not feele." TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

DENYS, þe tyraunt, king of Sicil, dieþ,[3] and þe ȝong[4] Denys takeþ[5] þe kyngdom. *Valerius, libro* 4°. Amon and Phiceas were tweie frendes, and Denys wolde nedes slee oon of hem,[6] and [that one][7] axede [respyte][8] first[9] to a certeyn day, þat he myȝte[10] þe mene tyme ordeyne for his[11] goodes and catel,[12] and took his felawe[13] to þe tyraunt to plegge, and to wedde.[14] Þe day come, and þe man come nouȝt; þerfore Denys demede þe[15] opere þat was an unwise[16] plegge.[17] Noþeles, þe[18]

Ab urbe. " to scholde thou have a staffe when thow maiste fele noo " thynge." Then Diogenes seide þe devourenge and terenge of bestes schalle greve litelle a man that may not fele hyt. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum-primum.

DIONISIUS the tiraunte, kynge of Sicille, diede after that Dionisius the yonger hade entrede in to his realme. *Valerius libro quarto.* Amon and Phiceas were ij. men and frendes luffenge moche to gedre, oon of whom Dionisius wolde putte to dethe in eny wise. The man imprisonede askede respite that he myȝhte make ordinaunce and prouision for his wife and childer vn to a certeyne day, in this condicion, that hys felowe scholde abide the iuggemente for hym if þat he come not ageyne. Whiche man departenge and makenge prouision for his wife and childer, faylede of the howre assignede, wherefore Dionisius iuggede his borowe to dethe, whiche brouȝte to dethe, anoon that oper man comme

---

[1] *for*, Cx.
[2] *sayd*, Cx.
[3] *Scicele, dyed*, Cx.
[4] ȝ*onger*, β. and γ.
[5] *toke*, Cx.
[6] *tham*, γ.
[7] β. and Cx.; *on of tham*, γ.
[8] β. and Cx., not γ.
[9] *first*] om. Cx.
[10] Before þe, γ. inserts *in*.
[11] *dispose his*, Cx.
[12] *cataylle*, Cx.
[13] *felouȝ*, γ.
[14] *and to wedde*] om. Cx.
[15] *that*, β. and Cx.
[16] *unwys*, γ.
[17] *pledge*, Cx.
[18] þat, α., β., and Cx.

constituta venit alter, quod admirans tyrannus supplicium remisit, rogans ut in sodalicium eorum consors recipi posset.[1] *Tullius de Tusculanis* [*quæstionibus*][2] *libro*

Narratio. *primo.* Cum quidam Damocles[3] nomine, amicus Dionysii, laudaret ejus magnificentiam et abundantiam, negaretque aliquem unquam fore[4] ita felicem, respondit:[5] "Vis[6] experiri fortunam meam?" Quo annuente fecit Dionysius parari lectum aureum, mensam opulentam, ministros præstantes, cantus dulces, et interim jussit appendi gladium elimatum seta equina pendulum supra caput ejus. Cumque ille nihil istorum delectabilium attenderet præ timore gladii quem semper attendebat, dixit Dionysius, "Talis est vita mea quam tu[7] felicem

[1] Slightly varied in C.D.
[2] *quæstionibus*, from A.B.
[3] *Domachas*, B.
[4] *fuisse*, A.B.
[5] *ille*, A.
[6] *inquit*, B.
[7] *tu*] om. B.

oþer come to þe houre[1] þat was i-sette; þan þe tyraunt wondrede and forȝaf hym þe deth, and prayed þat he moste[2] be oon of here felawes. *Tullius de Tusculanis orationibus.*[3] Oon Damocles Denys his frend preisede[4] Denys realte and richesse,[5] and seide þat þere[6] was nevere man þat hadde so grete welþe. "Wilt[7] þou,"[8] quod Denys, "asay my fortune "and my welþe?" And he graunted. Þanne Denys made araye a bed of gold, a noble bord realliche[9] arrayed[10] wiþ grete plente of [deynteous][11] mete and drink, noble servauntes, and[12] redy swete songes and merþe i-now. Among al þis he heet honge[13] a briȝt swerd and a scharp evene above his heved[14] by an horshere,[15] and þe poynt dounward evene to his hevedward,[16] and whanne he took noon hede to[17] [alle this likyng for drede of the swerd][18] alwey,[19] þanne Denys seide such is my lyf [þat þou holdeste þe lyf][20] of welþe and of ioye. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in grete haste. That tiraunte seenge that meruaylede moche, and forȝafe theym dethe, preyenge that he myȝte be taken in felawschippe with theyme. *Tullius de Tusculanis Quæstionibus, libro primo.* When a man callede Damocles, luffer and frende of that tiraunte Dionisius, seide to hym in this wyse, commendenge his magnificence and habundaunce, seyenge noo man to be so happy and fortunate as he; to whom the tiraunte seide, "Wille þow experte my fortune?" The other man makenge graunte, this Dionisius causede a ryalle table to be displeiede and leyede furthe, and noble ministres and kynde, with mony diuersites of meytes and of musiciones. Then he didde commaunde a scharpe swerde to be hongede over his[21] with a threde of silke, whiche man sette in suche perelle attendede not to the meytes, neither to the myrthe and melody at the table for drede of the swerde hongenge over his hedde. Then the tiraunte seide to hym, "My lyfe is lyke "to the nowe, whom thow jugges to be so fortunate and MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 149. a.

[1] *atte houre*, Cx.
[2] *might*, Cx.
[3] *qo*, Cx.
[4] *praysed*, Cx.
[5] *riches*, Cx.
[6] *þere*] om. Cx.
[7] *Wolt*, β. and γ.
[8] *Wiltow, saide Denys, essay*, Cx.
[9] *rialiche*, β.
[10] *and a ryche table rychely besene*, Cx.
[11] Cx., not γ.
[12] *and*] om. Cx.
[13] *bade hang*, Cx.
[14] *heede*, Cx.
[15] *hoorheer*, γ.
[16] *heedward*, β.; *heedewarde*, Cx.
[17] *to*] of, γ.
[18] Cx. and β., which latter adds—*þat he toke heede to alweye*; after *swerd*, γ. adds *þat a tok hede to.*
[19] *alwey*] om. Cx.
[20] From α.
[21] Sic.

Narratio. " putas." *Valerius, libro sexto.* Omnibus Syracusanis exoptantibus[1] et imprecantibus exitium[2] Dionysii tyranni propter nimiam morum suorum acerbitatem, quædam vidua ultimæ senectutis orabat deos pro ejus incolumitate. Quod ut ille agnovit, indebitam admirans benevolentiam, inquisivit[3] ab ea quo merito sic oraret. Et respondit: "Cum ego juvencula gravem tyrannum " paterer, eo carere cupiebam. Quo interfecto acrior[4] illo " arcem tenebat. Illo extincto tertium omnibus impor- " tuniorem habere cœpimus. Timens ergo[5] ne deterior " tibi[6] succedat caput meum pro salute [tua][7] devoveo."[8] *Tullius de Officiis, libro secundo.* Dionysius rex non utebatur tonsore.[9] Nam cultros tonsoris metuens can-

Narratio. dente [carbone][10] urebat sibi barbæ capillum.[11] Hic dum

---

[1] *adoptantibus*, A.
[2] *exercitium*, B.
[3] *quæsivit*, B.
[4] *deterior*, A.B.
[5] *Tibi igitur*, B.
[6] *sibi*, A.
[7] *tua*, added from B.
[8] Varied in C.D.
[9] *tontore*, A.
[10] *carbone*, from A.
[11] C.D. add here: " Et ex longin- " quis epulis [Et Alex^r ferreus (*i.e.* " *Alexander Pheræus*) ex epulis, " D.] ad uxorem veniens præmisit " stipatores qui archam uxoris in " vestibulo scrutarentur ne quod in " vestibus telum absconderetur."

TREVISA.

Valerius, libro 6°. Whanne alle men Syracusanes desired and prayed þe deth of Denys þe tyraunt for his cruelte,[1] oon olde wydewe,[2] in here laste ende,[3] prayed here goddes for[4] Denys his lyf and his heele,[5] and whanne he woste[6] þerof he wondrede of þe goode wille of þe womman wiþoute his disservynge,[7] and axede what here meoved so forto praye.[8] "Whanne I[9] was," quod[10] sche,[11] "a ȝonge wenche, I was over-
"sette with a tiraunt and desired to be delyvered of hym; and
"whan he was i-slawe, oon wel[12] wors þan he helde[13] þe kyng-
"dom; and whan he was deed þanne hadde [we][14] þe þridde þat
"was worst of alle; and þerfore lest þan[15] a wors þan þou art[16]
"come after þe, I wolde ȝeve myn heed [and my lyf][17] for to
"save þyn[18] lyf and þyn hele.[19]" *Tullius de Officiis, libro* 2°. Denys, þe kyng, usede noon[20] barbour to schave his berde, for he dredde þe barbour to schave with rasoures[21] ful soore,[22] and sweled of his berd heer[23] with a firy cole;[24] þis[25]

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 144. b.

"happy." *Valerius, libro sexto.* Alle the Siracusanes preyenge for þe dethe of Dionisius the tiraunte, an olde woman preiede hertily for his state and welfare. The kynge meruellenge þerof, inquirede of the woman why that sche preide so intierly for hym. The woman answerede in this wise, and seide, "When y was yonge we hade a cruelle gouernoure, and
"after hym a man more cruelle, and after hym we haue the
"to oure gouernoure, more importune and cruelle then bothe
"the other; wherefore I prey for thyne astate, dredenge that
"we haue after the a tiraunte more cruelle." *Tullius de officio, libro secundo.* This kynge Dionisius usede not to be shaven of barbores, for cause he dredde and suspecte þeim of treason; wherefore he usede to brenne his berde with brennenge cole off fire. The seide Dionisius, entrenge in to a

---

[1] *cruwelte*, β. and γ.
[2] *widue*, β.; *wedewe*, γ.; *wydue*, Cx.
[3] *elde*, β. and γ.
[4] *elde to god prayed for*, Cx.
[5] *hele*, β.; *helth*, Cx.
[6] *wyst*, Cx.
[7] *wiþoute his disservynge*] om. Cx.
[8] *moeued soo to pray*, Cx.
[9] *ich*, γ.
[10] *seyd*, Cx.
[11] *heo*, γ.
[12] *wel*] om. Cx.
[13] *heelde*, β. semper; *huld*, γ.
[14] β. and Cx.
[15] *þan*, not in Cx.
[16] *art*] om. Cx.; *ert*, γ.
[17] Cx.
[18] *thy*, Cx.
[19] *helthe*, Cx.
[20] *no*, Cx.
[21] *dradde þe barbores rasours*, β.
[22] *barbour his rasoures ful sore*, α. and Cx.; *a dradde the barbour hys rasors fol sore*, γ.
[23] *berdher*, γ.
[24] *wiþ a fuyry coole*, β.; *the heer of his beerde with fyre*, Cx.
[25] *þes*, γ.

aliquando templum ingrederetur ubi erant statuæ deauratæ, primo auream chlamydem detraxit a Jove, dicens[1] circumstantibus, "Hæc[2] vestimenta in æstate nimis sunt " ponderosa, et in hieme[3] nimis frigida." Iterum abstulit coronam auream gemmis ornatam[4] de manu imaginis Mercurii, dicens, "Certe videtis quod ego non aufero, sed " iste gratis offert. Et[5] justum est deos dare bona suis " cultoribus hominibus." Iterum[6] abstulit ab Æsculapio, filio Apollinis barbam auream, dicens absurdum fore et inconveniens ut filius et junior barbam haberet, et pater senior staret imberbis. Hoc tempore Aristoteles, xviii. ætatis[7] agens annum, audit magistrum[8] Platonem.

Anno Ab urbe. 383. A transmigracione. 223.

Ægyptiorum rex Nectanabus cœpit regnare, et regnavit xx.[9] annis. *Policratica, libro v^to^.* Furius Camillus, dux[10] Romanorum, moritur, de quo digna superius

---

[1] *primo . . . dicens*] aurum detraxit eis, B.; aurum extraxit ab eis, A.

[2] *hæc vestimenta*, from A.; *vestimenta hæc*, B.; *hoc*, MS.

[3] *yeme*, MSS.

[4] *gemmis ornatam*] om. A.B.

[5] *Et . . . imberbis*] om. A.B.

[6] *Iterum . . . imberbis*] Instead of this sentence C.D. have: "Innocentius de contemptu mundi " refert quod cum quidam philosophus habitu contemptibili prin" cipis aulam ingredi attemptasset " [temptasset, D.] nec prævalu" isset, assumpsit habitum orna" tiorem et statim admissus est. " Ille statim deosculari suum pal" lium non cessavit. At dum " princeps inquireret cur hoc " faceret, respondit: Honorantem " me honoro; nam quod virtus non " potuit, vestis in curia vestra ob" tinuit."

[7] *suæ*, added in B.

[8] *suum*, added in B.

[9] *xix.*, A.

[10] *dux*, from A.; *rex*, MS.

Denys in[1] a tyme come into a temple þere [where][2] were meny ymages, i-cloþed in gold, and [he][3] took awey þe golde from hem, and seide to hem þat stood aboute,[4] "Þis cloþinge is to hevy "for somer and colde for wynter." Eft he took a crowne of þe ymages heed[5] of Mercurius[6] and seide, "Loo ȝe seeþ[7] "wel, [that][3] I be-neme[8] hym nouȝt,[9] but [that][3] he profreþ it "to[10] me wiþ his wille." Þat tyme Aristotel,[11] in his eyȝtenþe[12] yere of age, lernede[13] of his maister Plato. And Nectanabus, king of Egipt, bygan to regne, and regnede nyntene ȝere. *Policronicon, libro quinto.* Furius Camillus, king[14] of Romayns, deyeþ: toforehonde[15] is i-made mynde[16] of his grete dedes. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. temple in a season where ymages of golde were sette, toke the golde aweye from theyme, seyenge to men stondenge abowte, "These clothes be over hevy in the somer, and to colde for "wynter." After that he toke a crowne of golde from the honde of an ymage of Mercurius, seyenge in this wise, "Sires, "ye see that y take not this crown from hym violentely, but "he offerrethe hit to me." Innocencius rehersethe in his "boke, De contemptu mundi," that a philosophre induede with a symple habite and contemptible, willenge to haue goen in to the kynge's palice cowthe not be suffrede, wherefore he gate to hym a ryalle habite and clothenge, and after that he was suffrede to comme ynne to the palyce anoon. That philosophre entrede in to the kynge's palice seasede not to kysse his clothenge. The prince inquirenge of hym why that he kyssede his clothynge in that wise, he answerede and seide, "For y honoure a thynge causenge me to haue honoure, for "clothenge hathe obteynede in your cowrte that vertu myȝhte f. 146. b. "not." Aristotille, beynge that tyme of xviij yere in age, herde Plato his maister. Nectanabus, the kynge of Egipte, began to reigne, whiche reignede xix. yere. *Policronicon, libro quinto.* Furius Canillus, the gouernoure of the Romanes, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *on*, Cx.
[2] Cx. om. *þere* and has next *where*.
[3] Cx.
[4] *that were besyde him*, Cx.
[5] *hond*, β.; *ryng of þe ymage hys hond*, γ.
[6] *oute of an ymages hande of Mercurye*, Cx.
[7] *seen*, β.
[8] *bynyme*, γ.
[9] *I take no thynge from him*, Cx.
[10] *to*] om. α.; *it to*] om. Cx. and β.
[11] *Aristotles*, Cx.
[12] *eyȝtetheþe*, γ.
[13] *lurnede*, γ.
[14] *duc*, γ. and Cx.; *Camillus duke*, β.
[15] MS. wrongly inserts *and* before *is*.
[16] *biforehond is made...*, β.; *is maad muynde*, γ.; *deyed, before is made mynde*, Cx.

memorantur.[1] *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Circa hæc tempora Gurguntius Bartruc, filius Belini, rex Britannorum, rediens de Dacia tributa solita sibi negante, invenit juxta[2] Orcades Insulas triginta naves Basclensibus[3] repletas, de oris Hispaniæ illuc advectas, quos cum duce illorum Bartholomeo misit ad partes Hiberniæ, omni incola tunc carentis. *Ranulphus.* De hoc vide supra, libro primo, in capitulo de Hibernia. *Eutropius.*[4]

[5] Cap. XXII.

[*De Rebus Persicis et Romanis et de vitâ Demosthenis.*]

Ab urbe. 385. A transmigracione. 225.

Ochus,[6] qui et Artaxerxes, Persarum duodecimus, regnavit annis viginti quinque. Cujus diebus, jam mortuo apud Romanos Furio Camillo, immensa pestis Romanos afflixit, ita ut in[7] medio urbis terra dissiliente vasto hiatu[8] inferna patuerunt.[9] Tandem interpretantibus hariolis quod vivi[10] hominis sepulturam illud

---

[1] Expanded in C.D., which also omit the rest of the chapter.

[2] *circa*, B.

[3] *Blasclensibus*, B.

[4] *Vide hoc supra. Eutropius, libro primo, &c.*, A.

[5] MS. puts the reference to *Eutropius* after the number of the chapter.

[6] *Ochus*, from D.; *Othus*, MS.

[7] *in*] om. A.

[8] *yatu*, MS.

[9] *Eutropius*, added in C.D.

[10] *uni*, A.

Gaufridus et Alfridus. Aboute þat tyme, Gurguncius, kyng of Britouns, þat was Belyn his sone, come out of Denmarch[1] þat werned[2] hym tribute þat was i-wont to be paied to hym, and fond by þe ylond Orchades[3] þritty schippes ful[4] of men Basclenses þat þider were i-dryve out of Spayne side, and he sente hem and here Duke Bartholomewe into Irlonde, þat was þo voyde and[5] no man [wonede][6] þerynne. ℟. Loke more þerof in þe firste book, capitulo Hibernia. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

THUS[7] þat heet Artarxerses the twelþe kyng of Pers regnede fyve[8] and twenty yere. In his[9] tyme whanne Furius Camillus was deed amonȝ þe Romayns, þere fel a grete pestilence among þe Romayns,[10] so þat in þe myddel of the citee þe erþe[11] was i-oponed,[12] and þere was a greet cheyne[13] and a weye to helle. At þe laste þe dyvynours seide þat þat wey to helle abood þe buriels of a[14] quyk man. Þan Marcus

---

Ab urbe. of whom noble actes be rehersede afore, diede. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Gurguncius Batruz, the sonne of Belinus, commenge from Denmarke, kynge of Britones, toke xxx^ti^ schippes abowte the yles of Orcades, whom he sende to Irlonde to inhabite hit with theire gouernoure Bartholomewe, for Yrlonde was not inhabite that tyme of eny peple. ℟. Beholde more of that mater afore, libro j°, capitulo de Hibernia. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

OCHUS, other Artaxerses, the xij^the^ kynge of men of Persida, reignede xxv. yere, in the tyme of whom Furius Canillus dedde, a grete pestilence infecte and corrupte soore mony of þe Romanes, in so moche that a depe place as helle was open in the myddes of the cite. At the laste, wicches seide that hit wolde not be schutte vn tille a man wolde falle in to hit willefully; wherefore Marcus Cursius, the ryder of þe

---

[1] *Denemarche*, Cx.
[2] *wurnede*, γ.; *warned*, Cx.
[3] *Ilandes Orchades*, Cx.
[4] *fol.* γ.
[5] *and inhabyte*, Cx.
[6] From α. and γ.
[7] *Othus*, α., γ., and Cx. The illuminator has by mistake put T as the initial letter in MS.
[8] *fyf*, γ.
[9] *this*, Cx.
[10] *among them*, Cx.
[11] *eorþe*, γ.
[12] *opened*, Cx.
[13] *chyne*, β.; *chene*, γ. et infra; *chynne*, Cx.
[14] *abode the buryenge of a*, Cx.

barathrum expectaret, Marcus Curtius, eques Romanus, ut urbem liberaret armatus[1] in illud barathrum se dejecit. Et sic clausus est hiatus ille.[2] Interea pugnantibus Romanis contra Gallos Italiam vastantes, Lucius Manlius provocantem Gallum ad singulare certamen occidit. Et sublata ab eo torque[3] aurea, colloque suo imposita, in perpetuum sibi et posteris suis Torquati[4] cognomen accepit. *Ranulphus.*[5] Iste Torquatus secundum Augustinum de Civitate, libro quinto, capitulo octavo-decimo,[6] proprium filium pro patria pugnantem et vincentem occidit, eo quod contra jussum patris pugnasset, ne plus mali foret in exemplo imperii contempti quam boni in gloria hostis occisi. Macedonum rex Philippus, pater Alexandri putativus, cœpit regnare,

Ab urbe. 383. A transmigracione. 228.

[1] *armatus*] om. B.
[2] Varied in C.D.
[3] *torque*, from A.B.; *torquea*, MS.
[4] *Torquati*, from A.B.; *Torquata*, MS.
[5] C. refers to Augustine, and omits Ranulphus; the sentence is varied. D. omits both references.
[6] *decimo*] om. B.

Curtius,[1] an horsman of Rome, forto save þe citee, armed hym and wente doun into þat chyne,[2] and so þe chyne[3] was i-closed. Þe mene tyme þe Romayns fauȝte aȝenst þe Galles, frensche men þat destroyede Italy,[4] and oon of þe Galles profrede hym to fiȝte wiþ oon[5] man body for body. Þan Lucius Mallius fauȝht wiþ hym and slowȝ hym, and took a bye[6] of golde of[7] his nekke and dede[8] aboute his owne, and so he[9] took a surname for evermore to hym and to[10] his ofspringe, and was i-cleped Tarquatus,[11] þat is, a man wiþ a bye,[12] ffor a bye[12] is torques in[13] Latyn. ℟.[14] Austyn[15] de Civitate, libro 5°, capitulo 18°, seiþ þat þis Torquatus slouȝ his owne sone þat hadde i-fouȝt for þe contray, and i-wonne[16] þe victorie. He slouȝ hym for he [had][17] fauȝt aȝenst his fader heste; lest þe[18] dede schulde be ensaumple of more harme and despite of þe empere[19] þanne þe worschepe schulde be of þe deth of þe enemye. Phelip,[20] kyng of Macedonia þat was i-holde[21] Alisaundre his fader, bygan

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

Romanes, felle in to hit voluntarily for the deliueraunce of the cite, and then that place was schutte. Then the Romanes ȝiffenge bataile ageyn the Frensche men wastenge Ytaly, Lucius Mallius callede a Frensche man to a singuler bataile, whom he did sle, whiche takenge the coler of golde from the necke of the Frensche man put hit abowte his necke, wherefore he was callede Lucius Torquatus and his successores after hym. ℟. This Torquatus, after Seynte Austyn De Civitate Dei, libro quinto, capitulo octavo decimo, did slee his awne sonne fiȝtenge for his cuntre, and hauenge victory, in that he did fiȝhte ageyne the commaundemente of his fader, leste þat more ylle scholde be in exemple of the empire contempte then of goodenesse in the glory of theire enmye sleyne. Philippus, kynge of Macedony, and fader putatiue of the noble conque-

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Cursius*, Cx.
[2] *clyffe*, Cx.
[3] *clyf*, Cx.
[4] *destriede Itali*, β.; *destruyde Itali*, γ.
[5] *o*, β.
[6] *byze*, α; *byȝe*, β., et infra; *by*, γ., et infra; *byce*, Cx.
[7] *from*, Cx.
[8] *dude*, γ.
[9] *he*] om. γ. and Cx.
[10] *to*] om. Cx.
[11] *Torquatus*, Cx.
[12] *byze*, α.; *byse*, Cx.
[13] *in*] a, β., and γ.
[14] ℟] om. Cx.
[15] *Augustinus*, Cx.
[16] *wonnen*, β.
[17] Cx.
[18] *that*, β. and Cx.
[19] *despyt of þe emper*, γ.; *empyre*, Cx.
[20] *Philip*, Cx.
[21] *holden*, β.

et regnavit viginti [sex][1] annis. Cujus diebus floruit Demosthenes, orator facundissimus. Quo[2] aliquando ad Laidem[3] meretricem speciosissimam accedente, petiit Lais Corinthia ab illo nummum quantum; sed Demosthenes tanta petulantia permotus, ait: "Non emo tanti "pœnitere."[4] *Policratica, libro sexto.* Hoc quantum nostratis nummi fecit denarios decies millia,[5] æquaturque medietati majoris talenti, quod quidem claudit viginti millia nostrorum denariorum. *Trogus et Valerius, libro octavo.* Demosthenes orator oris sui vitium tanto studio expolivit, ut nullus expressius[6] quod volebat proferret. Et cum gracilem nimis[7] haberet vocem, continua tamen exercitatione ad gratum perduxit sonum. Frequenter interrogatus quid foret apud sapientes efficacissimum, respondit, "Summum esse scire[8] se[9] "nescire." Item[10] de eo fertur quod interpositis ori suo calculis diu ac multum loquebatur, quo os[11] vacuum promptius foret ad loquendum. *A. Gellius.* Legatis Molossorum Athenas venientibus, prima die advocationis

---

[1] *sex*, added from A.B.
[2] *Quem*, B.
[3] *laudem*, B.
[4] Slightly varied in C.D., which refer at the beginning to "*Valerius* "*ad Rufinum.*"
[5] *mille*, B.
[6] *expressius*, from A.B.; *expressus*, MS.
[7] *minime*, E.
[8] *scire*] om. C. but not D.
[9] *se*, from A.B.; *ne*, MS.
[10] *Item . . . assignavit*] om. C.D.
[11] *qui eos*, A.

to regne, and regnede sixe and twenty ȝere. In his tyme Democenes,[1] þe advokett[2] and[3] fairest spekere of alle was in his floures.[4] He wente in[5] a tyme to [a][6] wel[7] faire strompet þat heet Lays[8] and was of Corinthe; and Lays axede of hym a ȝifte[9] þat sche[10] cleped[11] nummum quantum, and Democenes, þat was so i-mened[12] to leccherie,[13] seide þat he wolde not begge so dere to be[14] sory and forþinke his dede. *Polichronicon, libro* 6°. Þis[15] nummum quantum makeþ ten þowsand pans of oure,[16] and is worþ half þe gretter talentum;[17] [the grettre talentum][18] is worþ twenty þowsand pans of oure.[19] *Trogus and Valerius, libro* 8°. Demoscenes, þe advoket,[20] was so busye to putte[21] of alle manere lett of his speche þat no man spak more cleerliche[22] þan he what he wolde mene,[23] and þeigh[24] he had a welle smal voys,[25] noþeles he used it soo þat he hadde a noble sownynge speche. Me axede of hym ofte what were moste spedful[26] among wise men, and he seide most spedful is to knowleche þat he kan[27] not.[28] Me telleþ of hym þat he spak moche and of[29] longe tyme while he hadde stones in his mouþ, but whanne þe stones were out and his[30] mouþ voyde he was more redy to speke. *Agellus.* Messagers of þe Moloses come to Athene, and þe firste day of plee[31] Demoscenes pletede[32] aȝenst hem

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. f. 150. a.

rour Alexander, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxvj. yeres In the tyme of whom Demostenes the philosophre was. *Agellius.* This philosophre Demostines resistede the legates of the Molosynes commen to Athenes, and disputede ageyne

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Demostenes*, Cx., ut passim.
[2] *avoket*, α., β., and γ.; *advocate*, Cx.
[3] *and*] om. Cx.
[4] *prospered*, Cx.
[5] *on*, Cx.
[6] From α. and Cx.
[7] *wel*] om. Cx.
[8] *Layes*, Cx.
[9] *an yefte*, Cx.
[10] *heo*, β. and γ.
[11] *clepeth*, Cx.
[12] *so was ymeoved to*, γ.
[13] *was gretely moeued in lust*, Cx.
[14] *bye so dere*, β.; *bygge so deore ...forþenkke*, γ.; *bye so dyer and after be*, Cx.
[15] *þes*, γ.
[16] *þousond panes*, γ., et infra; *pens of ours*, Cx.
[17] β. inserts *þat* after *talentum*.
[18] Added from γ.
[19] *pens of ours*, Cx.
[20] *avocet*, β.; *advocate*, Cx.
[21] *bysy to pot*, γ.
[22] *oponlych*, γ.; *cleere*, Cx.
[23] *what he wolde mene*] om. Cx.
[24] *though*, Cx.
[25] *voyx*, Cx.
[26] *spedfol*, γ., et infra.
[27] *can*, β.
[28] *to the knouleche of that he can nought*, Cx.
[29] *of*] om. Cx.
[30] *the*, Cx.
[31] *ple*, γ.
[32] *pledide*, β.

restitit Demosthenes. Crastina autem die redemptus est pecunia ne contra illos[1] loqueretur. Tertia die cum[2] res deberet agi, Demosthenes lana[3] collum circumdatus, dixit se rheumaticam passionem, id est squinanciam,[4] pati, ideoque contra Molossos loqui non posse. Exclamavit et[5] unus e[6] populo non squinanciam[7] sed argentinanciam patitur iste. Sed hoc postmodum non celavit Demosthenes, sed gloriæ assignavit.[8] Nam cum Aristodemum,[9] auctorem fabularum, interrogasset quantum mercedis accepisset ut peroraret respondit talentum. "Et ego," inquit, "plus accepi[10] ut tacerem." *Valerius, libro septimo.*[11] Duo homines tradiderunt cuidam mulieri depositum pecuniæ statuentes ut eam non redderet nisi utrique simul et neutri per se; quorum alter interjecto tempore tanquam socio suo mortuo fraudulenter circumvenit mulierem ut pecuniam traderet.

---

[1] *eos*, B.
[2] *dum*, B.
[3] *linia*, B.
[4] *squinanciam*, from A.B.; *sqynantiam*, MS.
[5] *et*] om. B.
[6] *ex*, A.
[7] *squinanciam*, from A.B.
[8] See note [10], p. 332.
[9] *Aristodimum*, MS.; *Aristodinum*, A.
[10] *recepi*, B.
[11] Cap. iii. is the complete reference.

and wiþ-stood hem; amorwe[1] he was i-stopped wiþ money for he schulde nouȝt speke aȝenst hem. Þe pridde day whanne þe cause schulde be pleted, Demoscenes come forþ wiþ wolle aboute his nekke, and seide þat he hadde the squynacy[2] and þerfore he myȝt noȝt speke aȝen[3] þe Meloses.[4] Þanne oon of þe peple[5] cride and seide, "It is no squynacie but "silverie[6] that it ailleþ."[7] But[8] Demoscenes afterward tolde out how it was, and acounted[9] hit for a grete worschepe, and axede of Arestedimus[10] what mede he hadde i-fonge[11] [for][12] to plede for hem. "Talentum," quoþ[13] he. "And I,"[14] quod[13] Demoscenes, "hadde wel more forto holde my pees."[15] *Valerius, libro* 7°. Tweie men hadde i-take a womman money forto kepe,[16] and ordeyned[17] þat the womman schulde delyvere þe money to never noþer of hem[18] by hym self,[19] bot to hem boþe to gidres. Lonȝe tyme afterward,[20] þat oon come and seide

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

theim in the firste day of theire commynge; but he was corrupte in the secunde day folowenge that he scholde not speke ageyne theyme. And when the matere awe to haue been discussede in the thrydde day, Demostines bownde a lytelle wolle abowte his necke, feynynge hym to have a passion callede the sqwinancy, and þerfore he myȝht not speke ageyne grete dogges. But a man stondenge by seide that he hade an infirmite callede argentinancia, as corrupte with silvyr. Then Demostines askede and inquirede of Aristodius, the auctor of fables, what summe of goode he hade to dispute. Then Aristodius answerede and seide, "A talente." Demostines seide, "Y hade more to be stille and to kepe silence." *Valerius, libro septimo.* Too men toke a grete summe of goode to a woman to haue hit in kepenge, commaundenge her that sche scholde not delyuer that summe to eny of theyme vn tille that thei come bothe to geder. A litelle season y-passede, the

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *on the morow*, Cx.
[2] *squynancy*, α.; *squinacye*, β.; *squynanci*, γ.; *squynacy*, Cx., et infra.
[3] *aȝenes*, γ. semper.
[4] *Moloses*, β. and Cx.
[5] *of the peple*] om. Cx.
[6] *selvery*, γ.
[7] *him eileþ*, α; *him ailiþ*, β.; *hym eyleþ*, γ.; *hym ayleth*, Cx.
[8] *And*, Cx.
[9] *acompted*, Cx.
[10] *Aristodimus*, Cx.
[11] *take*, β.; *taken*, Cx.
[12] Cx.
[13] *sayd*, Cx.
[14] *ich*, β. and γ.
[15] *pes*, γ.
[16] *taken money to a woman to kepe*, Cx.
[17] *ordeyne*, α.
[18] *to neyther of hem*, Cx.
[19] *sylf*, γ.
[20] *after*, Cx.

Qua tradita supervenit alter modico interjecto tempore pecuniam petens. Cum igitur mulier nimis anxiata fuisset superveniens Demosthenes eam tali cautela liberavit, dicens, "veniat uterque depositor simul ad petendum[1] "sicut in traditione rei fuerat constitutum et solvetur "pecunia." Sed quia ambo simul[2] non venerunt mulier est absoluta.[3] *Isidorus, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo primo.*[4] Cum aliquando Rex Philippus[5] Atheniensibus infestus decem urbis oratores peteret ut sic ab urbe obsessa discederet, Demosthenes hoc volens dissuadere tali fabula usus est.[6] Lupi aliquando pastoribus amicitiam promiserunt ea conditione si canes eorum pro

---

[1] *ad petendum*] om. B.
[2] *simul*] om. B.
[3] Slightly varied in C.D.
[4] Should be cap. xl.
[5] *Philippus Rex*, B.
[6] Slightly varied in C.D.

Trevisa.

þat his felawe was deed, and begiled[1] þe womman and hadde þe money of here. Þan nouȝt longe after his felawe come and axed þe money. Þan the womman was pursewed[2] [harde and] grevously,[3] and Demoscenes come[4] and halpe here in þis manere and seide, lete hem boþe come to gidres and axe her money; þat[5] [as hit was y-ordeyned whanne þe money][6] was i-take here to kepynge,[7] and þanne þe money schal be payde and nouȝt arst.[8] Bote for[9] þey[10] come nevere boþe[11] to gidres, þe womman was quyte. *Ysidorus, libro primo, capitulo* 31°. Phelip þe king,[11] byseged[13] the citee of Athene[14] and axede ten wise men of þe citee to be delyvered[15] to hym, and he wolde goo awey from þe citee, and byseged[16] it no lenger. But Demoscenes counsailled nay, and tolde þis fable. Wolves somtyme profrede frendschepe to schipherdes[17] uppon suche

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

oon of theyme come as by a fraude to the woman for the summe of moneye, seyenge that his felowe was dedde, whiche receyvenge the money of the woman, was gladde and departede. After that the other man come for his goode in a schorte season folowenge, askenge his money off the woman. This woman stondenge in grete trowble was verey soory, inquirenge cownselle of Demostines how that sche myȝte do in that mater. Then that philosophre Demostines savede and delyuerede the woman from trowble, commaundenge that man to brynge his felawe, after theire desire, and the goodes scholde be restorede by the woman to theym. And for cause thei come not for the summe bothe too, the woman was delyuerede from her trowble. *Ysidorus, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo primo.* When that kynge Philippe lade sege to the cite of Athenes, he desirede to haue x. noble philosophres sende to hym, and he wolde returne from the sege of that cite. This philosophre Demostines movenge the contrary, usede this fable. The wulfes promisede in a tyme luffe and frendeschippe to scheperdes in a season on this condicion, that the

A transmigracione.

f. 150. b.

---

[1] *bygylede*, γ.
[2] *persuwed*, γ.; *pursued*, Cx.
[3] *grevouslych*, γ.
[4] γ. adds *forþ* after *come*.
[5] *þat*] om. α. and Cx.
[6] Cx.
[7] *to be kept*, Cx.
[8] *and no raþer*, β.
[9] *and no rather. And for . . . .*, Cx.
[10] *hy*, γ.
[11] *boþe*] om. Cx.
[12] *Kyng Philip*, Cx.
[13] *bisegide*, β.
[14] *cyte Athenes*, Cx.
[15] *deliuer*, Cx.
[16] *bysege*, α. and γ.; *bisege*, β.; *besiege*, Cx.
[17] *schephuirdes*, γ., et infra.

quibus erat tota jurgii materia sibi darentur. Annuunt pastores. Tunc lupi adempta omni formidine omne quod in gregibus erat non solum pro satietate sed

Ab urbe. 390. A transmigracione. 230. etiam pro libidine laceraverunt.[1] Sic Philippus vacuatis sapientibus urbem opprimet. Ochus, Rex Persarum, transtulit Judeos[2] in Hyrcaniam. Et Dionysius se-

Ab urbe. 395. A transmigracione. 235. cundus Sicilia pellitur. Alexander Magnus in Macedonia nascitur, et Dionysius apud Syracusas interficitur, [3]Romani Gallos superant. In qua pugna cum[4] Gallus

Ab urbe. 403. A transmigracione. 243. quidam Marcum Valerium Romanum tribunum ad singulare certamen provocaret corvus super dextrum

---

[1] Slightly varied in C D

[2] *inde os* [*ide os*], B.

[3] C.D. add : " Hetrina poetrix " claret quæ Nectanabo expulso " usque ac Ethiopiam Egyptum " obtinuit, Ochus tamen Egyptum " revocavit sub quo Egyptiorum " regnum destructum est. *Eu-* " *tropius.*"

[4] *qui*, B.

Trevisa.

a [1] condicioun, ȝif [2] þe schipperdes wolde delyvere here houndes to þe wolves, for þe houndes, quod þe wolves, makeþ al þe stryf bytwene us and ȝow. Þe schipperdes graunted and delyvered [3] hem þe houndes. Þanne þe wolfes [4] whanne strengþe and warde of houndes was away slowȝ and to-haled [5] alle the schepe at here [6] owne wille. "So, "[sayd he] [7] Philip wolde destroye [8] þe [9] citee ȝif þere "lakkede wise men and counsail.[10]" Othus, king of Pers, tornede þe Iewes in to Hircania. Þe grete Alisaundre is i-bore in Macedonia; and Denys is i-slawe at [11] Siracusana.[12] Þe Romayns overcomeþ þe Galles, in þe whiche [13] fiȝtynge oon of the Galles axeþ [14] Marcus Valerius a tribune of Rome to fiȝte wiþ hym in a singuler [15] bataille body for body. And while þey [16] fauȝte a ravoun [17] sat uppon [18] þe riȝht schulder

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

schepardes scholde ȝiffe to theim there dogges, for whom alle the unkyndenesse was movede and caused. The schepardes makenge graunte þer-of, and sendenge furthe the dogges, the wulfes devourede alle the flocke, not oonly for meyte, but also for theire luste and malice. Soe in lyke wise Philippus, kynge of Macedony, scholde destroye sone the cite if that hit were vacuate and voide of discrete men. Ochus, kynge of Persida, did translate þe Iewery and Hircanny nye to the see Caspy. Dionisius the secunde was expulsede from Sicille by grete violence. Alexander, the noble conquerour, was borne this tyme in Macedony, and Dionisius was sleyne at the cite Siracusan. Lectrina, the poetresse, florischede this tyme, whiche expellenge Nectanabus obteynede Egipte vn to Ethioppe; neuertheles Ochus recurede the realme of Egipte, in whos tyme that realme was destroyede. The Romanes hade victory of the Frensche men, in whiche fiȝhte a Frensche man callenge Marcus Valerius, a Roman, to a singuler stryfe, a raven come and sate on the riȝhte scholder of Valerius, in

---

[1] *proferd frendship to shepperdes on this*, Cx.
that, Cx.

[2] *for your dogges, sayd they, make all the varyaunce bytwyx you and us. Whereupon the shepherdes delyuered*, Cx.

[3] *wolues*, β. and Cx.

[4] *deuowred*, Cx.

[5] *har*, γ.

[6] Cx.

[7] *distrye*, β.

[8] *þis*, Cx.

[9] *whan the cite*, α.; *whanne þe cite lacked*, β.; *whan þe cyte lakkede wys men and consayl*, γ.; *yf it lacked wyse men of counsayle*, Cx.

[10] *at*] in, β.

[11] *Siracusa*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

[12] *whoche*, γ.

[13] *axed*, Cx.

[14] *singler*, Cx.

[15] *hy*, γ.

[16] *reven*, γ.; *rauen*, Cx.

[17] *saat apon*, γ.

humerum Valerii insedit ac pugna commissa oculos Galli jugiter reverberavit, unde victoria et nomen Romano provenit dictusque est deinceps Corvinus ac xxiiij[1] post hoc annis consul mansit.

CAP. XXIII.

[*De vita et sententiis Platonis philosophi.*][2]

Plato philosophus moritur octoginta et uno annis completis.[3] *Policratica, libro septimo.*[4] In tanta omnium reverentia ut post mortem ejus[5] diu dubitatum sit[6] diis an semidiis foret aggregandus. Sol autem visus est cecidisse die quo obiit.[7] Igitur Plato inter discipulos Socratis excellentissimus propter pectoris latitudinem seu frontis inter oculos amplitudinem[8] sic dictus nam platos Græce latum sonat. Athenis fuerat oriundus. *Tullius de*[9] *divinatione, libro primo,*

---

[1] *qui et deinceps Corvus dictus ac xxiiii.*, B.

[2] *Augustinus de civitate libro octavo capitulo nono*, C.D.

[3] *expletis*, A.B.; C.D. add: "Natus est Plato 160 anno post "mortem Jeremiæ prophetæ vivit "autem 80 annis et inde usque ad "tempus Ptolomei sub quo 70 in- "terpretes transtulerunt fluxerunt "anni 60."

[4] At the beginning of the chapter in B. There should be added *cap.* v. to complete the reference, and the same for the other references to the *Policratica* lib. vii. in this chapter.

[5] *ejus*] om. B.

[6] *utrum*, added in B.

[7] After this the whole chapter is abbreviated to three passages in C.D., one of which occurs in the text. Compare also end of cap. 18.

[8] *amplitudinem*] om. A.

[9] [*di*], A.; *Augustinus de Civitate*, B.

of Valerius and alwey smoot to þe yȝen[1] of þe Galle,[2] and so þe Romayn gat þe victorie and þe name, and was afterward i-cleped[3] Corvynus, for a ravoun[4] is corvus in[5] Latyn. And Corvynus was consul foure and twenty yere after þe[6] dede. *Polichronicon, libro* 7°. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

PLATO, þe philosofre, deyde whan he hadde i-lyved four skore ȝere and ten in so grete reverence þat me dowtede[7] long after his deth wheþer [that][8] he schulde be acounted[9] among goddes oþer amonge half goddes. Plato was most excellent among Socrates [his][10] disciples,[11] and was i-cleped Plato for he hadde a brood breest[12] and a brood space bytwene his browes ;[13] for platos is[14] Grewe [is][8] latum in[15] Latyn, brood in[16] Englische. Plato was i-bore in Athene.[17] *Tullius de di, libro*

Ab urbe. whiche fiȝhte the seide Valerius obteynede the victory, whiche was callede after þat Coruinus, contynuenge by xxiiij. yere after that. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Polichronicon, libro septimo.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

Plato, the noble philosophre, diede after he hade contynuede in life by lxxxj. yere, whiche was hade in so grete veneracion and reuerence after his dethe that thei made a dubitacion wheþer he scholde be annumerate with goddes, other elles with halfe goddes. For the sonne was seen to haue falle downe in the day of his obite. This Plato was the moste excellente philosophre amonge the discipulles of Socrates ; callede Plato for the latitude of his breste, other of the forehede, or elles of largenesse betwene þe eien ; for platos in Grewe sowndethe brode in Englische : whiche Plato was borne at Athenes. *Tullius de divinatione, libro primo, capitulo sexto* f. 151. a.

---

[1] *eȝene*, γ. ; *eyen*, Cx.
[2] *Frensshman*, Cx.
[3] *y-clepud*, γ., et infra.
[4] *revon*, γ. ; *rauen*, Cx.
[5] *in*] a, β. and γ.
[6] *þat*, α., β., and Cx.
[7] *doubted*, Cx.
[8] Cx.
[9] *acompted*, Cx.
[10] From α.
[11] *disciplis*, β.
[12] *brode brest*, Cx.
[13] *browis*, β. ; *brouwes*, γ.
[14] *is*, β. and γ. ; *in*, Cx.
[15] *in*] a, β. and γ.
[16] *in*] an, γ.
[17] *Athenes*, Cx.

capitulo sextodecimo.[1] Platoni parvulo in cunis dormienti apes in labellis consederunt. Et responsum est[2] a divinatoribus illum[3] singulariter orationis suavitate vernaturum. *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo iiii*to.[4] Ea nocte qua traditus est Plato disciplinæ Socratis[5] vidit Socrates in somnis cygnum[6] suis genibus incumbentem. *Policratica, libro septimo.* Hic Plato in prima literatura doctorem habuit Dionysium, in palæstra Argum,[7] picturæ quoque artem non est aspernatus, tragediis et divinationibus se utilem finxit. Jamque carminum confidentia elatus certatorem se professus fuisset ni[8] Socrates eum cohibuisset.[9] *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo vii*o. Socrate tandem obeunte Plato ad Pythagoricos se contulit[10] non solum rationem, sed et continentiam[11] in illis veneratus. Deinde Theodorum Cyrenensem[12] adiit ut[13] geometriam disceret. Inde Ægyptum petiit ut astrologiæ vacaret.[14] *Policratica, libro septimo.* Ibique a pluribus[15] creditur[16]

---

[1] The reference is lib. ii. cap. 31.
[2] *rursum*, B.
[3] *est illum*, B.
[4] Should be vi°.
[5] *Socratis disciplinæ*, B.
[6] *signum*, A.
[7] *Arestonem*, *A.* ; *Aristonem*, B.
[8] *nisi*, A.B.
[9] *prohibuisset*, B.
[10] *transtulit*, B.
[11] *continuuam*, A.
[12] *Sirenensem*, A.
[13] *ad*, B.
[14] *astrologiaret*, B.
[15] *plerisque*, A.B.
[16] *creditus est*, A.B.

primo, capitulo 16°. While Plato was a child, and lay in his cradel and sleep,[1] bees sete[2] on his lippes, and dyvynours seide þat he schulde schyne in swetnes of bedes.[3] [*Valerius, libro primo, capitulo* 4°].[4] Þat ny3t þat Plato was i-sette to Socrates his lore, he mette[5] þat a swan lay on his kneen.[6] *Policronicon, libro* 8°. Þis[7] Plato in his firste[8] lore of lettrure was i-tau3t of Denys, in wrastlynge of Ariston Argus. He despised nou3t þe craft of peyntinge,[9] he feynede hym self profitable to dyvynaciouns and to gestes, and he triste[10] on his endynge[11] and tellynges[12] as[13] olde wifes useþ,[14] and wolde bycome[15] a fi3ting man, but Socrates forbeed [hym].[16] *Valerius, libro* 8°, [*cap.* 7°].[17] Socrates deide[18] at þe laste, and Plato tornede[19] to þe lore of hem þat folowede Pictagoras his lore, and worschipped hem nou3t onliche for þey[20] were konnynge[21] but also for þey[20] were contynent. After þat he wente to Theodorus Cirenensis, and lernede gemetrie;[22] þan he wente to Egipt to lerne[23] astronomye. *Policronicon, libro* 7°. And meny troweþ[24] þat he lernede þere[25] þe pro-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *decimo.* Bees come and sate on the lippes of Plato, beenge but litelle and slepenge in his cradelle, wherefore hit was seide of wicches that he scholde be an excellente man in connynge. *Valerius, libro primo, capitulo quarto decimo.* Socrates semede in his slepe a thynge or signe to haue bene impressede in to his knees in the ny3te folowenge that Plato was sette to scole. *Valerius, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* After the dethe of that noble philosophre Socrates, Plato wente to the disciples of Pictagoras, worschippenge not oonly the reason of theyme, but also the continence and aspecte of theyme; after that he wente to Theodorus Cironense, that he my3te lerne geometry, goenge after that to Egipte to lerne astrologye. *Polichronicon, libro septimo.* Mony men sup-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *slepte*, Cx.
[2] *sate*, β.
[3] *sweetnesse of eloquence*, Cx.
[4] From α., γ., and Cx.
[5] *demed*, Cx.
[6] *knees*, β. and Cx.; *knen*, γ.
[7] *þes*, γ.
[8] *furste*, γ.
[9] *peynture*, β. and γ.; *picture*, Cx.
[10] *trust*, Cx.
[11] *enditynge*, β.; *endytyng*, γ. and Cx.
[12] *teelingis*, β.; *telyngs*, γ.; *tel'yngys*, Cx.
[13] *as*] þat γ.
[14] *usiþ*, β.
[15] *become*, Cx.
[16] From α. and β.
[17] Cx.
[18] *deyede*, β.
[19] *turnde*, γ.
[20] *a*, γ. bis.
[21] *for here connynge*, Cx.
[22] *geometrie*, β., *geometry*, γ.
[23] *leorne*, γ.
[24] *trowiþ*, β.; *wene*, Cx.
[25] *þare*, γ.

didicisse oracula prophetarum sed supputatio temporum non patitur eum fuisse contemporaneum prophetis.[1] Nam secundum Augustinum octavo libro de civitate, capitulo xi., centesimo ferme anno post mortem Jeremiæ prophetæ natus est Plato. Deinde sexagesimo ferme post mortem [ejus anno][2] scripturæ propheticæ[3] sub Ptolomeo rege Ægyptum intraverunt. Quapropter in illa peregrinatione Platonis nec Plato Jeremiam videre potuit tanto tempore ante defunctum nec etiam scripturas propheticas legere quæ nec dum erant in Græcam linguam[4] translatæ. Multa tamen in libris Platonis consona reperiuntur dictis prophetarum. Refert nempe[5] Augustinus de civitate, libro sexto decimo, capitulo xx°, et etiam septimo libro confessionum ante finem quod in ejus libris inventum est[6] Evangelium sancti Johannis[7] a principio usque ibi: "Et tenebræ eam non comprehenderunt," quod[8] minime crederem cum apo-

---

[1] *prophetarum*, B.
[2] *ejus anno*, added from A.B.
[3] *prophetici*, B.
[4] *Græcam linguam*, from A.; *lingua Graca*, B.; *Græcâ linguâ*, MS.
[5] *namque*, B.
[6] *sit*, B.
[7] *Evangelistæ*, B.
[8] *et*, A.

TREVISA.

phecies of prophetes, but þe acountynge[1] of tymes suffreþ hym not to be in tyme of prophetes; ffor Austyn, libro 8° de Civitate, capitulo 11°, seþ þat Plato was i-bore aboute an hondred[2] ȝere after þe deth of Ieremye þe prophete. Þanne aboute an[3] sixty ȝere after his deeth þe bookes of prophetes come into Egipt in Tholomeus þe kyng his[4] tyme.[5] Þere[6] in þat pilgrymage[7] of Plato, [Plato][8] miȝt nouȝt i-see[9] Ieremyas þat was deed longe tyme toforehond,[10] noþer rede þe bookes of prophecie þat were nouȝt ȝit i-torned into Grewe,[11] nopeles meny þinges beeþ i-founde in Plato his bookes þat acordeþ wiþ sawes of prophetes. Austyn, libro 16° [capitulo 20],[12] et libro Confessionum ante finem, seiþ þat Seynt Iohn his gospel seiþ[13] was i-founde in Plato his bookes þat acordeþ wiþ sawes of prophetes[14] anon[15] to þat place "Tenebre eam non "comprehenderunt," þat is to mene[16] derkenesse knewe nouȝt

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

pose Plato to haue lernede þer the oracles of the prophetes; but the supputacion of tyme wille not suffre hym to haue bene in the tyme of the prophetes. ℟. For after Seynte Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro octavo, capitulo undecimo, Plato was borne almoste by a c. yere after the dethe of þe prophete Ieremy. And after the dethe of Plato, the scriptures off the prophecy were hade firste in Egipte by lx. yere after the dethe of Plato in the tyme of Ptolomeus. Wherefore Plato in that labore myȝte not see Ieremy, whiche was dedde by a c. yere afore, neither he myȝte not rede the scriptures of the prophecy in that thei were not translate in that tyme owte of Hebrewe in to Grewe. Neverthelesse, mony thinges be founde in the bokes of Plato consonante to the writenges of the prophetes. For Seynte Austyn, De Civitate Dei, libro sexto decimo, capitulo vicesimo, and also 7° libro Confessionum afore þe ende, rehersethe f. 151. b. that the gospelle of Seynte Iohn was founde in his bookes from the begynnenge vn to those wordes: "Et tenebræ eum non comprehenderunt." Whiche thynge y wolde not

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þacountyng*, γ.; *acompting*, Cx.
[2] *hundride*, β.
[3] *a*, β. and Cx.
[4] *þe kynges*, α.
[5] *in tyme of the king Tholomeus*, Cx.
[6] *þar*, γ.
[7] *pylgremage*, γ.
[8] From α. β.
[9] *se*, β.; *y-seo*, γ.
[10] *bifore*, β. and Cx.
[11] *Greu*, γ.; *translate into Grue*, Cx.
[12] From α., β., and Cx.
[13] *seiþ*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[14] *that . . . prophetes*] om. Cx.
[15] *unto*, Cx.
[16] *menyng*, γ.; *say*, Cx.

stolus asserat tales evanuisse in cogitationibus suis nisi in patrum scriptis hoc iegeretur.[1] Inde rursus Plato de Ægypto in Italiam rediit et Pythagoricum Archytam[2] Tarentinum secutus atque inde ad Indos et Medos magos divertisset nisi bella Caletica eum procedere vetuissent.[3] Quapropter inventis Parmenide et Zenone philosophis dicta eorum collegit. Tres itaque adventus ejus[4] ad Siciliam mali diversis opinionibus carpunt primo ut historiam naturæ et rationem incendiorum cerneret in Ætna monte. Secundo petitu[5] Dionysii tyranni ut Syracusanis assisteret et municipales[6] loci leges doceret. Tertio ut fugientem Dionem patriæ suæ restitueret venia a Dionysio impetrata. *Jeronimus contra Jovinianum.*[7] Cum[8] Plato esset dives pro tempore et conditione et torum[9] ejus ornatum Diogenes pedibus lutosis conculcasset elegit Academiam villulam uno milliario[10] ab Athenis distantem villam qui-

---

[1] *legitur*, B.
[2] *Archanum*, B.
[3] *ventuisset*, B.
[4] *ejus*] om. A.
[5] *potitu*, B.
[6] *municipales . . . . . impetrata*] om. B.
[7] The complete reference is lib. ii.
[8] *cumque*, A.
[9] *thorum*] space left in B.
[10] *miliare*, A.

li3t. For þe apostel seiþ [1] þat suche philosofres vansched [2] away in here þou3tes, I [3] wolde nou3t trowe it, nere þat it is i-rad [4] in [5] bookes of holy fadres. Þan Plato tornede out of [6] Egipt [and came] [7] in to Italy, and folwede Carentinus Articus þat hilde [8] Pictagoras his lore. And þan he wolde have i-goo [9] to þe Indes [10] and Medes þat kouþe nygromancie and wicchecraft nere þat þe werre of Calet [11] lette hym forto passe, and þerfore whanne he fond Zeno and Parmenydes, [12] he [13] abood [14] wiþ hem, and gadrede here [15] sawes. Schrewes reneneþ [16] his þre comynges in to Sicilia by dyvers opiniouns. For som meneþ [17] þat he com forto see þe storie [18] of kynde and of [19] resoun of brennynge on [20] þe hille [21] þat hatte mount Ethna [22]; þe secounde [sayd] [23] þat he come at þe prayer of Denys þe tyraunt to holde wiþ þe citee Siracusa [24] and forto teche þe [25] lawe; þe þridde seiþ [26] þat he come forto reconsile [one] [7] Dyon to his contray by for3ifnesse and grace i-gete [27] of Denys. Ieronimus contra Iovinianum. Plato was riche for condicioun and tyme, and Dyogenes wiþ his foule feet trad [28] on his bed þat was faire [29] araied. Þan Plato ches [30] a litel toun þat heet Achademia a mile out of Athene. In þat toun

TREVISA.

Aburbe. beleve, but that hit is writen in the bokes of holy faders, sythe that thapostle seithe suche men to haue euaneschede aweye in theire thou3htes. *Ieronimus contra Iouinianum.* When that Plato was ryche, and Diogenes hade defilede his bedde with ryalle apparaile with his feete fulle of myre and of cley, he chosede a ruynous towne callede Achademia and a fowle, beenge from Athenes by a myle, that the brennenge hete of the flesche my3hte be resteynede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *thapostle sayd*, Cx.
[2] *vanyschiden*, β.; *vanysshed*, Cx.
[3] *Ich*, γ.
[4] *red*, β.
[5] *trowt but that it is wreton in*, Cx.
[6] *departed from*, Cx.
[7] Cx.
[8] *huld*, γ.
[9] *goon*, β.
[10] *Iudes*, α., β., and Cx.
[11] *Calett*, γ.; *but that the werre of Caldee*, Cx.
[12] *Ceno and Permenydes*, Cx.
[13] *he*] om. α.
[14] *he abood*] a bood, γ.
[15] *har*, γ.
[16] *remeveþ*, γ.; *remoeued this thre connyngys into Scicilia*, Cx.
[17] *moeued*, Cx.
[18] *thystory*, Cx.
[19] *the*, Cx.
[20] *on*] in, β.
[21] *in þe hul*, γ.
[22] *of the montayne Ethna*, Cx.
[23] Cx.; *seyn*, β.; *seggeþ*, γ.
[24] *Ciracusa*, Cx.
[25] *þar*, γ.; *theyr*, Cx.
[26] *seyn*, β.; *seggeþ*, γ.; *sayd*, Cx.
[27] *geten*, β.
[28] *trade*, β. and Cx.
[29] *wel besene*, Cx.
[30] *ches*, β. and Cx.

dem pestilentem frequenti terræ motu tremulam ut cura et assiduitate ventorum libidinis impetus frangeretur, et[1] ut discipuli ejus nullam aliam sentirent voluptatem nisi illarum rerum quas discerent. *Macrobius,*[2] *tricesimo primo.* Iste Plato duas dixit esse mortes unam[3] qua anima corpus deserit alteram[4] cum anima adhuc in corpore constituta corporeas illecebras contemnit et[5] cupiditates dulces insidias reliquasque[6] animæ exuit passiones. Et hæc quidem mors philosophis est appetenda. *Seneca, libro tertio, de ira.* Cum Plato semel irasceretur servo suo jussit eum tunicam deponere[7] scapulasque nudare, sed postquam sensit[8] se iratum manum suspendit stans percussuro similis. Interrogatus autem ab amico suo Speusippo cur sic staret et quid ageret respondit: Exigo pœnas ab homine ego homo[9] iracundus pœna dignus, tu autem

---

[1] *et*] om. A.
[2] *libro,* added in A.B.
[3] *unam*] from A.; *unum,* MS.
[4] *alteram*] from A.; *altera,* MS.
[5] *et*] om. B.
[6] *reliquas quia exvit,* A.; *et reliquias,* B.
[7] *deponere tunicam suam,* B.
[8] *intellexerit,* A.; *intellexit,* B.
[9] *homo*] om. B.

was ofte pestilence and erþe[1] shakynge, and þerfore [he chees][2] þat dredful[3] place for suche dredful happes schulde wiþ drawe his scolers from temptacioun of leccherie, and for his scolers schulde fele[4] non oþer likynge but of þinges þat þey schulde lerne.[5] *Macrobius, libro* 3°. Þis Plato seide [that][6] þere beeþ[7] tweie deþes, by oon deeþ þe soule [forsakeþ þe body, by þat oþer deth þe soule][8] while he[9] is in þe body he[10] forsakeþ and despiseþ[11] bodilich likynges, wreþe and anger, and alle[12] unskilful doynges, and þis deþ[13] schulde philosofres desire. *Seil,*[14] *de Ira, libro* 3°. Plato was ones wrooþ wiþ his servaunt, and heet hym doo of his kirtel,[15] and make his schulders[16] naked and bare[17]; but whan he understood þat he was wrooþ he wiþ[18] helde[19] his hond, and stood[20] as þey[21] he wolde smyte. Þanne oon of his frendes Pseusippus axede hym why he stood soo, and what he dede and þouȝte; and he answerde and seide, "I am aboute to punsche[22] a man and am wrooþ " and worþy to be punsched.[23] I pray þe," quoþ he, " bete þou " þis servaunt, leste I bete hym more þan it nedeþ[24] [bycause

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. by theire labore, not of hym selfe oonly, but also of his disciples, and that thei scholde not ȝiffe theire myndes to voluptuosite, but to theire doctrine and leson. *Macrobius, libro tertio.* This Plato seide that þer were ij. dethes, oon by the whiche the sawle dothe leue the body, an other dethe when the sawle, beenge in the body, despisethe and refusethe the unlawefulle movenges and sensualites of the body. And that dethe is to be desirede of prophetes and of holy men. *Seneca de natura, libro tertio.* Plato beynge wrothe with his seruaunte in a tyme commaundede hym to do of his clothes and to make his scholders bare that he myȝhte bete hym, but he suffrede and refreynede hym selfe from correccion. Pseusippus, his luffer and frende, inquirede of hym what he intendede to do, whiche ansuerede and seide, " Y refreyne my selfe from correccion and suffre " penaunce: do thy selfe correccion to this seruaunte, for

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *eorþe*, γ.
[2] β. and Cx.
[3] *dredful*] om. γ.
[4] *veele*, γ.
[5] *hy scholde leurne*, γ.
[6] β. and Cx.
[7] *buþ*, γ.
[8] From α., β., and Cx.
[9] *hit*, β.; α, γ.; *it*, Cx.
[10] *he*] not in Cx.; α, γ.
[11] *dispisiþ*, β.
alle] om. Cx.
[13] *deþ*] om. Cx.
[14] *Seneca*, α., γ., and Cx.
[15] *curtel*, γ.; *kertill*, Cx.
[16] *schuldris*, β.
[17] *baar*, γ.
[18] *wiþ*] om. β. and Cx.
[19] *wiþhuld*, γ.
[20] *stod*, γ.
[21] *þey*] om. Cx.; *þouȝ*, in β.
[22] *punysshe*, Cx.
[23] *punysshed*, Cx.
[24] *neodeþ*, γ.

servum istum verberibus plecte, nam ego irascor, ne forte plus agam quam oportet. Nec sit servus in ejus potestate qui in sua potestate non est. *Ranulphus.*[1] Dicit autem Helmandus quod mos fuit Platoni[2] libros suos[3] intitulare aut nominibus magistrorum suorum ut inde haberent majorem auctoritatem aut nominibus discipulorum suorum quos dilexit. *Policratica, libro vii,* Quod aliqui asserunt Platonem emisisse spiritum præ[4] verecundia[5] eo quod quorundam nautarum non posset solvere quæstionem magis puto verum de Homero, teste Valerio Maximo. Sæpe enim hi duo[6] equivocantur propter excellentiam sapientiæ propter sermonis elegantiam et propter pectoris latitudinem.[7] Nam viros nobiles certum est polinomios extitisse. *Policratica, libro ii.*[8] Xenophontini philosophi Platonis gloriæ invidentes hoc de Platone confinxerunt[9] teste Flaviano philosopho in libro de vestigiis philosophorum [10]licet[11] quamplurimi ad sacramentum numeri[10] asserant animam ultro[12] emisisse illo scilicet ætatis suæ anno expleto quem

---

[1] *Ranulphus*] space left in B.
[2] *mos Platonis*, B.
[3] *suos*] om. A.B.
[4] *præ*] om. B.
[5] *verecundando*, B.
[6] *viri*, added in A.
[7] *amplitudinem*, B.
[8] cap. 26.
[9] *confixerunt*] om. B.
[10] *licet . . . numeri*] space left in B.
[11] *licet quamplurimi Platonem*, A.
[12] *ultro animam*, B.

" of my wrath],[1] for[2] I am wrooþ and worþy to be punsched. " I pray þe," quod he, " bete þou þis servaunt. It[3] [Noo " [4]man][5] is in his power þat is nouȝt in his owne [power].[6]" Ꝛ. Helmand seeþ[7] þat Plato usede to title his bookes by names of his maistres,[8] for he[9] schulde be of þe more auctorite, oþer by names of scolers þat he wel loved. *Policronicon, libro* 7°, seiþ þat men telleþ þat Plato deyde for schame, for he myȝte nouȝt assoille[10] þe questioun of schipmen. I[11] trowe wel[12] bettre þat it was sooþ of Homerus, as Maximus [seiþ],[13] ofte þe[14] tweie men beeþ i-take eiþer in stede of oþer for here grete witte and wisdom and noble spekynge, and also for drede of restes,[15] for it is certayne þat noble men and worþy hadde many names. *Polycronicon, libro* 2°. Philosofres þat were i-cleped[16] Zenofontini hadde grete envie to[17] Plato his kunnynge and his[18] loos, and feyne[19] of hym suche a tale. Flavianus, þe philosofre, libro de Vestigiis Philosophorum, seiþ þat þey[20] meny men tellen[21] þat Plato ȝelde[22] up þe goost wilfulliche[23] at a derk menynge of a noumbre þat was whan he hadde ful- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. " y am wrothe ; lest perauenture y scholde excede in cor- " reccion, þat the seruaunte may be in his powere that " is not in his powere." Ꝛ. Elimandus rehersethe þat Plato usede to intitle and name his bokes by the names of his maisters, þat thei myȝhte haue moore auctorite þerof, other elles after the names of his disciples whom he luffede moche. *Polichronicon, libro septimo.* I suppose that be not trewe whiche is seide of Plato, that he scholde dye for schame in that he cowthe not ȝiffe a solucion to þe question of schippe men, but y trawe that to be trewe of Homerus, after the testimonialle of Valerius Maximus ; for oftetymes those ij. men be equiuocate for excellence of sapience, MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 152. a.

---

[1] Cx., not γ.
[2] *for I am . . . servaunte. It*] om. Cx.
[3] *It*] om. α.
[4] *man*] servaunt, β. and γ.
[5] Cx.
[6] From α., γ., and Cx.
[7] *saide*, Cx.
[8] *mayster*, γ.
[9] *þei*, β. ; *a*, γ. ; *they*, Cx.
[10] *coude not assayle*, Cx.
[11] *Y*, γ.
[12] *wel*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[13] From α. and Cx.
[14] *þese*, α. and β. ; *þeos*, γ. ; *thes*, Cx.
[15] *brede of brestes*, α., β., and γ. ; *breede of brestes*, Cx.
[16] *y-clepud*, γ., et infra.
[17] *of*, Cx.
[18] *his*] om. Cx.
[19] *feynede*, α. and β. ; *feyned*, Cx.
[20] *þey þat*, α. ; *þouȝ þat*, β. ; *þt þeyȝ*, γ.
[21] *telle*, α.
[22] *ȝuld*, γ.
[23] *wylfolych*, γ.

numerus novenarius in seipsum novies ductus efficit: quod est lxxxi. anni. *Valerius, libro xiiii,*[1] *capitulo xiii.* Homerus quia quæstionem a nautis propositam solvere non poterat[2] et[3] dolore et verecundia absumtus est. *Ranulphus.*[4] Quæstio autem nautarum talis fuit sicut refert Gregorius Nazianzenus[5] super illud apostoli "sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est apud Deum." Plato, inquit, ibat spatiatum[6] in litore maris cœlum aspiciendo, quem cum viderent nautæ ridendo deriserunt qui [cum][7] quæsisset ab eis quid haberent responderunt. "Quotquot[8] cepimus non habemus, et quotquot "non cepimus habemus." Pannos itaque suos[9] expediculaverant, et mactaverant pediculos quos ceperant, et sic non habebant quod ceperant; Plato vero dirigens cogitatum suum ad pisces mirabatur et sic non comedens neque dormiens pro nimia hujus rei inquisitione mortuus est. *Valerius, libro quarto.*[10] Cum Plato audisset Xenocratem discipulum suum multa convicia

---

[1] 4°, B. It should be *lib.* 9°., *cap.* 12°.
[2] *potuit*, B.
[3] *et*] om. B.
[4] *est. Ranulphus*] om. B.
[5] *Nazenzenus*, B.
[6] *spatiandum*, B.
[7] *cum*] added from B.
[8] *Quot*, B.
[9] *suos itaque*, B.
[10] There should be added, *cap.* i.

filled[1] ȝeres of his age nyne sipes nyne, þat is foure score and oon. *Valerius, libro* 9°, *capitulo* 13°. Homerus for he myȝte nouȝt assoille þe questioun deide for schame and for[2] sorwe. [℟.][3] Gregorius Nauȝanȝenus, uppon[4] þis word of þe apostel, seiþ[5] "þe wisdom of þis world is folie tofore God," and seiþ þat Plato walkede[6] uppon þe see clyve,[7] and byhelde[8] hevene; þanne schipmen sigh hym, and lowh[9] hym to scorne. "What "have[10] ye," quod[11] he. Þey answered and seide, "Al þat we "haveþ[12] i-take we haveþ nouȝt, and al þat we haveþ not i-take "we haveþ." Þey hadde i-lowsed[13] her cloþes and i-slawe al þat þey myȝte take, and so þey hadde nouȝt what þey hadde i-take. Plato þouȝte on fische, and wondrede and ete nouȝt, noþer slepte,[14] for he made hym so besy[15] to fynde þe solucioun of þe questioun, and so he deide. *Valerius, libro* 4°. Plato herde telle þat his disciple Zenocrates hadde i-spoke moche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

for the elegancy of speche, and for the latitude of breste. *Valerius, libro nono, capitulo duodecimo.* The noble poete Homerus diede for schame in that he cowthe not ȝiffe a solucion to þe question of the schippe men. ℟. The question of the schippe men was this, as Gregory Nazanzene rehersethe on this texte of thapostle, "Sapientia hujus mundi "stultitia est apud Deum." Plato wente in a tyme nye to the see side, lokenge up to heuyn and beholdenge the firmamente, whom the schippe men mockede and skornede. Then Plato inquirede of theyme what thei hade. Thei seide, "As mony we toke we haue not, and we haue so "mony as we tooke not;" for the seide schippe men hade made clene theire clothes of vermyn, and sleyne theym thei hade taken, and so thei hade not that thei hade taken. Then Plato settenge his thouȝhte on fysches, mervaylede moche; whiche not eitenge neiþer drynkenge for the inquisicion of that thynge, diede in that wyse and maner. *Polichronicon, libro septimo.* Pseusippus, the sonne of his sustyr, and Zenocrates, þe amiable disciple of Plato, suc-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the dethe of Plato.

---

[1] *folfuld*, γ.
[2] *for*] om. Cx.
[3] From α. and Cx.
[4] *apon*, γ.
[5] *seiþ*] om. β. and Cx.
[6] *walkid*, β.
[7] *clif*, β.; *se clyf*, γ.; *clyf*, Cx.
[8] *byhuld*, γ.
[9] *saw hym and lough*, Cx.
[10] *habbe*, γ.
[11] *sayde*, Cx.
[12] *habbeþ*, γ., et infra.
[13] *i-lousod*, β.; *yloused har*, γ.
[14] *sleep*, α.
[15] *bisye*, β.; *bysy*, γ.

de eo locutum criminationem respuit. Et cum index quæreret cur fidem dictis non adhiberet, respondit non esse credibile ut quem tanto tempore dilexerat invicem ab ipso non amaretur. Et cum index juraret se talia audisse ab ore Xenocratis respondit Plato Xenocratem nunquam talia dixisse nisi ea dici expedire judicasset. *Policratica, libro septimo.* In locum Platonis succesSerunt Speusippus sororis suæ filius et post eum Xenocrates dilectus Platoni discipulus in schola quæ Academia [1] vocabatur unde et eorum successores, puta Plotinus, Porphyrius, Apuleius,[2] Afer,[3] Academici vocabantur, sicut Platonici a Platone.[4] *Valerius, libro quarto.*[5] De isto Xenocrate legitur quod, cum apud Athenas speciosa meretrix pretio sumpto spopondit [6] corrumpere continentiam [7] Xenocratis, de nocte eidem accubuit nec in aliquo ejus continentiam [8] labefactare potuit. Unde cum juvenes eam deriderent quod castitatem philosophi flectere non posset [9] respondit: "Non

---

[1] *Achademia*, B.
[2] *Epuleius*, A.
[3] *Affer*, B.
[4] C.D. has this passage.
[5] In C.D. The full reference would be cap. iii.
[6] *spopondisset*, A.B.
[7] *concientiam*, A.
[8] *concientiam*, A.
[9] *possit*, A.; *potuit*, B.

evel of hym, and hugeliche[1] despised hym, nopeles Plato took noon hede of þe pleynt,[2] and þe iuge axede hym why he ȝaf no fey[3] to þe tale. "Hit is not to trowynge," quod[4] Plato, "þat he[5] þat I[6] have i-loved so longe loveþ not me "also." But þe iuge swoor þat he hadde i-herde[7] suche tales of Zenocrates his mouth. Þan Plato answered and seide[8] "Ze- "nocrates wolde nevere telle suche[9] tales, but[10] hym[11] semede "þat it were spedeful suche tale[12] to telle." *Valerius, libro* 7°. After Plato in his stede come his suster sone, Pseusippus, and after hym Zenocrates, Plato his scoler þat he loved wel, in þe scole þat heet Achademia, and þerfore þey þat come after hem, Plotinus,[13] Porphirius, Apuleius, and after[14] hadde þe[15] name of þe scole, and were i-cleped Achademici, as þey[16] hadde þe name of Plato, and were i-cleped Platonici. *Valerius, libro* 10°. Of þis Zenocrates it is i-rad þat a faire hore[17] of Athene fenge[18] mede and undertook to make hym ligge[19] by here, and come in[20] a ny ȝt and lay by hym in his bed, but sche[21] my ȝte in no manere wise [make hym][22] abate [his chastete. Þanne ȝongelynges scornede here,[23] for sche[24] my ȝte in noon manner wise abate][25] þe philosofres chastite. "I made

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cedede in his place after his dethe in the scole whiche was callede Achademia; wherefore theire successores, as Platinus, Porphirius, Apuleus, Afer were callede Achademici, as mony men were callede Platonici of Plato. *Valerius, libro quarto.* Hit is redde of this Zenocrates, that a beautuous woman of ylle disposicion hade made promyse to breke his continency for a certeyne summe of goode, whiche commenge and lyenge with hym cowthe not move hym to incontinency in eny wise. Wherefore the yonge men of the cite of Athenes hade that woman in derision, in that sche cowthe not cause hym to breke his continency. The woman ansuerede and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *gretely*, Cx.
[2] *this complaynte*, Cx.
[3] *credence*, Cx.
[4] *to be yeuen feyth unto, sayth*, Cx.
[5] *hym*, Cx.
[6] *Ich*, γ.
[7] *yhurd*, γ.
[8] β. inserts þ' after *seide*.
[9] *siche*, β., passim.
[10] *bote*, γ., ut semper.
[11] *it*, Cx.
[12] *tales*, α. and Cx.
[13] *Politinus*, Cx.
[14] *affer*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *that*, Cx.
[16] *hy*, γ.
[17] *houre*, γ.; *redde that a faire comyn woman*, Cx.
[18] *fang*, β.; *receyued*, Cx.
[19] *lie*, Cx.
[20] *at*, Cx.
[21] *heo*, β.
[22] From α. and Cx.
[23] *heore*, γ.
[24] α, γ.; *heo*, β., et infra.
[25] β. and Cx. omit *in noon manner wise*, and read *not*.

" de statua, sed de homine pactum feci." *Jeronimus contra Jovinianum.*[1] Xenocrates de Triptolemi [2] legibus tria tantum præcepta Athenis reliquit, honorandos patres,[3] venerandos Deos, carnibus non vescendum. Item in libro de dictis philosophorum habetur.[4] Cum Xenocrates videret unum duci ad suspendium risit et ait; " Majores fures puniunt minorem." *Valerius, libro sexto in fine.* Item [5] perditæ luxuriæ Atheniensis adolescens Polemo sive [6] Polemis [7] nomine, neque illecebris tantummodo, sed etiam ipsa infamia gaudens cum e convivio ne [8] dico post occasum solis, sed post solis ortum surrexisset domumque rediens Xenocratis philosophi januam patentem vidisset, vino gravis, unguentis delibutus, sertis redimitus, lucida veste amictus refertam turba doctorum scholam intravit et consedit, ut clarum eloquium temulentiæ lasciviis eluderet. Orta demum cunctorum indignatione Xenocrates vultum suum in eodem habitu continuit omissaque re de qua disserebat convertit sermonem ad modestiam et temperantiam. Cujus gravitate sermonis coactus Polemo [9] resipiscere primo [10] brachium quod superbe extra [11]

---

[1] To complete the reference add *lib. ii.*
[2] *Tricholomi*, A.B.; *Tricolomi*, E.
[3] *presbiteros*, B.
[4] *habetur quod*, A.; *legitur*, B.
[5] *Item* before *Valerius*, in B.
[6] *Polemo sive*] om. B.
[7] *Polemius*, A.
[8] *non*, B.
[9] *Polemius*, MS.
[10] *elipiscere primo*, B.
[11] *extra*, from B.; *contra*, MS.

" no covenant," quod sche, " of an ymage, but of a man." *Ieronimus contra Iovinianum.* Zenocrates lefte to þe men of Athene [1] but þre hestes of Trecolinus his lawes, to worschepe fader and moder, and herie goddes, and ete no flesche. Also in libro Dictis [2] Philosophorum, it is i-wrete [3] þat Zenocrates seygh [4] oon i-lad to þe honging,[5] and lowh [6] and sede, " þe " gretter þeeves [7] punscheth [8] þe lasse." *Valerius, libro* 6° *in fine.* Also oon Polemo,[9] þat heet Polemius [9] also, a ȝong man of Atthene,[10] was ful [11] leccherous, so þat he hadde likynge and ioye nouȝt onlich of his evil doynge but also he hadde grete ioye of evel loos [and mysfame].[12] In [13] a tyme he come from a feste, nouȝt after þe goynge doun of þe sonne but after þe sonne rysinge and went home and sigh [14] Zenocrates his ȝate opoun, and was wyn-dronke,[15] and anoynt wiþ oignementis, and i-hiȝt wiþ þe [16] gerlandes, and realliche [17] i-cloped [18] and [19] entrede in to þe scole [in this maner] [12] ful of noble doctours, and satt [hym down] [12] þere forto scorne þe faire speche of þe doctoures in his dronkenesse. At þe laste every man had indignacioun of hym, but Zenocrates chaunged not his semblant, but he lefte the mater [20] [þat he spak of and tornede[21] his speche to þe matir][22] of sobernes, of pacience, and of [23] sufferaunce, and by his resonable, faire, and noble speche Polemius was compelled to take hede, and first he drowe [24] to hym his arme þat he helde [25] stoutliche wiþ oute his mantel

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. seide that sche spake and made promyse of a man and not of a ymage. *Ieronimus contra Iouinianum.* Zenocrates, that noble philosophre, lefte at Athenes thre preceptes oonly to be obseruede, whiche were of the lawes of Tritolomus : the firste was to honoure theire fader and moder, to worschippe goddes, and not to eite flesche. Also hit is redde in a booke De Dictis Philosophorum, that Zenocrates seenge a man condempnede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 152. b.

---

[1] *Athenes*, Cx.
[2] *also in the dictes*, Cx.
[3] *y-wryte*, γ.
[4] *siȝ*, β. ; *syȝ*, γ.
[5] *hongoyng*, γ.
[6] *sawe one ladde to be hanged and lough*, Cx.
[7] *þeoves*, γ.
[8] *punysshe*, Cx.
[9] *Pollemo* and *Pollemius*, Cx.
[10] *Athenes*, Cx.
[11] *fol*, γ.
[12] Cx.
[13] *on*, Cx.
[14] *siȝ*, β. ; *sawe*, Cx.
[15] *drongke*, γ.
[16] *þe*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[17] *rialich*, β. ; *realych*, γ.
[18] *enoynted with oynementes and aparaild*, Cx.
[19] *and*] om. Cx.
[20] *matyre*, γ. ; *matier*, Cx.
[21] *turnde*, γ.
[22] From α. and β.
[23] *of*] om. Cx.
[24] *drouȝ*, α. ; *drough*, Cx.
[25] *huld*, γ.

pallium extenderat retraxit, deinde sertum de capite dejecit, tandem totam lasciviam deposuit, ita ut ex infami ganeone[1] magnus philosophus evaderet. *Policratica, libro septimo, et Augustinus de civitate libro viii., capitulo undecimo.*[2]

Cap. XXIV.

[*De vita et sententiis Aristotelis.*]

Platoni etiam[3] successit Aristoteles fama et doctrina conspicuus, vir xcellentis[4] ingenii,[5] eloquio tamen Platoni[6] impar. Sed multos facile superans docendi officio et arte suadendi doctus omnium sententiis obviare. Qui sectam peripateticam condidit eo quod ambulando[7] disputare solebat,[8] vivo adhuc Platone multos discipulos in suam hæresim congregaverat.[9] Qui cum omnes philosophiæ partes tractaret in singulis præcepta tradens præ ceteris tamen logicam spiritualiter[10] redegit in jus suum. Hic itaque[11] autonomatice nomen philosophi promeruit[12] ut sicut urbs Romam, poeta Maronem exprimit, sic philosophus Aris-

---

[1] *gavione*, MS.

[2] B. omits reference. The passage is quoted from Augustinus Contra Julianum Pelagium, i. 4. 12.

[3] *etiam*] om. B.

[4] *excellentissimus*, B.

[5] *ingenio*, B.

[6] *Platoni*] om. C.D.

[7] *deambulando*, A.

[8] *consueverat*, C. ; *deambulans consueverat*, D.

[9] *congregaverat*, from A.C. ; *congregavit*, B.

[10] *sive rationalem*, C. ; om. B.

[11] *itaque*] om. C.

[12] *promerint*, A.

and þanne he þrewe doun þe gerland of his heed, and at þe laste he forsook al his evel likynge, so þat of a foule bollere and glotoun [1] was made [2] a grete philosofre. *Policronicon, libro 7°, and Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro 9°, capitulo undecimo.* TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.

AFTER Plato come Aristotil, a noble man of fame and of loore, and of greet wit, noþeles nouȝt so noble [a] [3] spekere [4] as Plato, but he passed meny men in þe office [5] of techynge. and was konnynge in craft of faire [utterance and] [3] schewynge to wiþseie [6] alle oþere menis sentence.[7] He brouȝte up þe secte þat is i-cleped Peripatetica,[8] for he used to dispute [9] wandrynge and walking. While Plato leved, Aristotle gadrede meny disciples into his heresie, he made bookes of alle manere [philosofy and ȝaf certeyn hestes and rules in al manere] [10] of philosofie. Noþeles specialliche [11] passynge all oþere he brouȝt [12] logike in to his riȝt lawe. Þis is i-cleped [13] þe philosofre, as it were he þat bereþ þe prise [14] of philosofres: so Rome is i-cleped þe citie, so Maro þe poete, and so Aristotle

---

Ab urbe. and brouȝte to the place where he scholde be hongede, did laȝhe, and seide, "Beholde, frendes, for grete theves lede a "litelle thefe to hongenge." *Policronicon, libro septimo, et Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro nono, capitulo undecimo.* MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.

ARISTOTILES, the prince of philosophres, succedede Plato, a noble man in fame and in doctrine, excellente of witte, but not like to Plato in eloquence, but more noble then he in the arte of techenge and of suasion. This Aristotille made the secte of philosophres callede Peripatetici, in that he was wonte to dispute walkenge. The seide Aristotille deseruede by the excellence of his science the name of a philosophre, as a poete Virgille, a cite

---

[1] *fowle boller and goloton*, Cx.
[2] *maad*, γ.
[3] Cx.
[4] *spekar*, γ.
[5] *offys*, γ.; *thoffyce*, Cx.
[6] *wiþsegge*, γ.
[7] *sentens*, γ.; *mannes sentences*, Cx
[8] *Paripatetica*, Cx.
[9] *despuyte*, γ.
[10] From α.
[11] *specialliche*] om. Cx.
[12] *broȝte*, γ.
[13] *þes is y-clepud*, γ.
[14] *price*, Cx.

totelem. Fuerunt tamen qui eum incubi dæmonis filium crederent propter agilitatem corporis propter[1] perspicaciam ingenii et propter[1] gloriæ appetitum quam multiplici industria omnibus præcipere consueverat.[2] *Alexander de natura.*[3] Aristoteles inter cætera docebat[4] eloquentiam, sic[5] adhuc declarant sua Homerica commenta et Iliadis dictamen quod dedit Alexandro, et dialogus de poetis et tractatus de rhetorica. Igitur factus annorum octodecim missus est Athenis ubi hæsit Socrati tribus annis. Ipsoque mortuo adhæsit Platoni xx. annis usque ad obitum ejus. A quo tantum adeptus est favorem ut ipse Plato domum[6] Aristotelis lectoriam vocaret et frequenter dixit: "Eamus " ad domum lectoris," et Aristotele absente clamabat " intellectus abest, surdum est[7] auditorium." Vixit autem post mortem Platonis viginti quatuor annis partim docens Alexandrum partim circuiens cum

---

[1] *propter*] om. C.
[2] From here to end of chapter om. C.D.; B. omits reference.
[3] *naturis*, A.
[4] *docuit*, A.
[5] *sicut*, A.B.
[6] *domum*] om. B.
[7] *est*] om. A.

Trevisa.

þe philosofre. Noþeles som men trowed þat he was a fendes sone, for he was sweþer[1] and swift, and cleer of witte, and desired greet worschepe, ffor by meny manere sleiȝtes[2] he usede to wynne, and took worschepe tofore alle oþer men. *Alexander de Natura.* Aristotle eyȝtene ȝere olde[3] among oþere tauȝte [eloquence][4] faire and noble spekynge[5] as it is specialliche i-sene in his Commentis Homerici[6] and in Ditee[7] of Troye, þe whiche he bytook[8] Alisaundre, and in his Dyalogus of Poetis and in Tretys of Rethorik.[9] Aristotle eyȝtene[10] ȝere olde was i-sent into Athene, and lerned[11] þere of Zocrates[12] þre ȝere, and whanne Socrates was deed he was wiþ Plato twenty ȝere to Plato his lyves ende,[13] and hadde so grete favour [of Plato][4] þat Plato cleped Aristotles hous, þe redynge hous, and wolde ofte seie,[14] "Go we to þe reder his "hous;" and when Aristotle was away[15] Plato wolde crye, "Understondynge is away, þe audiens[16] is deef." He levede[17] after Plato his deth foure and twenty ȝere, somtyme techynge Alisaundre, somtyme wendynge aboute wiþ hym into meny

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Rome: whome somme men affermede to be geten by a spiritte, for the agilite of his body, for thexcellence of witte, and for the appetite of glory, in whom he precellede other men. *Alexander de natura.* Aristotille the noble clerke tauȝhte eloquency amonge other thynges specially, as his Omericalle commentes declare and expresse, and the dialogge of poetes, and a tretes of rethorike. Aristotille beenge of xviij. yere in age, was sente to Athenes, where he drawede to Socrates by iij. yere, and after the dethe of Socrates he was conuersaunte with Plato. For the seide Plato callede the howse of Aristotille the lectory or redenge place, and seide ofte in this wise, "Goe we to the reders howse;" and Aristotille absente he was wonte to say, "The auditory is domme." The seide Aristotille lyvede by xxiiij^{ti} yere after that Plato was dedde; in parte of those yeres techenge kynge Alexander and goenge

---

[1] *swyþer, α.* and Cx.; *swiper, β.*; *swepour, γ.*
[2] *sleiȝþes, β.*; *sleygþes, γ.*; *sleyghtes,* Cx.
[3] *eȝtene ȝere old, α.* and Cx.
[4] Cx.
[5] *speche,* Cx.
[6] *Comentes Homeris,* Cx.
[7] *dyte,* Cx.
[8] *bitoke, β.*; *whoche he bytok, γ.*
[9] *tretice of rethorique,* Cx.
[10] *eyȝtetene, γ.*
[11] *leornede, γ.*
[12] *Socrates, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[13] *till Plato dyed,* Cx.
[14] *sygge, γ.*
[15] *absente,* Cx.
[16] *audience, β.* and Cx.
[17] *lyved, β.*

Alexandro multam terram, partim componens, libros, partim insistens doctrinæ discipulorum. Et ita in universo vixit sexaginta quatuor[1] annis. Hic induxit Alexandrum ut reædificaret civitatem Stagiritam, dirutam prius a Philippo, propter quod[2] Stagiritani celebrant festivitatem Aristoteli quam Aristoteleiam[3] vocant et mensem in quo illud celebrant vocant Stagiriten. Mortuus est Aristoteles in Chalcide sed reductus est in Stageritam. In profectione Alexandri contra Persas non abstinuit Aristoteles a philosophia, immo composuit historiam ducentarum quinquaginta politicarum. Addidit Aristoteles multa philosophiæ quia[4] ethice addidit felicitatem in exterioribus bonis non constantem. Item philosophiæ addidit quintam essentiam, theologiæ nihil minuit. Composuit problemata medicinalia et physicalia[5] in

---

[1] *tribus*, A.B.
[2] *quod*] om. A.
[3] *Aristotileiam*, A.; *Aristoteleram*, B.
[4] *qꝫ*, B.
[5] *phisicalia*, MS.

londes, somtyme makynge bookes, somtyme techynge disciples, and so he lyved in alle[1] þre and sixty ȝere. He made Alisaundre bulde a-ȝen þe citee Stagerik þat Phelip had destroyed[2] and i-bete doun. Þerfore þe men of þat citie haloweþ[3] a feste day in worschippe of Aristotle, and clepeþ þat feste Arestotleya[4]; and the monþe þat þe[5] feste is i-halowed ynne þey clepeþ[6] Stagerites. Aristotle deide in Calcide, and was i-brouȝt in to Stagerik. Whanne Alisaundre wente aȝenst þe Pers,[7] Aristotle was besy[8] about philosofie, and made a storie[9] of two hondred and fifty lawes. Aristotle put to meny þinges of philosofie and to ethik,[10] þat is þe sciens of þewes, he putte þat parfiȝt[11] welþe þat is nouȝt in worldly richesse;[12] also to philosophie he putte þe fiftye[13] beyng. *Trevisa.* In libris de Celo et Mundo and [in][14] oþer bookes also Aristotle clepeþ þe welken[15] [or firmamente][16] þat is above þe foure elementes, þe fifte body. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie [that][16] he wiþdrewe not[17] of dyvynite, he made problems[18] medicinal of phisik and of kynde[19] in foure score

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

with kynge Alexander thro mony londes and regiones, and in makenge bookes, and otherwhile attendenge to the doctrine of his discipulles, and so he contynuede in lyfe by lxiij. yere. This Aristotille movede kynge Alexander to reedifye a cite callede Stagerica, destroyede by Philippe his fader and kynge of Macedony: wherefore men of that cite halowe a certeyn tyme in the yere, whiche feste thei calle Aristotileia, and the monethe Stagerites, in whom thei halow that feste. Also Aristotille dienge in Calcides was brouȝhte and beriede to Stagerica. This seide Aristotille did not absteyne from makenge of bokes when he wente with kynge Alexander to ȝiffe batelle to men of Persida, for in that tyme he made a story of ij^{c} and l^{ti} politikes, and added to the etikes felicite, provenge felicite not to be in thynges exterialle, and to philosophy the v^{the} essence. Also he made problemes medicinalle and phisicalle in lxxx.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 153. a.

---

[1] *yn al*, γ.
[2] *distruyed*, β.; *destruyed*, γ.
[3] *habbeþ*, γ.
[4] *that feste is called Aristotileya*, Cx.
[5] *this*, Cx.
[6] *clepe it*, Cx.
[7] *Perses*, Cx.
[8] *bysy*, γ.
[9] *an historye*, Cx.
[10] *etyk*, γ.
[11] *parfyt*, Cx.
[12] *worldliche riches*, β.
[13] *fifte*, α.; *fifþe*, β.; *fyfth*, Cx.
[14] From β. and γ.
[15] *clepuþ þe wolkon*, γ.
[16] Cx.
[17] *nothing*, Cx.
[18] *problemes*, Cx., et infra.
[19] *kuynde*, γ.

octoginta libris. Et perspectiva problemata et metaphysicam et justificationes Græcarum urbium cum quibus Philippus lites[1] Græcorum determinabat. Omisit[2] post se filium suum Nicomachum et filiam Pithardam,[3] discipulos vero plures. Inter quos Theophrastus enituit qui fecit librum de nuptiis. Tractatus Aristotelis mille sunt. Cui semper familiare fuit verum sectari et non discedere a manifestis. Quem commendat Avicenna, libro tertio Metaphysicæ suæ, et Rabbi Moyses, libro primo, capitulo decimo, et A. Gellius, libro octavo, capitulo tertio, et Johannes, in suo Policratica, libro vii°.[4] Hic est cujus disputationibus effectum est ut Academia magis movetur vi rationum

---

[1] *litus*, B.
[2] *Dimisit*, B.E.
[3] *Phitardam*, A.
[4] Cap. vi. would complete the reference.

bookes, and problemys of perspective and of methaphesik. *Trevisa.* A problem is a questioun þat is harde to assoille, and also an hard arydels [1] is also i-cleped a problem. Perspective is a science þat specialliche longeþ to þe siȝt, þat sciens techeþ how a þing is i-seie [2] and is lasse oþer more þan it semeþ, oþer evene as moche as it semeþ, evene oþer [3] croked and riȝt as it is, oþer oþerweies i-schape [4] þan it semeþ. Þan it foloweþ in þe storie.[5] He made statutes to iustefie [6] þe citees of Grees,[7] by þe whiche statutes Phelipp [8] determyned and made ende of plees bytwene þe Grees.[9] He lefte after [hym] [10] his owne [11] sone Nichomachus, and his douȝter Paritharda,[12] and ful [13] meny disciples, amonge the whiche [14] Theofrastus was of grete name; he made þe book of nupcius[15] of spousails. Aristotel made a þowsand [16] bookes, and lovede to folwe þe sothe,[17] and nouȝt forsake þing þat was opounliche [18] i-knowe.[19] Avicenna preyseþ hym wel, libro 3°. Metaphysicæ suæ,[20] and Raby Moyses, libro primo, capitulo 4°, and Agellius,[21] libro 8°, capitulo 3°, and Iohn in suo Policratico, libro 7°. Þis [22] is he þat mevede [23] Achademia [24] more wiþ

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. bookes, and problemes perspective and metaphisicalle, and iustificationes of cites of Grewe, with whom Philippus kynge off Macedonia determinate the debates of þe Grekes. This Aristotille left after hym his son Nichomachus and Pithaida his doȝhter, with mony other disciples, amonge whom Theofrastus was moste excellente, which made a noble processe de nuptiis. The tretis and bokes whiche Aristotille made be a m^t^ in nowmbre; whiche hade euer delectacion to serche the trawthe, and not to discede from thynges open. Whom Auicenna commendethe, iij° libro Methaphysices; and Rabi Moyses, libro primo, capitulo 4°; and Agellius, libro octauo, capitulo 3°; and Iohn in his Policronicon, libro octavo. Also Plinius, libro septimo. The noble conqueror Alexander,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *redels*, β. and Cx.; *aredels*, γ.
[2] *is seen*, Cx.
[3] *or*, Cx.
[4] *or otherwyse shapen*, Cx.
[5] *thistorye*, Cx.
[6] *justifye*, β.
[7] *Grece*, β. and Cx.
[8] *Philip*, Cx.
[9] *Grekes*, β. and Cx.
[10] From α. and Cx.
[11] *owne*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[12] *Pitharda*, α., β., and Cx.; *Pitarda*, γ.
[13] *fol*, γ.
[14] *whoche*, γ.
[15] *de nupcüs*, β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *þousond*, γ.
[17] *to folowe truth*, Cx.
[18] *oponlych*, γ.
[19] *openly knowen*, Cx.
[20] *Methapharo suo*, Cx.
[21] *Agellus*, Cx.
[22] *þes*, γ.
[23] *meovede*, γ., et infra.
[24] *Archademia*, Cx.

quam collisione ventorum quia eo sollicitante Academici qui relicti fuerant post Platonem fere de singulis dubitabant. Item[1] Plinius, libro septimo: Alexander Magnus inflammatus cupidine noscendi naturas animalium misit Aristoteli quotquot[2] millia hominum de Græcia, de Asia, de Thracia qui venatus aucupia pullatusque[3] alebant quibus varia armenta alvearia piscinæ vivaria in cura erant, nequid usquequaque[4] genitum ignoraretur ab eo, quos percunctando quinquaginta ferme volumina illa[5] præclara de animalibus edidit. Unde dicit Alexander de naturis rerum, libro secundo, sic quod Aristoteles libros suos sub tanta brevitate et difficultate ediderit aliqui ascripserunt[6] ejus invidiæ et inani gloriæ vel potest dici eum libros suos sic edidisse ad exercitium studentium ex artis exigentia quæ est circa bonum[7] et difficile. Item Aristoteles

---

[1] *et*, B.
[2] *aliquot*, A.B.
[3] *pulsatusque*, A.
[4] *unquam*, B.
[5] *illa*] om. B.
[6] *discripserunt*, B.
[7] *breve*, B.

strengþe of resouns þat[1] it was i-meved wiþ strong blastes of wynde, for þoruȝ[2] his besynesse þe Achademici þat were left after Plato mevede doutes wel nygh[3] of all þinges. Also Plinius, libro suo, seiþ þat [þe][4] grete Alisaundre brende in covetise of knowleche of þe kynde of bestes, and sente to Aristotel meny þowsandes[5] of men of Grees,[6] of Asia, and of[7] Tracia, þat fedde bestes and foules wilde and tame, and al þat beeþ[8] i-take wiþ haukynge, oþer wiþ hontynge, and hadde alle maner bestes in kepyng in hyves,[9] in layes, in fisshe weres and pondes,[10] for he wolde knowe al þing þat is brouȝt forþ in kynde. Aristotle examyned hem al besiliche,[11] and made aboute an fifty volyms[12] of þe kynde of bestes. Þerfore Plinius de Naturis Rerum, libro 2°, seiþ þat som men telleþ þat Aristotil made his bookes so schortliche and so hard for envie, and for vaynglorie, oþer me may[13] saye[14] þat he made his bookes so shortliche and so hard[15] in þat manere to use of studiers[16] as the [sciens axeþ: for][4] sciens is aboute þing þat is good and harde to knowe. *Trevisa.* Here take hede þat here al þing þat haþ lif and felynge is i-cleped[17] a beste. Þan it folweþ in þe storie.[18]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

inflammede with a feruente luffe and appetite to know the natures of bestes, sende to Aristotille, his maister, certeyne mł of men of Grece, of Tracia, and of Asia, with mony kyndes and diuersites of bestes, whiche scholde norische þose bestes in his cowrte, that noo thynge geten naturally scholde remayne unknowen to hym. Wherefore Aristotille laborenge to know the natures of bestes, made allemoste lt̃i noble volumes of bestes. Wherefore hit is seide de naturis rerum, libro secundo. Somme men ascribe to veyne glory and to envye that Aristotille wrote his bokes so breve and so hardely. Other elles hit may be seide that Aristotille made his bookes vnder such brevenesse and difficulte for the utilite of goode students, whiche is abowte a goode thynge and harde. Also this noble clerke Aristotille, a

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 153. b.

---

[1] *þan*, α, β., and Cx.
[2] *þurȝ*, β.; *þorouȝ*, γ.
[3] *neiȝ*, β.; *ny*, γ.
[4] From α. and Cx.
[5] *þousondes*, γ.
[6] *Grece*, β.; *Gres*, γ.
[7] *of*] om. α.
[8] *buþ*, γ.
[9] *yn huyves*, γ.
[10] *poundes*, γ.
[11] *bisiliche*, β.; *ham al bysylich*, γ.; *al hem besyly*, Cx.
[12] *volums*, γ.; *a fyfty volumes*, Cx.
[13] *me may*] om. Cx.
[14] *segge*, γ.
[15] *so schortliche and so hard*] om. γ. and Cx.
[16] *studieris*, β.; *studyers*, γ.; *studientes*, Cx.
[17] *y-clepud*, γ.
[18] *thystory*, Cx.

viam universæ carnis ingressurus jussit subtilissima scripta sua secum in sepulcro recondi ne[1] utilitati posterorum deservirent; sed nescio qua vi naturæ aut artis potentia ne dicam[2] magicæ artis prodigio locum sepulcro circumstantem ita[3] sibi appropriavit[4] ut etiam nemo his diebus locum intrare possit. Ferunt nonnulli Antichristum locum illum nosciturum et scripta ibidem reposita inspecturum; sed incertis et dubiis rebus quis fidem adhibere audeat? De morte[5] Aristotelis legitur in tractatu Gregorii Nazianzeni super illud Apostoli: "Sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est "apud Deum." Cum in Græcia, apud nigrum pontem, sit fluxus maris et refluxus quasi in eodem loco simul Aristoteles volens causam scire venit videre et diu considerans cum non possit causam invenire ex indig-

---

[1] *næ*, MS.
[2] *non dico*, B.
[3] *circa*, B.
[4] *appropriaverit*, B.
[5] *autem*, added in B.

Aristotel whanne he schulde deie heet þat his sotel[1] bookes schulde be i-buried wiþ hym in his grave, for þey[2] þat come after hym schulde have no profite[3] þerof, but I[4] woot not by what vertue of kynde oþer of craft, þat I[5] seie nouȝt[6] by wonder of wicchecraft, þat þe[7] sepulchre haþ so appropred þerto the[8] place þat is aboute hit þat no man may now come in to þat place. Som[9] men telleþ[10] þat þe[11] antecrist schal knowe þat place, and loke and se þe bookes þat beeþ þere i-hidde,[12] but ho[13] dar trowe þinges þat ben in doute and uncertayne. Of þe deþ of Aristotel, Gregorius Nauȝanȝenus in his tretis[14] uppon[15] þat [word][16] of þe apostel,[17] "þe wisdom of þis world[18] "is folie to fore God," and seiþ þat in Grees[19] at a place þat hatte þe blake brugge þe see ebbeþ and floweþ as it were at ones in þe same place, and Aristotil come and wolde knowe þe cause why, and byhelde[20] it, and toke hede longe tyme; and

TREVISA.

---

litelle afore his dethe commaundede alle his subtile werkes to be putte in his grave with hym, that thei scholde not profite his successores, whiche after his dethe appropriate so to hym his beryalle, y dar not say by nigromancy, other wheþer he did that thynge by eny other arte, soe that noo man may entre in to that place in to thys tyme. Mony men say that Anticriste schalle knowe that place, and to beholde those writenges: but what man wolde ȝiffe fidelite and credence to thynges incerteyne and dowtefulle. The grete clerke Gregorius Naȝanȝenus rehersethe of the dethe of Aristotille in a tracte that he made specially on þis texte of thapostle, "Sapientia hujus mundi stultitia est "apud Deum:" seyenge in this wise: Aristotille goenge in to a place in the londe of Grece, callede on Englische the blake brigge, willenge to knowe the cause of the floenge and of the see þer as at oon tyme and refloenge to gedre; þis clerke Aristotille inquirenge the cause of

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *sotil*, β.; *sotyl*, γ.; *subtyll*, Cx.
[2] *hy*, γ.
[3] *proufyt*, Cx.
[4] *y*, β.; *y wot*, γ.
[5] *y*, β.; *y segge*, γ.
[6] *that I saye not*, Cx.
[7] þe] om. Cx.
[8] *there to that*, Cx.
[9] *somme*, Cx.
[10] *say*, Cx.
[11] þe] om. Cx.
[12] *buþ þer yhud*, γ.
[13] *who*, α., γ., and Cx.
[14] *tretice*, Cx.
[15] *apon*, γ.
[16] From α. and Cx.
[17] þapostel, γ.
[18] *world*] om. Cx.
[19] *sayd that in Grece*, Cx.
[20] *byheelde hit*, β.; *byhuld*, γ.

natione aquam alloquens ait: "Quia[1] non possum "capere te capies me." Et sic se præcipitando[2] submersit. Ejus successor fuit Theophrastus a divinitate loquendi sic dictus sicut recitat magister in historiis super librum Machabeorum. Iste Theophrastus fecit librum de nuptiis quem intitulavit Aureolum[3] Theophrasti, ubi præclare disputat de molestiis conjugiorum.

---

[1] *quoniam*, B.
[2] *præcipitando se*, B.
[3] *Aureolum*, from A.; *Areolum*, MS.

TREVISA.

for he myȝte[1] not fynde þe cause why, for greet indignacioun he spak to þe water, and seide, "For I[2] may nouȝte [comprehende and][3] take þe þou schalt take me;" and so he fel in to þe water and dreynt[4] hym self. *Trevisa.* It is wonder þat Gregorius Nauȝanȝenus telleþ so made a ungoodly tale[5] of so worþy a prince of philosofres as Aristotil was. Why telleþ he nouȝt how[6] Aristotil declareþ nouȝt[7] þe mater[8] of ebbynge and flowing of þe see, 2° Meth.[9]? Why telleþ he nouȝt how[10] it is i-write in þe book of þe appel[11] [how Aristotel deyde and hylde[12] an appel][13] in his hond [and hadde][13] comfort of þe smyl,[14] and tauȝte his scoleres how þey[15] schulde lyve and come to God, and be wiþ God wiþ outen ende. And at þe laste his hond gan[16] to quake, and þe appel fil doun of[17] his hond, and his face wax[18] al wan,[19] and so Aristotil ȝelde[20] up þe goost and deyde. Þan it foloweþ in þe storie.[21] Aristotel his successour was Theofrastus, and hadde þat name for his noble spekynge of God, and[22] so seiþ þe maister in historiis[23] super librum Machabeorum. This[24] Theofrastus made a book de Nupciis, of wedlok, and cleped þe book Theofrastus his Aureolus. Þere[25] he desputeþ clereliche of þe tene[26] and

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

hit, and not fyndenge hit, spake to the water as with indignacion, seynge, "For cause y mȝhte not take the cause "of thy floenge and refloenge, thow schalle take me;" and with that he felle in to the water and drownede hym selfe. Theofrastus was his successore, callede by that name of excellence of speche, as the maister rehersethe in the storys on the boke of Machabees. This Theofrastus made a boke of weddenges, whom he callede Aureolus Theophrasti,

A transmigracione. Of þe dethe of Aristotille.

---

[1] *coude*, Cx.
[2] *y*, β.
[3] Cx.
[4] *drent*, β.
[5] *so mad a magel tale*, α. γ.; *mad a magil tale*, β.; *soo madde a magye tale*, Cx.
[6] *houȝ*, γ.
[7] *nought*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *matier*, Cx.
[9] *secundo meth.*, Cx.
[10] *why*, Cx.
[11] *appul*, γ., et infra.
[12] *huld*, γ.; *helde*, Cx.
[13] From α. and Cx.
[14] *smelle*, β. and Cx.
[15] *hy*, γ., et infra.
[16] *began*, Cx.
[17] *fylle downe from*, Cx.
[18] *wexe*, β.
[19] *pale*, Cx.
[20] *ȝulde*, γ.
[21] *thystory*, Cx.
[22] *and*] om. Cx.
[23] *of thistoryes*, Cx.
[24] *þes*, γ., et infra.
[25] *þar*, γ., et infra.
[26] *teone*, γ.

De quo libro Jeronimus multum sumit[1] contra Jovinianum. Fecit et[2] alium librum de amicitia quam præfert cæteris rebus humanis. Iste dicitur accusasse naturam quod longam vitam dederit bestiis et non hominibus, ubi dicitur quod expedit probatos amicos amare, non amatos probare. Item ibidem amantium cæca sunt judicia. *Eutropius.*[3]

Cap. XXV.

[*De Romanorum adversus Samnites bello et quædam de rebus Britannicis.*]

Romani indicunt[4] bellum Samnitibus,[5] qui medii sunt inter Campaniam et Apuliam, arma aurea et argentea habentes.[6] Cujus belli causa fuit terra Campaniæ[7] quæ optima est et planissima. Cujus caput Capua Romæ seu Carthagini[8] magnitudine et fertilitate æquiparata.[9] Igitur Lucius Papirius dictator contra Sam-

---

[1] *assumit*, B.
[2] *etiam*, A.
[3] B. omits reference.
[4] *indicunt*, from A.D. ; *inducunt*, MS.
[5] *Sampnitis*, MS.
[6] Slightly transposed in C.D.
[7] *cujus . . . Campaniæ*] et hoc pro campania terrarum optima, C.D.
[8] *Cartageini*, A.
[9] *æquiparatur*, B.

angwische of wedded folk.[1] Ieronimus takeþ[2] moche of þat book aȝenst Iovinianus, and [this][3] Theofrastus made anoþer book of frendschipe, and putteþ [and preferreth][3] frendschipe to fore alle oþer þinges of men. Me seiþ þat þis Theofrastus accusede kynde,[4] for he[5] ȝaf lenger lif to oþer bestes þan to mankynde. Þere it is i-seide þat it is spedful[6] þat frendes love[7] wel, and nouȝt assaie hem þat þey loveþ; also it is i-write þere [that][3] lovynge men haveþ[8] blynde domes. *Eutropius.* TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

THE Romayns ordeyneþ[9] a bataille aȝenst[10] þe Sampnites, þat beeþ[11] bytwene Campania and Apulia, and haveþ[12] armour of gold and of silver.[13] Þe cause of þe[14] bataille was þe lond of Campania, þat is best lond and most pleyn; þe chief citee þerof is Capua, and is peer to Rome and to Cartage in hugenesse[15] and in plente. Þanne Lucius Papirius, dictator

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. where he disputethe nobly of the grevons of weddenges, of whom Seynte Ierom takethe moche ageyn Iouinian. Also he made an other boke of frendeschippe, whom he preferrede above other thynges terrestrialle. This Theofrastus is seide to haue accusede nature, in that hit ȝiffethe longe life to bestes vnresonable, and schorte life to man. A transmigracione. f. 154. a.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum. Eutropius.

THE Romanes commaunde batelle to the Sampnites, whiche be as in the myddes betwene Campania and Apuleia, hauenge armoure of golde and of siluyr. The cause and movenge of that bataile was for that londe Campania, whiche is a ryalle cuntre and a pleyne. The chiefe cite of whom, Capua by name, is comparate in magnitude and habundance vn to Rome, other to Cartago. Lucius Cursius, a

---

[1] *anguysshe of wedded men*, Cx.
[2] *talketh*, Cx.
[3] Cx.
[4] *kuynde for a*, γ.
[5] *it*, Cx.
[6] *spedfol*, γ.
[7] *lovye*, γ.
[8] *habbeþ*, γ.
[9] *ordeyned*, Cx.
[10] *aȝenes*, γ., semper.
[11] *buþ*, γ.
[12] *habbeth*, γ.
[13] *selver*, γ.
[14] *þe*] om. Cx.
[15] *hogenes*, γ.; *gretenesse*, Cx.

nitas missus, dum Romam rediret præcepit Quinto Fabio magistro equitum ne se absente pugnaret. Ille vero occasione reperta feliciter dimicavit et Samnitas subegit. Qua de causa[1] a dictatore[2] damnatus quod se absente contra jussum pugnasset ingenti favore militum et populi liberatus est, tanta Papirio seditione commota ut pœne ipse[3] interficeretur.[4] Postmodum tamen[5] Samnites[6] apud Furculas Caudinas Romanos locorum angustiis conclusos tam ingenti dedecore vicerunt ut mallent servare eos vivos ignominiæ quam clausos occidere.[8] Nam armis et vestibus depositis[9] sub jugo longum[10] ordinem agere fecerunt talem conditionem imponentes quam si Romani servassent aut omnino non essent aut Samnitibus[11] servirent.[12] [13] *Titus Livius. Qualiter Samnites decipiebant Romanos.* Dux Samnitum Pontius no-

---

[1] *ob quam rem*, C.D.
[2] *capite*, C.D.
[3] *ipse*] om. B.
[4] Slightly varied in C.D.
[5] *Postea*, C.D.
[6] *Sapientes* (sic), B.
[7] *Caudenas*, B.
[8] Slightly varied in C.D.
[9] *Nam armis depositis viliter vestitos*, C.D.
[10] *longum*] om. B.
[11] *sapientibus*, B.
[12] *servarunt*, B.
[13] *Titus* to *receptis*] om. C.D. A.B. omit reference and title.

[or oratour][1] of Rome, was sent[2] aȝenst þe Sampnites, and he tornede aȝen to Rome, and heet[3] Quintus Fabius, maister of þe horsmen, þat he schulde nouȝt fiȝte while he were aweie. Noþeles Quintus sigh[4] and fond occasioun, and fauȝt wel[5] and spedde [wel],[6] and sconfited[7] þe Sampnites; and by cause þerof þe dictator dampned hym, for he hadde i-fouȝte[8] aȝenst his heste and [in][6] his absence. Noþeles he was delyvered and saved by grete favour of knyȝtes of þe peple, and so grete strif was arered aȝenst Papirius þat he was nygh i-slawe.[9] But afterward in a place þat hatte Fyntule[10] Candius þe Sampnites hadde þe Romayns i-closed in narwe weies and streite, and overcome hem wiþ so grete schame þat hem was levere kepe hem[11] on[12] lyve to schame and to schendschip,[13] þan slee hem so i-closed, and made hem caste of her armour and here cloþes, and goo in[14] a longe rewe under þe hille[15] side, and had of hem[16] a condicioun, þe whiche[17] condicioun ȝif þe Romayns hadde i-holde þey hadde be dede oþer bonde men to þe Sampnites. *Titus Livius.* Þe duke and [the][1] ledere of þe Sampnites, þat heet Poncius, hadde i-ordeyned[18]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

dictator, sende to ȝiffe batelle to the Sampnites, returnenge ageyn to Rome, commaundede Quintus Fabius, maister of the horsemen, that he scholde not ȝiffe bataile to theym in his absence in eny wise. This Quintus Fabius fyndenge an occasion and avauntage, ȝafe batelle to theyme, and obteynede the victory, subduenge the Sampnites to theyme. Wherefore he was condempnede to dethe by Lucius Cursius the dictator, in that he did fiȝte in his absence ageyne his commaundemente; neuerthelesse he was delyuerede thro the fauore of the knyȝhtes and peple, movede þerfore ageyne the dictator that thei hade sleyne hym allemoste. *Titus Livius.* The gouernoure of the Sampnites, Poncius by name, sette his hoste by a place whereby he supposede the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] Cx.
[2] *send*, γ.
[3] *and heet*] a het, γ.
[4] *siȝ*, β.; *syȝ*, γ.; *sawe*, Cx.
[5] *wel*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *skomfyte*, Cx.; *scomfitede*, β.; *scomfytede*, γ.
[8] *fouȝten*, β.
[9] *in jopardy of his lyf*, Cx.
[10] *Furcule*, α., β., and Cx.; *Fercule Candius*, γ.
[11] *ham*, γ., et infra.
[12] *a*, Cx.; *alyve*, β.
[13] *schendes*, α., β.; *shenship*, Cx.; *schendnes*, γ.
[14] *on*, Cx.
[15] *hul*, γ.
[16] *had of hem*] ȝaf ham, γ.
[17] *whuch*, γ.
[18] *hadde ordeygned*, Cx.

mine statuerat exercitum suum juxta Furculas Caudinas ubi Romani erant transituri. Est autem locus ille vallatus montibus ex utroque[1] latere mediam habens planitiem inter duos saltus cum stricto introitu et angusto exitu. Præmiserat autem Pontius quosdam de militibus suis sub habitu pastorum armenta pascentium, qui dicerent Romano exercitui transeunti et inquirenti de Samnitibus[2] ubi essent quod Samnites jam transissent ab obsidendam Lucretiam civitatem Romanis confederatam. Quo audito Romani ingressi sunt vallem Furcularum celeriter tanquam ad succurrendum urbi obsèssæ et interim Samnites milites præcluserunt aditum et[3] exitum viæ arbusculis præcisis et stationem fecerunt in vertice montium. Sicque Romani coacti inedia petierunt pacem[4] a Sam-

---

[1] *utroque*, from B. ; *utrorum*, MS.
[2] *Sampnitis*, MS.
[3] *et*] om. A.
[4] *pacem*] om. B.

his oost bysides Fucule[1] Caudynes, þere[2] þe Romayns schulde passe. Þat place is closed wiþ hilles on eiþer side, and haþ a pleyn in þe myddel by twene hiȝe landes,[3] wiþ streiȝt[4] entrynge[5] and streiȝt[4] out goynge. Poncius hadde i-sent som of his knyȝtes to fore[6] i-cloþed as herdes[7] þat kepeþ bestes, and [that they][8] schulde answere þe oost of Romayns þat wolde passe and axe after þe Sampnites where þey were,[9] and þe knyȝtes schulde seie[10] þat þe Sampnites were apassed to besege[11] Lucrecia, a citee[12] þat was confethered[13] wiþ the Romayns: and whanne þe Romayns herde[14] þat, anon þey wente swiftliche in to þe valey of Fircule,[15] as it were forto spede hem to socour[16] þe citee þat was byseged;[17] but in þe mene tyme þe Sampnites knyȝtes and oþere hewe doun knyȝtes[18] and stopped þe in goynge[19] and þe out goynge of þe wey,[20] and sette hem in þe coppes[21] of þe hilles, and so þe Romayns were compelled by meschef[22] to axe pees[23] of þe Sampnites, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Romanes to comme, whiche place was wallede abowte with hilles on either side, hauenge a pleyne in the myddes with a streyte entre and also a streite goenge furthe. This Poncius and gouernoure of the Sampnites sende afore diuerse of his knyȝhtes in the habite of schepardes, to say to the hoste of the Romanes, inquirenge of the Sampnites, that thei were goen to lay sege to a cite callede Lucrecia, confederate to the Romanes. The Romanes herenge that, entrede in to that streyte place as for to socoure that cite y-segede, and so thei were closede in that place with the Sampnites that they kowthe not goe furthe neither returne, for the Sampnites hade stoppede the goenges with gre[24] multitude of trees, and toke theire stacion in toppe of the hilles. And so the Romanes were coacte to desire MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 154. b.

---

[1] *Furcule*, α., β., and Cx.; *Fercule Caudines*, γ.
[2] *where*, Cx.
[3] *hiȝ laundes*, β.; *by twey hyȝ laundes*, γ.
[4] *streit*, β.; *streyt*, γ.
[5] *streyte entre*, Cx.
[6] *bifore*, Cx.
[7] *heordes*, β.
[8] Cx.
[9] *whar hy were*, γ.
[10] *sygge*, γ.; *to answer*, Cx.
[11] *passed to besiege*, Cx.
[12] *a citee*] om. Cx.
[13] *confedered*, β.; *comfedred*, Cx.
[14] *hurde*, γ.
[15] *Furcule*, Cx.
[16] *socre*, γ.
[17] *besieged*, Cx.
[18] *treen*, β.; *tren*, γ.; *trees*, Cx.
[19] *the entre*, Cx.
[20] *valey*, Cx.
[21] *wente into the toppes*, Cx.
[22] *meschyef*, Cx.
[23] *pes*, γ.
[24] Sic.

nitibus aut bellum militare. Respondit dux Pontius quod jam debellatum esset.[1] Idcirco pacem concessit sub his conditionibus, quod Romani redditis armis et vestibus verendis membris solomodo contectis longum agmen jugatim ducerent sexcentis Romanis equitibus in obsides receptis. *Eutropius.* Post hoc, anno sequenti,[2] jubente senatu, Lucius Papirius dictator, Samnites devicit.[3] *Orosius, libro tertio.*[4] Post quam victoriam tanta pestilentia luis et fulminis[5] affecit Romam ut tota aut ægris aut mortuis suspiraret. Tunc quoque libris Sibyllinis inspectis et consultis miserunt ad Epidaurum urbem Græciæ pro simulacro Æsculapii qui fingitur deus medicinæ et apparet suis

---

[1] *est*, B.
[2] *sequenti anno*, C.D.
[3] Slightly varied in C.D.
[4] *Orosius* to *auctrices*] om. C.D.
[5] *luis et fulminibus*] om. B.

oþer a bataille of kny3tes. Þanne Pocius the duke[1] answerede[2] and seide now þe bataille is i-doo,[3] and graunted pees[4] uppon þese condiciouns,[5] þat þe Romayns schulde 3elde[6] up here cloþing and her armure,[7] and goo al naked save her prive[8] membres in a long rewe under þe hille side, and 3elde[9] up plegges þre hondred horsmen of [the][10] Romayns. [T.][10] *Eutropius.* Þe 3ere of[11] þat folowede after, by heste of þe senatoures, þe dictator Lucius Papirius scomfitede[12] þe Sampnites. *Orosius, libro* 3°. After þat victorie þere fel[13] so grete pestilense[14] in Rome of deth and of li3tninge, þat al þe citee made sorwe of[15] deed men and for sike.[16] Þan þei lokede þe bookes of Sibile[17] þe wise, and took counsaille,[18] and sente into Epidauru, a citee of Grees,[19] forto have a mawmet,[20] þe ymage of Esculapius. He is i-feyned god of medicyn, and schewe þ hym to his worschippers in [the][10] Trevisa.

Ab urbe. pease of the Sampnites, other elles to 3iffe batelle. Poncius the gouernoure of the Sampnites sende worde to the Romanes that thei hade fau3hten welle, wherefore he grawntede peace to theym in this condicion, that theire armoure delyuerede so thei hade noo other thynge but to kouer theire secrete membres, and that thei scholde go on longe in the maner of oxen drawenge in a plow3he, vj^{c}. men of armes of the Romanes putte in plegge. *Eutropius.* In the yere folowenge, the senate commaundede Lucius Papirius to 3iffe batelle to the Sampnites, in whiche conflicte he hade the victory of the Sampnites. *Orosius, libro tertio.* A soore and grevous pestilente aier infecte the cite of Rome soone after that victory, in so moche þat peple as innumerable diede, wherefore the noble men laborenge the bokes of Sibilla þe prophetisse hade cownselle by theyme how thei scholde save the cite. Wherefore thei sende to Epidaurus, kynge of Grece, for the similachre of Esculapius, whiche is feynede god of medicynes, whiche apperethe to men doenge honor to hym MS. Harl. 2261. A transmigracione. A grete pestilence.

---

[1] *Poncius the duc,* Cx.
[2] *answherede,* γ.
[3] *batel is doon,* β.
[4] *pes,* γ.
[5] *þes condicions,* γ.; *this condicion,* Cx.
[6] *3ulde,* γ., et infra.
[7] *armour,* Cx.
[8] *sauf her preuee,* Cx.
[9] *yelded,* Cx.
[10] Cx.
[11] *of*] om. α. and Cx.
[12] *scomfyted,* Cx.
[13] *fille,* β.; *ful,* γ.
[14] *pestylence,* Cx.
[15] *for,* Cx.
[16] *seke,* β.
[17] *Sibil,* β.; *Sibylle,* Cx.
[18] *toke counseylle,* Cx.
[19] *Grece,* β. and Cx.
[20] *habbe a mamet,* γ.

cultoribus in specie serpentis. *Item Orosius de matronis Romæ.*[1] Matronæ Romanæ inardescentes insano amore in viros proprios miscuerunt ut putabant pocula amatoria viris suis danda quæ tamen potius fuerant toxica mortifera. Quod cum indicatum fuisset senatui per quandam ancillam hujus rei consciam, compulsæ sunt matronæ idem poculum bibere unde magna strages illarum facta est subito decedentium. Damnatæ sunt etiam ducentæ septuaginta matronæ hujus factionis[2] auctrices. *Gaufridus.*[3] Circa hæc tempora regnavit apud Britannos[4] Guitelnus,[5] filius Gurguncii.[6] Cujus uxor Marcia cunctis artibus pœne imbuta legem edidit Marcianum.[7][8] *Ranulphus.* De qua[9] vide[10] supra, libro primo, capitulo de legibus. *Gaufridus.*[11] Ipsa quoque Marcia post mortem mariti aliquantisper regnavit. Post quam[12] Sicillius,[13] post

---

[1] *de matronis Romæ*] om. A.B.
[2] *facti*, B.
[3] *Descriptione Romæ facta inventa sunt* 800 *milia*, C.D.
[4] *Britanniam*, A.
[5] *Guttelinus*, B.
[6] *Gurgencii*, B.
[7] *invenit quam Britannos Marcianam*, D.
[8] *Saxones vero Merchenelaga vocant*, C.D., the whole passage being varied.
[9] *De qua*] om. A.
[10] *quære supra de provinciis capitulo Britannia*, C.D.
[11] *Gaufridus*] om. C.D.
[12] *quam*, A.; *quem*, B.D.
[13] *Sisillius*, A.; *Sigillius*, D.

liknes of a serpent. *Item Orosius.* Wifes[1] of Rome brennynge in a wood love[2] towarde here owne housbondes made as þe[3] trowede drinkes[4] of love, noþeles[5] þe drynkes were verray poysoun[6] and deeþ. A wenche [þat][7] knewe þat doynge, and[8] warnede þe senatoures þerof; þanne þe wifes[9] were compelled to drinke of þe same [manere][10] drynke; þanne meny of hem fil[11] doun deed sodenly[12]; and two hondred wifes and seventy, þat were maistres of þat[13] doynge, were i-dampned to the deth. Aboute þat tyme Gwytelinus,[14] Gurgunsius his sone, regnede in Bretaigne:[15] his wif Marcia [was right connyng],[16] coupe al manere[17] craftes, and[18] made þe lawe þat hatte Marcene[19] lawe. ℞. Loke more hereof in þe first book, capitulo de legibus. *Gaufridus.* Also þis[20] Marcia regnede somwhat of tyme after her housbondes deþ; and after here regnede Sisillius, and after hym Kymarus; after

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in the likenesse of a serpente. *Item Orosius.* The women of Rome feynenge theym as brennenge in luffe made drynkes to theire howsebondes, as schewenge and apperenge to þeim drynke of pleasaunce and made for luffe, but the drynkes were made with grevous and soore poyson, whiche thynge was schewede to the cenate by oon of theire maides. Then the cenatores perceyvenge the trawthe causede theire wyfes to drynke that confeccion, where thro a grete multitude of theyme diede as sodenly, also cc. and lxx[ti] women begynnenge that myschefe were condempnede to dethe. *Gaufridus.* Guitelinus, the son of Gurguncius, reignede abowte this tyme in Briteyne; Marcia, the wife of whom, instructe in alle artes, made a lawe callede the lawe Marcian. ℞. Beholde of that mater afore, libro primo, capitulo de Legibus. *Gaufridus.* The seide Marcia reignede a certeyn space after the dethe of here howsebonde; after her Sisillus reignede, whom Kynmaurus suc-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 155. a.

---

[1] *Wyues*, β. and Cx.
[2] *in a wod*, γ.; *in wode loue*, Cx.
[3] *þey*, α. and Cx.; *þei*, β.; *hy*, γ.
[4] *dryngkes*, γ., et infra.
[5] *and yet*, Cx.
[6] *veray poyson*, Cx.
[7] From α. and Cx.
[8] *and*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[9] *wyues*, γ. and Cx.
[10] *manere*] added from α.; Cx. omits *manere drynke*.
[11] *of ham ful*, γ.
[12] *and by the vyolent poyson of that drynk many of them felle downe sodenly deed*, Cx.
[13] *þe*, Cx.
[14] *Guytelinus*, Cx.
[15] *Brytayn*, Cx.
[16] Cx.
[17] *and coude many maner*, Cx.
[18] *she*, Cx.
[19] *Mercene*, γ.
[20] *þens*, γ.

quem Kymarus, post quem Danius, post quem Morvidus crudelis qui[1] tandem devoratus est a belua.

Cap. XXVI.

[*De rebus Persicis et Judaicis. Philippus rex Macedo.*]

Arsanius[2] sive Xerxes, filius Ochi, rex Persarum xiii^us^, regnavit annis quatuor. Cujus anno primo Jadus pontifex Judæorum[3] claruit.[4] Philippus rex Macedo[5] per insidias Pausaniæ interemptus est.[6] *Trogus libro vicesimo.*[7] Erat iste Philippus magis circa arma quam convivia sollicitus plus in divitiarum quæstu quam[8] custodia deditus atque inter quotidianas rapinas semper egit, misericordia[9] et perfidia sibi pariter dilectæ; loquendo insidiosus, utpote qui[10] plura promitteret quam præstaret; gratiam fingere in odio, et in gratia[11] offensam noverat simulare. Instruere inter[12] partes odia, et apud utramque gratiam quærere solebat. *Trogus,*[13] *libro septimo.* Hic primo

---

[1] *qui . . .* end] om. C.D.

[2] *Arsenius*, B.

[3] *Ierosolimis*, B.

[4] *apud Hebræos et Zeusippus moritur cui successit Zenocrates discipulus Platonis*, C.D.

[5] *Macedonum pater Alexandri Magni*, C.D.

[6] *est*] om. B.

[7] *Trojus . . . solebat*] om. C.D. The correct reference is lib. 9°, cap. 8°.

[8] *quam . . . quotidianas*] quam honoris custodiens, B.

[9] *misericordia*] om. A.

[10] *cui*, A.

[11] *in gratia*] injuriam, B.

[12] *apud*, A.

[13] *Pompeius*, C.D.

Kymarus, Damus[1]; after Damus, Morindus,[2] þat was ful cruel,[3] but at þe laste a beste devoured[4] hym. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

ARSANIUS, þat heet Artarxerses, Othus his sone, was þe þrittenþe[5] kyng of Pers,[6] and regnede foure ȝere. In his firste[7] ȝere Iadus, bisshop of Iewes, was in his floures.[8] Phelip kyng of Macedonia was deed, by tresoun[9] of oon Pausania. *Trogus, libro* 9°. Þis[10] Phelip was more besy[11] aboute dedes of armes þanne aboute festes, and ȝaf hym more to wynne rychesse [þan][12] forto[13] kepe it; and for al þat he robbede alwey, ȝitte he was evere nedy[14]; and lovede mercy and falshede[15] boþe i-liche wel, and was untristy of[16] his speche, and wolde by-hote[17] more þan he wolde laste.[18] He cowþe feyne hym gracious, and wel apaied when he were[19] wrooþ, and wrooþ when he were wel apayed. He usede to make wreþþe[20] bytwene parties, and gete þonk of[21] either side. *Trogus,*

Ab urbe. cedede; after whom Danius reignede, and Moruidius the cruelle tiraunte reignede, whiche was devourede of a wilde beste. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

ARSANIUS, other Xerses, son of Ochus, and xiij[the] kynge off the realme of Persida, reignede iiij. yere. In the firste yere of whom Iadus the bischoppe of the Iewes was. Philippus the kynge of Macedonia was sleyne by a noble yonge man callede Pausanias by disseite and treason. *Trogus, libro nono.* This kynge Philippus was more besy abowte armore then abowte festes, ȝiffen more to gettenge of richesse then to the kepenge off theyme. *Trogus, libro septimo.*

---

[1] *Danius*, γ., bis.
[2] *Kymarus Dauius, after Dauius Morindus*, Cx.
[3] *cruwel*, β.; *fol cruwel*, γ.
[4] *devorede*, γ.
[5] *þrettebe*, γ.
[6] Cx. has, *was xiii. yere kynge of Perse.* Evidently a mistake.
[7] *furste*, γ., et infra.
[8] *prospred*, Cx.
[9] *dede by trayson*, Cx.
[10] *þes*, γ.
[11] *bisy*, β.
[12] From α. and Cx.
[13] *for*] om. Cx.
[14] *neody*, γ.
[15] *merci and falsede*, γ.
[16] *untrusty in*, Cx. and β.
[17] *behote*, Cx.
[18] *leste*, β., γ.; *perfourme*, Cx.
[19] *was*, Cx.
[20] *wraþthe*, γ.
[21] *thank on*, Cx.

devictis Atheniensibus, captivos eorum gratis[1] dimisit. Debinc[2] Olympiadem, Neoptolemi[3] regis Molossorum filiam, duxit, ex qua[4] Alexandrum magnum progenuit.[5] Hic dum Methonam urbem expugnaret,[6] oculum dextrum sagittæ jactu amisit. Quo vulnere nec segnior ad bellum nec iracundior ad hostem est effectus. Immo urbem reddentibus mitis fuit. *Trogus,*[7] *libro octavo.* Philippus iste,[8] libertati omnium insidiatus, dum contentiones civitatum[9] aluit, auxilium inferioribus ferendo,[10] victos pariter et victores servire[11] coegit. Sic dolo duos fratres Thraciæ reges, in ipsum pro pace tanquam in arbitrum compromittentes, ambos subjugavit.[12] Dardanos et reliquos finitimos pari fraude subegit. Tandem Alexandrum quendam,[13] adolescentem egregium viginti annorum, uxoris suæ fratrem, ad assiduum stuprum sollicitavit, ut sic eum

---

[1] *Græcis*, B.
[2] *Deinde*, B.
[3] *Neptholini*, B.
[4] *postmodum*, C.D.
[5] *genuit*, B.C.D.
[6] *expugnavit*, C.
[7] *Pompeius*, C.D.
[8] *iste*] om. C.D.
[9] *civitates*, B.
[10] *inferendo*, C.D.
[11] *servare*, B.
[12] Varied in C.D.
[13] *quendam*] om. D.

libro 7°. Þis whanne þat[1] he had first overcome þe men of Athene, he lete þe prisoners goo wiþ[2] his good wille; þan he wedded Olimpiada,[3] Neoptholomeus[4] þe kynges douȝter of þe Melosus,[5] and gat[6] on hire þe grete Alisaundre. Þis[7] ȝaf asaut[8] to þe citee Mathona, and þere his riȝt yȝe[9] was i-smyte out wiþ þe[10] strook of an arewe; but for þat wounde he was never þe slower to fiȝte, noþer þe wroþer to[11] his enemye; but at þe laste men ȝolden[12] up the citee, and þanne he was mylde [and merciable][13] inow[14] to hem alle. *Trogus, libro* 8°. Þis Phelip was enemye to menis fredom[15]; he norscheþ[16] strif in citees, and helpeþ[17] þe lasse aȝenst þe more, and brouȝt[18] boþe in to þraldom, þe victor and hym þat was[19] overcome. So he made suget[20] to hym tweie breþeren[21] kynges of Tracia, þat putte here querel[22] in his hond forto deme riȝtfulliche[23] bytwene hem to make fynal pees, and[24] made suget to hym þe Bardanes and oþer naciouns by suche manere fraude. He made his wifes broþer Alisaundre, a ȝongelynge of twenty ȝere olde, [to][25] use fornicacioun alwey, for he wolde have hym afterward þe more i-bounde[26] to hym

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. This kynge Philippe hauenge victory of men of Athenes, sende to þeim the men taken in captiuite withowte eny rawnson. After that kynge Philippe mariede Olimpias, the doȝhter of Neoptholomeus, kynge of þe Molosynes, moder to Alexander the noble conquerour. That kynge Philippe laborenge to expugne a cite callede Mathona, loste his ryȝte eie with the schote of an arowe, nevertheles ȝitte as for that wounde he was no moore hasty to his enmyes, neiþer schewede the more malice or wrathe to theyme, but he was meke and schewede mercy to þeyme, yoldenge to hym

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þat*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[2] *by*, β. and Cx.
[3] *Olimpyada*, Cx.
[4] *Neoptholomeus*] om. γ.
[5] *Moloses*, γ. and Cx.
[6] *bigate*, Cx.
[7] *þese*, β.
[8] *thes yaue an assaute*, Cx.
[9] *eiȝe*, β.; *ryȝt ye*, γ.; *eye*, Cx.
[10] α, α., β., and γ.
[11] *with*, Cx.
[12] *yelde*, Cx.
[13] Cx.
[14] *inow*] ynowȝ, β.; om. Cx.
[15] *to al men freodom*, γ.
[16] *norischiþ*, β.; *norseþ*, γ.; *nourysshed*, Cx.
[17] *helped*, Cx.
[18] *bryng*, γ.
[19] *ys*, γ.
[20] *soget*, γ. et infra; *subjet*, Cx. et infra.
[21] *breþeron*, γ.; *brether*, Cx.
[22] *querele*, Cx.
[23] *ryȝtfolych*, γ.; *arbytracion to deme rightly*, Cx.
[24] *He*, Cx.
[25] β. and Cx.
[26] *bounden*, β.

postmodum haberet ad obsequia obligatiorem.[1] *Item,*[2] *libro nono.* Philippus aliquando Scythis[3] bellum intulit,[4] quos magis astu[5] quam virtute spoliavit.[6] Nam viginti millia puerorum, feminarum, ac pecorum, cum viginti millibus[7] equarum ad genus faciendum, in Macedoniam secum duxit.[8] Revertens quoque a Thebanis[9] transitum sibi denegantibus[10] in femore ita graviter vulneratus est, ut per medium femoris equus cui insederat occideretur. Verumtamen Thebanos[11] contra se confœderatos splendide vicit.[12] Eo tamen die ob victoriam neque apud suos exultasse neque apud[13] victos insultasse videretur,[14] quin[15] etiam captivos remisit, trescentos oratores expulsos restituit, quorum tanta fuit constantia ut, cum quinque ex eis rei criminis dicerentur, omnes se pares in negotio faterentur Interea Philippus exercitum ducentorum millium

---

[1] Varied and abbreviated in C.D.
[2] *Item*] Trogus Pompeius, C.D.
[3] *Schitis,* A.B.; *Scitis,* C.D.; *Shitis,* MS.
[4] *infert,* D.
[5] *hastu,* C.D.
[6] *spoliat,* D.
[7] *nobilium,* added in B.
[8] Abbreviated in C.D.
[9] *Telanis,* B.
[10] *negantibus,* C.D.
[11] *Thebanos et Athenienses,* A.B.; *Philippus tamen Thebanos et Athenienses,* C.D.
[12] *devicit,* B.
[13] *suos . . . apud*] om. B.
[14] *videbatur,* C.D.
[15] *quando,* B.; *qui,* D.

and to his servise. *Trogus, libro* 14°. Phelip somtyme werrede aȝenst þe Sithes,[1] and scomfitede hem more with gile and fraude þan wiþ vertue[2] and strengþe. He hadde wiþ hym in[3] a tyme twenty þowsand of children,[4] of wommen, and of bestes, wiþ twenty þowsand of noble mares, forto doo what it were in Macedonia,[5] as it were to have som manere newe men to wonye[6] þerynne. Also in[3] a tyme he tornede from þe Thebanes,[7] men of Thebe in Grees,[8] þat wernede[9] hym passe,[10] and was i-wounded in his þigh[11] wonderliche sore, so þat þoruȝ out[12] his þigh his hors was i-slawe þat he rood oon; noþeles he scomfited hem solempliche; but þat day for þe victorie he semed nevere þe gladdere of chere to his owne men, noþer þe more sterne[13] to hem þat were overcome; but he sente aȝen þe prisoners,[14] and restored aȝen þre hondred wise men þat were i-put out. Alle þese[15] wise men, whan fyve[16] of hem were accused of þe trespas, seide þat þey alle were evene peres in þe[17] doynge of þat dede. ȝit Phelip arayeth[18] an hoost[19] of two

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. theire noble cite. *Trogus, libro quarto decimo.* Philippus kynge of Macedonia, ȝiffenge batelle to men of Scithia, whom he spoylede more by wylenesse then by vertu and myȝhte; in whiche conflicte he sente to Macedony xx^{ti} m^{l} of childer, and xx^{ti} m^{l} mares, to gendre moo horses in his realme. Whiche returnenge from theyme, the Thebanes denyede to hym passage; whiche was also hurte soore there in the hippe, in so moche that the horse under hym was sleyne thro the same wounde: of whom he hade the victory. Neuerthelesse ȝitte as for that wounde he was not more cruelle neither made ioye amonge his peple of that grete victory. Whiche sende ayeyne withowte eny rawnson ccc. philosophres, beenge of so grete constaunce that v. of þeim accusede of a trespasse, alle the other seide thei were gilty of the same. After that this kynge Philippus gedrede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 155. b.

---

[1] *Schytes, β.*; *Shites*, Cx.
[2] *vertuwe, γ.*
[3] *on*, Cx.
[4] *chyldron, γ.*
[5] *Macedoyne*, Cx.
[6] *dwelle*, Cx.
[7] *Tebans*, Cx.
[8] *Thebes in Grece*, Cx.
[9] *warned*, Cx.
[10] *passage, β., γ.*, and Cx.
[11] *þyȝ, γ.*
[12] *out*] om. Cx.
[13] *steurne, γ.*; *stierne*, Cx.
[14] *prysonners*, Cx.
[15] *þeose, γ.*; *Al thes*, Cx.
[16] *vyve, γ.*
[17] *þe*] om. Cx.
[18] *arrayed*, Cx.
[19] *ost, α.*

peditum, quindecim equitum,[1] ad debellandum Persarum regnum [2] parat, quibus Attalum [3] præfecit ducem, cujus sororem, repudiata jam [4] Olympiade,[5] in matrimonium duxerat.[6] Qua de causa cum in nuptiis illis sederet sine custodibus, a Pausania nobili juvene obtruncatur. Cujus [7] eventus hæc fuit causa. Iste Pausanias prius ab Attalo [8] prædicto occulte primo, deinde in convivio publico, ludibrium libidinosum cogente Attalo [8] passus fuerat. Quod dum [9] Philippo regi sine emenda recepta sæpius [10] hoc referret, iram vindictæ [11] in Philippum retorsit. A quo facto Olympias uxor Philippi propter repudium suum, et Alexander filius ejus propter maternum opprobrium, non [12] creduntur [13] immunes, præsertim cum Philippus sæpe sit nisus [14] filium ob hoc redarguentem gladio percutere, unde et Alexander ipse apud [15] avunculum suum in Epiro aliquantisper exulabat.[16] Suspensum deinde [17] Pausaniam Olympias auro coronavit, corpus [18] ejus super

---

[1] *millium*, A.
[2] *Persas*, A.
[3] *Athalium*, B.
[4] *propter adulterii suspitionem uxore sua*, C.D.
[5] *Olimpiade*, from D.; *Olimpiada*, MS.
[6] *duxit*, C.
[7] *rei*, added in C., not D.
[8] *Athalio*, B.
[9] *cum*, A.B.
[10] *sæpius*] om. B.
[11] *vindicem*, B.
[12] *non*] om. B.
[13] *et*, B.
[14] *visus*, A.
[15] *sæpe . . . apud*] om. B.
[16] *exultabat*, B. All this passage is slightly varied in C.D.
[17] *denique*, B.
[18] *corpusque*, A.B.

hondred þowsand of[1] foot men, and fiftene þowsand of[1] horsmen, to werre in þe reme[2] of Pers, and made [one][3] Attalus duke[4] and ledere[5] of þat oost. Þis duke his suster Olympiada was Phelip his wif, and afterward i-putte[6] away and forsake. Þerfore whan Phelip sat in[7] þe feste of spousaille withoute wardecorses,[8] Pausania, a noble ȝong man, slowȝ hym riȝt þere.[9] Þe cause þerof was þis: Atthalus hadde despitousliche[10] i-scorned þis Pausania, and i-doo hym grete vilonye,[11] first priveliche, and afterward[12] openliche[13] yn a grete feste and revel; and [he][3] pleyned[14] ofte to Phelip of þe despite þat Atthalus hadde i-doo hym, and hadde none amendes; þerfore he tornede[15] his wreþe and was wroop wiþ[16] Phelip, and slowȝ hym in þat manere for vengeaunce of þat dede. Olympiada, Phelip his wif, and Alisaundre, Phelip his sone, [were hadde in suspection and][3] beeþ[17] nouȝt i-holde al gilteles[18] of þat dede. Olympiada for [that][3] sche[19] was forsake, and Alisaundre for þat[20] despite [in][3] þat was i-doo to his moder, were boþe suspecte,[21] and specialliche for Phelippe ofte repreved his sone Alisaundre for his moder was [so][22] forsake, and was ofte in poynt to rese on hym wiþ his swerd, and þerfore Alisaundre exiled dwelled awhile wiþ his uncle in Epirus. *Trevisa.* Þis lond is Tracia, and was somtyme þe lond of Epirotes. Hit foloweþ in þe storie.[23] He heng[24] afterward Pausania, and crownede Olym-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a grete hoste of cc. m^{t} foote men and xv. m^{t} of horse men to ȝiffe batelle ageyne men of Persida, of whiche hoste he made Attalus gouernoure, whose suster he hade mariede, after that he hade refusede Olimpias the moder off kynge Alexander, for cause of adowtery confessede by her awne person. Wherefore kynge Philippe was sleyne in that weddenge by a yonge noble man callede Pausanias, whiche suffrede a grete rebuke first priuely by the seide

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *of*] om. Cx.
[2] *rewme*, β.; *reame*, Cx.
[3] Cx.
[4] *duc*, Cx., ut passim.
[5] *ledare*, γ.
[6] *ypot*, γ.
[7] *atte*, Cx.
[8] *wardcorpses*, Cx.
[9] *þar*, γ.
[10] *dispitously*, β.; *dispitefully*, Cx.
[11] *fylany*, γ.; *vylenye*, Cx.
[12] *after*, Cx.
[13] *oponlych*, γ.
[14] *complayned*, Cx.
[15] *a turnde*, γ.
[16] *to*, α. and β.
[17] *beeþ*] om. Cx.
[18] *yhulde al gultles*, γ.
[19] *heo*, β. and γ.
[20] *the*, Cx.
[21] *were boþe suspecte*] om. Cx.
[22] From α., γ., and Cx.
[23] *thystory*, Cx.
[24] *hanged*, Cx.

cadaver mariti cremavit. Cleopatram sororem Attali[1] fecit suspendi.[2] [3] Monitus fuerat aliquando Philippus iste ut a quadrigæ violentia salutem suam custodiret, unde et currus et quadrigas per totum[4] regnum suum disjungi fecerat; sed et locum in Bœotia quæ Quadriga dicitur semper vitavit[5]; tamen Pausaniæ gladium, in cujus capulo quadriga sculpebatur, non evasit.[6] *Policratica, libro vii°*,[7] *capitulo sexto.* Dum Philippus primo exercitum constitueret, vehiculorum usum omnibus interdixit, quibuslibet denis peditibus[8] molas et funes[9] circumferre jussit. In æstivo tempore[10] xxx. dierum farinam[11] collo portari fecit.[12] *Trogus, libro primo.*[13]

---

[1] *Atalii*, B.
[2] Slightly varied in C.D.
[3] *Valerius*, C.D.
[4] *totum*] om. B.
[5] *visitavit*, B.
[6] Varied in C.
[7] 6°, B.C.
[8] *pedibus*, A.C.D.
[9] *furnos*, C.; space left in B.
[10] *exeuntibus*, C.D.
[11] *ferinam*, B.
[12] *imperavit*, and varied, in C.D.
[13] *nono*, C.D. B. adds: "capitulo "de Alexandro magno." "Fuit "igitur rex Philippus magnus "circa arma quam convivia soli- "citus, plus in divitiarum quæstu "quam custodia vigil. Itaque "inter cotidianas rapinas semper "egens; misericordia et perfidia "sibi pariter dilecta; loquendo "blandens et insidiosus; utpote qui "plura promitteret quam præstare "posset; gratiam fingere in odio "et gratia offensa simulare novit. "Instruere inter concordantes odia, "et apud utrumque gratiam quæ- "rere," C.D.

piada wiþ gold, and brend afterward hir[1] body uppon hir[1] housbondes body. *Trevisa.* Ho[2] þat knoweþ þis cronicle[3] ariȝt, knoweþ þat me usede[4] somtyme in dyvers londes to brenne noble bodies whanne þey were[5] dede, and kepe þe askes solempliche in solempne[6] place. Hit foloweþ in þe storie.[7] He heng[8] Cleopatre,[9] Atthaleus[10] his suster. Þis Phelip was somtym i-warned þat he schulde kepe[11] and save[12] hym self from[13] þe violence of a chariot; þerfore he undede[14] al þe chariottes and chares þat were in his kyngdom; also he voidede[15] and wiþ-drow[16] hym from þat place þat hatte Chariot in Boicia,[17] and come nouȝt þerynne. Noþeles he scaped not Pausania his swerd[18]; in þe hilte of þat swerd was a chariot i-grave.[19] *Policratica, libro* 6°, *capitulo* 6°. While Phelip ordeynede[20] his oost he forbeed[21] alle men al manere cariage þat gooþ uppon wheles,[22] and heet everiche[23] ten foot men bere aboute wiþ hem stones and roopes. In somer tyme he made men bere mele and floure and quernes[24] on here nekkes[25] for þritty[26] daies.[27] *Trogus, libro primo, capitulo* 27°.[28]

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. Attalus, and after that openly; whiche yonge man makenge compleynte to the kynge þerof kowthe haue noon amendes, wherefore the seide yonge man intendede the dethe of the kynge. This kynge Philippe was monischede and warnede that he scholde kepe hym from the violence of a carte hauenge iiij. wheles, wherefore he commaundede suche cartes not to be occupiede after that tyme in his realme. Also he eschewede a place in Boetia callede Quadriga, neverthelesse he eschewede not the swerde of that yonge man Pausania, whiche hade a carte with iiij. wheles insculpte and graven in hit.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *here*, γ., bis.
[2] *Who*, β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *cronyk*, β. and γ.; *cronique*, Cx.
[4] *that it was used*, Cx.
[5] *a were*, γ.
[6] *reuerent*, Cx.
[7] *thystory*, Cx.
[8] *hangide*, β.; *hanged*, Cx.
[9] *Cleopatra*, α. and Cx.
[10] *Atthalus*, Cx.
[11] *þat . . . kepe*] om. Cx.
[12] *saued*, Cx.
[13] *from*] for, β.; for þe vyolens, γ.
[14] *undide*, β.; *undude*, γ.
[15] *avoided*, β.; *auoyded*, Cx.
[16] *drough*, Cx.
[17] *Boecia*, γ. and Cx.
[18] *sweord*, γ. bis.
[19] *engraven a chariot*, Cx.
[20] *furst ordeignede*, γ.
[21] *forbeod*, γ.; *forbade*, Cx.
[22] *goþ apon wheoles*, γ.
[23] *commaunded every*, Cx.
[24] *and quernes*] om. γ.
[25] *neck*, Cx.
[26] *thyrtty*, Cx.
[27] *dawes*, γ.
[28] *capitulo* 27°] om. Cx.

Cap. XXVII.

[*De moribus Philippi et Alexandri. Quædam de Nectanabo Ægypti rege et de Alexandro magno.*]

[1] Alexander magnus, occiso jam patre, vicesimum agens annum in Macedonia [2] successit, duodecim tantum annis regnaturus et sex mensibus. Virtute ac vitiis patre major. Prudentior tamen consilio pater, magnificentior filius animo.[3] Iram pater dissimulare et[4] frequenter vincere[5]; hic neque dilationem neque modum ulciscendi[6] quærere consuevit. Uterque vini[7] avidus; sed pater[8] dumtaxat in hostes insilit,[9] filius etiam[10] in amicos: amari pater, hic metui malebat. Cultus utrique similis. Frugalitati pater,[11] luxuriæ filius magis deditus.[12] [13] *Vincentius,*[14] *libro quinto.* Anno regni Ochi[15] regis Persarum xv°., Philippi regis Macedoniæ xii°., Nectanabi regis Ægypti septimodecimo,[16] Ochus Ægyptum occupavit, Nectanabo[17] expulso. Iste[18] Nectanabus,[19] si metus

---

[1] *Trogus Pompeius, libro nono,* C.
[2] *regnum Macedonium,* B.
[3] Varied in C.D.
[4] *et*] om. B.
[5] *Iram . . . vincere*] om. C.D.
[6] *ulciscendi*] om. C.D.; *neque modum* after *ulciscendi,* B.
[7] *vindictæ,* B.
[8] *pater*] om. B.
[9] *insilit*] om. B.; *in inimicos prosiliit,* C.D.
[10] *etiam*] om. B.
[11] *Frugalitati pater*] om. B.
[12] Varied slightly in C.D.
[13] C.D. insert: "*Ranulphus.* Hujus Alexandri mira apud historicos hic subscriptos feruntur fuisse primordia, progressus, et exitus complementa."
[14] *Actor,* C.
[15] *Othi,* A.B.; *Othy,* MS.
[16] 10°, C., not D.
[17] *Nactabano,* B.
[18] *Hic,* C.D.
[19] *Necchanabus,* A.; *Nactabus,* B.

Capitulum vicesimum septimum. TREVISA.

THE grete Alisaundre, whan his fader was deed, gan[1] to regne after his fader in Macedonia, in his tyme[2] twentiþe ȝere of elde; he[3] regnede[4] but twelve ȝere and sixe monþes. He was gretter þan his fader boþe in vices and in vertues.[5] Noþeles þe fader was þe wiser man of counsaille, but þe sone was þe gretter man of herte. Þe fader wolde ofte helie[6] and overcome his owne wrethe. Þe sone used nouȝt to seche love noþer þe manere of wreche; eyþer loved wel wyn, and were boþe goode drynkeres.[7] Þe fader wolde slee but his enemyes, [and][8] þe sone wolde s[l]ee[9] boþe his enemyes and his frendes. Þe fader wolde be loved, but þe sone was levere be i-drad, and[10] were of oon byleve. Þe fader ȝaf hym to skilful largenesse and frenesse[11] of ȝiftes, and þe sone ȝaf hym to leccherie.[12] *Vincentius, libro* 5°. Þe ȝere of Othus kyng of Pers fiftene, of Phelip kyng of Macedonia twelve, and of Nectanabus[13] kyng of Egipt seventene, Othus occupiede Egipt, and put out Nectanabus. And[14] [if this Nectana-

Capitulum vicesimum septimum. MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe. THE noble conquerour Alexander hauenge xx^ti^ yere in age, began to reigne after the dethe of his fader in the realme of Macedonia, whiche reignede xij. yere and vj. monethes. This Alexander was more habundante in vices þen his fader, but the fader was more prudente in cownselle, not usenge crudelite or fiȝhte but vn to his enmyes; but Alexander usede crudélite to his frendes and also to his aduersaries and enmyes. The fader desirede to be luffede of men, but the son laborede to cause men to drede hym. Þe fader was ȝiffen to liberalite, the son vn to lecchery. *Vincentius, libro quinto.* Ochus, kynge of men of Persida, occupiede Egipte and expulsede Nectanabus in the xv. yere of the reigne of Ochus, and in þe xij. yere of the reigne of f. 156. a.
kynge Philippe, and the xvij^the^ yere of Nectanabus kynge of Egipte. This Nectanabus was not wonte to gedre an

A transmigracione.

[1] *bygan*, Cx.
[2] *tyme*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *he*] and, γ.
[4] *age and regned*, β. and Cx.
[5] *vertuwes*, γ.
[6] *heelye*, β.; *helye*, γ.; *kepe secrete*, Cx.
[7] *drinkeris*, β.
[8] Cx.
[9] *slee*, β. and Cx.
[10] *they*, Cx.
[11] *and frenesse*] om. Cx.; *frenes*. γ.
[12] *lechery*, Cx.
[13] *Nettanabus*, γ., semper.
[14] *And*] om. β. and Cx.

belli[1] immineret, non exercitum aut machinamenta Marti[2] movebat. Sed ingressus secreto locum abditum, assumpta secum pelvi cum aqua limpida, componebat ex cera navigii similitudinem et effigies hominum, quæ omnia moveri[3] et vivere videbantur. Per concava quoque virgulæ hebeninæ[4] loquebatur, ubi vocabat[5] deos superos et inferos. Sicque satagebat naviculam suam submergere in pelvi. Ex quo contigit ut ex submersione ceræ et cereorum incensorum hostes qui adesse nunciabantur submergebantur.[6] Quodam igitur tempore audivit Indos, Parthos, Arabas, et quosdam alios communi conspiratione contra eum surrexisse, et risu solutus[7] accessit ad consuetæ artis peritiam, qua tunc intellexit se succumbendum nisi fuga sibi con-

---

[1] *si . . . belli*] si bellum, A.; cum sibi bellum, B.; bellicus, C.D.
[2] *Marti*] om. C.D.
[3] *movere*, B.
[4] *hebeninæ*] om. B.
[5] *ubi vocabat*] om. B.
[6] The whole slightly varied in C.D.
[7] *solutus*, from A.; *solitus*, MS.

bus][1] dredde werre and bataille, he wolde not arraie and gadrede[2] his oost, noþer ordeyned[3] gynnes of werre, but he wolde goo priveleche[4] in to a prive[5] place, and take wiþ hym a basyn wiþ[6] cleer water, and make schippes and men of wex[7] to þe liknesse of a schippe in þe see, so þat it schulde seme þat alle þo mevede[8] and were on lyve.[9] Also he wolde take a ȝerde of fir[10] holowȝ[11] wiþ ynne as a pipe, and [he][12] wolde speke in þe holownesse[13] of þat ȝerd and clepe goddes above and bynepe, and so he wolde fonde to drenche[14] his schippe of wex[15] in the basyn; and so it schulde byfalle þat by drenchynge of þe wex and of þe taperes[16] þat were i-tend,[17] his enemyes schulde drenche in þe see. Somtyme herde i-telle[18] þat þe Iewes,[19] Perthes,[20] Medes, Arabes, and oþere naciouns also were[21] conspired to gidres[22] to arise[23] aȝenst hym, and he brak on a lawhynge,[24] and wente to doo his[25] craft þat he usede, and he knewe by þat þat he schulde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hoste if that he dredde batelle with oþer naciones, but he wente secretely in to a secrete place, takenge with hym a basyn with clene water, where he made a similitude of the schippes and ymages of men made of wexe, whiche semede to lyve and to move. Also he made holowe certeyne wondes or roddes of a tre callede ebenus, whiche wille not brenne, where in he spake and callede certeyne spirittes bot[26] superialle and inferialle, and þen he wolde besy hym to drowne the schippe of wexe in þe basyn with water, and so he drownede by þat meane the schippes of his enmyes in the see. In an other tyme he hade vnderstondenge that men of Inde, of Araby, men of Parthia, and diuerse other naciones intendede to entre and destroye the realme of Egipte. Wherefore he wente to that secrete place with laȝhenge chere to prove his arte and connynge, where he hade a answer that he wolde

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transm.-gracione.

---

[1] β. and Cx.
[2] *gadre*, α., β., and Cx.
[3] *ordeyne*, α., β., and Cx.
[4] *secretely*, Cx.
[5] *pryuate*, Cx.
[6] *basine of*, Cx.
[7] *wax*, Cx.
[8] *meouede*, γ.; *meoued*, Cx.
[9] *alyue*, β. and Cx.
[10] *fuyre*, β.
[11] *vyr holouȝ*, γ.; *fyrre holowe*, Cx.
[12] Cx. and β.
[13] *holouȝnes*, γ.
[14] *founde to drown*, Cx.; *vonde to drynche*, γ.
[15] *waxe*, Cx.
[16] *tapres*, γ. and Cx.
[17] *ytent*, γ.; *brennynge*, Cx.
[18] *He herde telle yn a tyme*, α., β., γ. (which reads *hurde*), and Cx.
[19] *Indes*, α. and Cx.
[20] *Parthes*, γ.
[21] *had*, Cx.
[22] *to gedres*] om. Cx.; *togodres*, γ.
[23] *rise*, β.; *ryse*, γ. and Cx.
[24] *lawȝinȝe*, β.; *lauȝwyng*, γ.; *on laughyng*, Cx.
[25] *his*] om. γ.
[26] Sic.

suleret. Moxque rasis barba et capite, collectis quibus[1] pretiosis, appulit Macedoniæ, ubi astrologum se profitens, rege Philippo tunc circa res bellicas exterius occupato, gratiam reginæ Olympiadis[2] in tantum promeruit ut per carmina magica et figmenta fantastica ipse sub specie Jovis cornuti reginam corrumperet et Alexandrum magnum generaret.[3] Igitur gravidata regina, aves multæ[4] circa Philippum, tunc in bellis[5] occupatum, volaverunt. Sed et gallina inter cæteras aves in gremio Philippi ovum deposuit, quod cum humi[6] excussum fuisset, draco inde exiliit, qui reptans undique, dum testam unde exiret reintrare satageret, statim obiit.[7] Antiphon, egregius conjector, super hoc sciscitatus, respondit Philippo filium nasci-

---

[1] *quibusque*, A.B.
[2] *regimine Olimpiadis*, B.
[3] Much varied in C.D.
[4] *multum*, B.
[5] *bellum*, B.
[6] *humo*, A.B.
[7] *temptaret illico moritur*, C.D.

TREVISA.

be overcome, but ȝif fliȝt myȝte helpe hym. Anoon he heet[1] schave his berd and his heed,[2] and tooke al þe precious riches þat he hadde, and come in to Macedonia, and seide þat he was an[3] astronomer. But[4] Phelip þe kyng was þoo out of contray, and occupied in werre; and Nectanabus by his enchauntement and his fantastik feyninge gat[5] suche[6] love of þe quene Olimpias þat he lay by here in liknesse of Iubiter[7] i-horned, and gat[8] þe grete Alisaundre. Þanne whanne þe queene was wiþ childe, meny foules fliȝ[9] aboute Phelip,[10] þat was þo occupied in werre. But among oþere foules an hen[11] leide an ey[12] in Phelip his lappe, and whanne þe[13] ey[14] was i-smyte of his lappe to þe grounde, a dragoun leep[15] out of the schelle[16] and crepe[17] al aboute, and while he wolde have i-crope[18] in[19] þe schille þat he come of[20] he deyde anon. Þanne Antifon,[21] a noble dyvynour, was apposed what þis þing schulde mene,[22] and he answerde[23] and seide

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

be destroyede withowte that he fledde. The seide Nectanabus, kynge of Egipte, perceyvenge that, takenge to hym his treasoure and schavenge his berde, come to the londe of Macedony, whiche fenynge hym an astronomyer, obteynede the fauor of Olimpias qwene of Macedony, Philippe her kynge occupiede in batelles, that the seide Nectanabus, induenge hym as in þe similitude of Iubiter, corrupte and hade his pleasure of the qwene, of whom he gate Alexander the noble and worthy conqueroure. The seide qwene, Olimpias by name, beenge grete with childe, mony briddes did flye abowte kynge Philippe, occupiede then in batelles. But specially an henne, amonge alle oþer briddes, leyde an egge in the lappe of kynge Philippe, whiche egge caste downe to the erthe and broken, a serpente did crepe furthe of hit, other a dragon, whiche crepenge abowte and willenge to entre in to that egge from whom hit come, and myȝhte not, hit diede anoon. The noble clerke Antifon and coniector, inquirede what that thynge scholde signifye, answerede

---

[1] *bade*, β.
[2] *Anoon . . . heed*] om. Cx.
[3] *a*, Cx.
[4] *And*, Cx.
[5] *gate*, Cx.
[6] *siche*, β.
[7] *Jupiter*, Cx.
[8] *bygate*, Cx.
[9] *flye*, γ.; *flowe*, Cx.
[10] *Philip*, Cx.
[11] *henne*, Cx.
[12] *eye*, β., et infra; *egge*, Cx.
[13] *and whanne* þe] om. α.
[14] *that egge*, Cx.
[15] *lepte*, Cx.
[16] *schylle*, γ., bis.
[17] *shelle and crept*, Cx.
[18] *cropen*, Cx.
[19] *ynto*, α.; *into*, β.; *into the shelle*, Cx.
[20] *came oute of*, Cx.
[21] *Antiphon*, β. and Cx.
[22] *was demaunded what that shold signefye*, Cx.
[23] *answherede*, γ., et infra.

turum qui totum mundum ambiret; sed ante reditum suum cito occumberet. Nam draco animal regale, ovum formam habet mundialem. Deinde parturiente Olympiade, auditi[1] sunt terræ motus, fulgura et tonitrua.[2] *Quintus Curtius.* Ea die duæ aquilæ per totum diem super culmen domus consederunt, omen[3] duplicis imperii Asiæ et Europæ præsignantes. *Vincentius.*[4] Natus puer vocatur Alexander, sub crispa cesarie, oculis decoris, altero[5] glauco, altero nigro. *Jeronimus, epistola octogesima quinta.*[6] Alexander moribus et vitiis atque incessu magistri sui Leonidis, quibus adhuc parvulus infectus fuerat, carere non potuit, etiam cum factus esset[7] orbis dominator. Et ideo pater ejus Philippus Leonidem amovit, et Aristotelem substituit.[8] *Seneca.* Hunc ipsum Leonidem Alexander postmodum objecit leonibus devorandum. *Vincentius.*[9]

---

[1] *auditæ*, B.
[2] All slightly varied in C.D.
[3] *omen*] space left in B.
[4] *Actor*, C.D.
[5] *uno*, C.D.
[6] 18ª, C.D.
[7] *esset*] fuerat carere non potuit etiam cum fuit factus, B.
[8] Varied verbally in C.D.
[9] *Actor*, C.D.

Trevisa.

þat Phelip schulde have a sone i-bore þat schulde goo aboute al þe world, but he schulde deie or[1] he came aȝen: for a dragoun is a real[2] best, and an ey[3] haþ þe schap of þis[4] world. Afterward, whan Olympias þe quene[5] was in travaille[6] of childe, were i-herde [and][7] i-seie erþe shakynge,[8] lyȝtninge and þondrynge.[9] *Quintus Curtius.* Al þat day sete tweie egles uppon þe toppe[10] of þe hous: þat bodede and tokenede[11] tweie grete emperes, of Europa and of[12] Asia. *Vincentius.* Þe childe is i-bore, and hatte[13] Alisaundre, wiþ faire heer[14] and faire eyȝen, oon ȝelow,[15] anoþer blak. *Ieronimus, epistola* 35.[16] Alisaundre myȝt nouȝt leve the maneres and þe vices and þe leccherie of his maister Leonides,[17] in þe whiche[18] he was infecte while has[19] a childe, and used hem whan he was lorde of þe world; and þerfore his fader Phelip dede awey Leonides and made Aristotle [to be][20] Alisaundre his maister. *Seneca.* Alisaundre putte þe[21] Leonides afterward to leouns[22] forto ete.[23] *Vincentius.* Whanne Alisaundre was

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

and seide, kynge Philippe to haue a sonne whiche scholde be lorde of alle the worlde, and conquer mony regiones; but he scholde, or that he come to þe place of his natiuite, suffre dethe. For a dragon is a regalle beste, and hathe in a maner the forme of the worlde. Then this qwene Olimpias trauailenge of childe, ertheqwakes, liȝhtnenges, and þundres were herde. *Quintus Cursius.* Too egles sate on the toppe of the howse in the tyme of her childenge alle þe day, that signifiede ij. regalies, of Asia and of Europe. Alexander borne hade oon eie yelowe, that other blacke. *Ieronimus, epistola octogesima quinta.* Alexander yonge in age myȝhte not suffre Leonides his maister to be from hym, wherefore kynge Philippe removede hym aweye, and made Aristotille his maister. *Seneca.* Alexander caste that same Leonides his maister afterwarde to be deuourede of a lyon. *Vincentius.* Alexander beenge of xij.

---

[1] *ar*, γ.; *dye er*, Cx.
[2] *ryall*, Cx.
[3] *egge*, Cx.
[4] *þe*, α., β, and Cx.
[5] *the quene*] om. Cx.
[6] *trauelyng*, Cx.
[7] From β.; *yhurd and yseye corþe . . .*, γ.
[8] *quakynge*, Cx.
[9] *thonder*, Cx.
[10] *coppe*, β. and Cx.; *apon þe cop*, γ.
[11] *sygnefyed*, Cx.
[12] *of*] om. Cx.
[13] *named*, Cx.
[14] *heier*, Cx.
[15] *on ȝolouȝ and þat oþer*, γ.
[16] 85, α. and Cx.
[17] *Leonis*, γ., et infra.
[18] *whoche*, γ.
[19] *he was*, α., β., and Cx.; *a was*, γ.
[20] Cx.
[21] *þes*, γ.; *that*, Cx.
[22] *lyons*, γ.
[23] *lyons to be deuoured*, Cx.

Alexander jam factus annorum duodecim, inter exercitus et arma versari gaudebat, equis insiliens ut miles se exercebat. Die igitur quadam absente rege Philippo Alexander rogavit[1] Nectanabum ut doceret eum[2] artem suam. Quo annuente, dum simul venissent ad quendam[3] aquosum puteum et profundum, Alexander projecit magum[4] in eundem.[5] In qua[6] letaliter vulneratus quæsivit ab Alexandro cur hoc fecerit. Et ille: "Culpanda est ars tua quæ tibi non "revelavit hæc futura;[7] resupinus ergo[8] jacens rimare[9] "de cætero ea quæ sunt cœli." Ad hæc magus "Nulli

---

[1] *regnavit* was originally written in B., but *rogavit* interlined.
[2] *sibi*, A.
[3] *quendam*] om. C.
[4] *magistrum*, B.
[5] *fossam*, C.D.
[6] *quo*, B.
[7] *hoc facturum*, B.
[8] *igitur*, B.
[9] *rimari*, A.

twelve[1] ȝere olde he hadde greet lykynge and ioye to be in oostes[2] among men of armes, and to lepe to[3] hors, and usede him self as[4] it were a kny ȝt. In a day whan Phelip was absent, Alisaundre prayed Nectanabus þat he wolde teche hym his craft, and he grauntede; [and whan][5] þey come in fere[6] unto[7] a deep water pitte,[8] Alisaundre þrew the[9] wicche[10] in þe same pitte; and whan he was in þat pitte and[11] deed[12] woundede, he axede[13] of Alisaundre why he dede so. "Þy craft," quod[14] Alisaundre, "is to blame, for "he[15] warnede þe not what[16] schulde byfalle: þere þou liest "nevelynge,[17] and schuldest[18] telle[19] after þese[20] þynges of "hevene." Þe[21] whiche[22] answerde and seide, "No man "may flee[23] his owne destanye."[24] *Trevisa.* Nectanabus seide þis sawe, [and][25] was a wicche,[26] and þerfore it[27] is nevere þe bettre to trowynge[28]: but it were a vile[29] schame for

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. yere in age, ioyede to be conversaunte amonge hostes and armes, usenge to ride, and exercisede the actes of chevallery. The seide Alexander priede Nectanabus in a day, in the absence of kynge Philippe, to teche hym his arte; then Nectanabus made graunte and promyse þerto. Alexander commenge with Nectanabus vn to a grete depe pitte, caste Nectanabus yn to hit, where þro he diede. Nectanabus inquirede of kynge Alexander why that he did so; to whom Alexander seide: "Thyne arte is to be reprovede that "schewede not this to the before: lye now upry ȝhte, and "serche the causes of the sterres and of heuyn." To whom Nectanabus seide in this wise: "No man may flee his destene; "for y knewe by myne arte þat myne awne sonne scholde be

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *twellif*, Cx.
[2] *hooste*, Cx.
[3] *on*, Cx.
[4] *right knyghtly. On a . . .*, Cx.
[5] γ. and Cx.
[6] *y-fere*, β.; *yfere*, γ.
[7] *to geder to*, Cx.
[8] *deope water put*, γ.
[9] α. has *too* before *wicche*.
[10] *wychche*, γ.; *witche*, Cx.
[11] *in that pitte and*] om. β. and Cx.
[12] *deþ*, α. and γ.; *dede wounded*, Cx.
[13] *axide*, β.
[14] *sayde*, Cx.
[15] *it*, β. and Cx.
[16] *this chaunge: there . . .*, Cx.
[17] *nyvelyng*, β. and γ.; *neuelyng*, Cx.
[18] *schost*, α.
[19] *and schuldest telle*] and so aron ȝ to tel, γ.
[20] *þis*, β.
[21] *And he*, Cx.
[22] *wychche*, γ.
[23] *fleo*, γ.
[24] *desteny*, Cx.
[25] From β and γ.
[26] *wychche*, γ., et infra; *witche*, Cx.
[27] *he*, β. and Cx.; *a*, γ.
[28] *to be byleuid*, Cx.
[29] *fyle*, γ.

" mortalium contra fatum fuga[1] est. Olim per artem " istam cognovi me a filio meo fore occidendum." Cui Alexander: "Numquid tu es pater meus." At ille cuncta et[2] per ordinem Alexandro[3] confitetur, et cito post exspiravit.[4] Tunc Alexander mago[5] sepulcrum paravit, et matri suæ quæ audierat narravit. Eo tempore Philippus sollicitus de regni successore, responsum accepit ab Apolline Delphico quod quicumque equum suum Bucephalam[6] illæsus equitaverit, heres suus et dominus orbis[7] foret. Audiens autem Alexander quod Bucephalas, equus mordax, in claustris esset custoditus, et hinnitus daret velut leonis rugitus, equum per jubam educit, dorso insilit et illæsus[8] equitavit.[9] Hoc audiens Philippus Alexandrum ut[10] orbis dominum [ve-

---

[1] *fuga*] om. C.D.
[2] *et*] om. B.
[3] *Alexandro*] om. B.
[4] The whole varied in C.D.
[5] *magistro*, B.
[6] *mordacem*, added in C.D.
[7] *mundi*, A.
[8] *illæso*, B.
[9] Much varied verbally in C.D.
[10] *in*, A.

a Cristen man to trowe [1] þis false sawe of þis wicche [2]; for from every myshap þat man is i-schape in þis worlde to falle ynne, God may hym save ȝif it is [3] his wille. Þan it folowe þ [4] in þe storie, Nectanabus seide, "I knowe [5] wel by þis craft þat myn "owne sone schulde slee me." "What," quod [6] Alisaundre, "art þow my fader?" And he tolde Alisaundre [7] by ordre al þing as it stood, and deyde anon after. Þan Alisaundre ordeyned hym [a] [8] grave, and tolde his moder al [9] þe sawes þat he hadde i-herde.[10] Þat tyme Phelip cared besiliche [11] who schulde be his heire [12] and kyng after hym; and hadde answere [13] of Appolyn Delphicus þat who it evere were þat myȝte ride his hors Bucefal [14] wiþ oute hirtynge,[15] schulde be his heire and kyng after hym,[16] and lorde of the worlde. Alisaundre herde [17] telle þat Bucefal þe hors was perilous and evel bitynge, and alle wey [18] i-kepte in cloos, and neyhede [19] as it were [in] [20] þe rorynge of leons [21]; noþeles Alisaundre took þe hors by þe mane, and lad hym out, and lepe [22] on his bak, and rood hym with oute hurtynge. Phelip herde þerof,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

"cause of my dethe:" where he confessede to Alexander how þat he gate hym, and how that he was kynge of Egipte; and after this communication he diede anoone. Then kynge Alexander did ordeyne to hym a beryalle. Philippus the kynge of Macedony, sollicitate and besy for the succession of þat realme, hade an answere of Appollo Delphicus that he scholde be lorde of alle the worlde, whiche scholde ride Bucefal his horse withowte eny hurte, and reioyce his realme after his dethe. Kynge Alexander herenge that kynge Philippe his fader hade an horse in streyte kepenge, ferse as a lyon, wente in to hym and brouȝte furthe the horse by the mane, and did ride on hym withoute eny hurste. Kynge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 157. a.

---

[1] *byleue*, Cx.
[2] *of a wytche*, Cx.
[3] *be*, Cx.
[4] *volweþ*, γ.
[5] *knewe*, α.; *ych knew*, γ.
[6] *sayde*, Cx.
[7] *al* added before *by* in γ.
[8] β. and Cx.
[9] *of al this. That tyme . . .*, Cx.
[10] *yhurd*, γ.
[11] *toke gret thought*, Cx.
[12] *eyr*, β. et infra; *eyr*, γ.
[13] *answher*, γ.
[14] *Botifal*, β., et infra.
[15] *who that euer myght ryde his hors withoute falle or hurtynge*, Cx.
[16] *and kyng after hym*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *hurde*, γ., et infra.
[18] *telle herof of Philippes hors called Bucyfall, right perillous and bytyng, and alwey*, Cx.
[19] *neyȝed*, β.; *neyde*, γ.; *neyed*, Cx.
[20] Cx.
[21] *lyons*, Cx.
[22] *leep*, γ.; *lept*, Cx.

neratur].[1] Igitur Alexander sextumdecimum[2] agens[3] annum in quadrigis certando vicit, civitatem Methonam, quæ a fide patris sui[4] recesserat,[5] subegit. In redeundo, dum legatos Persarum videret in domo patris sui solita tributa exigentes[6] pro censu terræ et aquæ, ait: "Numquid Persæ vindicant elementa, quæ cunctis[7] "sunt communia." Jubet ergo[8] Darium regem ab hac insolentia cessare.[9] *Giraldus in Topographia.* In quodam familiari consessu Alexander dulcissonam audiens lyram, chordas incidit, asserens sanius fore[10] chordas incidi[11] quam corda. Præsenserat enim per hanc mellitam[12] suavitatem animum suum magis posse inflecti mollitiis[13] quam militiis,[14] deliciis quam duritiis, veneri quam virtuti, voluptati quam voluntati. *Ranulphus.* Ferunt[15] tamen historiæ quod Antigonus

---

[1] *veneratur*, from A.B.
[2] 15, C.D.
[3] *agens*] ætatis suæ, B.
[4] *patris sui*] Philippi, C.D
[5] *recessit*, B.
[6] *petere*, C.D.
[7] *omnibus*, B.
[8] *igitur*, A.B.
[9] Slightly varied in C.D.
[10] *fore*] om. B.
[11] *incidere*, B.
[12] *melodicam*, B.; *melicam*, E.
[13] *molliciei*, B.
[14] *militiæ*, B.
[15] *Referunt*, C., not D.

and worschipped Alisaundre as lorde of þe world. Þerfore Alisaundre in his sixtenþe[1] ȝere fauȝte in chariottes, and hadde þe victorie, and wan þe citee Methona,[2] þat his fader hadde i-loste. And whan he come home aȝen he seigh[3] messangeres[4] of Pers in his fadres hous chalengede[5] tribute þat þey were wont[6] to have for lond and for water. "What," quoþ[7] Alisaundre, "chalangeþ þe [kynge of][8] Perses[9] þe "elementes, þat beþ comoun[10] to alle men and bestes?" Þan he hiȝt Darius leve of and cese of[11] þe unskilful doyng. *Giraldus in Topographia.* In an homeliche[12] and special companye and merþe[13] Alisaundre herde a swete harpe, and for[14] kutte þe strenges, and seide, "It is bettre to kutte "strynges[15] þan hertes." He felte[16] þat by þis[17] swete melodie his herte schulde be more i-torned to likynge þan to hardynesse, to ese þan to chivalrye, to lecherie þan to vertu, to bestiliche likyng þan to chyvalrie.[18] Noþeles stories telleþ[19] þat Antygonus brak þe harpe þat Alisaundre took greet heed

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Philippe, fader putatiuus to kynge Alexander, herenge that, honourede hym as the lorde of alle the worlde. This noble conquerour Alexander hauenge xiij. yere in age, hade victory of a cite callede Methona, and made hit subiect to hym, whiche rebellede ageyne his fayder. Whiche returnenge to his fader after that victory, founde messengers of the kynge of Persida askenge certeyne tributes vsede to be paiede for his londe and water. To whom Alexander seide in this wise: "Do men of "Persida chalaunge the elementes whiche be commune for alle "men? Commaunde Darius your kynge in my name to cease "from that insolence." *Giraldus in Topographia.* Alexander beenge in familier felowschippe and companye, and herenge an harpe, kytte the strynges, seyenge hit is better þe harpe strynges to be kytte then hertes: for hym semede his herte to be more inflexible to melody then to chevallery thro that swetenesse. R. Neuerthelesse storyes reherse that Anthigonus brake an harpe in the maner aforeseide, to whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *sixteþe*, γ.
[2] *Mothona*, β.; *Mathona*, Cx.
[3] *a syȝ*, γ.
[4] *sawe messagers*, Cx.
[5] *chalenge*, β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *wond*, γ.
[7] *seid*, Cx.
[8] Cx.
[9] *Pers*, Cx.
[10] *buþ comyn*, γ.
[11] *of*] om. Cx.
[12] *homlych*, γ.
[13] *murþe*, γ.
[14] *forkitte*, β.; *he*, Cx.
[15] *strengges*, γ.
[16] *felde*, γ.; *conceyued*, Cx.
[17] *þe*, Cx.
[18] *manhode*, β. and Cx.; *manhed*, γ.
[19] *historyes saien*, Cx.

fregit citharam cui Alexander intendebat, dicens " Ætati " tuæ jam convenit regnare; pudeat ergo in corpore[1] " regio mollitiem dominari." *Tullius.*[2] Dum Alexander largitione pecuniæ favorem hominum captaret, scripsit ad eum pater suus in hæc verba: " Quis error te " ad hanc spem duxit, ut eos tibi fideles putares quos " pecunia corrumperes. Non te per hoc regem, sed " ministrum et præbitorem expectabit.[3] Fit enim deterior " qui accepit, atque ad idem[4] expectandum paratior." [5] Darius filius Arsanii, rex Persarum xiiii^{us}, cœpit regnare ii^{o} anno Alexandri, et regnavit sex annis. *Trogus, libro undecimo.*[6] Igitur Alexander Caranum,[7] ex noverca sua[8] susceptum, et cunctos cognatos suos qui ad regnum apti viderentur, interfecit, ne qua materia seditionis ipso procul agente in Macedonia remaneret; multas seditiones[9] subortas artificiose sedavit; Corin-

---

[1] *corde*, C. D.
[2] *Tullius*] om. C.D.
[3] *expectabunt*, B.C.
[4] *ad id idem*, A.; *itidem*, B.
[5] *Justinus et Trogus, libro ii.* C.D.
[6] C.D. omit reference, having put it above.
[7] *Tharanum*, B.; *Catonem*, C.; *Catonum*, D.
[8] *sua*] om. B.
[9] *tunc*, B.

too,[1] and seide: "It by falleþ[2] to þyn age now forto[3] "regne; be þanne asshamed[4] to suffre wommen likynge[5] to "regne in a kynges body." *Tullius.* While Alisaundre gat favour of men by ȝiftes of money, his fader wroot to hym in þis manere: "What errour haþ brouȝt þe in to þe[6] hope þat "þou trowest to have hem trewe[7] to þe þat þow hast over-"come wiþ money? he þat fongeþ[8] is þe worse, and also "more redy to waite after ȝiftes; þerby he takeþ hede to "þe as to a servaunt and a ȝever of ȝiftes, and nouȝt as to "a kyng."[9] The fourtenþe[10] kyng of Pers, Darius Arsanius his sone, gan[11] to regne the secounde ȝere of Alisaundre, and regnede sixe ȝere. *Trogus, libro* 11°. Þan Alisaundre slowȝ his stepdame sone Caranus, and alle his owne kyn þat semed able to þe kyngdom for [that][12] no mater of stryf schulde leve in Macedonia whan he were out of londe. Þo he alleyde[13] craftiliche[14] many kyngdoms[15] stryves þat were bygonne, and wente into Corinthe; he gan[16] to restore þe werre in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Alexander ȝiffenge attendaunce seide, now hit is conveniente to thyne age to reigne, for hit is schame softenes and insolence to haue dominacion in a knyȝghtes other elles in a kynges body. *Tullius.* Kynge Philippe understondenge that Alexander his sonne obteynede the fauoure of men þro money, wrote to hym in this forme: "What erroure hathe "brouȝhte the to that hope þat thou scholde suppose those "men to be trewe to the whom thow may corrupte with "moneye." Darius the sonne of Arsanius, þe xiiij[the] kynge of Persia, began to reigne in the secunde yere of kynge Alexander, whiche reignede vj. yere. *Trogus, libro undecimo.* Alexander reioycenge the realme of Macedonia, did slee Cranaus, the sonne of his stappe moder, and alle his cosynnes whiche semede apte to reioyce that realme, that noo treason scholde be in that realme in his absence occupiede in batelle in other londes and cuntrees. After that he wente to Corinthus, and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 157. b.

---

[1] *toke grete entent to*, β.; *tok gret entent to*, γ.
[2] *grete delyte to here, and saith it befalleth*, Cx.
[3] *for*] om. Cx.
[4] *ashamed*, Cx.
[5] *wymmens liking*, β.; *womens liking*, Cx.
[6] *that*, β. and Cx.
[7] *true*, Cx.
[8] *receyueth*, Cx.
[9] The two last clauses *he þat fongeþ*...and *þerby*... are transposed in γ.
[10] *fourteþe*, α. and γ.
[11] *bigan*, β.; *began*, Cx.
[12] Cx.
[13] *alayde*, β.
[14] *Than he alayde craftely*, Cx.
[15] *kyngdoms*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *began*, Cx.

thum conscendit; bellum Persicum, quod pater suus inceperat, instaurare cœpit; Lacedæmonios et Athenienses, consilio Demosthenis[1] rebellantes, subegit. Unde et Athenienses cum profugis Thebanis ad Darium regem Persarum se contulerunt. Patrimonium suum amicis suis divisit, solam Asiam sibi sufficere arbitratus; unde et rebus Asiæ suos[2] milites parcere[3] jussit. Segniores ad regni sui Macedoniæ tutelam reliquit; viros conspectioris ingenii secum traxit; veteranos qui cum patre suo militaverant constituit magistros et[4] exercitus sui duces sexagenarios, qui in lacertis, non in[5] pedibus spem ponerent, de victoria, non de fuga sperarent.[6] Fuerunt igitur in exercitu Alexandri triginta tria millia peditum, quinque millia equitum; unde incertum fuit utrum mirabilius[7] esset Alexandrum cum tam parva manu orbem vincere posse, an aggredi audere.[8]

---

[1] *cum filio Demoscenis*, C.D.; *Demostenis*, E.
[2] *misit*, A.
[3] *parare*, A.
[4] *et*] om. B.
[5] *in*] om. A.
[6] *cogitarent*, the whole being slightly varied and abbreviated in C.D.
[7] *mirabilius*, from A.C.D.; *mirabilis*, MS.
[8] Transposed in C.D.

Pers þat his fader hadde bygonne; he made soget[1] þe Lacedemones and þe Athenes[2] þat were rebel by counseil of Demoscenes.[3] Þanne þe Athenens[4] wiþ the Flemes Thebanes ȝaf hem self to Darius kyng of Pers. He delede his heritage[5] among his frendes, and trowed[6] þat Asia[7] alone[8] were i-now for hym. And þerfore and þerfore[9] he heet his[10] kny3tes spare þe þinges of Asia. He lefte þe duller[11] men to kepe his kyngdom Macedonia, and hadde wiþ hym þe scharpest[12] witted[13] men. Oolde men of sixty 3ere þat hadde i-travailled wiþ his fader, he ordeyned[14] [them][15] maystres and lederes of his oost, for þey[16] putte hope in brayn [and nou3t in here[17] feet, and tryste in þe victorye][18] and nou3t in þe fli3t. In Alisaundre his oost were þre and þritty þowsand foot men, and fyve þowsande horsmen. Þerfor it was doute wheþer it was more wonder þat Alisaundre my3te wynne þe worlde [with so lytel strengthe, owther that he durste auntre him][15] wiþ so litel strengþe. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. instorede a batelle ageyne men of Persida, whiche batelle his fader began to instore; and toke men of Lacedemonia and off Athenes rebellious to hym thro the cownsaile of Demostines, a noble philosophre; wherefore mony men of Athenes and of the Thebanes wente vn to Darius kynge off Persia. Diuidenge his patrimony to his frendes, reseruede Asia vn to hym selfe, iuggenge that realme to be sufficiaunte to hym. Wherefore he commaundede his kny3htes to spare the goodes and peple of hit, takenge with hym in his hoste olde kny3htes, men of hie discrecion and circumspecte, which exercysede chevallery with kynge Philippe his fader, whiche putte also truste in theire armes and not in theire feete, and truste of the victory and not of fleenge. There were in the hoste of kynge Alexander xxxiij[ti]. m[t] of foote men and v. m[t] off horsemen; wherefore hit is incerteyne wheper hit was moore meruellous Alexander to haue ouercome mony londes and the kynges of þeim, and to haue conquerede the worlde, other elles to haue audacite to haue taken on hym soe grete batailes with so fewe MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *suget*, γ.; *subget*, Cx.
[2] *Athenens*, α., γ., and Cx.
[3] *Demostenes*, Cx.
[4] *Attenens*, Cx.
[5] *erytage*, γ.
[6] *byleued*, Cx.
[7] *Asye*, γ.
[8] *Asie aloone*, β.
[9] β. and Cx. have not the second *and þerfore*, nor has γ.
[10] *the*, Cx.
[11] *doller*, β. and γ.
[12] *sharpest*, Cx.
[13] *wyttet*, γ.
[14] *made*, Cx.
[15] Cx.
[16] *hy*, γ.
[17] *here*] om. Cx.
[18] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

Petrus, centesimo xcvi.[1] Igitur pertransiens Alexander Hellespontum, duces Darii contra eum congregatos super Granicum flumen expugnavit. Inde Lydiam,[2] Iconium, Pamphyliam percurrit, urbem Sardis inter[3] duas Phrygias positam cepit. *Trogus, libro undecimo.* Nunciato Darii adventu, Alexander timens locorum angustias Taurum montem conscendit, quinquaginta[4] stadia confecit; Tarsumque veniens plenus sudore et pulvere, in amnem ibidem præterfluentem se projecit. Unde tantam nervorum contractionem incurrit, ut continuo expirasset, nisi Philippi medici potionem sumpsisset; Philippus tamen prius[5] a Dario rege magna pecunia palpatus[6] fuerat. De qua etiam re Alexander litteras acceperat ut nullo[7] modo potionem Philippi

A transmigracione. 255.

Ab urbe. 415.

---

[1] 198, B.
[2] *Libiam*, A.B.
[3] *inter*, from A.C.D.; *in*, MS.
[4] 15, C.
[5] *prius*] om. B.
[6] *corruptus*, C.D.
[7] *ut nullo*, from A.B.; *malo*, MS.

Petrus, 106.[1] Þanne Alisaundre passed þe see Elespontes,[2] and overcome Darius his dukes and lederes, þat were i-gadered[3] aȝenst hym uppon þe Granicus. Þanne he passed forþ þoruȝ Lydya, þorw Iconia,[4] þoruȝ Pamphilia and took þe citee Sardus[5] þat is i-sette by twene þe tweie Frigies. *Trogus, libro* 11°. Alisaundre herde[6] of þe comynge of Darius, and dradde þe streiȝtnesse[7] of places, and wente up to þe hille mount Taurus, and leide[8] on fifty forlonges, and hadde þe maistrie, and come to Tarcis ful of swoot[9] and of poudre [or dust],[10] and þrewe hym self into a water þat renneþ[11] þere; þanne his senewes gonne[12] to schrynke[13] so þat he schulde have i-deied anon, but he hadde i-take a drinke[14] of Phelip þe[15] phisician. Noþeles Darius hadde to forehonde[16] i-ȝeve [to][10] Phelippe a greet somme of money forto slee Alisaundre, and Alisaundre hadde lettres þerof, and was i-warned þat he schulde in now[17] wise take drynke[18] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and litelle nowmbres of peple in his hoste. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo sexto.* Alexander passenge the water Elesponte ȝafe batelle ageyne the dukes and gouernoures of the hoste of kynge Darius gedrede to resiste hym, nye to a water callede Granicus, of whom he hade victory. After that he wente and toke Liddia, Yconium, Pamphilia; and toke a cite calede Sardis, sette betwene Frigia Maior and Frigia Minor. *Trogus, libro undecimo.* The commenge of Darius schewede, Alexander dredenge the streytenesse of the place wente vn to the grete hille callede Taurus; commynge to Tharsum fulle of swote and duste thro laboure, felle in to a water floenge þer by, þro whiche he hade suche a streynenge of his senowes togeder that he hade diede anoon, but that he receyvede a pocion of Philippe his phisicion. Neuerthelesse the seide Philippe receyvede letters send from kynge Darius promisenge to hym a grete summe of goode that he scholde poyson kynge Alexander; of whiche thynge Alexander hade knowlege, and that he scholde not take in eny wise drynkes or medicynes MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 158. a.

---

[1] β. and Cx. have 196.
[2] *Elespontus*, Cx.
[3] *assembled*, Cx.
[4] *Lidia thurgh Yconia*, Cx.
[5] *Sardes*, Cx.
[6] *hurde*, γ.
[7] *streytnesse*, Cx.
[8] *leyde*, β.; *leyde on*, γ.
[9] *swot*, β.; *Tharsis fol of swot*, γ.; *Tharses full of swote*, Cx.
[10] Cx.
[11] *erneþ*, β.; *eorneþ*, γ.; *sprymgeth*, Cx.
[12] *beganne*, Cx.
[13] *schryngke*, γ.
[14] *drench*, β.; *dryng*, γ.
[15] *a*, Cx.
[16] *bifore*, Cx.
[17] *noon*, β.; *non*, γ.; *no*, Cx.
[18] *drenche*, β.; *drynch*, γ.

de manu ejus[1] sumeret, fidenter tamen Alexander potionem sumpsit. Sed litteras sibi directas Philippo legendas tradidit.[2] Convalescente tandem Alexandro, post quatuor dies Darius Euphratem[3] pertransivit; apud montem Taurum cum quadringentis millibus peditum, centum millibus[4] equitum, aciem produxit. Ingens prælium committitur, uterque rex vulneratus. Fugit tamen Darius, et cæsa sunt de suis octoginta millia[5] peditum, decem millia[5] equitum. Capta sunt triginta millia.[5] Castraque ejus sunt direpta[6]; mater et uxor Darii cum duabus filiabus[7] Darii sunt captæ, quæ tamen vitæ dantur et matrimonio.[8] Inde cœpit Alexander luxuriose vivere, Barsinem captivam diligere, ex qua filium Herculem progenuit. [9]Deinde aspirans ad regnum Orientis Syriam[10] adiit. *Petrus, centesimo cxlvi°.*[11] Tunc Saraballa suggerens regi Alexandro quod potentia Judæorum in duo divisa mi-

---

[1] *de manu Philippi*, A.B.
[2] Abbreviated in C.D.
[3] *Eufraten*, A.
[4] *millibus*] om. B.
[5] *millia*] om. B.
[6] *directa*, B.
[7] *filiis*, MS.
[8] Varied in C.D.
[9] *Josephus, libro ii. Petrus, c.* 196, C.D.
[10] *Siriam*] om. B.
[11] 14, B.; reference transposed above in C.D.

noþer medicyne of Phelip his hond ; [noþeles Alisaundre took tristeliche[1] a drynk[2] of Phelip his hond,][3] but he took hym first þe same lettres to rede. After þe[4] foure dayes[5] Alisaundre was hool, and Darius passede þe ryver Eufrates at mount Taurus wiþ foure hondred þowsand of[6] foot men and an hondred þowsand of[6] horsmen, and sette forþ þe [forward and][7] scheltroun.[8] Þere is[9] strong fiȝtynge, and eiþer kyng is[9] i-wounded. Darius fleeþ[10] faste away ; foure score þowsand foot men and ten þowsand of horsmen of his ben[11] i-slayn, and þritty þowsand ben[11] i-take. His castelles and walled townes beeþ[12] i-bete to grounde. Darius his moder, and his wif, and his tweie sustres beeþ[12] i-take, but hir lif is[9] i-saved, and þey beeþ[13] to newe mariage i-take. Þanne Alisaundre gan to lyve in leccherie,[14] and loved Barsynes þat was i-take, and gat on hire Hercules. Þan he desired to be kyng of þe Est,[15] and wente into Siria. *Petrus*, 126.[16] Þan [one][7] Sarabella[17] made a sugestioun to þe kyng[18] Ali- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of Philippe his phisicion. Neuerthelesse Alexander toke boldely his medicyne ; but he causede Philippe his phisicion to rede the letters afore. Alexander recurede after the space of iij. daies y-paste, Darius kynge of Persia comme to the mownte callede Taurus with iiij^{c} m^{t} of foote men, and a c. m^{t} of horse men, where a grete batelle was committe, in whom either kynge was woundede soore. Neuertheles kynge Darius fledde, of whose hoste iiij^{xx} m^{t} of foote men were sleyne, and x. m^{t} of horsemen ; and xxx^{ti} castelles of defence were broke ; the moder and wife of Darius were taken, with his ij. doȝhters, whiche hade grawnte of theire lyves, and were mariede. From whiche tyme Alexander exercisede gretely the synne of lecchery, and luffede moche Barsen doȝter of Darius, of whom he gate a noble childe callede Hercules : after that he wente in to þe este partes, vn to a realme calledde Siria. ***Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonogesimo sexto.*** Then Sarraballa movede kynge Alexander that the Iewes scholde be MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *trustly*, Cx.
[2] *drench*, γ.
[3] From α.
[4] þe] om. γ. and Cx.
[5] *dawes*, γ.
[6] *of*] om. Cx.
[7] Cx.
[8] *scholtrum*, γ. ; *sheltron*, Cx.
[9] *was*, Cx.
[10] *fled*, Cx.
[11] *were*, Cx. ; *beþ*, β., et infra ; *buþ*, γ.
[12] *were*, Cx. ; *buþ*, γ.
[13] *and a buþ*, γ ; *be*, Cx.
[14] *gan to lychery*, γ. ; *bigan to lyue lecherously*, Cx.
[15] *Eest*, Cx.
[16] 146, α. and Cx.
[17] *Saraballa*, Cx.
[18] *subgestion to kyng*, Cx.

nus rebellaret, de regis licentia [construxit templum] [1] in monte Gazarim,[2] quod permansit usque ad destructionem per Romanos factam. Et in eo constituit pontificem Manassem generum suum, qui fuit frater Jadi pontificis.[3] *Trogus, libro undecimo.* Cum [4] Alexander apud Syriam esset, multos reges Orientis cum incolis obvios habuit. Ex quibus alios pro meritis in socios recepit [5]; aliis regna ademit, novis regibus pro illis suffectis. Nonnullos [6] vero nobiles deposuit, ignobiles substituit. Inter quos, spretis nobilibus, quendam ignobilem Addadeum [7] Sidoniis præfecit, qui prius ad exhauriendos puteos et hortos irrigandos operas suas locare consueverat, ne in hoc quidem generis privilegium sed promoventis [8] beneficium attenderent.[9] [10] *Trogus, libro octavo decimo.* Quo in tempore Alexander injectis aggeribus [11] Tyrum subegit, ubi omnes incolas, excepto genere Stratonis, crucibus affixit. Cum enim aliquando servi in urbe Tyro abun-

---

[1] *construxit templum*] from A.B. C.D.

[2] *Gariẓim*, B.

[3] *Judæorum*, C.D., and much varied.

[4] *Dum*, B.; *Deinde*, C.

[5] *cepit*, B.

[6] *Non nunquam*, C.D.

[7] *Addadonum*, A.; *Addadoñ*, B.

[8] *promoventis*] from B.; *per moventis*, MS.

[9] Varied in C.D.

[10] *Trogus . . . genere*] om. C.D.

[11] *aggregibus*, B.

saundre þat þe Iewes wolde be the lasse rebel ȝif here power were deled a two; and by leve of þe kyng he[1] bulde a temple in þe hille mount Garaȝym,[2] þat durede to þe destructioun þat was i-doo by the Romayns; and ordeyned a bisshop þerynne, Manasses, þat hadde i-wedded his douȝter, and was Iadus þe bisshoppes broþer.[3] *Trogus, libro* 11°. While Alisaundre was in Siria meny kynges of þe Est come aȝenst hym, and lordes wiþ crownes and dyademes. Som of [hem][4] he took to his companie, and som [he][5] by-nam[6] here kyngdoms, and putte newe in here stede,[7] and putte adoun[8] meny gentil men, and putte ungentil men in here stede; among þe whiche he put of gentil men, and made an ungentil man a[9] lorde of þe Sidonies. Þat lorde was woned[10] to forehonde[11] worche for[12] his[13] liflode,[14] and lave up water of pitts and watere[15] orchardes and gardines.[16] So he dede for men schulde take hede and trust to be avaunced by here noble dedes, and not by here greet blood. *Trogus, libro* 18°. Þat tyme Alisaundre filde[17] þe diches, and took þe citee Tirus, and heng on þe croys[18] alle þat woned[19] þere, out take Strakon and[20] his blood. [*Trogus, libro* 81°.][21] Somtyme were meny cherles in þe[22] citee Tirus, and conspired to gidres and slowȝ

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. diuidede in to ij. partes, that hit scholde rebelle but litelle ageyne hym; whiche made a temple in the mownte Gaȝirim, thro licence of kynge Alexander, whiche remaynede þer vn to the destruccion made by the Romanes: in whiche temple he made Manasses his son in lawe byschoppe, brother to Iadus byschoppe of Ierusalem. *Trogus, libro decimo octavo.* After that Alexander wente to the cite of Tirus, where he putte to dethe on crosses alle men of that cite, the kynrede and progeny of Straton reservede in lyve. For seruauntes in that cite of Tirus, beenge off a grete multitude, conspirenge to gedre did slee sodenly alle theire lordes

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *they*, Cx.; *þei*, β.
[2] *Gaȝarim*, α., β., and Cx.; *hul mont Gaȝirym*, γ.
[3] *broder*, Cx.
[4] From α. and Cx.; *ham*, γ.
[5] From α. and Cx.; *a bynaam*, γ.
[6] *bename*, Cx.
[7] *stude*, γ., et infra.
[8] *down*, Cx.
[9] *a*] om. Cx.
[10] *wont*, β.
[11] *wont bifore to*, Cx.
[12] Cx. has *for hem and laue up*.
[13] *hire*, α.; *hyre*, β. and γ.
[14] *his liflode*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *watery*, α.; *watry*, γ.; *water*, Cx.
[16] *gardens*, Cx.
[17] *fulde*, γ.; *filled*, Cx.
[18] *yn croyses*, γ.
[19] *in croyses all that dwellyd*, Cx.
[20] *and*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[21] Cx.
[22] *chorles in that*, Cx.

dassent, dominos suos diu victores cum libero populo facta conspiratione interemerunt, domos occuparunt,[1] conjuges duxerunt, et, quod ipsi non erant, liberos procreaverunt.[2] Unus tamen servus ex tot millibus dominum suum Stratonem pia benignitate occulte fovit. Convenit igitur inter servos illos ut qui primus illorum solem orientem mane viderit rex eorum fieret. Hac itaque re ad Stratonem per servum delata,[3] consulit Straton servo illi ut omnibus de nocte in campum convenientibus,[4] versusque Orientem spectantibus, ipse contra Occidentem intenderet; unde[5] contigit in summo mane ipse primo[6] fulgorem radiorum solarium in summo urbis fastigio ostenderet. Sed non servilis ingenii hæc ratio visa est. Requirentibus igitur consilii auctorem, ipse de domino suo[7] confitetur[8]: tunc intellectum est quanto[9] dominorum ingenia servilibus ingeniis præstent et antecedant. Igitur venia seni

---

[1] *occupaverunt*, A.
[2] *procuraverunt*, B.
[3] *relata*, B.
[4] *venientibus*, B.
[5] *ut*, B.
[6] *post*, B.
[7] *suo*] om. B.
[8] *confitetur*, from A.B.; *constitetur*, MS.
[9] *quantum*, B.

her lordes þat were victors longe tyme, and al þe [1] fre [2] men, and occupiede here hous,[3] and wedded [her] [4] wifes, and get fre children,[5] þouȝ þey were noȝt fre hem self.[6] Nopeles oon cherle of so meny þowsandes hidde [7] his lorde, þat heet Stracon, and saved hym godeliche.[8] Þanne þe cherles come to gidres to chese [9] hem a kyng, and were assented þat whiche [10] of hem myȝt first aspie [11] þe sonne risynge amorwe,[12] he schulde be here kyng. Þis [13] good cherle warneþ [14] his lord Stracon of þis doynge, and Stracon counsailleþ [15] þe cherle þat whanne þe [16] were al i-come at nyȝt into þe felde [17] and loked estward after þe sonne, he schulde loke westwarde, and so he dede, and schewed hem wonderliche [18] þe liȝt of þe sonne bemes schynynge on þe hiȝest [19] toures of þe citee: but hem semede þat þat manere of [20] doynge come of no cherles witte, and axede faste who was counseillour [21] of þat dede, and he knowleched þat [it] [4] was his lord; þo [22] it was i-knowe how hugeliche [23] witt of lordes passeþ [24] wit of cherles. Þanne

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

and free men of that cite, occupienge theire howses, and mariede þeire wifes, and gate free childer, where thei were not of liberte. Neuerthelesse oon seruaunte amonge mony thowsandes savede and norischede priuely Straton his lorde. Then the seruauntes made a conuencion among theyme that theke man scholde be electe in to theire kynge whiche see firste the sonne in the morowe folowenge. That thynge expressede to Straton by his seruaunte, he cownsellede his seruaunte that alle other men lokenge into the este he scholde beholde in to the weste, where that seruaunte see the beames of the sonne firste in the morowe. The seruauntes inquirenge of hym how that he come to that knowledge, and the auctor of hit, the seruaunte confessede that he hade that knowlege by Straton hys lorde. The seruauntes herenge that, graunted life to Straton and to his childer, and made

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 158. b.

---

[1] *her*, Cx.
[2] *freo*, γ., et infra.
[3] *howses*, Cx.
[4] Cx.
[5] *bygate free childer*, Cx.; *chyldern*, γ.
[6] *þey hy were noȝt freo ham sylf*, γ.; *though hymself were bonde*, Cx.
[7] *hudde*, γ.
[8] *goodlych*, γ.; *goodly*, Cx.
[9] *cheose*, γ.
[10] *whoche*, γ.
[11] *espye*, Cx.
[12] *on the morow*, Cx.
[13] *þes*, γ.
[14] *warned*, Cx.
[15] *counseylled*, Cx.
[16] *þey*, α., β., and Cx.
[17] *feeld*, γ.
[18] *wondour erlych*, γ.
[19] *heyȝeste*, γ.
[20] *of*] om. Cx.
[21] *consailer*, γ.
[22] *Than*, Cx.
[23] *gretely*, Cx.
[24] *passed*, Cx.

data et filiis ejus, ipse Straton in regem eligitur. Celebre fuit hoc servorum facinus toto terrarum orbe usque ad tempora Alexandri magni, qui capta urbe incolas trucidavit, servato Stratonis genere.[1] *Josephus, libro xi°.* Tunc scripsit Alexander[2] ad Jadum principem sacerdotem in Jerusalem, ut pararet sibi victualia et tributa quæ Dario regi solvere consueverat. Negat Jadus, eo quod juramenta[3] super hoc Dario[4] dedisset. Quapropter comminatus est Alexander genti Judæorum. [5] *Petrus, centesimo xc. sexto.* [6] Tunc progrediens Alexander Gazam cepit, quam duobus mensibus obsederat. Indeque Jerosolimam properavit. Cui Jadus pontifex, sicut[7] in somnis edoctus fuerat, pontificalibus indutus, cum cæteris sacerdotibus occurrit. Et ostensa regi Danielis prophetia, qua prædictum fuit quendam Græcorum potentiam Persarum perditurum, Deoque id[8]

---

[1] See note 10, p. 414.

[2] *scripsit Alexander*] Alexander mittit, B.

[3] *juramentum*, B.

[4] *hoc Dario*] hereditario, C., not D.

[5] " Tandem Alexander injectis " aggeribus Tirum subegit. *Tro-* " *gus, libro* 18°. Ubi omnes in- " colas excepto genere Stratonis " crucibus affixit Cum enim ali- " quando servi in urbe Tiro habun- " dassent, dominos suos diu victores " cum libero populo facta con- " spiratione interemerunt, domos " occuparunt, conjuges duxerunt, " et, quod ipsi non erant, liberos " procrearunt. Unus tamen ex tot " milibus dominum suum Stra- " tonem pia benignitate occulte " fovit. Convenit ergo inter ser- " vos illos ut qui primus eorum " solem in crastino mane videret " rex fieret. Re igitur hac ad " Stratonem per servum delata, " consulit Straton servo suo ut " omnibus de nocte in campum " convenientibus, versusque Orien- " tem spectantibus, ipse contra Oc- " cidentem intenderet; unde fiebat " ut summo mane ipse in summo " urbis fastigio solem ostenderet; " sed non servilis ingenii hæc " ratio visa est. Requirentibus " igitur consilii auctorem, de do- " mino suo confitetur. Tunc in- " tellectum est quanto dominorum " ingenia servilibus præstarent. " Igitur venia seni data filiisque " ejus, ipse Straton in regem eli- " gitur. Celebre fuit hoc servo- " rum facinus toto terrarum orbe " usque ad tempora Alexandri " magni, qui capta urbe incolas " loci cruci affixit, servato Stra- " tonisgenere," added here in C.D.

[6] *Inde*, B.C.D.

[7] *cum*, B.

[8] *Deo quidem*, B.

Trevisa.

þe olde man and his children [1] hadde grace, and Stracon was i-chose kyng. Þis manere doynge of cherles comounliche was i-used in every lond anon to Alisaundre his tyme. He took þe citee, and slowȝ al þat was þere ynne, out take Stracon his blood.[2] *Iosephus, libro* 11°. Þo [3] Alisaundre wroot [4] to Iadus prince of prestes [5] in Ierusalem,[6] þat he schulde ordeyne for hym vitailles [7] and tribut [8] þat he was wont to paye to Darius þe kyng. Iadus warneþ [9] and seiþ [10] nay, and [11] for he was i-swore to Darius to paie [12] hym þat tribut, þerfore Alisaundre þretteneþ [13] þe Iewes. *Petrus, libro* 196°. Þan Alisaundre went forþ and took þe citee [14] Gaza, whanne he hadde byseged it tweie monþes. And [from] [15] þennes he wente toward Ierusalem, and Iadus þe bisshop, as he was i-tauȝt in his sleep, arrayed [16] hym in bisshoppes array and wente wiþ oþer preostes aȝenst kyng Alisaundre, and schewed [17] hym þe prophecie of Daniel, in þe whiche [18] prophecie it was i-seide, þat oon of þe Grees [19] schulde destroye [20] þe power of þe

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

hym kynge amonge þeim. This wickede offense and myschefe was commune and vulgare vn to the tyme of Alexander allemoste thro alle the worlde, whiche takenge that cite did sle alle theyme, reseruenge on lyve oonly the progeny of Straton. *Iosephus, libro undecimo.* Alexander did write to Iadus, the bischoppe and prince of pristes in Ierusalem, that he scholde ordeyne to hym vitalles and the tributes whom he usede to ȝiffe to kynge Darius. The bischoppe denyede hit, seyenge that he hade made an othe to pay the tribute to kynge Darius, wherefore kynge Alexander manassede soore the peple of the Iewes. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo sexto.* Alexander goenge from that place toke Gaza, whom he segede by ij. monethes; after that he wente to Ierusalem, whom Iadus the bischop did mete in pontificalibus with oþer prestes, as he was monyschede in his slepe, schewenge to Alexander the prophecy of Daniel the prophete, in whom it was seide a man [21] Grece scholde peresche and destroye the power of men of Persida; where

---

[1] *chyldron*, γ.; *childer*, Cx.
[2] *except Stracones blode*, Cx.
[3] *Than*, Cx.
[4] *wrot*, γ.
[5] *preostes*, γ.
[6] *Jherusalem*, Cx.
[7] *vitails*, β.
[8] *trybute*, Cx.
[9] *weorneþ*, γ.
[10] *warned and sayde*, Cx.
[11] *and*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[12] *pay*, Cx.
[13] *þretneþ and manaseþ*, γ.; *was displesyd with*, Cx.
[14] *citee*] om. γ.
[15] Cx.
[16] *slepe arayed*, Cx.
[17] *schewide*, β.
[18] *whuch*, γ.
[19] *Grekes*, Cx.
[20] *destruye*, γ.
[21] Sic.

agente, gratiam regis tributique[1] relaxationem per septem annos obtinuit.[2] *Trogus, libro undecimo.*[3] Inde Rhodum subegit, Ægyptumque quasi sine certamine obtinuit. Deinde[4] ad Jovem Ammonem pergit, consulturus[5] de rerum eventu et de sua origine. Namque[6] mater sua Olympias confessa quandoque Philippo viro suo fuerat se Alexandrum non ab eo, sed ab ingenti serpente concepisse. Unde et Philippus postremo[7] vitæ suæ tempore Alexandrum non esse filium suum palam prædicaverat, et Olympiadem hac de causa a se repudiaverat. Igitur Alexander cupiens sibi divinitatis originem adquirere, simul et matris infamiam abolere præmissos subornabat antistites quid sibi respondere vellet. Ingrediens itaque[8] Jovis templum, ut Dei filius salutatur. Ex quo illi adaucta est animi[9] insolentia, et adempta morum comitas quam Græcorum litteris didicerat. Indeque reversus Alexan-

---

[1] *regisque tributi*, B.
[2] Much varied in C.D.
[3] *Justinus, libro xi.*, C.D.
[4] *Deinde . . . . dimiserat*] om. C.D.
[5] *consulere*, B.
[6] *Nam*, A.
[7] *extremo*, B.
[8] *igitur*, B.
[9] *animi*] jam, B.

Perses, and þat by Goddes doynge ; and so Iadus gat grace of þe kyng, and reles [1] of þe tribut [2] for seven [3] ȝere. *Trogus, libro* 11°. Þan he wan Rodes [4] and Egipt as it were wiþ oute bataille. Þanne he wente to Iupiter Ammon, to wite [5] of hym reed and counsaille up [6] happes þat schulde befalle, and also of his owne birþe [7] ; for his moder Olympiada [8] was i-knowe [9] to Phelip þat a greet serpent hadde i-gote [10] Alisaundre on hire, and nouȝt Phelip. Þerfore Phelip in þe laste tyme of his lyf tolde openliche [11] þat Alisaundre was not his sone ; and þerfore he hated Olympiada,[12] and putte hir away from hym. Þanne Alisaundre desirede to gete hym lynage and burþe of godhede,[13] and also he [14] putte of þe schaundre [15] of his moder. Þanne Alisaundre mededе [16] þe bisshoppes, and warned hem what answere he wolde have,[17] and wente into Iupiter his temple, and was i-worschipped as it [18] were goddes sone. And þerfore he wax [19] þe more proude and unesy, and loste þe usage [20] of þewes þat he hadde i-lerned [21] in lettres of Grewe.[22] Þanne he tornede into Egipt, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. thro he hade a releische of his tribute that he scholde haue paiede by vij. yere. *Trogus, libro undecimo.* After that Alexander made Roodes subiecte to hym, and Egipte, allemoste with owte eny batelle ; goenge after þat to Ammon þe godde, to knowe of his originalle ; for his moder Olimpias knowlegede to kynge Philippe here howsebonde Alexander not to haue bene getten by hym, but by a grete dragon. Wherefore kynge Philippe knowlegede openly in the laste daies of his lyfe, afore the nobles of his realme, that kynge Alexander was not his sonne. Wherefore he refusede Olimpias his wife. Then Alexander, willenge to excuse the trespas of his moder, entrede in to the temple of Iubiter, where he was salutede as the sonne off godde ; where thro his audacite was encreasede gretely. Whiche returnynge from MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 159. a.

---

[1] *relesch*, β.
[2] *relesse of the trybute*, Cx.
[3] *seve*, γ.
[4] *Rhodes*, γ. ; *Roodes*, Cx.
[5] *wytte*, Cx.
[6] *of*, γ. and Cx.
[7] *burþe*, γ., et infra.
[8] *Olimpia*, α. ; *Olimpias*, γ. and Cx.
[9] *aknowe*, β. ; *beknowen*, Cx.
[10] *geten*, Cx.
[11] *oponlych*, γ.
[12] *a forsook Olympiada*, γ. ; *forsoke Olympyada*, Cx.
[13] *lygnage and byrthe of godheed*, Cx.
[14] *to*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *sclaundre*, α. and β. ; *desclaunder*, γ. ; *sklander*, Cx.
[16] *gaue mede to the . . .*, Cx.
[17] *answher a wolde habbe*, γ.
[18] *he*, Cx.
[19] *wexe*, Cx.
[20] *vysage*, Cx.
[21] *yleorned*, γ
[22] *gruc*, Cx.

driam urbem in Ægypto condidit, et inde progressus urbem Samaritanorum multipliciter afflixit, Macedonibusque ad inhabitandum tradidit, eo quod Samaritæ Andromachum occidissent, quem Alexander ad [1] custodiam patriæ dimiserat.[2] *Augustinus de Civitate, libro iiii°. Et Policratica, iii°.* Tunc temporis cum Alexander quæreret a Dionide pirata comprehenso cur mare haberet infestum, respondit constanter: "Ea de " causa qua [3] tu orbem terrarum; sed quia ego parvo " navigio id [4] facio latro vocor; quia tu id facis magna " classe tu [5] diceris imperator. Quo ad causam igitur " non differimus, sed in fortuna, nisi quod deterior " [est][6] qui [7] rapit improbius.[8] Si [9] solus caperetur " Alexander, latro diceretur. Si ad nutum Dionidis po- " puli famularentur,[10] Dionides [11] foret imperator.[9] Leges " quas ego fugio tu impugnas. Me fortunæ inæqualitas " et rei familiaris [12] angustia, te fastus intolerabilis et " inexplebilis [13] avaritia, furem facit. Si fortuna man- " suesceret fierem forte melior. At tu quo fortuna- " tior nequior [14] eris." Miratus Alexander constantiam

[1] *ad*] om. B.
[2] See note 4, p. 420.
[3] *qua*] om. B.
[4] *hoc*, B.
[5] *tu*] om. D.
[6] *est*, from B.C.D.
[7] *qui*] From B.C.D.; *quia*, MS.
[8] Much varied in C.D.
[9] *Si . . . imperator*] om.C., not D.
[10] *famulentur*, A.
[11] *populi . . . Dionides*] om. B.
[12] *rerum familiarum*, B.
[13] *et inexplebilis*] om. B.; *et inflexibilis*, C.; *inexflexibilis*, D.
[14] *nequitior*, C.

and bulde þere þe citee Alexandrina ;[1] and passed forþ and werred uppon þe citee of Samaritanes, and wan hit, and ȝaf it to þe Macedones to ı wonye ynne.[2] For the Samarites hadde i-slawe oon Andromachus þat Alisaundre hadde[3] i-left to kepe þe contre.[4] *Augustinus de Civitate* [*Dei*],[5] *libro* 4°, *capitulo* 5°,[6] *et Policratica, libro* 3°. Þat tyme Alisaundre axede of oon Dyonides,[7] a þeef[8] of þe see, þat was i-take, why he robbed þe see, and he answerde[9] and seide stedfastliche,[10] "For þe same skile[11] þat þou robbest al þe "worlde wyde ; but for I doo wiþ a litel schippe, þerfore I "am i-cleped[12] a þef ; and for þou dost it wiþ [a][5] grete "navey,[13] þou art i-cleped an emperour ; touching þe cause "þerof is no differens bytwene us, boþe[14] in fortune and in "hap, out take þat he is þe worse[15] þeef[16] þat steleþ most. "Were Alisaundre i-take allone he schulde be[17] a þeef "i-cleped ;[18] and [yf][5] þe peple were redy to Dionides his "heste,[19] þan Dionydes were an emperour. Þe lawes þat I "flee[20] þou nempnest[21] and wiþ-seist hem. Lite fortune and[22] "povert and scarste of riches[23] makeþ me a þeef ; greet "pride[24] and covetise þat may nouȝt be fulfilled[25] makeþ "[the][26] a þeef. On caas ȝif myn[27] fortune and richesse[28] "were[29] wiþ drawe, I schulde be bettre þan I am now ; and "þouȝ[30] þe more fortune and richesse[28] þat þow hast, þe worse "þou schalt be." Alisaundre wondrede of his stedfastnes,[31]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that temple, made a cite in Egipte, callenge hit Alexandria ; and after that he afflicte soore the cite of the Samaritanes, where he causede men of Macedony to inhabite, for cause the Samaritanes hade sleyne Andromachus, whom Alexander

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *Allexandria*, β. and Cx.
[2] *Macedoyns to dwelle in*, Cx.
[3] *he lefte*, Cx.
[4] *countray*, Cx.
[5] Cx.
[6] 4to, α.
[7] *Dyonydes*, Cx., et infra ; α. adds þat after *Dyonides*.
[8] *þeof*, γ., et infra.
[9] *answherede studefastlych and seyde*, γ.
[10] *stydfastly*, Cx.
[11] *skyl*, Cx.
[12] *yclepud*, γ., et infra.
[13] *nauy*, Cx.
[14] *bote*, γ.
[15] *but unfortune and unhap, oute take that he is the werst*, Cx.
[16] *þeef*] om. Cx.
[17] *cleped*, added in α. and β. ; *clepud*, γ.
[18] *i-cleped*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[19] *commaundemente*, Cx.
[20] *Ich fleo*, γ.
[21] *thou impugnest*, β. and Cx. ; *ynpugnest*, γ.
[22] *and*] om. Cx.
[23] *scarsite of ryches*, Cx.
[24] *pruyde*, γ.
[25] *fulfuld*, γ.
[26] Cx. and γ. ; þee, β.
[27] *my*, Cx.
[28] *ryches*, Cx.
[29] *were*] om. γ.
[30] *thou*, Cx.
[31] *studfastnes*, γ. ; *studfastnesse*, Cx.

hominis, "Experiar,"[1] inquit, "si fortuna mutata "melior sis futurus, ut amodo non fortunæ, sed tuis "moribus quod deliqueris ascribas." Et sic fecit eum militiæ ascribi.[2] [3] *Justinus, libro sexto.* Devicta Syria, priusquam Darius et Alexander iterum congrederentur, misit Darius litteras Alexandro in hunc modum.[4] *Epistola Darii.*[5] "Darius, rex regum et con- "sanguineus deorum, famulo suo Alexandro. Jubeo "te reverti ad parentes tuos, famulos meos, et in "gremio matris cubantem doceri virile officium. Ad "quod[6] assequendum,[7] mitto tibi scuticam,[8] pilam, "et loculum cum aureis. Habena scutica[9] monet te "disciplina indigere.[10] Pila ad ludum ætatis[11] congruit. "Aurei[12] ad relevandum sumptus in itinere. Quod si "non parueris, mittam tibi viros qui te flagellatum "et vinctum meæ majestati præsentabunt." Hæc

A transmigracione. 257.

Ab urbe. 417.

Nota de epistola regis Darii ad Alexandrum, et Alexandri ad Darium.

---

[1] *Experiar*, from B.; *experior*, MS.

[2] Slightly varied in C.D.

[3] "Alexander condidit urbem "Alexandriam in Egipto. Inde "reversus civitatem Samaritano- "rum multipliciter affixit, Mace- "donibusque inhabitandam tradi- "dit, eo quod Samaritæ Andro- "macum occidissent, quem tamen "Alexander ad patriæ custodiam "dimiserat," C.D.

[4] Abbreviated in C.D.

[5] B.C. omit title.

[6] *ad quod*] et ad, A.B.

[7] *habendum*, C.D.

[8] *habenam*, C.D.

[9] *scutica*] om. A.C.D.; interlined in B.

[10] *disciplinæ indulgere*, B.

[11] *ludendum ætati*, B.

[12] *Aureum*, A.

and saide, "I schal assaie [1] ȝif þou wilt be [the] [2] bettre ȝif Trevisa.
" [thy] [3] fortune is i-chaunged,[4] soo þat after þis þou schalt
" wite it þyn owne maneres, and noȝt fortune, what þu
" trespassest and dost amys.[5]" *Iustinus, libro* 6°. Whanne Siria was overcome, Alisaundre and Darius come eft to gidres in bataille forto fiȝte, Darius sente lettres to Alisaundre in þis manere: "Darius, kyng of kynges and cosyn to [6] goddes,
" sendeþ to his servaunt Alisaundre. I [7] hote and comaunde
" þe þat þou torne aȝen [8] to myn servauntes þyn fornfadres [9];
" þat ȝet liest [10] in þyn moder lappe, I [11] hote þat þou lerne [12]
" manis office; and forto come þerto [13] I sende to þe a scourge,[14]
" a bal,[15] and a purs [16] wiþ gold. Þe scourge meoneþ [17] þe to
" take hede to þy lore, þe bal acordeþ to þe pleyeng [18] of
" þyn age, and þe money may releve þe in þyn [19] wey. And
" but þou be entendaunt [20] and buxum [21] to myn [22] com-
" maundements and hestes, and doo as I [23] commaunde þe [24]
" and hote,[25] I schal sende men þat schal scourge þe and
" bynde [the],[3] and bringe[26] þe i-bounde to fore myn [27] lord-

---

Ab urbe. lefte to rewle that cuntre. *Iustinus, libro sexto.* Alexander MS. Harl. 2261.
hauenge victory off men of Siria, kynge Darius sende a letter
to hym, or that thei mette in batelle afterwarde, in this forme A transmigracione.
folowenge: "Darius, kynge of kynges and cosyn of goddes,
" sende gretenge to Alexander his seruaunte. I commaunde
" the to goe and returne to thy fader and moder, my seruauntes,
" and lerne in thy moders lappe the office of a man. Where-
" fore y sende to the a bridelle, a balle, and a purs with siluer
" and golde in hit: the balle movethe the to play conueniente
" to thyne age; the bridelle moneschethe the to attende to dis-
" cipline, and the treasure in the purs to releve thy costes in
" this iourney. And if thow obey not this, I schalle sende to
" the myȝhty men, whiche schalle presente the beten like a

---

[1] *essay*, Cx.
[2] β., γ., and Cx.
[3] Cx.
[4] *be chaunged*, Cx.
[5] *doost amysse*, Cx.
[6] *of*, α. and Cx.
[7] *Ych*, β.; *Y*, γ., et infra.
[8] *chargyng and commandyng the that thou retorne*, Cx.
[9] *forfadris*, β.; *forfaders*, γ. and Cx.
[10] *liste*, β.; *ȝut lyst in þe*, γ.
[11] *ich*, β.
[12] *leurne*, γ.
[13] *and til thou come therto*, Cx.
[14] *skourge*, γ.
[15] *ball*, Cx.
[16] *pors*, β. and γ.
[17] *meneþ*, β.; *bitokeneth*, Cx.
[18] *plaiyng*, β.
[19] *þe*, γ.; *thy*, Cx.
[20] *obeyssaunt*, Cx.
[21] *and buxum*] om. Cx.; *buxom*, γ.
[22] *my*, Cx.
[23] *ich*, β.
[24] *þe*] om. Cx.
[25] *charge*, Cx.
[26] *bryngye*, γ.
[27] *bifore my*, Cx.

dicta[1] primates Alexandri primo terruerunt.[2] Quibus respondit Alexander: "Cur his perturbamini, quæ "plus habent arrogantiæ quam confidentiæ. Nam "canibus imbecillioribus mos est quo minus habent "virtutis eo latratibus plus indulgere." Rescripsit ergo Alexander Dario in hunc modum. *Epistola*[3] *Alexandri.*[4] "Alexander rex regum, et[5] dominus ac con-"sanguineus deorum, Dario salutem. Quod habenam, "pilam, et aureos mihi misisti velut auspicato[6] cuncta "a te mihi concessa profitebor. Nam habena id est "scutica,[7] me uti[8] in subditos oportet. Pila ob sui ro-"tunditatem orbis imperium mihi promittit. Aurei "transmissi me dominum futurum opum tuarum[9] re-"promittunt. Quod tantis opibus jactas te abundare, "amplius desiderium nostrum accendunt[10] contra te "dimicare." *Trogus, libro undecimo.*[11] Tandem de-

---

[1] *His dictis*, B.
[2] *timuerunt*, B.; varied and abbreviated in C.D.
[3] *Rescriptio*, B.
[4] *Epistola Alexandri*] om. A.
[5] *et*] om. B.
[6] *auspicio*, B.
[7] *id est scutica*] om. A.B.C.D.
[8] *sedere*, B.
[9] *operum tuorum*, B.
[10] *accendas*, B.
[11] C.D. omit reference.

" schipe and mageste." Þese[1] sawes[2] made þe lordes þat were wiþ Alisaundre sore abasshed and aferde. Þan Alisaundre answered hem and seide, "Why be ȝe abasshed of " þese wordes, þat haveþ[3] more of brag and [of][4] boost þan " of trust and of truþe? hit is þe manere of þe feblest " houndes for[5] to berke most, and evere þe lasse myȝt þey " haveþ þey[6] berkeþ þe fastere." Þanne Alisaundre wroot to Darius in þis manere: "Alisaundre, kyng of kynges and lorde " of lordes, and cosyn of goddes, sendeþ gretynge to Darius. " Þou hast sent[7] me a scourge, a bal, and a purs wiþ gold;[8] " þerby I knowleche[9] þat þou hast covenableliche[10] i-graunted " me al þing: for it behoveþ þat I[11] use a scourge among myn " sugettes[12]; þe bal for þe roundenesse þerof tokeneþ[13] þat " I schal be lord and emperour of al þe worlde wyde; þe " money of[14] gold þat þou hast sent [me][4] by-hoteþ me lord- " schipe of [al][15] þy richesse and tresour.[16] Þe greet boost " þat þou makest of richesse makeþ us [to][4] have þe gretter " wille to werre aȝenst þe." *Trogus, libro* 11°. At þe laste

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

" childe to our majesty." Alexander redenge this letter to his noble men, thei began to be afraiede, to whom he seide to theire comforte: "Frendes, wherefore be ye trowlede, for this letter " hathe rather wordes of pride þen of confidence. For the " consuetude of smale dogges and feble is to berke raþer then " myȝhty dogges." Then kynge Alexander did write ayeyn to kynge Darius in this wise: "Alexander, kynge of kynges " and cosyn of goddes, sende to Darius gretenge. In that " thow sende to me a briddelle, a balle, and a purs with golde " in, hit signifye thre thynges to me, as by coniecture. For " the firste, hit is oportune that y exercise the bridelle of cor- " reccion amonge thy subiectes. The batelle,[17] þat is rownde, " dothe signifye me to be lorde of the worlde. The treasure of " golde sende to me, dothe prenosticate me to be lorde of alle " thy treasure in tyme to comme. And in that thou makeste " so grete boste of thy treasure and richesse, in that thou " moveste and dothe excite vs to visite thy realme and cuntre, " and to fiȝhte ayeyne the." *Trogus, libro undecimo.* Darius

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 159. b.

---

[1] *þeos*, γ., et infra.
[2] *saynges*, Cx.
[3] *habbeþ*, γ.
[4] Cx.
[5] *for*] om. Cx.
[6] *hy habbeþ hy*, γ.
[7] *send*, γ.
[8] *ball and money of gold*, γ. and Cx.
[9] *y knowe*, γ.
[10] *couenablyȝ*, Cx.
[11] *ych*, γ.
[12] *my subgettis*, Cx.
[13] *the roundenesse of the balle signefieth*, Cx.
[14] *money of*] om. Cx.
[15] From α. and Cx.
[16] *tresuryȝ*, α. and γ.; *tresour*, Cx.
[17] Sic.

victus Darius cum Babyloniam profugisset, deprecatur Alexandrum per epistolam ut dato pretio suos captivos redimere posset; Alexander vero totum regnum, non solum[1] pecuniam vindicat. Iterum offert Darius Alexandro filiam suam cum parte regni sui. Et contra Alexander sua sibi dare jubet, hortaturque[2] ut supplex veniat victoris arbitria[3] suscepturus.[4] Tunc Darius, pace desperata, obviam pergit Alexandro cum trescentis[5] millibus[6] peditum et centum millibus equitum. Cui tamen[7] [in] itinere nunciatum est quod uxor sua, sub custodia Alexandri, ex collisione abjecti partus decesserit, et quod Alexander exequias ejus favorabiliter compleverit, quod tamen non[8] amoris sed humanitatis causa fecerat. Unde et Darius tertio scribit Alexandro, primo gratias referens[9] quod in suos[10] nihil hostile exercuerit, deinde majorem partem regni sui usque[11]

---

[1] *solum*] om. C.D.
[2] *quoque*, B.
[3] *arbaria*, C., not D.
[4] Varied in C.D.
[5] 400, C.D.
[6] *millibus*] om B.
[7] *tamen in*, A.C.D.; *cum in*, B.
[8] *non*] om. B.
[9] *agens*, B.
[10] *suis*, B.
[11] *in*, added in A.; *ad*, in B.

Darius was overcome, and fliȝ[1] in to Babilonia, and prayede Alisaundre by lettres þat he moste ransome[2] his men þat were i-take prisoners: but Alisaundre chalangeþ[3] not onliche money [but][4] al the hole kyngdom. Efte Darius profreþ[5] Alisaundre his[6] doȝter, wiþ a greet deel[7] of his kyngdom [with her].[8] But Alisaundre hoteþ[9] delyvere hym[10] his owne; and comaundeþ[11] Darius to come mekeliche and fonge[12] as þe victor will[13] ordeyne. Þan Darius hadde no hope of pees,[14] and come aȝenst Alisaundre wiþ þre hondred þowsand foot men and an hondred þowsand horsmen; nopeles it was i-tolde [hym][15] by þe weie þat his wif was deed of[16] travaille of childe in Alisaundre his warde, and þat Alisaundre hadde i-buried here wiþ grete worschepe. Nopeles Alisaundre dede it nouȝt for love, but for manhede of hym self. Þerfore Darius writeþ[17] to hym þe þridde tyme [for][18] þonkynge hym þat he[19] was corteys to alle his, and dede hym none enemyte.[20] Þanne he[21] profreþ hym þe more deel[22] of his

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. kynge of Persida, losenge the victory and fledde to Babilon, sende letters to kynge Alexander that he myȝhte redeme men taken in captiuite with his goodes. But kynge Alexander desirede not oonly moneye but also the lordeschippe of his realme. After that Darius offrede to hym his doȝhter vn to his wife, with parte of his realme. Alexander wolde not that in eny wise, but vtterly he wolde haue chiefe lordeschippe of his realme. Then Darius beenge as in desperation of pease, mette Alexander with cccc. m^{t} of foote men and a c. m^{t} of horse men, to whom it was schewede in his iourney, or that he mette with kynge Alexander, that his wife was dedde of delyuerynge of childe, and how that kynge Alexander hade beryede her regally acordenge to her astate, whiche thynge he did more for cause of manhode then for cause of eny luffe. Wherefore kynge Darius did write to hym the thridde tyme ȝiffenge to hym thonkynges that he schewede to his noo thynge of crudelite, offrenge with his doȝhter the moore parte

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *fledde*, Cx.
[2] *most raunson*, β.; *a moste raunsene*, γ.; *myght raunson*, Cx.
[3] *chalenged*, Cx.
[4] From α. and Cx.; *bote*, γ.
[5] *proferd*, Cx.
[6] *hise*, β.
[7] *and a grete parte*, Cx.
[8] Cx.
[9] β. adds *hym* after *hoteþ*.
[10] *charged him to deliuer to hym*, Cx.
[11] *commanded*, Cx.
[12] *receyue*, Cx.
[13] *wole*, β.; *wolde*, γ.
[14] *pes*, γ.; *peas*, Cx.
[15] From α., γ., and Cx.
[16] *in*, β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *wrote*, Cx.
[18] *for*] added from α., not in Cx. or β.
[19] α, γ., ut sæpe.
[20] *no despyte ne enuye*, Cx.
[21] For *thanne he*, Cx. has *and*.
[22] *parte*, Cx.

Euphraten cum filia sua offert. Tertio pro reliquis captivis triginta millia[1] talenta.[2] Respondit Alexander gratiarum actionem ab hoste fore supervacuam, nec inter bellicos incursus opus esse adulatione. Proinde deditionem aut aciem jubet parare, cum præsertim[3] terra duobus æqualibus regibus non possit sufficere. *Vincentius.*[4] Igitur Alexander, cum juxta flumen[5] castra posuisset, assumptis secum duobus tantum[6] comitibus de nocte castra Darii latenter ingreditur, ut exercitum ejus videret.[7] At cum fortuito ipsi Dario obviasset, ait: "Ego nuncius Alexandri " hæc mandata tibi perfero.[8] Illum non arbitror re- " gem[9] qui segnius festinat ad prælium." Tunc Darius: " Numquid tu es Alexander qui tam fidenter loqueris." At ille " Non, sed[10] nuncius ejus."[11] Tunc Darius introduxit eum ad cœnam, ubi Alexander, quodcumque vas ei

---

[1] *millia*] om. B.
[2] Varied and transposed in C.D.
[3] *præsertim cum*, A.B.
[4] C.D. omit reference.
[5] *fluvium*, C.D.
[6] *tantum*] om. A.B.
[7] *viderent*, B.
[8] *profero*, A.
[9] *regem*] om. C., not D.
[10] *Non sed*] om. B.
[11] *sum*, B.

kyngdom anon to the ryver Eufrates wiþ his douȝter, and[1] profreþ hym þritty þowsand talentis for þe oþer deel of his men þat were i-take prisoners. Alisaundre answerde and seide:[2] "Þonkinge of enemyes is but vanite; hit nedeth[3] "nouȝt," quoþ[4] he, "to[5] flatere[6] among reses of werre." Þanne he hoteth hym to arraie his scheltrum[7] oþer aȝilde[8] hym and his, nameliche while þat lond may nouȝt suffise[9] tweie[10] kynges þat beeþ i-liche greet. *Vincentius.*[11] Þanne Alisaundre wente priveliche in to Darius his tentes, and mette happeliche[12] wiþ Darius, and seide: "I am Alisaundre his "messanger,[13] and I telle ȝow þese tidinges:[14] I holde "hym no kyng þat hiȝeþ[15] [hym][16] slowliche to þe[17] ba-"taille." "Where[18] ȝe[19] be Alisaundre," quod[4] Darius, "þat "spekeþ[20] so boldeliche to me."[21] "Nay," quod[4] Alisaundre, "but I am his messanger."[22] Þan Darius brouȝt hym into soper, þere[23] Alisaundre of every vessel þat þat[24] was profred

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. of his realme vn to Eufrates, promysenge xxx^{ti} m^{l} talentes for his peple whom kynge Alexander hade in captiuite. Kynge Alexander sende writenge to Darius seyenge: "the "thonke of an enemye to be voyde, and not to be attendede "where glosenge and adulation reignethe and is among batel-"les, wherefore Alexander commandethe Darius other to be "subiecte to hym other elles that he make hym redy to batelle, "sithe that oon londe may nòt suffise egally ij. kynges of "egallenes." *Vincentius.* When Alexander hade commen in priuely in to the felowschippe and palice of kynge Darius, nye to a water, to see his hoste, and ȝafe metenge to kynge Darius as sodenly, he seide to him: "I, a messynger of kynge "Alexander, seye this to the; y accompte hym not a "kynge þat is slawe to batelle." Then kynge Darius seide: "Arte not thow kynge Alexander þat spekes so boldely." Alexander seide: "Y am not he, but a messynger to hym." Darius desirede hym to soper; whiche beenge at soper, after

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *with xxx. m. talentes*, Cx.
[2] *and seide*] om. Cx.
[3] *neodeþ*, γ.
[4] *said*, Cx.
[5] *to*] om. Cx.
[6] *flaterie*, β.; *flatry*, γ.
[7] *scheltroun*, β.; *scholtrum*, γ.
[8] *he promysed hym araye his sheltron owther yelde*, Cx.
[9] *suffre*, Cx.
[10] *to twey*, γ.
[11] *Vincentius*] om. Cx.
[12] *happiliche*, β.; *happelych*, γ.
[13] *messager*, Cx.
[14] *tyþinges*, α.
[15] *hyeth*, β. and Cx.
[16] Cx.
[17] *þe*] om. Cx.
[18] *whether thou be*, β. and Cx.; *wher þou*, γ.
[19] *þu*, α.
[20] *spekist*, β.; *spekest*, Cx.
[21] *to me*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[22] *messager*, Cx.
[23] *where*, Cx.
[24] β has not *that* twice over, nor γ., nor Cx.

fuisset oblatum ad bibendum, vino ebibito vas in sinu recondidit.[1] Quod cum Dario a ministris renunciaretur, et Darius commotus[2] eum furti argueret, respondit Alexander hunc morem observari in curia Alexandri. "Idcirco credidi talem morem hic observandum fore."[3] Placato sic rege et facto silentio, unus ex convivantibus Alexandrum agnovit.[4] Quod præsentiens Alexander fugit, et puerum Persicum, qui equum suum ad portas tenuerat, transfodit, amnequ[e] transmisso ad suos venit.[5] Insequitur Darius; sed Alexander suis jubet ut nullus[6] transeat, sed Persis dent locum transeundi. *Trogus, libro xi.*[7] Fit congressio dira; Darius tandem fugit, diebusque triginta milites Alexandri prædam prosequuntur. Tunc Persipolis, quæ caput regni Persici fuerat,

---

[1] Much varied in C.D.

[2] *iratus*, C.D.

[3] *in . . . fore*] om. C.D., and the sentence otherwise varied.

[4] *recognovit*, C.D.

[5] *ad suos venit*] excercitui suo advenit, B.

[6] *flumen*, B.

[7] C., not D., omits reference.

hym to drinke[1] he drank[2] of þe wyn, and putte þe vessel in his bosom. Whan Darius was warned þerof by his servauntes he was wrooþ, and reproved[3] Alisaundre as a þeef. "Þis "manere," quod[4] Alisaundre, "is i-used in Alisaundre his "court, and þerfore I wende[5] þat þe manere were i-used[6] "here;" and so þe kyng was apaied and [the][7] noyse i-sesed; but oon þat was at the feste þat[8] knewe Alisaundre, and þerof Alisaundre was sone war,[9] and fliȝ[10] anon, and slowȝ a childe of Pers þat hilde his hors at þe ȝate, and passed þe ryver and come to his men. Darius folowep[11] Alisaundre, but Alisaundre hotep[12] þat non of his men schulde passe þe ryver, and hotep[13] þat his men schulde ȝeve wey, and lete þe Perses passe. *Trogus, libro* 11°. Þere was strong fiȝtynge, and at þe laste Darius gan to flee, and Alisaundre his knyȝtes pursuep[14] and takep[15] grete prayes ful þritty dayes. Þanne þat riche citee Persipolis, þat was þe chief[16] citee of Pers, was i-take; but Darius fliȝ[10] wiþ many

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that he hade drunke wyne sende to hym by the kynge, he putte the pece in his bosom. The ministres off kynge Darius schewede to hym how that messynger of kynge Alexander hade putte diverse peces of wyne in his bosom after that he hade drunke of theyme. Darius the kynge, movede thro that tale, reprovede kynge Alexander of thefte. Alexander answerede the kynge, and seide that consuetude was obseruede and kepede in the cowrte of kynge Alexander, supposenge that the same consuetude hade bene here. Darius the kynge pleasede, and silence made, oon man beenge at the table hade knowlege of kynge Alexander, and expressede his name to Darius. Alexander perceyvenge that fledde, and did slee a childe of the londe of Persida whiche did holde his horse at the ȝate, and soe commynge ouer the water resortede to his hoste. Darius, the kynge folowede that tyme kynge Alexander, but Alexander commaundede his hoste to suffre theyme to come ouer the water. *Trogus, libro undecimo.* The hostes ȝafe soore batelle; at the laste kynge Darius fledde, and the knyȝhtes of kynge Alexander folowede theire pray by xxx^ti^ daies folowenge. Persipolis was taken that tyme, whiche was the principalle cite of Persida, con-

MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 160. a.

[1] *dryngke*, γ.
[2] *drang*, γ.
[3] *repreouede*, γ.
[4] *said*, Cx.
[5] *ich wente*, γ.
[6] *it be soo used*, Cx.
[7] Cx.
[8] *þat*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[9] *waar*, γ.
[10] *fledde*, Cx.
[11] *folowed*, Cx.
[12] *charged*, Cx.
[13] *hotep*] om. Cx.
[14] *porsewep*, γ.
[15] *pursued and toke*, Cx.
[16] *chef*, β.

innumerabilibus divitiis referta, capta est, Darium quoque fugitantem,[1] multisque vulneribus confossum, proprii cognati in vinculis aureis ponunt: quem tandem mortuum Alexander honeste[2] tradidit sepulturæ.[3] *Trogus, libro xii.* Interea diriguntur litteræ a Macedonia nunciantes Antipatrum, patriæ custodem, oppressisse Æacidem regem Spartanorum, necnon et Alexandrum regem Epiri, qui contra Macedoniam insurrexerant: sed et ipse Antipater oppressus [est].[4] Zopyrion[5] quoque, præfectus Alexandri, cum xxx. millibus contra Scythas bellum gerens, omnino contritus est. Dum igitur[6] Alexander ad hæc audita mœrorem duceret[7] triduanum, milites ejus eum ad patriam propriam regredi velle[8] putaverunt; sed Alexander magis ad subjugandum orientalem barbariem animos commilitonum sollicitat: non enim corpus Darii, sed regnum ejus quæsisse protestatur; unde et Mardos et Hyrcanos cito subigit.[9] Ubi quoque

[1] *fugientem*, B.
[2] *honorifice*, B.
[3] Varied slightly in C.D.
[4] *est*, from A.B.C.D.; much varied in C.D.
[5] *Zephiron*, MSS.
[6] *igitur*] om. B.
[7] *ducerit*, A.
[8] *velle*] om. B.
[9] *subegit*, B.; much varied in C.D.

sore woundes, and his owne cosyns putte hym in boundes of gold, but at þe laste Darius deide,[1] and Alisaundre buriede hym wiþ grete solempnite and worschip. *Trogus, libro* 12°. Þe mene[2] tyme messangers[3] wiþ lettres comeþ[4] out of Macedonia, and telleþ[5] þat Antipater, þe wardayn and kepere of þe contray, hadde overcome Eacides, king of Spartania, þat is Lacedemonia, and also Alisaundre kyng of Epires,[6] þat is Tracia; bot Antipater also was foule i-bore doun.[7] Also Zephiron, Alisaundre his styward,[8] wiþ þritty þowsand fauȝt aȝenst þe Schites,[9] and was al overcome and[10] destroyed.[11] Whan Alisaundre had i-herd þese tidynges, he made þre dayes greet mone and sorwe.[12] Þan his knyȝtes trowede þat he wolde torne aȝen into[13] his owne contray, but[14] Alisaundre comforteþ[15] his knyȝtes[16] to travaille and to[17] wynne þe[18] straunge[19] landes of þe Est,[20] and seiþ[21] þat he souȝt nouȝt Darius his body, but his kyngdom and his londe. Sone after[ward][22] he wan þe Mardes and þe Hircanes. Also

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. teynenge in hit richesse as innumerable. Darius the kynge fledde woundede soore, whom his awne cosynnes putte in cheynes of golde, whiche dedde Alexander beriede hym regally. *Trogus, libro duodecimo.* After that letters were sente from Macedony to kynge Alexander, rehersenge that Antipater, keper of that realme, hade oppressede Eacides, the kynge of the Spartanes, and also Alexander, kynge of Epirus, whiche made insurreccions ageyne the realme of Macedony, and that Antipater was oppressede hym selfe. Zephiron, a governour sende with xxx^{ti} m^{l} ageyn men of Sithia, was deuicte. Alexander herenge that, made grete sorowe by the space of thre dayes, wherefore his knyȝhtes supposede that he wolde have returnede to Macedony; but kynge Alexander movede theym to go with hym, that he myȝhte tame the prowde hertes of men of the Este. For he seide to haue made a protestacion that he wolde not see only his body and richesse, but also the costes of his realme, wherefore he subduede to hym anoon þe Mardonnes and the Hircannes. Then

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *deyede*, β.
[2] *meane*, Cx.
[3] *messagers*, Cx.
[4] *came*, Cx.
[5] *tolde*, Cx.
[6] *Epirus*, γ.
[7] *fowle born downe*, Cx.
[8] *stuard*, Cx.
[9] *Shytes*, Cx.
[10] *overcome and*] om. α. and γ.
[11] *and were al destroyed*, Cx.; *destruyd*, γ.
[12] *moone and sorowe*, Cx. and γ.
[13] *turne aȝeyn to*, γ.; *retorne to*, Cx.
[14] *Netheles*, Cx.
[15] *comforted*, Cx.
[16] *his knyȝtes*] om. γ.
[17] *to*] om. Cx.
[18] *þe*] om. Cx.
[19] *strange*, β.
[20] *Eest*, Cx.
[21] *sayd*, Cx.
[22] From α.; *after*, Cx.

occurrit ei Thalestris,[1] regina Amazonum, cum trescentis[2] mulieribus, inter infestissimas gentes triginta quinque dierum itinere confecto, liberos ex rege quæsitura. Cujus conspectus et adventus propter insolitum nuncium[3] omnibus fuit mirabilis.[4] Quapropter xiii. diebus voluptati concessis,[5] impleto utero abscessit.[6] *Ranulphus.*[7] Refert tamen historia Alexandri quod regina Amazonum Alexandro tributa postulanti taliter rescripsit: "De "tua prudentia est mirandum quod cum fœminis con- "fligere voluisti; quia si favente nobis fortuna te suc- "cumbere contingat,[8] merito es confusus cum a fœminis "fueris superatus. Si vero nos deviceris, parum hono- "raberis[9] de mulieribus triumphando."[10] [11] *Trogus, libro duodecimo.*

Cap. XXVIII.

[*Alexandri Regis res gestæ.*]

Post hoc Alexander habitum et diadema regum Persarum contra morem Macedoniæ[12] assumit, velut[13]

---

[1] *seu Menethea*, C.D.
[2] *xxx.*, B.
[3] *nuncium*] et expetitum concubitum, C.D.
[4] *mirabilior*, B.; *admirabilis*, C.D.
[5] *concessit*, B.
[6] Varied in C.D.
[7] B.C.D. omit reference.
[8] *contigerit*, B.
[9] *honorificaberis*, A.B.; *honorabilis quia*, C.D.
[10] *triumphasti*, C.D.
[11] *Justinus et*, C.D.
[12] *Macedonum*, B.
[13] *velut*, from A.; *velut sui morem devictor*, B.

þere Thalestres,[1] þe quene of þe[2] Amazones, wiþ þre hondred wommen[3] mette wiþ Alisaundre, and come fyve and fritty iorneys among wel[4] cruel men forto have children[5] by kyng Alisaundre: þe siȝt and þe comynge of hir was wonderful[6] to alle manere of[7] men, and specialliche for þe message þat sche[8] brouȝt was wonderful and nouȝt i-used. Þanne sche[9] leved þere thrittene dayes in flescheliche likyng, and hadde her wombeful,[10] and went hir wey. [℟.][11] Nopeles Alisaundre [his story telleþ þat Alisaundre][12] axede tribut of þe queene of þe[13] Amaȝones, and sche wroot to hym in this manere: "Of þy witte is wonder[14] þat þou woldest fiȝt wiþ "wommen; for ȝif it happeþ þat fortune favere[15] us, and "þou be overcome, þan þou hast schame and schendschipe[16] "for evermore,[17] whan þou art overcome of wommen;[18] "and ȝif þou overcomest[19] us, þou getest but litel "worschepe of victorie of wommen." *Trogus, libro* 12. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

AFTER þis Alisaundre took þe clopinge and þe dyademe of þe kyng of Pers, as þey[20] he wolde passe in to þe manere

---

Ab urbe. Talestris, qwene of the Amazones, metenge kynge Alexander with ccc. women, desirede to be geten with childe, whiche hoste was soore oppressede by travayle by the continuacion of xxx^ti^ dayes. The aspecte and continance of whiche women was hade in meruayle as for that inconsuete message. Whiche hauenge grawnte, and taryenge by xiij. daies in luste and pleasure of the flesche, returnede to theire cuntre. ℟. Neverthelesse the story of Alexander rehersethe that the qwene of þe Amazones did write an epistole to kynge Alexander askenge a tribute of theyme in this wise: "Hit is to "meruayle of thy prudence that þou woldeste ȝiffe batelle "to women; for and if fortune schewede to us fauor and "victory, thow were confusede for alle the tyme of thy lyfe, "sithe that þow were overcommen by women; and if thow "haue victory of us þow schalle gete but litelle honoure in "hauenge þe victory of women." *Trogus, libro decimo.* MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 160. b.

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

AFTER this kynge Alexander toke to hym þe diademe of kynges of Persia, ageyne the maner and consuetude of men

---

[1] *Talestris*, β. and Cx.
[2] þe] om. γ. and Cx.
[3] *wymmen*, γ.
[4] *right*, Cx.
[5] *childer*, Cx.
[6] *wonderfol*, γ., et infra.
[7] *of*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[8] *heo*, β. and γ.
[9] *heo*, β.
[10] *and . . . . wombeful*] om. Cx.
[11] Cx.
[12] From α.
[13] þe] om. Cx.
[14] *Of þy wytt is wyt hath wondur*, γ.
[15] *fauour*, Cx.
[16] *schendes*, α.; *schenslop*, β.; *schendnes*, γ.
[17] *art shamed for euermore*, Cx.
[18] *whan . . . wommen*] om. Cx.
[19] *ouercome*, Cx.
[20] *thaugh*, Cx.

si in morem devictorum pertransisset.[1] Et ne solus in hac parte transgressor videretur, amicos suos longa veste et deaurata jubet uti. Inter pellicum greges noctium vices divisit. Ingentes epulas adicit, ne luxuria jejunio dissolveretur.[2] Epulas quoque[3] variis ludis exornat, immemor prorsus quod tantæ opes talibus moribus amitti potius[4] soleant[5] quam quæri.[6] Suborta proinde contra eum omni[7] indignatione, quod a paternis ritibus[8] sic degeneraret, permisit[9] milites suos ducere mulieres captivas, ut sic[10] militiæ melius[11] ferrent, et minus de patria propria cogitarent, fortiorem arbitrans Macedoniam fore si veteranis patribus tirones succederent[12] in vallo quo nati militaturi, constantioresque futuri si in ipsis cunabulis quasi[13] castra ponerent.[14] Itaque

---

[1] Much varied in C.D.
[2] Varied and transposed in C.D.
[3] *quoque*] From A.B.; quas, C.; quorum, MS.
[4] *potius*] om. B.
[5] *soleant*, from B.; *solebat*, MS.
[6] *quæri*] om. B. Much varied in C.D.
[7] *omni*] cum, A.; om. B.
[8] *usibus*, C.D.
[9] *permisit*] per, B.
[10] *onus*, B.
[11] *melius*] lenius, B.; laborem lenius, C.D.
[12] *ut*, B.
[13] *quasi*] om. B.
[14] Much varied in C.D.

and usage of [ham þat were overcome, aȝenes the manere and usage of][1] Macedonia. And for it schulde not seme þat alone he trespased in þat doynge, he heet[2] his frendes also use longe cloþes of gold; also he deled þe tymes and the stempnes of þe myȝtes[3] among companyes[4] of strompettes, and putte to noble[5] mete and drynke, leste fastynge destroyede[6] leccherie. He hiȝteþ his meles[7] wiþ dyvers plaies, and haþ[8] no mynde þat grete richesse is lost by suche[9] manere doynge, and nouȝt i-gete and i-wonne.[10] Þerfore al[11] men gonne[12] to have indignacioun of hym, for he forsook þe usage and þe maneres of his forfadres. He lete his[13] knyȝtes wedde wommen þat were i-take prisoners, for þey schulde take and suffre[14] þe liȝtloker[15] þe travaille of chyvalrie[16] and þenke þe lasse of her owne contrey. He hilde[17] þat Macedonia schulde be þe[18] strengere ȝif ȝonge kniȝtes come after elde[19] fadres and usede dedes of knyȝtes wiþ ynne þe boundes of here owne berþe, and schulde be þe more stalworþe[20] afterward ȝif þey piȝte here tentes as it were in here owne cradeles. Also

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of Macedonia. Whiche commaundede also his frendes to were longe clothenges of clothe of golde, leste that he scholde seme to be a transgressor oonly, causenge also his hoste to be noryschede with mony diversites of meytes leste that the concupiscence of the flesche scholde decrease with abstinence. Also he onornede theire meytes with mony disportes, hauenge not in remembrance that richesse scholde decrease þerby rather then to be encreasede. The peple grucchenge that he refusede as consuetudes of theire cuntre of Macedony and of his faders afore hym, thenkenge to redresse that rumor by some pleasure, suffrede his knyȝhtes and men to mary women whom he hade taken in captivite, that they myȝte berre more liȝhtely the labores of chevallery, and haue the lesse remembraunce of theire cuntre, supposenge and iuggenge men of Macedonia to be more stronge mariede in ferre cuntres then and if they scholde fiȝhte in theire awne

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 161. a.

[1] From γ.
[2] *bade*, Cx.
[3] *nyȝtes*, α., γ., and Cx.; *nyȝtis*, β.
[4] *companye*, Cx.
[5] *nobel*, γ.
[6] *destruyde*, γ.
[7] *highted his meels*, Cx.
[8] *hadde*, Cx.
[9] *sich*, β.
[10] *not gete ne wonne*, Cx.
[11] *al*] om. Cx.
[12] *began*, Cx.
[13] *his*] om. Cx.
[14] *suffry*, γ.
[15] *more easily*, Cx.
[16] *chevalry*, γ.
[17] *helde*, Cx.
[18] *þe*] om. Cx.
[19] *olde*, β. and γ.; *old*, Cx
[20] *stalward*, γ.

Alexander statuit alimenta[1] pueris, equos et arma juvenibus, præmia patribus. Et si[2] quorum patres obirent, filii stipendia paterna reciperent, quorum pueritia quasi militia foret.[3] Parthis deinde domitis,[4] cœpit Alexander in suos sævire, maxime exosum habens si a suis pro quovis facto argueretur. Unde et[5] Parmenonem,[6] senem regiæ[7] dignitati proximum, cum filio suo Phileta interfici jussit, eo quod dixissent eum paternos et patrios mores subvertisse.[8] Verens igitur Alexander ne rumor facti in Macedoniam transiret, simulat se quosdam ex amicis, tanquam victoriarum nuncios, velle ad Macedoniam transmittere, qua de causa jubet litteras scribere; litterarum bajulos fecit latenter litteras sibi afferre,[9] ut sic voluntates[10] scribentium agnosceret, aut ad fidos præmiandum,[11] aut infidos ut longinquam transmittendum.[12] *Policratica.*[13] Alexander ebrietate laborabat,[14] et tunc potissime in domesticos

[1] *elementa*, A.
[2] *sic*, B.
[3] *foret*] inter tot expeditiones erat, C.D.
[4] *derictis*, B.
[5] *et*] om. B.
[6] *Permenidem*, C.D.
[7] *seminis regii et*, C.D.
[8] Varied in C.D.
[9] *litterarum . . . afferre*] om. A.
[10] *voluntatem*, B.
[11] *aut ad infidos longinquum ad*, B.
[12] *transmittens*, B.; much varied in C.D.
[13] *Policraticon*, C.D.
[14] *laborat*, A.; *laboravit*, B.

Alisaundre ordeyned fedynge for children,[1] hors and armour[2] for ȝongelynge,[3] hire[4] and wages for þe fadres: and ȝif þe fadres deide þe sones schulde fonge[5] þe wages of þe fader,[6] and so hir childhode schulde by as it were kny ȝthode and chivalrie.[7] Þanne whanne þe Parthies[8] were i-chased Alisaundre wax cruel[9] among his owne men, and hatede most ȝif eny of his men wiþseide hym of eny manere dede. Þere he slouȝ oon[10] Permenion, an olde man þat was next þe kyng, and Permenion his sone Phileta also, for þey tolde hym þat he overtornede and destroyede[11] þe maneres and þe usages of the contray and of his formfadres.[12] Þanne Alisaundre dradde[13] leste tyþinges[14] of þat dede schulde come into Macedonia; he made hit as þey[15] he wolde sende to[16] some of his frendes into Macedonia to telle þere tiþinges[14] of þe victories, and of þe grete dedes þat he hadde i-doo, and heet[17] þat men schulde write lettres alle þat wolde tiþynges[14] sende, and made þe messangers[18] brynge hym þe lettres priveliche,[19] for he wolde knowe all menis wille[20] þat wolde lettres sende, oþer for he wolde rewarde hem þat were trewe,[21] oþer sende hem þat were false in to fer[22] londes. *Policratica*,[23] *libro*.[24] Alisaundre was ofte dronke,[25] and þanne he was cruel among his meyne,[26]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cuntre. Also kynge Alexander ordeynede for the norischenge of theire childer, and horses and armor for yonge men, and rewardes to theire faders; and if the faders diede theire sonnes scholde haue theire stipendy, the childehode of whom was as chevallery. After that Alexander hauenge the victory of men of Parthia began to be fers and cruelle amonge his peple, and specially with his luffers reprouenge hym for his excesse or offense. Whiche did sle Parmenides with his son Phileta, in that thei seide he hade forgeten the consuetude of his progenitors and of his cuntre. *Policronicon*. Alexander laborenge ofte in drunkenesse, exercisede most specially that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *childre*, Cx.
[2] *armur*, γ.
[3] *þe ȝongelynges*, α. and Cx.
[4] *huyre*, γ.
[5] *rceeyue*, Cx.
[6] *faders*, Cx.
[7] *cheualrye*, Cx.
[8] *Partyes*, Cx.
[9] *cruwel*, γ.
[10] *þar a slouȝ on*, γ.
[11] *distruyed*, β.; *destruyde*, γ
[12] *forfadres*, γ.; *fornfaders*, Cx.
[13] *drad*, β.
[14] *tydynges*, Cx., et infra.
[15] *þey*] om. Cx.
[16] *to*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[17] *bade*, Cx.
[18] *messageris*, β.; *messagers*, Cx.
[19] *pryuately*, Cx.
[20] *al men wyl*, γ.
[21] *truwe*, γ.
[22] *ferre*, Cx.
[23] Cx. has merely *Pol.*
[24] *libro*] om. β. and γ.
[25] *dronken*, Cx.
[26] *meyny*, γ. and Cx.

sæviebat. Unde accidit ut aliquando [1] in quendam majorem palatii capitalem ferret sententiam. Ille vero statim in appellationis vocem erupit.[2] Verum quia a minori ad majorem solebat appellari in ampliorem [3] tyrannus stimulante vino versus insaniam ait, "Sed a quo et " ad quem appellas." Et ille[4]: "Ab Alexandro ebrio ad " Alexandrum sobrium." Qua responsione mitigatus sententiam distulit, et tandem illum plene absolvit. *Trogus.*[5] Deinde populos ad radicem montis Caucasi morantes subigit,[6] urbemque Alexandriam super amnem Tanaim [7] construxit.[8] *Ranulphus.*[9] Est autem hic notandum quod Alexander duodecim annis quibus regnavit duodecim Alexandrias in diversis regionibus condidit, videlicet apud Tanaim,[10] Pontum, Scythiam,[11] Massagetes, Ægyptum, Troadem, Tigridim,[12] Scaurum.[13] In quorum muris fecit inscribi Græcis litteris *Alexander*

---

[1] *aliquando*] semel ebrius, C.D.
[2] *rupit*, B.
[3] *scilicet*, A.
[4] *appellas. Et ille*] om. B.
[5] C.D. omit reference.
[6] *subjugavit*, B.
[7] *Tanaym*, A.
[8] *condit*, C.D.
[9] *Ranulphus . . . Jovis*] om. C. D.
[10] *Tanaym*, A.
[11] *Sciciam*, A.; *Schiciam*, B.E.
[12] *Tigridim*, A.B.
[13] *Scarum*, A.; *Scaarum*, B.

and so it happed in[1] a tyme þat he ȝaf dome aȝenst oon þe grettest of þe paleys[2] þat his heed schulde of, and he appelede anon riȝt; but for me usede to appele from þe lasse to þe more. Þe tyraunt þat was wyn dronken[3] tornede in to more woodnesse,[4] and seide, "From whom[5] [and to whom][6] "appelest[7] þou?" "I appele," quod he, "from Alisaundre "þe dronke to Alisaundre þe sobre."[8] By þat answere Alisaundre abated his wreþe,[9] and put of þe sentence and þe[10] dome, and forȝaf hym þe trespas at þe fulle.[11] *Trogus.* Þanne he stood wiþ[12] þe peple þat woneþ at þe foot[13] of þe hille mont[14] Caucasus, and buldeþ[15] þe citee Alexandria uppon þe ryver Thanays. ℟. Here take hede þat Alisaundre bulde[16] twelve[17] citees, everich of hem heet Alexandria, in dyvers kyngdoms and londes: at the ryver Thanays, Pontus, Schicia,[18] Mesagetes, Egipt, Troada, at Tigris, and at Staurus, and made write in þe walles of þe citees in lettres of Grew,[19]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

tyme crudelite, in whiche passion it happede him to haue condempnede a noble man of his hoste in a tyme to be hededc. That noble man herenge the iuggemente appellede from hym. Alexander meruailenge of that appellacion, sithe appellacion awe to be hade from the inferior to þe superior, and mouede more greuously ageyne hym, inquirede of hym from whom he appellede and vnto whom. The noble man seide openly, "From kynge Alexander drunke to kynge Alexander beenge "sobre." Alexander mitigate þro that answere differrede the sentence, and after ȝafe to hym his lyfe. *Trogus.* After that kynge Alexander made subiecte to hym peple dwellenge at the foote of the hille of Caucasies, whiche edifiede a cite callede Alexandria, on the water of Thanays. ℟. Hit is to be attended that kynge Alexander made xij. cites in diuerse regions, namenge theyme by this name Alexandria, that is to say, at Thanays, Pontus, Sithia, at þe Messagetes, Egipte, Troada, Tigris, and at Staurum. In the walles of whom he causede to be write in Grewe in this wise: "Alexander of þe

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *on*, Cx.
[2] *palys*, β.; *his palays*, Cx.
[3] *wyndronke*, γ.; *wyne dronken*, Cx.
[4] *wodenesse*, Cx.
[5] *wham*, γ. (bis).
[6] Added from γ. and Cx.
[7] *appellyst*, Cx.
[8] *sober*, Cx.
[9] *wreþthe*, γ.
[10] *þe*] om. Cx.
[11] *atte folle*, γ.; *fully foryaue hym the trespas*, Cx.
[12] *sudwcþ*, β.; *sodeuweþ*, γ.
[13] *he subdued the peple that dwellyd atte fote*, Cx.
[14] *mont*] om. Cx.
[15] *bylde*, Cx.
[16] *bilde*, β.
[17] *twelf*, γ.
[18] *Shicia* (sic), Cx.
[19] *Gru*, γ.; *Grue*, Cx.

genus Jovis. Trogus, libro xii.[1] Gentes quæ inter Mæotides paludes includuntur talem Alexandro miserunt epistolam : " Si dii habitum corporis tui parem " aviditati mentis tuæ esse voluissent, orbis[2] te non " caperet. An ignoras arbores diu crescentes una hora " exstirpari. Vide ergo ne cum ramos apprehenderis " ipse cum arbore decidas.[3] Leo aliquotiens minimarum " avium pabulum est et ferrum rubigo consumit. " Nihil tam firmum est, cui periculum non immineat " etiam ab invalido. Quid nobis et tibi ? Terram " tuam non attingimus. Nulli servire possumus, nec " imperare desideramus. At tu, qui persequi latrones glo- " riaris, omnium gentium latro es. Quid tibi divitiis

[1] 22°, D.

[2] *orbs*, B.

[3] *concidas*, C.D.

"Alisaundre Iubiter his[1] kyn."[2] *Trogus, libro* 12°. Þe men þat beeþ i-closed wiþ ynne þe watres þat hatte palludes Meotides[3] sente a lettre to Alisaundre in þis manere: "Ȝif goddes wolde þat þe having of þy body were evene "to þe covetise[4] of þy soule, þe worlde myȝte nouȝt fonge[5] "þe. Where[6] þou knowe nouȝt þe[7] treen[8] þat groweþ "long tyme[9] beeþ i-roted up in a litel while, þanne "take hede and bewar[10] þat þou falle nouȝt wiþ the tree,[11] "while þat[12] þow takest to þe þe bowes.[13] Ofte þe leon[14] is "mete to smale[15] bestes and to fouls, and roust destroyeþ "iren[16]; þere is no þing so strong and stedefast[17] þat may "nouȝt be brouȝt in [to][18] peril,[19] and þat by a febil[20] þing "and wel litel worþ. What eyleþ þe at us? we come[21] nevere "in þy lond, we mowe[22] serve no man, and we kepeþ nouȝt "regne,[23] and þou hast ioye to pursewe þeoves,[24] and þou art "everich naciouns þeef.[26] What nede[27] hast þou[28] to riches, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "kynde of Iubiter the grete godde." *Trogus, libro vicesimo secundo.* The peple inclusede within Meotides paludes wrote to kynge Alexander in this wyse: "Thauȝhe goddes obeye "and expresse the habite of thy mynde and body, neuertheles "thei wille not condescende to the couetisenesse of thy mynde; "for and if thei scholde, alle the worlde wolde not suffice to "the. Knowes þow not trees that haue growen longe sodenly "to falle. Attende welle leste that thow takenge bowes falle "downe with the tree. A lyon is seen oftetymes to be the "meyte of smale bestes and briddes. Also harde irne is con-"sumede ofte by rowste. Þer is noo þinge so sure but it is "unstable by perelle, and ofte destroyede by a simple thynge. "What wolde þou with us? we towche not thy londe; we "desire not to be subiecte to eny man, neither to haue "lordeschippe. Also thow hase ioy to folowe thefes, being "as maister of alle theues. What nede hase thow to rich- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigratione. f. 161. b.

[1] *Jupiters*, β.
[2] *Jupiters cosyn*, Cx.
[3] *Meotydes*, Cx.
[4] *coueitese*, Cx.
[5] *not receyue*, Cx.
[6] *Whether*, β. and Cx.
[7] þat, β.
[8] *nouȝt þat tren*, γ.
[9] *that trees that growe a longe tyme*, Cx.
[10] *be waar*, γ.
[11] *treo*, γ.
[12] þat] om. Cx.
[13] *bowes*, γ.
[14] *lion*, Cx.
[15] *smalleste*, γ.
[16] *rust destroyed yren*, Cx.
[17] *studefast*, γ.; *stydfast*, Cx.
[18] Cx.
[19] *peryll*, Cx.
[20] *fible*, Cx.
[21] *cam*, Cx.
[22] *mow serve*, γ.; *may*, Cx.
[23] *kepe not to regne*, Cx.
[24] *pursue theues*, Cx.
[26] a. inserts *his* before þeef.
[26] þeof, γ.
[27] *neode*, γ.
[28] *hastow*, Cx.

" opus est, quæ[1] te magis esurire cogunt? Bellum tibi " ex victoria nascitur. Alienigenam dominum nemo pa- " titur gratis. Denique si deus es, tribuere mortalibus " beneficia debes, non sua cuique eripere, si homo es, " memorare quid es. Quos non debellaveris[2] amicos " habere potes[3]; quos subegeris semper suspectos habere " poteris. Inter servum et dominum nulla prorsus ami- " citia, etiam[4] in pace."[5] [6]Quadam igitur die inter amicos Alexandri convivio considentes facta est mentio de gestis patris sui regis Philippi, ubi Alexander cœpit jactanter se patri præferre, magna convivantium parte assentiente.[7] Cleitus[8] tamen, quidam senex et sapiens, regia[9] amicitia confisus, dum patrem laudaret ab Alexandro perimitur. Denique quiescente regis furore, dum æstimat[10] personam occisi,[11] causam occidendi, et

---

[1] *qui*, A.

[2] *viceris*, C.D.

[3] *non poteris*, B.

[4] *est*, B.

[5] *vix esse poterit*, and the whole varied and slightly abbreviated, in C.D.

[6] " Tunc Alexander ad magnifi- " centiam nominis sui duodecim " urbes insignes condidit, quas " Alexandrias nominavit, videlicet, " Thanaym, Ponthum, Sitham, " Massagetas, Egiptum, Troadam, " Tigridim, Scaurum. Et in mu- " ris illarum urbium Græcis litteris " insculpi fecit: Alexander genus " Jovis," inserted here in C.D.

[7] *consentiente*, B.

[8] *Similiter cum*, A.; *Clericus*, C.; *Clitus*, B.D.E.

[9] *regis*, A.

[10] *apud se*, added in B.

[11] *et*, B.

" þat makeþ þe [þe][1] more nedy[2] to desire more richesse.[3] Trevisa.
" To þe victorie is cause of bataille. No man suffre[4] glad-
" liche an alien lord. And ȝif þou art god, þou schuldest ȝeve
" men benefice and ȝiftes, and byneme[5] no man his owne;
" ȝif þou art[6] a man, þynke what þou art. Þou myȝt have
" frendes of hem þat þou hast nouȝt i-greved wiþ werre[7];
" and hem þat þou hast overcome þow myȝte euere have hem
" [in][8] suspecte. Bytwene a bonde[9] man and his lorde is no
" manere frendschipe þouȝ þey be in pees."[10] In a day[11] at
a feste among Alisaundre his trusty[12] frendes was speche of þe dedes of Phelip þe kynges fader. Þere Alisaundre gan to boste[13] and make him self more worþy þan his fader, and a greet deel of hem[14] þat were at þe feste hilde[15] up þe kynges oyl.[16] But Clitus,[17] an olde man and a wise man,[18] truste in þe kynges frendeschepe, and preisede þe fader; and anon Alisaundre slowȝ hym for þat [grete][8] preysynge. But afterward [whanne][1] þe kynges woodnes[19] was i-cesed,[20] he beþouȝt hym of þe persone þat was

---

Ab urbe. " esse, whiche cause the to be so covetous, noo man suffrethe MS. Harl.
" gladdely a straunge gouernour and an aliaunte. And if 2261.
" thow be a god thow awe to schewe grace to thynges A transmi-
" mortalle and benefites, and not to take theire goodes from gracione.
" theyme. And if thow be a man, haue remembraunce what
" thow arte; for thou may haue þose men frendes to the
" ageyne whom thow ȝiffes not bataile, also þow may haue
" those men suspecte alleweye whom þow hase made subiecte
" to the by werre and bataile. There is frendeschippe be-
" twene a servaunte and a lorde vnnethe luffe in pease." On
a tyme in a feste þer was mencion made amonge the frendes of kynge Alexander of the gestes of kinge Philippe, where kynge Alexander began to boste of hym selfe. A noble clerke and an olde man, trustenge moche in the frendeschippe of þe kynge, commendenge kynge Philippe, was sleyne of kynge Alexander. After that, kynge Alexander remembrenge the

---

[1] From α. and Cx.
[2] *neody*, γ.
[3] *riches*, Cx.
[4] *suffreþ*, α. and Cx.
[5] *bynyme*, β.; *bynymne*, γ.; *take from no*, Cx.
[6] *be*, Cx.
[7] *wiþ werre*] om. Cx.
[8] Cx. (not γ.)
[9] *boond*, β.
[10] *pese*, γ.; *peas*, Cx.
[11] *One day*, Cx.
[12] *tristy*, β.
[13] *bosty*, γ.; *booste*, Cx.
[14] *of hem*] om. Cx.
[15] *huld*, γ.
[16] *helde up Alisandres ole*, Cx.
[17] *Olitus*, Cx.
[18] *old man and wyse*, β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *wodnes*, γ.
[20] *wodenesse was cessed*, Cx.

tempus convivii, in tantum condoluit ut mori desiderans in lacrimas solveretur; hinc[1] mortuum amplectitur, vulnera palpat, telum extractum in se vertere tentat. Nam et Cleitus[2] ille frater nutricis[3] Alexandri fuerat. Hunc quidem dolorem quatriduanum Calisthenes quidam,[4] qui condiscipulus[5] Alexandri sub Aristotele fuit,[6] tandem vix mitigat.[7] *Trogus, libro quinto decimo.*[8] Verumtamen Alexander istum Calisthenem philosophum non multum post, propter recusatum morem Persicum tanquam reum insidiarum, membris abscisis,[9] corpus truncum[10] in caveam cum cane demitti fecit. Cui[11] Lysimachus, quidam nobilis, in remedium doloris venenum bibere fecit.[12] Quod factum Alexander ægre

---

[1] *hunc*, A.

[2] *clericus*, C.; *Clitus*, MSS.

[3] *frater nutricis*] Space in B.; *frater nutritus*, A.

[4] *quidam*] om. A.

[5] *discipulus*, A.

[6] *fuerat*, A.B.

[7] *mitigato*, B.; *mitigavit*, D. The whole varied in C.D.

[8] B. omits reference. To complete the reference Cap. III. should be added.

[9] *auribus scilicet, naso, et labiis*, C.D.

[10] *truncatum*, C.

[11] *Cui . . . fecit*] om. B.

[12] *dedit*, C.D.

i-slawe,[1] of þe cause of þe [2] deth, and of the feste tyme, and made so grete doel[3] and[4] sorwe[5] þat he desired forto[6] die. Þe teeres brak[7] out[8] of his eiȝen,[9] and he weep[10] ful sore.[11] Þanne he byclipped þe deed body,[12] and gropeþ the woundes,[13] and draweþ out þe schaft,[14] and profreþ to stike[15] hym self þerwiþ; for þis Clitus his suster[16] was Alisaundre his norise.[17] Þis sorwe durede foure daies,[18] and oon Calistenes,[19] Alisaundre scolefere [20] under Aristotil, aleyde [21] þis sorwe, unneþe wiþ grete besynesse. *Trogus, libro* 12°. But nouȝt longe afterward, for þis Calistenes þe philosofre wolde not use þe manere and þe array of Pers, Alisaundre bare hym an [22] honde þat he was a false aspie,[23] and heet smyte of his lemes,[24] and þrewe þe stok of his[25] body into a pitte, and an hound[26] wiþ hym. But oon Lisimachus,[27] a gentil man and a noble, made hym drynke venym for þe remedye of his sorwe. Þan Alisaundre

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. dethe of his frende, the cause, and also the tyme of the feste, makenge grete sorowe began to weipe, whiche embracenge his frende y-sleyne, and felenge his woundes, toke þe wepyn owte from his wounde, and wolde haue pereschede hym selfe with hit. For that clerke was the broþer of the norische of kynge Alexander: whiche sorowe Calistenes the philosophre, and condisciple of kynge Alexander, kowthe vnnethe sease by the space of iiij. daies. *Trogus, libro vicesimo primo.* And after that kynge Alexander commaundede the seide philosophre to be pereschede, and to haue his membres kytte aweye, and to be caste in to a diche with a grete dogge, thenkenge this philosophre to haue intendede treason in that he despisede the maner and consuetude of men of Persia. A noble man, Lisimachus by name, seenge the philosophre Calistenes laboure in so grete peyne, ȝafe to hym poyson to drynke, in to the remedy of his peyne and grevaunce. Alexander perceyvenge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 162. a.

---

[1] *slayn*, Cx.
[2] *his*, Cx.
[3] *deol*, β. and γ.
[4] *doel and*] om. Cx.
[5] *sorowe*, Cx.
[6] *for*] om. Cx.
[7] *breke*, γ.
[8] *brake oute*, Cx.
[9] *yen*, γ.; *eyen*, Cx.
[10] *weope*, β.
[11] *fol sore weop þe kyng*, γ.; *wepte ful soore*, Cx.
[12] *corps*, Cx.
[13] *wondes*, γ.
[14] *scheft*, γ.; *drewe oute the shafte*, Cx.
[15] *stycke*, Cx.
[16] *Clitus sister*, Cx.
[17] *norse*, β. and Cx.; *norce*, γ.
[18] *dawes*, γ., ut semper.
[19] *Calystenes*, Cx.
[20] *scolevere*, γ.
[21] *alayed*, Cx.
[22] *on*, α., γ., and Cx.
[23] *espye*, Cx.
[24] *lymes*, γ.; *lymmes*, Cx.
[25] *stoke of the*, Cx.
[26] *hand*, Cx.
[27] *Lysimachus*, et infra, Cx.

ferens, tradidit Lysimachum leoni devorandum. Ille tamen ad impetum leonis manum suam amiculo[1] involutam in os leonis immersit, arreptaque lingua ejus feram extinxit; quod videns[2] rex cariorem eum de cetero habuit. *Petrus, centesimo lxxix.*[3]

Post hæc[4] venit Alexander ad montes Caspios,[5] ubi[6] filii captivitatis decem tribuum, jamdudum[7] inclusi, postulaverunt ab Alexandro licentiam exeundi, quos cum didicisset propter peccata sua ibidem inclusos, ac prophetatum fuisse[8] de ipsis quod non exirent, inclusit eos artius, molibus[9] bituminatis aditum obstruens.[10] Et videns industriam humanam ad hoc non posse sufficere, rogavit Deum Israel opus complere, et statim accesserunt ad se invicem montium[11] prærupta, et factus est locus immeabilis.[12] Egredientur[13] tamen circa

---

[1] *panniculo*, C.D.

[2] *vidit*, A.

[3] *Solinus*, C.D.

[4] *hæc*] om. A.

[5] "habentes in longitudine septem milia passuum, in latitudine vix plaustro permeabiles. Laterum saxa liquentibus inter se salis venis exundant humorem affluentem qui constrictus vi caloris velut in æstivum glaciem corporatur et ita labes nimia accessum negat. Præterea viginti octo milium passuum tractus omnis peragitur. Humus arida sine præsidio sitit et tunc serpentes undecumque confluunt, ita ut in hieme accessus negatur. Et secundum Marcianum portæ Caspiæ ferreis trabibus sunt obfirmatæ, quæ verno tempore serpentibus obcluduntur." *Petrus, capitulo* 197,—added in C.D.

[6] *Tunc*, C.D.

[7] *jamdudum*] infra Caspios montes dudum, C.D.

[8] *fuisse*] fuisseque, B.

[9] *montibus*, B.

[10] Varied in C.D.

[11] *mentium*, B.

[12] B. A.

[13] *Egredientur . . . decimum*] om. B.

was wrooþ for þatte dede, and put þis Lisimachus to a leon to be ete[1]; but he wrapped a cloþ aboute his hond, and schove it[2] in [to][3] þe leon his mowþe, whan þe leon resede, and rasede[4] of þe tonge and slowȝ þe leon. Alisaundre siȝ[5] þat, and loved hym þe more afterward. *Salustius.*[6] After þis Alisaundre come to þe hilles of Caspie,[7] þere þe children[8] of bondage of þe ten lynages[9] of Israel were i-closed, and praieden[10] of Alisaundre to goo out of þe[11] closynge. And whanne Alisaundre had i-lerned[12] þat þey were þere i-closed [there][13] for here synne, and þat it was i-prophecied of hem þat þey schulde nouȝt goo þennes,[14] Alisaundre closede hem fastere, and stopped here oute goynge fastere wiþ stones and glew[15]: and he seigh[16] þat manis witte was nouȝt suffisaunt to doo þat dede, and prayed God of Israel þat he wolde fulfille[17] þat werk and dede; þan þe coppes of þe hilles wente and closede to gidres, and so þe place was i-closede þat no man myȝte come þerto. [℟.][3] But þey schulleþ[18] goo out at þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that, toke Lisimachus to a lyon to be deuourede; þis noble man perceyvenge that, put a clothe of silke lappenge hit mony folde abowte his arme, whiche goenge to the lyon putte his honde in his mowthe and drawede owte the tonge of þe lyon. Alexander seenge that ȝafe to hym pardon and grace, and luffede hym more better after that tyme. *Solinus.* After that kynge Alexander come to the hilles Caspy, where the childer of the captivite of x. tribus inclusede late, askede licence of kynge Alexander to go from that place, whiche vnderstondenge theyme to be so includede for theire synnes, and also hit was propheciede that thei scholde not go furthe: wherefore he made theym to be inclusede more streytely, stoppenge theire entre with hilles picchede. Neuerthelesse Alexander perceyvenge that labore not to be finischede by the power of man, preyede God of Israel to finische that labour, and anoon the hilles mette to gedre, and so the place of theym was made inaccessible. ℟. This peple so inclusede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *lyon to be eten*, Cx.
[2] *and schove it*] om. *α.*; *þruste hys hond into þe leon hys*, *γ.*; *and put it into the lyons*, Cx.
[3] From *α.*
[4] *lyon resed and rased*, *β.* and Cx.; *resede he rasede*, *γ.*
[5] *sawe*, Cx.
[6] *Solinus*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[7] *Caspy*, Cx.
[8] *childern*, *γ.*; *childer*, Cx.
[9] *lygnages*, Cx.
[10] *prayed leve*, *α.*; *prayd for lycence to*, Cx.
[11] *þat*, *α.* and Cx.
[12] *had yleurned*, *γ.*; *understande*, Cx.
[13] Cx.
[14] *thens*, Cx.
[15] *glu*, *γ.*; *glue*, Cx.
[16] *sawe*, Cx.
[17] *folfulle*, *γ.*
[18] *a scholleþ go*, *γ.*; *shal*, Cx.

finem mundi magnam stragem de hominibus facturi
A transmigracione 262. secundum[1] Josephum.[2] [3]Post hæc Alexander circa Ab urbe. 422.
decimum[4] regni sui annum Indiam petiit, arma militum argento induit.[5] Nysam urbem insignem conscendit.[6] Inde ad spectaculum[7] sacri montis, ubi homines pudenda sua contegunt hedera,[8] exercitum ducit; ubi repentino montis[9] impetu exercitus ejus in sacros dei ululatus movetur.[10] Deinde ad montes Dædalos, qui sunt in regno Cleophidis[11] reginæ, conscendit,[12] quæ cum armis regi resistere non posset, regio concubitu regnum redemit; filius vero ejus ab Alexandro conceptus Alexanderque denominatus, Indis[13] post matrem impe-

---

[1] *sicut dicit*, C.D.

[2] Slightly varied in C.D.

[3] " *Valerius, libro* 2 *de* (*b'n*) " [beneficiis, D.] Alexander cui- " dam petenti a se denarium de- " dit urbem. Recipiens vero dixit " tantum donum minime suæ con- " venire fortunæ. Cui Alexander : " Non quæro, inquit, quid te deceat " accipere, sed quid me deceat dare. " *Seneca epistola* 55. Longe ali- " ter respondit Antigonus cynico " cuidam talentum petenti, dixit " enim plus esse quam cynicum de- " cebat petere ; unde cynicus vere- " cundatus petiit denarium, cui An- " tigonus : Minus est quam regem " deceat dare. *Trogus libro* 12." added in C.D.

[4] See note 13, page 450.

[5] *induxit*, B,

[6] *ascendit*, C.D.

[7] *spectandum*, B.

[8] *edera*, B.

[9] *mortis*, B.

[10] Varied in C.D.

[11] *Cleofilis*, A. ; *Cleossilis*, B.

[12] *contendit*, A.

[13] *Indiæ*, B.

worldes ende [and slee many men],[1] so seiþ Iosephus. After þis Alisaundre, aboute þe tenþe ȝere of his kyngdom, wente in[2] to Ynde, and heled[3] þe armure[4] of his knyȝtes wiþ silver, and wente up into þe noble citee Nisa.[5] Þennes he lad[6] his oost[7] toward þe holy hille, þere men heleþ her prive herneys[8] wiþ þynne[9] leves[10]; þere wiþ a sodeyn doynge of þe hille, his oost was i-meoved forto[11] crie to God Almyȝti wiþ holy cries. Þanne he wente to þe hilles þat hatte montes Dedaly, þat beeþ in þe kyngdom of þe queene Cleofilis, and for he[12] myȝte nouȝt wiþstonde hym wiþ armure[13] in fiȝtinge, sche[14] lete the kynge ligge[15] by here, and so[16] sche raunsouned hir[17] kyngdom. Þe sone þat sche hadde by Alisaundre was i-cleped[18] Alisaundre, and was emperour of Inde after his moder. But þe queene

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. schalle go furthe abowte thende of the worlde, and make grete destruccion of oþer peple, after the testimony of Iosephus. *Valerius, libro* 2°. Alexander ȝafe in a tyme a cite to a man askenge of hym a peny. The man seide that ȝifte was not conueniente to his fortune. Then kynge Alexander seide to hym: "I attende not to that thynge þow scholde seme to take, "but that thynge whiche besemethe me regally to ȝiffe." *Seneca.* A noble man callede Antigonus answerede an other man a frende of his askenge a talente of hym, seyenge that hit was moore then a frende awe to desire. Then the man confusede as thro schame askede of hym a peny. To whom Antigonus seide that hit was lesse then it semede a prince to ȝiffe. Alexander wente after that, abowte the x. yere of his reigne, vn to Ynde, induenge his knyȝhtes with armoure made of siluyr, and toke the noble cite callede Nisa. After that he brouȝhte his hoste to the siȝhte of the holy hille, where men couer theire secrete membres with yuy; from theym he wente to the hilles Dedalyn, whiche be in the realme of the qwene Cleofilis. That qwene not able to resiste kynge Alexander with armes, suffrede hym to take his pleasure of her, of whom sche conceyvede a childe, whiche childe borne and namede Alexander, reignede in Ynde after the dethe of his

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 162. b.

[1] β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *in*] om. Cx.
[3] *heeled*, β.; *helede*, γ.
[4] *keuered the armour*, Cx.
[5] *Nysa*, Cx.
[6] *a ladde*, γ.
[7] *Thens he ledde his hooste*, Cx.
[8] *pryvey harneys*, γ.
[9] *yvy*, α., β., and γ.
[10] *where men hele ther preuy harnays with yuy leues*, Cx.
[11] *for*] om. Cx.
[12] *heo*, β. γ., et infra; *she*, Cx.
[13] *armour*, Cx.
[14] *heo*, γ.
[15] *lye*, Cx.
[16] *so*] om. Cx.
[17] *heore*, γ.; *the*, Cx.
[18] *yclepud*, γ.

ravit, regina tamen quoad vixerat scortum regium vocabatur.[1] Inde pervenit Alexander ad saxum miræ asperitatis, ubi multi populi[2] confugerant ad tutelam. Quo quidem[3] saxo Hercules aliquando[4] prohibitus fuerat ne prodiret.[5] Volens ergo[6] Alexander facta Hercules superare, summo labore et periculo locum adeptus, populum in deditionem[7] coegit.[8] Deinde Alexander cum Poro[9] Indorum rege congreditur, qui equum Alexandri Bucephalen nomine occidit. Porus[10] tamen undique vulneratus capitur. Qui licet ab Alexandro in regnum esset restitutus, adeo tamen se victum doluit ut neque comedere neque[11] vulnera curare passus est.[12]

Cap. XXIX.

Qualiter[13] *Alexander esset ad Bragmanarum insulam.*[14]

Cum igitur ultimum orientalis oceani littus perlustrasset, Bragmanarum insulam parabat debellare. Ad

---

[1] Slightly varied in C.D.
[2] *populi*] om. A.B.
[3] *quidam*, A.
[4] *quondam terræ motu*, C.D.
[5] *fuit ut non procederet*, B.
[6] *igitur*, B.
[7] *dedicationem*, B.
[8] Much varied in C.D.
[9] *Porro*, B.
[10] *Porrus*, B.
[11] *neque bibere neque*, added in A.
[12] Varied in C.D.
[13] *Qualiter*] om. A.
[14] Instead of this title, C.D. have *Epistola Dindimi*. B. omits all title.

was i-cleped þe kynges hoore[1] while sche was on lyve.[2] Þanne Alisaundre come to astoon of a wonder schapnesse[3]; moche[4] folk[5] was i-flowe þider[6] for socour. At þat stoon Hercules was forbode þere[7] passage, for he schulde passe non forþer. But Alisaundre wolde passe Hercules his dedes, and gat þat place with greet travaille and peril, and made þe peple ȝelde hem to his mageste.[8] After þat Alisaundre fauȝt wiþ Porus,[9] kynge of Inde, he slouȝ Alisaundre his hors þat heet Bucefal[10]; noþeles Porus[9] was i-wounded al aboute and i-take prisoner, and Alisaundre restorede hym aȝen to his kyngdom: noþeles [this][11] Porus[12] was i-wounded so sore[13] þat he was[14] overcome þat he wolde nouȝt ete noþer suffre hele[15] his woundes. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.[16]

WHANNE Alisaundre hadde i-goo[17] aboute þe laste clif[18] of Occean, he arrayed[19] hym to werre in þe ilond of[20] Bragmans.

Ab urbe. moder. Neuertheles þat qwene was callede a kynges hoore after that alle the tyme of her lyfe. After that kynge Alexander come to the ston of meruellous scharpenesse, to whom moche peple hade fledde for refute, at whiche ston Hercules was prohibite to goe eny forther. Alexander thenkenge to excede the actes of Hercules, þro grete labor made the peple subiecte to hym. After that kynge Alexander ȝafe metenge to Porus, kynge of men of Ynde, whiche dede sle Buxefal, the hors of kynge Alexander. Neuerthelesse Porus woundede soore was taken; which restorede to his realme by kynge Alexander, sorowede so moche that he was ouercommen, that he wolde neither eite ne drynke, neither suffre his woundes to be healede. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.

WHEN that kynge Alexander hade compassede and goen abowte the este partes of the ocean, he intendede to go to the

---

[1] *harlatte*, Cx.
[2] *a lyue*, Cx.
[3] *scharpnesse*, β.; *scharpnes*, γ.; *sharpnesse*, Cx.
[4] *miche*, β.
[5] *peple*, Cx.
[6] *þuder*, γ.; *were fledde theder*, Cx.
[7] *forþere*, α.; *forboden forther*, Cx.
[8] *maieste*, γ.
[9] *Porrus*, β. and Cx.
[10] *Botifal*, β.; *Bucyfall*, Cx.
[11] Cx. (not γ.)
[12] *Porrus*, Cx.
[13] *sory*, α.
[14] *was so sory that he was*, Cx.
[15] *ne suffre men hele*, Cx.
[16] *Cap.* 30, Cx., and it is so called in β. Cx. and this MS. divide the last chapter into two.
[17] *yyo*, γ.
[18] *clef*, γ.
[19] *arayed*, Cx.
[20] *of*] om. Cx.

quem illi epistolam talem miserunt.[1] *Epistola Dindimi ad Alexandrum.*[2] "Audivimus, rex, bella tua " et victorias[3]; sed quid erit homini satis cui totus " non sufficit orbis. Divitias non habemus, pro quibus " expugnari debeamus.[4] Omnium[5] bona omnibus " nobis sunt communia. Esca nobis pro divitiis, vilis " et rara[6] vestis pro cultu et auro. Feminæ nostræ " non ornantur ut placeant, quia ornatus nobis potius " deputatur oneri quam decori, nec plus de specie[7] " appetunt quam quod natæ[8] sunt. Antra nobis du- " plicem usum præstant, tegumentum in vita, sepul- " crum in morte. Regem, si quando habemus,non " pro justitia,[9] sed pro servanda honestate naturæ. " Judicia[10] inter nos non habemus, quia corrigenda " non facimus. Nihil appetimus amplius quam quod[11] " ratio naturæ afflagitat.[12] Necessarium putamus

---

[1] Varied in C.D.
[2] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[3] *virtutes*, B.
[4] *debemus*, A.; *pugnare debemus*, B.
[5] *Omnia*, A.B.
[6] *rapa*, B.
[7] *de specie*] om. B.
[8] *naturæ*, B.
[9] *fit*, A.
[10] *Judices*, B.
[11] *quod*] om. A.
[12] *efflagitat*, B.

Þey sente hym suche a lettre: "Kyng, we haveþ i-herd [1] of þy "batailles and of þy victories, but what schal be [2] i-now to þe "man to [þe] [3] whom al þe world [4] suffiseþ nouȝt. Rychesse "we haveþ [5] noon for whiche [6] me schulde werre uppon [7] us, "al oure good is comoun [8] to us alle; mete is oure richesse [9]: "vile [10] cloþinge and scars [11] we haveþ in stede of gold and of "greet array. Oure wommen beeþ nouȝt arrayed forto plese, "for grete aray is acounted [12] charge among us, and nouȝt "hiȝenesse [13] and fairnesse. Oure wommen desireþ namore "fairenesse þan þey haveþ [14] of kynde.[15] Oure drie diches and "dennes stondeþ us in double stede; [yn stede] [16] of oure har- "borwe [17] while we beeþ on lyve,[18] and instede of oure buri- "els [19] whanne we beeþ dede. ȝif we haveþ somtyme a kyng, "it is nouȝt forto doo riȝt but for honeste of kynde. We "haveþ among us noþer doomes [20] ne plee, for we doþ nouȝt "þat nedeþ to be redressed [21] by plee oþer by dome; we desireþ "no more þan resoun of kynde axeþ; we holdeþ nedeful [22] what TREVISA.

Ab urbe. yle of the Bragmannes, and to ȝiffe batelle to þeim. The Bragmannes herenge that sende to hym an epistole contenynge this sentence: "O nowble prince, we haue herde thy victoryes "and batelles, but what scholde suffisaunce auaile hym to "whom alle the worlde is not sufficiaunte. We haue noo "richesse for whom thou wolde ȝiffe batelle to vs; the goodes "of alle men be commune amonge vs; meyte is to vs for "richesse, and fowle or vile clothenge for golde. Oure "women be not onournede that thei may be pleasante to man, "for clothenge is iuggede to burdon more then to feirenes or "worschippe, couetenge noon other clothes but as nature "ȝiffethe to vs. The dennes of the erthe ȝiffe to vs a dupli- "cate use, for hit ȝiffethe to vs couerenge in oure life and a "berialle in oure dethe. Also when we haue a kynge hit is "not for ryȝhtewissenes, but for honeste of maneres to be "conseruede: we haue noo iuggementes amonge us, for we "do not thynges to be correcte. Also we desire noo thynge MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 163. a.

---

[1] *habbeþ ihurd*, γ.; *haue herd*, Cx.
[2] *suffice the whom*, Cx.
[3] From α.
[4] *wordle*, γ.
[5] *habbeþ*, γ., et infra.
[6] *þe whoch*, γ.
[7] *on*, Cx.
[8] *comyn*, β.
[9] *ryches*, Cx.
[10] *fyle*, γ.
[11] *sckars*, Cx.
[12] *acompted*, Cx.
[13] *hiȝtnes*, β.; *hyȝtnes*, γ.
[14] *han*, β.
[15] *kuynde*, γ., et infra.
[16] From α., γ., and Cx.
[17] *herberowe*, β. and Cx.; *harboryhe*, γ.
[18] *we lyue*, Cx.
[19] *graues*, Cx.
[20] *domes*, γ. and Cx.
[21] *do not thing that nedeth redresse*, Cx.
[22] *needfol*, γ.

" quod scimus non esse superfluum. Omnes nos[1]
" divites facit paupertatis æqualitas. Una genti nostræ
" lex est, contra jus naturæ non ire. Laborem non
" exercemus qui provocet avaritiam. Otium turpe et
" libidinem devitamus. Nihil facimus quod censura
" egeat. Nefas est apud nos montium juga vomeri-
" bus vulnerare. Epulis supervacuis non indulgemus,
" ideo non ægrotamus. Nobis in antris habitantibus
" cœlum præbet tectum, humus lectum. Bella non
" gerimus, pacem moribus non viribus[2] reformamus.
" Nemo denique parens[3] filii comitatur exsequias.
" Ludos et ludicra non quærimus quia[4] cœlum cum
" suo ornatu pulcherrimum[5] nobis spectaculum præ-
" bet.[6] Simplex apud nos eloquentia. Commune
" est nobis omnibus non mentiri. Deus omnium

---

[1] *nos*] non, A. ; om. C.D.
[2] *non viribus sed moribus*, B.
[3] *pater*, B.
[4] *sed*, A.B.
[5] *pulcherrimum*] om. B.
[6] *quia . . . præbet*] transposed after *mentiri* in C. (not D.)

" we knowe þat it is i-now and nouȝt to meche.[1] Evenes[2] of povert makeþ us alle riche. Oure peple haþ oon lawe, and dooþ no þing aȝenst þe lawe of kynde; we useþ no travaille þat schulde make us covetous. We schoneþ[3] and forsakeþ foule slewþe and leccherie, we dooþ no þing þat nedeþ[4] punschinge.[5] Hit is unlaweful among us to woundy[6] þe hilles wiþ culter[7] and wiþ schare.[8] We useþ no glotenye oþer[9] outrage of mete and drynke, and þerfore we beeþ nouȝt sike.[10] We woneþ[11] in drie diches; hevene fyndeþ us helynge,[12] and þe[13] erþe[14] fyndeþ us beddyng. We werreþ[15] not[16]; we makeþ pees wiþ good levynge[17] and nouȝt wiþ strengþe; also no fader folweþ þe offys[18] of his sones deep. *Comittatur exequias.* We secheþ no pleies[19] and iapes, for it is ful[20] likynge to us to beholde þe welkene[21] and þe sterres of hevene. We beeþ[22] men of symple speche; hit is comoun[23] to us alle nouȝt[24] for to lye. God of alle is

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

" but that the reason of nature requirethe; we trawe that thynge to be necessary whiche is not superfluous; the egallenes of pouerte makethe alle men ryche; the lawe of oure peple is not to go ageyne the lawe of nature. Also we use not laboure whiche scholde moue and excite auarice; we eschewe fowle ydellenesse and the luste of the flesche; we do not eny thynge for whiche we scholde be punyschede. We thenke also wrong to deuoure the hilles with plowes. We ȝiffe not attendaunce to superfluous meytes, wherefore we be not seke. Heuen ȝiffethe couerenge to vs in habitenge the dennes of the erthe, and the erthe is oure bedde. We ȝiffe noo batelles, reformenge peace raþer þro vertues þen thro armes. Also the fader and moder sorowe not þe dethe of theire children. We inquire not playes and disportes, for the beautuous siȝhte of heuyn ȝiffethe to vs a pleasaunte disporte and spectacle. Also simple eloquency is vsede amonge vs alle. God the maker of alle thynges is oure God

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ynowȝ...myche*, β.; *that we knowe is mesurable, and not to moche*, Cx.
[2] *Euenesse*, Cx.
[3] *We shone*, Cx.
[4] *neodeþ*, γ.
[5] *punysshyng*, Cx.
[6] *woundy*, γ.; *wounde*, Cx.
[7] *cultre*, β.
[8] *culture and with share*, Cx.
[9] *ne*, Cx.
[10] *be not seke*, Cx.
[11] *dwelle*, Cx.
[12] *keueryng*, Cx.
[13] *þe*] om. Cx.
[14] *corþe*, γ.
[15] *werriþ*, β.
[16] *We be no werrours*, Cx.
[17] *liuyng*, Cx.
[18] *foloweth thoffyce*, Cx.
[19] *seche no playes*, Cx.
[20] *fol*, γ.; *right*, Cx.
[21] *wolkene*, γ.; *firmament*, Cx.
[22] *ben*, β.
[23] *comyn*, γ.
[24] *not to lye*, Cx.

" deus noster est, quia verbo et orationibus tanquam
" similitudine delectatur. Cum enim ipse[1] verbum
" spiritus ac mens[2] sit, non terrenis divitiis sed
" religiosis operibus et gratiarum actione placatur."[3]
Responsio Alexandri ad Dyndimum.[4] " Si hæc
" ita sunt ut asseris, O Dyndime, soli Bragmani[5]
" hominum numero continentur[6] qui[7] vitiis et ter-
" rena substantia[8] carent,[9] qui nefas putant[10] quod nos
" agimus, qui beneficia pro necessitatibus concessa
" putant molesta, qui ministeria artium dicunt scelerata,
" qui demum destruunt jura vivendi. Aut ergo[11]
" deos se fatentur, aut Deo invidere, cujus causa[12]
" pulcherrimam[13] culpant creaturam."[14] *Responsio*
Dyndimi ad Alexandrum.[15] " Nos hujus mundi in-
" colæ non sumus, sed advenæ ubi non[16] consistere
" venimus, sed ab inde[17] transire. Nullis delictorum

[1] *ipse*] om. B.
[2] *mentis*, B.
[3] The whole slightly varied and transposed in C.D.
[4] *ad Dyndimum*] om. A.B.C.D.
[5] *sub*, A.B.
[6] *continetur*, B.
[7] *quo*, B.
[8] *substantia*, B.C.D.; *suba*, E.
[9] *carentia*, MSS.
[10] *putant*] om. B.
[11] *igitur*, B.
[12] *tam*, B.
[13] *pulcherrimam*] om. A.
[14] Abbreviated and varied in C.D.
[15] *ad Alexandrum*] om. A.B.C.
[16] *est*, added in B.
[17] *illo*, B.

" oure God, for he haþ likynge in wordes and in bedes[1] by Trevisa.
" a manere liknesse of love; he is a worde, spirit, and þouȝt, and —
" is nouȝt i-plesed with worldly richesse, but wiþ holy werkes
" and þonkynges[2] of his grace." *Responsio Alexandri.*
" ȝif it is[3] as þou seist, Dindimus, Bragmans alone beeþ
" acounted[4] in þe nombre and tale of mankynde; þey[5] beeþ
" wiþ oute vices and riches; þey acounteþ[6] wrongful al þe
" dedes þat we dooþ; þey acounteþ[6] grevous þe benefice þat
" God haþ i-graunted to þe help of mankinde[7]; helpe and
" service of craftes þey acounteth[6] synful; and at þe laste þey
" destroyeþ[8] the lawes of levynge. Þanne oþer þey seieþ[9] þat
" þey beeþ goddes oþer þat þey haveþ[10] envie[11] to God, and by
" cause þerof þey blameþ þe fairest of creatures."[12] *Responsio Dindimi.* "We beeþ nouȝt at home in þis worlde, but from
" home and gistes[13]; we come nouȝt to dwelle here, but to
" wende hens[14]; we beeþ nouȝt [aleyde][15] wiþ no charges[16]
" of synnes; but wiþ oute suche manere charges we neigheþ[17]

Ab urbe. " and Lorde, for he hathe delectacion in wordes and in preiers MS. Harl.
" as in a similitude. Then sithe þat worde and son of God 2261.
" be a spiritte, he is not pleasede with riches terrestrialle, but —
" with religious werkes and þonkenges of dedes." *Responsio* A transmigraci-ne.
Alexandri. "O Dindimus, if these thynges be trewe that
" thow seyeste, oonly Bragmannes be contenede under þe
" nowmbre of men whiche wonte vices and terrestrialle
" substaunce, supposenge and iuggenge that thynge wronge
" and ageyne the lawe that we do; whiche suppose benefites
" grauntede to vs for necessites as thynges grevous, seyenge þe
" ministerys of artes as wickede thynges, destroyenge at the
" laste the lawes off lyvynge; wherefore other thei knowlege
" theim selfe to be goddes other elles to haue envye to God
" whos beautuous and noble creature thei reproue and blame."
Responsio Dindimi regis Bragmannorum. "We be not the
" inhabitatores of this vale fulle of misery, but aliaundes
" where we haue noo permanente habitacion, but we knowe
" vs to departe from this worlde, hyenge to oure propre

---

[1] *beedes*, Cx.
[2] *thankynges*, Cx.
[3] *hyt ys soþ*, γ.; *be*, Cx.
[4] *allone be acompted*, Cx.
[5] *hy*, γ. passim.
[6] *acompte*, Cx.
[7] *mankunde*, γ. et infra.
[8] *distruyeþ*, β.
[9] *seyn*, β. et infra; *hy seggeth*, γ. et infra.
[10] *han*, β.
[11] *hy habbeþ envye*, γ.; *han envye*, Cx.
[12] *creaturis*, β.
[13] *gystes*, α. and γ.; *as gestes*, Cx.
[14] *hennes*, α.
[15] From α., β., γ. and Cx.
[16] *with charge*, Cx.
[17] *neiȝiþ*, β.; *neyȝheþ*, γ.; *draweneyghe*, Cx.

" ponderibus pressi ad larem proprium properamus. " Deos autem nos esse non dicimus, nec ei invi- " demus; sed asserimus nos nolle Dei bonitate male " uti. Nec dicimus omnia decere [1] quæ licent.[2] Cum " igitur Deus [3] usum rerum humano commisit [4] arbi- " trio discernendum, quisquis deterioribus omissis me- " liora sectatur non ipse quidem deus, sed Dei amicus " efficitur. Cum itaque [5] superbiam vestram felici- " tatis tumor [6] inflaverit, obliti quod ex hominibus [7] " estis, affirmatis Deum non curare mortalia. Vobis- " metipsis [8] templa fundatis in quibus sanguinem " funditis. Quapropter furiosos vos dixerim, quia " quod agitis ignoratis; aut si Deum scienter con- " temnitis, sacrilegii reatu tenemini." [9] *Epistola Alexandri* [10]:—" Tu te beatum dicis quia ibi habitas " ubi nullus est accessus; laudatis parsimoniæ vestræ

[1] *dicere*, A.; *licere*, B.; *docere*, MS.
[2] *libent*, B.
[3] *Deus*] om. B.
[4] *concessit*, B.
[5] *igitur*, A.B.
[6] *timor*, A.B.
[7] *omnibus*, B.
[8] *Vobismet ipsa*, B.
[9] Slightly varied in C.D.
[10] *ad Dindymum*, added in C.D.

TREVISA.

" toward oure oure[1] hous, and draweþ[2] faste homward. We " seieþ nouȝt[3] þat we be goddes; we haveþ non envie to " God; but we seieþ þat we wil nouȝt mysuse þe[4] goodnesse " of God almyȝty. We seieþ nouȝt þat alle þing is semeliche " þat is laweful. God haþ putte þe use of þinges in manis " fredom[5]; þan he þat leveþ þe wors and foloweþ þe bettre is " nouȝt God, but he is i-made Goddes frend. Whanne þe " swellynge of welþ haþ i-bolled[6] up pryde, þanne ȝe for- " ȝeteþ þat ȝe beeþ men, and seieþ[7] þat God reicheþ[8] nouȝt " of mankynde[9]; ȝe buldeþ temples[10] to ȝoure self, in þe " whiche[11] ȝe schedeþ[12] blood, þerfore I clepe ȝow wood,[13] for " ȝe weteþ nouȝt[14] what ȝe dooþ; and ȝif ȝe despiseþ God " wytyngly,[15] þanne ȝe beeþ i-holde in þe synne of sacrelegy."[16] *Epistola Alexandri.* " Þow clepest þy self a man of welþe, for " þow wonest[17] þere no man may come to þe; ȝe preyseþ " þe levynge and þe[4] doynge of ȝoure scarste,[18] but by þe

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Ab urbe. " habitacion, not oppressede with the burthones of synne, neuer- " thelesse we say not vs to be goddes, neiþer to haue envye at " hym; but we say vs to not wille to vse ylle the goodenesse " of God, neiþer we say not alle thynges to beseme and to be " seide that be lawefulle. Then sithe God hathe ȝiffen the " vse of thynges to be discernede to the arbitrement and wille " of man, the man refusenge ylle and chosenge goode thynge " is not to be acompte god, but he is þe trewe frende of God. " But ye afflate and replete with pride, hauenge not in yre and " remembraunce that ye be men, afferme and say Allemyȝhty " God not to ȝiffe attendaunce to thynges mortalle, makenge " to yow temples where ye schede blode; wherefore y may " calle you woode, that ye know not what ye do; or elles, if ye " despise God knowengely ye be astricte and cheynede with the " synne of sacrilege." *Epistola Alexandri ad Dindimium regem Bragmannorum.* " O Dindimus, thou calles thy selfe " blessede, for thow inhabites that place to whom þere is noo " commenge, also ye commende the study and exercise off

---

[1] *owne*, α., β., and Cx.
[2] *hye*, Cx.
[3] *siȝȝeþ nouȝt*, γ.; *say not*, Cx.
[4] *þe*] om. Cx.
[5] *freodom*, γ.
[6] *hath bolned*, Cx.
[7] *seyn*, Cx.
[8] *recchiþ*, β.; *rechcheþ*, γ.; *rekketh*, Cx.
[9] *mankuynde*, γ.
[10] *templis*, β.
[11] *whuch*, γ.
[12] *sheden*, Cx.
[13] *I call you woode*, Cx.
[14] *wytte not*, Cx.
[15] *wyttyngly*, Cx.
[16] *sacrilege*, γ.; Cx. has *ye holden in the synne sacrylege*, apparently for *ye be holden* . . .
[17] *dwellest*, Cx.
[18] *scarsete*, Cx.

" studium: sed ea ratione perpetuo carcerati sunt
" beati. Nam vobis ut illis[1] bonorum usus est alie-
" natus,[2] et[3] hoc vobis facit lex naturalis quod illis
" carcer. Quod culturas et hortos non exercetis de-
" fectus ferri facit, quod vobis natura[4] præbere non
" dignetur.[5] Quod radicibus vivitis oportet quidem,
" nam aliunde navigare non potest.[6] Sed et feræ et
" bestiæ radicibus quandoque vivunt. Ideoque non in
" angustiis et egestate, sed in opulentia temperanter
" vixisse laudabile est; alioquin[7] cæcitas, quia non
" videt quod cupiat,[8] et[9] paupertas, quia non ha-
" bet quod capiat,[10] virtutes solæ et insignes erunt.[11]
" Quod fœminæ vestræ non ornantur assentio, quia
" nec ars nec materies[12] ulla suppetit. Quod libidine
" non ardescitis mirum non est, quia necessitas[13] in-

[1] *utilis*, B.
[2] *alienus*, B.
[3] *et*, from A.; *est*, MS.
[4] *nulla*, B.
[5] *dignatur*, A.B.
[6] *potes*, A.; *potestis*, B.C.D.
[7] *alioquin laudabilis*, B.
[8] *cupit*, A.E.; *cupiat*, B.C.D.
[9] *et*] om. B.
[10] *optat*, C. (not D.)
[11] *sunt*, B.
[12] *materia*, B.
[13] *quia necessitas*] novitas, B.

" same skile[1] þey beþ in welþe þat beeþ in perpetuel prisoun, for þey haveþ[2] non use of richesse, but þey beeþ wiþ oute richesse riȝt as ȝe beeþ; lawe of kynde dooþ to ȝow as prisoun dooþ to hem. Þat ȝe techeþ[3] noþer gardyns ne feeldes, þat makeþ defaute of yren,[4] þat kynde voucheþ nouȝt saaf[5] to ȝeve ȝow. Þat ȝe leveþ[6] by rootes, so ȝe mote[7] nedes, for ȝe mowe[8] not saille[9] in to oþer londes to gete ȝow oþer liflode.[10] Somtyme bestes lyveþ[11] by rootes, so mote ȝe nedes[12] riȝt as ȝe dooþ; þerfore it is good to lyve in good rule[13] and in plente, and nouȝt in streiȝtnesse, scarsite, and meschief[14]; elles blyndenesse and poverte schulde be noble vertues allone; blyndenesse for he[15] seeþ nouȝt what he coveyteþ,[16] and povert[17] for he haþ nouȝt what he desireþ. Þat ȝoure wommen beeþ not likyngeliche arrayed, I graunte, for ȝe haveþ[18] neyþer konnynge ne wherwiþ. Þat ȝe haveþ no grete fleschely likynge hit is no wonder, for þat makeþ ȝoure grete nede[19] and meschif,[20] and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. " parcimony, but by that reason men imprisonede were blessede. For þe vse of goodes is alienate from yow as hit is from theyme. For prison takethe from theym that the lawe of nature denyethe to yow; and that ye exercise not the tillenge of londe and gardynes, the defawte and wonte of yrne causethe hit, that oure cuntre ȝiffethe to vs. And that ye lyue by rootes ye may not chose, for ye may not go to eny other place, and so brute bestes lyue by rootes; wherefore hit is a laudable thynge to lyue temperately, not in disease and pouerte, but in plente; other elles blyndenes, in that hit may not see þat hit scholde couette, other elles pouerte, in that hit may not haue that hit wolde, scholde oonly be noble vertues. And that youre women be not ryally onornede y consente ther to, for neiþer richesse nor goodes habunde not þerto. Also that ye haue noo grete mouenge to the luste of þe flesche hit is not to be meruaylede, for the vile siȝhte and aspecte of the barenesse of theym causethe hit.

MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 164. a.

---

[1] *skylle*, Cx.
[2] *habbeþ*, γ.
[3] *tyleþ*, α.; *tileþ*, β.; *teleþ*, γ.; *telle*, Cx.
[4] *defawte of yre*, Cx.
[5] *saf*, β.; *kunde focheþ nozt saf*, γ.; *not sauf*, Cx.
[6] *That yet* (error for *ye*) *lyue*, Cx.
[7] *moot*, γ.; *muste*, Cx.
[8] *maye*, Cx.
[9] *seyle*, γ.; *sayle*, Cx.
[10] *lyuelode*, Cx.
[11] *lyued*, β.
[12] *so mote ȝe nedes*] om. α. β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *reul*, γ.
[14] *in straȝte skarste and meschef*, Cx.
[15] *a* (*quater*), γ.
[16] *coueitiþ*, β
[17] *poverte*, Cx.
[18] *han*, β. et infra.
[19] *neode*, γ.
[20] *meschyef*, Cx.

" dicta et turpis aspectus nuditatis id efficit. Dicitis
" vos judicia et leges non habere, litteris non studere,
" misericordiam neque petere neque tribuere. Sed et
" ista cum beluis [1] communia habetis. Siquidem
" mens humana pro vicissitudine temporum motibusque
" causarum variis casibus aptatur. Animarum enim
" species cum cœli mutatione quandoque vertuntur, et
" die quidem sereno nitent, nubilo [2] fatiscunt. Ipso-
" rum quoque sensuum ratio, sicut multiplex ita mu-
" tabilis, et non solum rerum qualitatibus, sed etiam
" ætatibus immutatur. Hinc est quod simplicitate
" gaudet infantia, temeritate juventus, imbecillitate
" canities. Singuli quoque sensus objecti propriæ [3]

---

[1] *cum beluis*] omnia velius, B.
[2] *nubulo*, B.; *nubiloso*, C.D.
[3] *proprii*, C.D.E.

" foule siȝt of nakednesse. Þat ȝe haveþ no lawes and Trevisa.
" domesmen, and studieþ [1] in non [2] lettrure, and axeþ noþer
" grauntеþ mercy, þereon [3] ȝe accordeþ with fisshes and un-
" skilful bestes. Mannys [4] soule in dyverse tyme for dyvers
" happes of causes is able to dyvers manere of doynge;
" dyvers manere of soules [5] torneþ and chaungeþ wiþ [the] [6]
" chaungenge of hevene, and beeþ witted [7] in a cleer day, and
" dul [8] witted [9] in an [10] hevy, whan þe day is dym and clowdy.
" Also þe resoun of wittes as it may be in many manere wise,
" so it is chaungeable and nouȝt only [by dyverste of oþer
" þynges], [11] but [also by] [11] dyversite of age. [12] Þerfore child-
" holde [13] is mylde, and ȝonge men beeþ wilde, and olde
" men beeþ softe and wexeþ feble. Also alle þe wittes beeþ
" i-plesed wiþ þinges þat longeþ to her owne felynge."
Trevisa. ȝe may knowe how þe wittes haveþ [14] liking
in þinges þat longeþ to here owne felynge ȝif he [15] takeþ [16]
hede how þe siȝt haþ likynge in faire hewe [17] and colour; þe
herynge in swete voys [18] and sown; þe nose in swete odour
and smyll [19]; þe mowþe in swete tast [20] and savoure; þe
gropynge in hoot and colde, drye and wete, nesche [21] and
softe [22]; but nesche [23] is i-knowe by meny wittes, for it is

---

Ab urbe. " Also ye say that ye haue noo lawes ne iuggementes, neither MS. Harl.
" þat ye study in eny artes neither to aske mercy neither to 2261.
" ȝife mercy, whiche thynges ye haue as commune with wilde
" and bestes vnreasonable. For truly the mynde of man or A transmi-
" sawle, after the diversite of tymes, and after the influence gracione.
" of bodies supracelestialle, is chaungede after the disposicion
" of þeim. For þe mynde of man is pregnante in a feire day,
" and feynte in a clowdy day; and lyke as the reason of the
" wittes of man is multiplicate, so he is mutable; wherefore hit
" is that infancy ioyethe in simplicite, yowthe in temeryte, age
" in debilite; so that alle wittes be noryschede thro the softenes
" of theire propre obiecte, the mater of whom the elementes

---

[1] *studeþ*, γ.
[2] *no*, Cx.
[3] *axen neyther graunt mercy therinne*, Cx.
[4] *Mannes*, β. and Cx.
[5] *sowles*, Cx.
[6] Cx.
[7] *wyttet*, γ., and above in a later hand, *quyk*.
[8] *dol*, β.
[9] *dol wyttet*, γ.
[10] *in an*] and, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] Added from α., β., and Cx.
[12] *ages*, α. and Cx.
[13] *childehode*, Cx.
[14] *han*, Cx.
[15] ȝe, β.
[16] *yf ye take*, Cx.
[17] *huw*, γ.
[18] *noyse*, γ.
[19] *smylles*, α.; *smelles*, β. and Cx.
[20] *smak*, γ.
[21] *nayssche*, γ. et infra.
[22] *nessh and hard*, Cx.
[23] *nessh*, Cx.

" mollitiæ refoventur. Quorum omnium suggerunt
" nobis elementa materiam, quæ etiam vitæ nostræ
" creduntur esse principia, quorum permixtione statura
" humani generis compacta, condita ut unumquodque
" suis partibus satisfaciens, sua dispensatione nobis
" tribuat familiare subsidium. Si igitur illis benefi-
" ciis quæ nobis ex elementis ministrantur, puta
" seminibus, piscibus, avibus, uti nolueris, aut super-
" biæ notaberis quia donata[1] repudias, aut invidiæ
" quia a meliori præstantur."[2] *Responsio Dyndimi ad Alexandrum.*[3] " Vos foris bella ad homines mo-
" vetis, quia hostes vestros prius interius non vicistis.
" Nos autem Bragmani, quia interiora membrorum
" nostrorum bella[4] devicimus, jam de reliquo exteriori
" securi[5] quiescimus; cœlum suspicimus,[6] avium
" voces audimus, arborum foliis tegimur, fructibus
" earum pascimur, aquam bibimus. Hymnos[7] Deo

[1] *dona*, B.
[2] Varied and slightly abbreviated in C.D.
[3] *ad Alexandrum*] om. A.B.C.D.
[4] *membra*, B.
[5] *securi*] om. A.B.
[6] *cœlum suspicimus*] om. B.
[7] *Impnos*, E.

knowe boþe by gropynge and by siȝt. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie.[1] "Þe elementis ȝeveþ us mater[2] of wittes and "of al þat we feleþ; þe stature of þe body of mankynde[3] is "made of þe elementes i-medled[4] to gidres, for everych[5] "schulde make good for his owne partie, and ȝeve us special "helpe and subsidie by his owne dispensacioun. Þanne ȝif "þou wilt nouȝt use þe benefice þat we haveþ by þe ele- "mentes, þe whiche benefice beeþ[6] seedes, fisches,[7] and "foules, and meny opere, þow schalt be accused of pride,[8] "for þou forsakest ȝiftes, oþer of[9] envie, for þey beeþ[10] i-ȝeve "of hym þat is bettre þan þou." *Responsio Dindimi.* "ȝe "meoveþ[11] werres and batailles, and werreþ outward aȝenst "men, for ȝe haveþ nouȝt overcome ȝoure enemyes wiþ "ynne; but we Bragmanes haveþ[12] overcome þe ynnere "batailles of oure owne membres,[13] and reste þ sikerliche "and haveþ no bataille[14] outward. We byholdeþ þe wolken[15] "and the sterres of hevene, and hire[16] foules synge.[17] We "beeþ i-heled and i-fed wiþ leves and fruit of treen[18]; we "drynkeþ water, and syngeþ songes in worschepe of God,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "ȝiffe to vs, and be supposede to be the begynnenges of oure "lyfe; thro the permixtion of whom the stature of man com- "pacte, is made that euery thinge may satisfye to his partes, "and ȝiffethe to vs a familier subsidy þro theire dispensacion. "Wherefore yf þou wille not vse þe benefites whiche be "ministrede to vs of the elementes, as carnes, fisches, briddes, "other hit schal be ascribed to thy pride that þou dose refuse "thynges y-ȝiffen, other to envye that thei be ȝiffen of a "better thynge." *Responsio Dindimi ad regem Alexandrum.* "Ye moue batelles exterialle to men where hit is so "that ye haue not victory of your enmyes interialle. But we "Bragmannes be as in quiete, in that we haue the victory of "oure enemys interialle. We beholde heuyn and here the "songes of birddes; we be clothede with leues, eitenge frutes, "drynkenge water, and if thonkenge to God, considerenge the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *thystorye*, Cx.
[2] *matier*, Cx.
[3] *mankunde*, γ.
[4] *ymelled*, γ.
[5] *every*, α. and Cx.
[6] *beneficis beþ*, β.; *benefyces ben*, Cx.
[7] *fysshes*, Cx.
[8] *pruyte*, γ.
[9] *for*, Cx.
[10] *a buþ*, γ.
[11] *moeue*, Cx.
[12] *han*, β.; *Bragmans had*, Cx.
[13] *membrys*, Cx.
[14] *bataylles*, Cx.
[15] *welkene*, β.; *wolkon*, γ.; *beholden the firmamente*, Cx.
[16] *hyres*, α.; *hereþ*, β.; *hyreþ*, γ.; *her*, Cx.
[17] *song*, Cx.
[18] *trees*, Cx.

" canimus, vitam futuri sæculi desideramus, paucis " contenti sermonibus mox tacemus. Vos autem " dicitis quæ debeant fieri; sed nec[1] illa facitis. " Sapientia vestra in labiis est. Aurum sititis, do- " mibus et servis indigetis, honores affectatis. Nobis " naturalem sitim aqua extinguit. Vobis vero aurum " nec vulnera curat, nec cupiditatis est refrenatio[2] " sed provocatio. Inde palam est quod si sitis auri " exinanitione naturæ procederet, semel sumpta satiaret. " Calamus[3] quidam, quia[4] a nobis ad vos profugit, " a nobis spernitur, a vobis honoratur."[5] *De transitu Onesicriti ad Dyndimum.*[6] Tunc Alexander misit Onesicritum[7] ad Dyndimum, super folia arborum in silva recubantem, cum his verbis: " Alexander, magni " dei Jovis filius, mundi dominus,[8] imperat[9] ut ad " eum venias. Quod si veneris, plurima tibi dabit;

[1] *non*, B.
[2] *reservatio*, B.
[3] *Calanus*. A.; *Calarius*, C.
[4] *qui*, B.C.D.
[5] Varied in C.D.
[6] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[7] *Quesiticum*, A.; *Anestum*, B.
[8] *dominus*] om. B.
[9] *tibi*, added in B.

" and takeþ hede and þinkeþ of þe lyf þat is to[1] comynge; " we beeþ apayed wiþ fewe wordes, and beeþ sone stille, " and holdeþ oure pees. ȝe seyen[2] what schulde be " doo, but ȝe doth it nouȝt.[3] ȝour witte and wisdom " is in ȝoure lippes; ȝe beeþ an hongred and apurst[4] " after gold; ȝow nedeþ[5] hous and servauntes; ȝe coveyteþ " reverence and worschipe. Water quencheþ oure kynde[6] " þurst[7]; gold heleþ nouȝt[8] ȝoure woundes, noþer wiþ- " draweþ and[9] refreyneþ ȝoure covetise, but makeþ it " more. Þerfore it is opounliche i-knowe[10] þat ȝif[11] þurst " and honger[12] of golde come of kyndeliche nede,[13] whan it " were ones i-had, it wolde somtyme quenche suche honger " and þurst.[14] Oon Calamus fliȝ[15] from us to ȝow; we " despiseþ[16] hym, and ȝe worschippeþ[17] hym." Þanne Alisaundre sente oon Onesicritus to Dindimus, þat lay in a wode uppon leves of trees, wiþ þose[18] wordes: " Alisaundre, þe grete " god Iubiter his[19] son,[20] and lord of þe worlde, hoteþ[21] and " commaundeþ þe þat þou spede and come[22] to hym; and ȝif " þou comest he wil[23] ȝeve þe meny grete ȝiftes; and ȝif þou

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

" life of the worlde to come, contente with fewe wordes. Ye " say thynges whiche awe to be done, but ye do theyme not; " your wisedome is in your lippes; ye thruste golde, hauenge " nede to howses and to servauntes, and couette honoure. " Water dothe repelle oure naturalle thurste, and golde your " thurste: neverthelesse if hit procedede of nature, suffisaunce " receyvede at oon tyme scholde be sufficiaunte. The writenge " sende from vs to yow is hade in contempte, and honourede of " vs." Then kynge Alexander sende a messynger Onesicritus to Dindimus, with this wrytenge in sentence, whiche was sittenge on a tree in the woode. *Littera Alexandri regis ad Dindimum.* " Alexander son of the grete god Iubiter, and " lorde of the worlde, commaundethe the to comme to hym. " And if thow comme he schalle ȝiffe to the grete ȝiftes, and if

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *to*] om. Cx.
[2] *seiþ, α.; seyn, β.; say,* Cx.
[3] *doo it not,* Cx.
[4] *anhongered and afurst, γ.; ye be hongry and thyrsty,* Cx.
[5] *neodeþ, γ.*
[6] *kunde, γ.*
[7] *kinde thirst,* Cx.
[8] *heeleþ, β.; heeleth not,* Cx.
[9] *ne,* Cx.
[10] *openly knowen,* Cx.
[11] *ȝif*] om. Cx.
[12] *thyrste and hongre,* Cx.
[13] *neode, β.; kundelych neode, γ.*
[14] *thyrst,* Cx.
[15] *fledde,* Cx.
[16] *despeseþ, β.; despysed,* Cx.
[17] *worshop,* Cx.
[18] *þeos, γ.*
[19] *his*] om. *α.*
[20] *Jupiters sonne,* Cx.
[21] *chargith,* Cx.
[22] *that withoute delaye thou come,* Cx.
[23] *a wol, γ.; wold,* Cx.

" si recusaveris, capite punieris." Cui Dyndimus recubans[1] respondit: "Deus verus injurias[2] non parat, " sed lumen; homicidia vetat, bella non concitat; " sed Alexander morietur, ideo deus non est. Quæ " mihi promittit necessaria mihi non sunt, nullius rei " talis egeo. Quocumque voluero liber pergo. Si " Alexander caput meum absciderit, animam occidere " non poterit. Gemitus injuriatorum[3] incipiunt esse " lædentium supplicia. Dic ergo Alexandro quod " mortem non timeo. Si autem aliquid ex rebus meis " optat, ad me veniat."[4] Cum ergo[5] Alexander, omni remota pompa, ad Dyndimum venisset pedes, ait Dyndimus, "Ut quid quietem nostram tur- " bas? Quod cupis habere non possumus,[6] et quod " habemus necessarium tibi non est. Nos honoramus

---

[1] *recubans*, from D.; *recumbans*, C.; *recubando*, MS.
[2] *injuriam*, B.
[3] *Gemitum injuriarum*, B.
[4] Varied in C.D.
[5] *igitur*, B.
[6] *tibi conferre*, added in C. (not D.)

" comest[1] nou3t þow schalt þyn [hede and][2] lyf for-goo." Dindimus lay stille, and answered hym in þis manneres[3]: " Soopfast God 3eveþ men ri3t,[4] and dooþ no man wrong; " he voideþ[5] manslauter,[6] and arereþ no strif noþer bataille.[7] " But Alisaundre schal deie[8]; þan he is no god. What he " byhoteþ to me is nou3t[9] nedeful[10] to me. Me nedeþ non[11] " suche þinges. I goo freliche whider[12] me[13] likeþ. 3if Ali- " saundre smyte of myn[13] hede and sleeþ me, he may nou3t " slee myn soule. Þe gronynge of hem þat suffre3[14] wrong is " bygynnynge of payne and tormentes of hem þat greveþ " and[15] dooth [the][16] wrong. Say þanne [to][17] Alisaundre þat " I drede nou3t my deth; 3if he wil[18] ou3e of myne, lete[19] " hym come to me." Þanne Alisaundre lefte of al pompe and pride,[20] and come to Dindimus his feet; and Dyndimus to hym seide: " Why destourbist þou oure pees[21]? What desirest " þou[22]? We haveþ nou3t, and what we haveþ is nou3t " nedeful to þe. We worschippeþ God and loveþ[23] men; we

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. " thow despise to comme thow schalle lose thy hede." *Rescriptio Dindimi ad Alexandrum.* Dindimus the kynge of the Bragmannes beenge on a tre answerede by writenge in this maner folowenge: "Allemy3hty God luffethe noon " iniury, but the li3hte of a trewe sawle, lettenge batelles, and " not excitenge theym; also Alexander schalle dye, wherefore " he is noo god. Those thynges be not necessary to me that " he dothe promise, y haue noo nede of þeim; y go wheder or " to what place y have luste. Thau3he Alexander kytte myne " hede he may not sle my sawle. The sorowes of men oppressede " with iniury begynne to be tormentes of men doynge hurte; " þerfore say to youre kynge Alexander, that and if he desire " eny thynge of me that he comme to me." Alexander leuenge his pride come to Dindimus. To whom Dindimus seide, " Where to dothe thow trouble oure pease? we may not " 3iffe to the that thou dose couette, and that we haue is not " necessary to the. We do honoure to God, we luffe man, we

MS. HARL. 2261.

A translation.

---

[1] *come*, Cx.
[2] *thi hede and thy*, β. and Cx.
[3] *manere*, γ.
[4] *ly3t*, α. and γ.; *li3te*, β.; *lyght*, Cx.
[5] *foydeþ*, α.; *auoydeth*, Cx.
[6] *manslau3t*, α. and γ.; *manslau3te*, β.; *manslaughter*, Cx.
[7] *ne werre*, Cx.
[8] *dye*, Cx.
[9] *he promyseth to me is not*, Cx.
[10] *neodfol*, γ. et infra.
[11] *neodeþ no*, γ.; *noo*, Cx.
[12] *frely whedet*, Cx.
[13] *my*, Cx.
[14] *suffren*, Cx.
[15] *greveþ and*] om. Cx.
[16] Cx.
[17] From α. and Cx.
[18] *wole*, β.; *wol*, Cx.
[19] *lette*, Cx.
[20] *boste*, Cx.
[21] *peas*, Cx.
[22] *what þu desyrest ne* . . . β. and γ.; *þou*, om. Cx.
[23] *love*, α. and Cx.

" Deum, amamus[1] hominem, negligimus aurum, con-
" temnimus mortem: vos autem mortem timetis,
" aurum amatis, oditis hominem, contemnitis Deum."
Ad quem Alexander: " Doce me sapientiam quam a
" Deo accepisse diceris." Cui ille: " Tu non habes
" in quo tale donum recipias; impleverunt jam ani-
" mam tuam avidæ cupiditates. Quomodo ergo[2] tibi
" satisfaciam, cui totus non sufficit orbis; parvus adeo
" factus es, et quamvis universa sitias,[3] tantum te in
" fine necesse est possidere quantum terræ me ja-
" centem aut te sedentem vides occupare. Hanc
" sapientiam si a me didiceris, totum habebis si nihil
" desideraveris. Cupiditas enim[4] paupertatis mater
" est. Amicus meus Deus est;[5] cœlum habeo pro
" tecto, terram pro lecto, flumen pro potu, silvam pro
" mensa. Non inter[6] mea viscera putrescunt carnes
" animalium. Non sum mortuorum sepulcrum. Vivo
" ut creatus sum. Secreta Dei nosco, quia Deus

[1] *Deum amamus*] om. B.
[2] *igitur*, A.
[3] *sitias*, from A.C.D.; *scias*, MS.
[4] *autem*, B.
[5] *est*] om. A.B.
[6] *Non inter*] intra, B.

" recchep nouȝt [1] of gold; we despisep deth. ȝe lovep golde, Trevisa.
" and hatep men, and despisep God." Þan Alisaundre seide
to hym: " Teche þou me wit and wisdom, þat þou hast fonge [2]
" of God, as it is i-seide." Þan Dyndimus answerde and
seide: " Þou hast not wereynne [3] to doo suche a ȝifte, for þyn [4]
" soule is ful of covetise; þan how schal I suffice to þe, to
" whom [5] al þe world suffisep nouȝt? God hap made þe litel [6];
" and þey [7] þou desire al þe world, it nedep to þe have at þe
" laste as litel lond as þou sixte me ligge [8] on, oþer þy self
" sitte on. ȝif þou lernest [9] þis wisdom [10] of me, Al þou schalt
" have ȝif þou desirest nouȝt,[11] for covetise is moder of povert.
" God is my frend; I [12] have hevene for my roof, þe erþe in stede
" of [13] my bede; þe ryver fyndep [me] [14] drynke, [and] [14] þe
" wode is my mete borde; flesche of bestes [15] rotep nouȝt wiþ
" ynne my gottes [16]; I [17] am nouȝt buriels [18] of dede bodyes. I
" leve and [19] I am i-made [20]; I knowe Goddes privetees, [21] for God

Ab urbe. " despise golde. But ye luffe golde, hate men, and haue God in MS. Harl.
" contempte." To whom kynge Alexander seide, " Teche me 2261.
" that wisedome whiche þow seiste the to haue lernede of
" God." To whom Dindimus seide, " Thow hase not a A transmigracione. f. 165. a.
" veselle in whom thou myȝhte receyve wisedome: veyne
" auarice and couetise haue fúllefillede thy sawle, how scholde
" y satisfye the to whom alle the worlde is not sufficiaunte.
" Thow arte made lytelle of God, and þauȝhe thou couette
" alle thynges thow schalle haue noo more grounde in thy
" ende but as þou seeste me lyenge to occupy or the sittenge.
" Thow schalle haue alle, and if thow lerne this wysedome
" of me: Covetise is the moder of pouerte. But God is my
" frende, for y haue heuyn for a couerenge, the erthe for a
" bedde, water for drynke, þe woode for my table; for þe
" flesche of bestes cause not corrupcion in my body, y am
" not the sepulcre of dedde thynges, y lyve after my creacion,
" y knowe the secretes of God, for God wille me to haue

[1] *rek not*, Cx.
[2] *receyued*, Cx.
[3] *whereon*, β.; *wharon*, γ.; *wheron*, Cx.
[4] *thy*, Cx.
[5] *whome*, Cx.
[6] *lytil*, Cx.
[7] *though*, Cx.
[8] *seest me lye*, β. and Cx.; *sest me lygge*, γ.
[9] *leornest*, γ.; *lerne*, Cx.
[10] *wysedome*, Cx.
[11] *though thou desire nought*, Cx.
[12] *ych*, β.
[13] *þe corþe in stude for*, γ.
[14] Cx.
[15] *flesshe of beestys*, Cx.
[16] *guttes*, Cx.
[17] *y*, β.
[18] *not buryels*, Cx.
[19] *as*, β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *maad*, γ.
[21] *pryaytees*, Cx.

" voluit me habere communionem cum operibus suis. " Quid ergo [1] rectius dicis, lædere homines an tueri, " dissipare an servare? Si me interfeceris ibo ad " Deum, cujus tu manus [2] effugere non poteris. Noli " ergo [1] destruere quod Deus construxit." Ad hæc Alexander: "Tu de Deo veniens [3] in quieto vivis " loco; ego inter formidines vivo; custodes meos " timeo; magis amicos quam hostes formido; nec " ipsis carere nec [4] aliis [5] me credere valeo. De " die gentes fatigo, de nocte fatigatus timeo. Si " occidero quos formido tristor. Si [4] rursum lenis " fuero contemnor. Et si tecum in convallibus [6] " vivere voluero, id mihi non licebit." His finitis Alexander aurum, argentum, vestes, panes, et oleum obtulit Dyndimo. Cui Dyndimus ait: "Numquid

---

[1] *igitur*, B.

[2] *tu manum*, A.; *manus tu*, B.

[3] *vivis* is repeated in MS. by a mistake.

[4] *nec . . . Si*] om. B.

[5] *illis*, C. (not D.)

[6] *qualibet*, added in B.

" wole [1] þat I be partiner [2] of his workes. Þan wheþer seist Trevisa.
" þou is þis [3] more riȝtful, [to] [4] mysbede [5] men oþer [6] [to] [4] ——
" defende hem and do hem right; to schede [7] and to schifte,
" oþer to kepe and to save? ȝif þou sleest [8] me, I goo to God,
" and þow myȝt nouȝt askape [9] his hond: þanne destroy [10] þou
" nouȝt þat God haþ i-wrouȝt and i-made." Þanne Alisaundre seide: " Þou comest of God, and lyvest in a place of pees
" and of [11] reste. I leve in grete drede and affray [12]; myne
" owne wardeyns I drede, I drede more myn [13] frendes þan
" myn enemyes; I may not leve hem noþer truste on oþer [14]
" of hem. A day I greve men, and am a greved anyȝt, [15] and
" drede ful sore. ȝif I slee hem [16] þat I drede, þan I am sory
" and ful of woo; and if I am esy [17] and softe, þanne I am de-
" spised; and ȝif I wolde dwelle wiþ þe in valeyes and in
" dennes [18] I myȝt nouȝt endure." Whanne þese [19] tales were i-tolde, Alisaundre profrede [20] to Dindimus gold, silver, clopes, breed, and oylle; [21] and Dyndimus seide to him: " Myȝt [22] þou

---

Ab urbe. " communion and participacion with his creatures and werkes. MS. Harl.
" Þerfore what thenkes thow, wheþer hit be more ryȝtefulle 2261.
" to hurte men or to defende þeim, to disperse theim or to A transmi-
" kepe theym? And if thow sle me y schalle go to my God, gration.
" whose hondes and power thou may not auoide. Wherefore
" be not in wille to destroye that God hathe made." To whom Alexander seide: " Thow lyves here in surete, and y in
" drede: y do drede my kepers and my frendes more then
" myne enmys, whom y may not wonte, neiþer to myne enemys
" ȝiffe confidence. In the day y ȝiffe batelle to peple, in the
" nyȝhte y drede oppressede with laboure: y am sory if y sle
" þeim whom y drede, and if y doo noo correccion y am
" despisede." These þinges finischede, Alexander offerede to Dindimus golde, siluyr, clothes, brede, and oyle. To whom Dindimus seide: " May þou moue and excite the briddes sing-

---

[1] *wol*, γ.: *wil*, Cx.
[2] *pertener*, β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *þis*] om Cx.
[4] Cx.; neither word in γ.
[5] *mysbeode*, γ.
[6] *oþer*, β.
[7] *schecde*, γ.; *shede*, Cx.
[8] *slee*, Cx.
[9] *maist not escape*, Cx.
[10] *destree*, β.
[11] *of*] om. Cx.
[12] *affray*, Cx.
[13] *my*, β. and Cx.
[14] *to oþer*, α.; *truste to oþere*, β.; *ne trust to other*, Cx.
[15] *at nyght*, Cx.
[16] *him*, Cx.
[17] *he easy*, Cx.
[18] *dales*, γ.; *dennys*, Cx.
[19] þeese, γ.
[20] *profered*, Cx.
[21] *oyle*, Cx.
[22] *May*, Cx.

" poteris suadere istis avibus hic cantantibus ut pro " auro suscepto melius cantent quam canere consue- " verunt? Quod cum non poteris, cur me illis pe- " jorem putas, ut illud recipiam quod mihi servire " non poterit, immo quod ex libero servum me faciat? " sed ne te nimium exacerbem, oleum istud tantum [1] " sumo." Hæc ut Dyndimus dixerat, super congestam struem lignorum igne succensam oleum illud [1] fudit, hymnumque Deo cecinit; quæ ut vidit Alexander abscessit.[2] *Vincentius.*[3]

---

[1] *tantum . . . illud*] om. B.

[2] The whole slightly varied in C.D.

[3] *Trogus, libro* 12°. C.D.: B. omits reference.

" make the briddes þat here syngeþ[1] synge[2] þe bettre for Trevisa.
" gold and silver? and ȝif þou myȝt nouȝt,[3] why wilt[4] þou
" make me worse þan þe briddes, and make me fong[5] þing þat
" may nouȝt stonde me in stede,[6] but of a fre[7] man make
" me a bonde?[8] but for I wil[9] not greve þe to swiþe,[10] þis oyle
" I[11] wole[12] fonge.[5] And whan Dindimus hadde i-seide so, he
þrewe þe oyle in a woode fuyre, and song[13] an ympne to God
alle myȝty. And Alisaundre sigh[14] þat, and wente his way.

Ab urbe. " enge here in the woode to synge more meryly then thei MS. Harl.
" were wonte for thy golde and siluyr? Then sithe thou 2261.
" may not, why supposeste þou me to receyve that thynge A transmi-
" whiche wille not do servyce to me, also that wolde make me gratione.
" a seruaunte of a liberalle man? Neuerthelesse as for your
" pleasure y schalle receyve of the oonly that oyle:" whiche f. 165 b.
receyvede he sette hit on fire, and ȝafe lawde to Allemyȝhty
God. Alexander beholdenge that returnede and departede
from hym.

---

[1] *syngiþ*, β.; *singe*, Cx.
[2] *to synge*, β.; *synge*] om. Cx.
[3] *maye not*, Cx.
[4] *wolt*, Cx.
[5] *receyue*, Cx.
[6] *stude*, γ.
[7] *freo*, γ.
[8] *boonde*, β.
[9] *wold*, Cx.
[10] *swyth*, Cx.
[11] *ych*, β.
[12] *wil*, α.; *wol*, γ.; *wolle*, Cx.
[13] *a fyre of wode, and sang*, Cx.
[14] *sawe*, Cx.

END OF VOL. III.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[750.—3/71.]